

20-F 1 d654123d20f.htm 20-F

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form 20-F**

☐ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

☐ SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission file number 001-32328

**MECHEL OAO**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

RUSSIAN FEDERATION

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Krasnoarmeyskaya Street 1, Moscow 125993, Russian Federation

(Address of principal executive offices)

Vladislav Zlenko, tel.: +7-495-221-8888, e-mail: [vladislav.zlenko@mechel.com](mailto:vladislav.zlenko@mechel.com)  
(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of Each Class   | Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered |
|---|---|
| COMMON AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES, EACH COMMON ADS REPRESENTING ONE COMMON SHARE                    | NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE                   |
| COMMON SHARES, PAR VALUE  |   |
| 10 RUSSIAN RUBLES PER SHARE   | NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE(1)                |
| PREFERRED AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES, EACH PREFERRED ADS REPRESENTING ONE-HALF OF A PREFERRED SHARE | NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE                   |
| PREFERRED SHARES, PAR VALUE   |   |
| 10 RUSSIAN RUBLES PER SHARE   | NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE(2)                |

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None  
(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None  
(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

416,270,745 common shares, of which 91,151,675 shares are in the form of common ADSs as of March 31, 2014

138,756,915 preferred shares (including 55,502,766 shares held by Skyblock Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel), of which 23,539,262 shares are in the form of preferred ADSs as of March 31, 2014

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes ☐ No ☒

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check One):

Large accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☒

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by  
the International Accounting Standards Board ☐

Other ☐

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:

Item 17 ☐ Item 18 ☐

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

(1) Listed, not for trading or quotation purposes, but only in connection with the registration of common ADSs pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(2) Listed, not for trading or quotation purposes, but only in connection with the registration of preferred ADSs pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

[Table of Contents](#)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>                                  | 4   |
| Item 1. <a href="#">Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</a>                         | 5   |
| Item 2. <a href="#">Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable</a>                                       | 5   |
| Item 3. <a href="#">Key Information</a>   | 5   |
| Item 4. <a href="#">Information on the Company</a>  | 60  |
| Item 4A. <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>  | 149 |
| Item 5. <a href="#">Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</a>                                  | 149 |
| Item 6. <a href="#">Directors, Senior Management and Employees</a>                                    | 234 |
| Item 7. <a href="#">Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</a>                             | 249 |
| Item 8. <a href="#">Financial Information</a>   | 253 |
| Item 9. <a href="#">The Offer and Listing</a>   | 259 |
| Item 10. <a href="#">Additional Information</a>   | 261 |
| Item 11. <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>                   | 301 |
| Item 12. <a href="#">Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities</a>                       | 305 |
| Item 13. <a href="#">Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</a>                              | 308 |
| Item 14. <a href="#">Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds</a> | 308 |
| Item 15. <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>  | 308 |
| Item 16A. <a href="#">Audit Committee Financial Expert</a>  | 310 |
| Item 16B. <a href="#">Code of Ethics</a>  | 310 |
| Item 16C. <a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>                                      | 310 |
| Item 16D. <a href="#">Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees</a>                  | 311 |
| Item 16E. <a href="#">Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers</a>      | 311 |
| Item 16F. <a href="#">Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant</a>                                | 311 |
| Item 16G. <a href="#">Corporate Governance</a>  | 311 |
| Item 16H. <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosure</a>  | 312 |
| Item 17. <a href="#">Financial Statements</a>   | 313 |
| Item 18. <a href="#">Financial Statements</a>   | 313 |
| Item 19. <a href="#">Exhibits</a>   | 314 |
| <a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>  | 317 |

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to “Mechel” refer to Mechel OAO, and references to “our group,” “we,” “us” or “our” refer to Mechel OAO together with its subsidiaries.

Our business consists of four segments: mining, steel, ferroalloys and power. References in this document to segment revenues are to revenues of the segment excluding intersegment sales, unless otherwise noted. References in this document to our sales or our total sales are to third-party sales and do not include intra-group sales, unless otherwise noted.

For the purposes of calculating certain market share data, we have included businesses that are currently part of our group that may not have been part of our group during the period for which such market share data is presented.

References to “U.S. dollars,” “\$” or “cents” are to the currency of the United States, references to “rubles” or “RUR” are to the currency of the Russian Federation and references to “euro” or “€” are to the currency of the member states of the European Union that participate in the European Monetary Union.

[Table of Contents](#)

The term “tonne” as used herein means a metric tonne. A metric tonne is equal to 1,000 kilograms or 2,204.62 pounds. The term “short ton” is also used in this document. A short ton is equal to 907 kilograms or 2,000 pounds.

Certain amounts that appear in this document have been subject to rounding adjustments; accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables or in the text may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them.

“CIS” means the Commonwealth of Independent States, its member states being Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan.

The following table sets forth by segment the official names and location of our key subsidiaries and their names as used in this document:

| <u>Name as Used in This Document</u> | <u>Official Name</u>  | <u>Location</u>                   |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b><i>Mining Segment</i></b>         |   |                                   |
| Mechel Mining                        | Mechel Mining OAO   | Russia, Moscow                    |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company        | Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO   | Russia, Kemerovo region           |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit                  | Tomusinsky Open Pit Mine OAO  | Russia, Kemerovo region           |
| Yakutugol                            | Yakutugol Holding Company OAO   | Russia, Sakha Republic            |
| Elgaugol                             | Elgaugol OOO  | Russia, Sakha Republic            |
| Bluestone or Bluestone companies     | Bluestone Industries Inc., Dynamic Energy Inc., JCJ Coal Group LLC and other subsidiaries carrying out the Bluestone business | United States, West Virginia      |
| Korshunov Mining Plant               | Korshunov Mining Plant OAO  | Russia, Irkutsk region            |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant            | Moscow Coke and Gas Plant OAO   | Russia, Moscow region             |
| Mechel Coke                          | Mechel Coke OOO   | Russia, Chelyabinsk region        |
| Port Posiet                          | Port Posiet OAO   | Russia, Primorsk Krai             |
| Port Temryuk                         | Port Mechel Temryuk OOO   | Russia, Krasnodar Krai            |
| <b><i>Steel Segment</i></b>          |   |                                   |
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant      | Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant OAO   | Russia, Chelyabinsk region        |
| Izhstal                              | Izhstal OAO   | Russia, Republic of Udmurtia      |
| Urals Stampings Plant                | Urals Stampings Plant OAO   | Russia, Chelyabinsk region        |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant        | Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant OAO   | Russia, Republic of Bashkortostan |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant      | Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant ZAO   | Russia, Republic of Karelia       |
| Mechel Nemunas                       | Mechel Nemunas UAB  | Lithuania                         |
| Port Kambarka                        | Port Kambarka OAO   | Russia, Republic of Udmurtia      |
| <b><i>Ferroalloys Segment</i></b>    |   |                                   |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant              | Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant OOO   | Russia, Irkutsk region            |

[Table of Contents](#)**Name as Used in This Document*****Power Segment***

Southern Kuzbass Power Plant  
 Kuzbass Power Sales Company  
 Mechel Energo

***Marketing and Distribution***

Mechel Carbon  
 Mechel Carbon Singapore  
 Mechel Trading  
 Mechel Service Global  
 Mechel Service

***Other***

Mecheltrans

**Official Name**

Southern Kuzbass Power Plant OAO  
 Kuzbass Power Sales Company OAO  
 Mechel Energo OOO

Mechel Carbon AG  
 Mechel Carbon Singapore Pte. Ltd  
 Mechel Trading AG  
 Mechel Service Global B.V.  
 Mechel Service OOO

Mecheltrans OOO

**Location**

Russia, Kemerovo region  
 Russia, Kemerovo region  
 Russia, Moscow

Switzerland, Baar  
 Singapore  
 Switzerland, Baar  
 Netherlands  
 Russia, Moscow

Russia, Moscow

[Table of Contents](#)**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Matters discussed in this document may constitute forward-looking statements, as defined in the safe harbor provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We wish to caution you that these statements are only predictions and that actual events or results may differ materially. Forward-looking statements include statements concerning plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events or performance, and underlying assumptions and other statements, which are other than statements of historical facts. The words “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “estimate,” “forecast,” “project,” “will,” “may,” “should” and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements appear in a number of places including, without limitation, “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects,” and include statements regarding:

- strategies, outlook and growth prospects;
- the ability to maintain sufficient cash and other liquid resources to meet our operating and debt service requirements and our ability to comply with the covenants in our financing agreements;
- the impact of competition;
- costs of our acquisitions and ability to realize expected synergies and other benefits;
- capital expenditures;
- growth in demand for our products;
- economic outlook and industry trends;
- transactions with related parties;
- regulatory compliance;
- developments in our markets;
- future plans and potential for future growth;
- the impact of regulatory initiatives; and
- the strength of our competitors.

The forward-looking statements in this document are based upon various assumptions, many of which are based, in turn, upon further assumptions, including without limitation, management’s examination of historical operating trends, data contained in our records and other data available from third parties. Although we believe that these assumptions were reasonable when made, these assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies which are difficult or impossible to predict and are beyond our control and we may not achieve or accomplish these expectations, beliefs or projections. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors” for a discussion of important factors that, in our view, could cause actual results to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements.

Except to the extent required by law, neither we, nor any of our agents, employees or advisers intend or have any duty or obligation to supplement, amend, update or revise any of the forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this document.

[Table of Contents](#)**PART I****Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers**

Not applicable.

**Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable**

Not applicable.

**Item 3. Key Information****Selected Financial Data**

The financial data set forth below as of December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010 and 2009, and for the years then ended, have been derived from our consolidated financial statements. Our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar and we prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“U.S. GAAP”).

Our results of operations for the periods presented are significantly affected by acquisitions. Results of operations of these acquired businesses are included in our consolidated financial statements for the periods after their respective dates of acquisition. The financial data below are retrospectively adjusted for the effect from discontinued operations. See note 1(a) to the consolidated financial statements. The financial data below should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our consolidated financial statements and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects.”

|   | Year Ended December 31,                               |             |             |             |             |
|---|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | 2013  | 2012        | 2011        | 2010        | 2009        |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except per share data) |             |             |             |             |
| <b>Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income data:</b> |   |             |             |             |             |
| Revenue, net  | 8,576,431   | 10,630,932  | 12,287,327  | 9,520,679   | 5,518,572   |
| Cost of goods sold  | (5,962,744)   | (7,323,467) | (8,010,254) | (5,998,335) | (3,761,381) |
| Gross profit  | 2,613,687   | 3,307,465   | 4,277,073   | 3,522,344   | 1,757,191   |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses                                | (3,142,788)   | (3,730,194) | (2,398,832) | (2,020,198) | (1,512,937) |
| Operating (loss) income   | (529,101)   | (422,729)   | 1,878,241   | 1,502,146   | 244,254     |
| Other income and (expense), net   | (981,653)   | (443,472)   | (680,556)   | (524,125)   | (85,616)    |
| (Loss) income from continuing operations, before income tax                 | (1,510,754)   | (866,201)   | 1,197,685   | 978,021     | 158,638     |
| Income tax expense  | (53,642)  | (192,845)   | (366,212)   | (217,525)   | (20,893)    |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations                                | (1,564,396)   | (1,059,046) | 831,473     | 760,496     | 137,745     |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax                        | (1,358,571)   | (605,839)   | (28,026)    | (68,521)    | (61,414)    |
| Net (loss) income   | (2,922,967)   | (1,664,885) | 803,447     | 691,974     | 76,331      |
| Less: Net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests           | (5,047)   | 317         | (75,562)    | (34,761)    | (2,590)     |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO                | (2,928,014)   | (1,664,568) | 727,885     | 657,213     | 73,741      |
| Less: Dividends on preferred shares   | (127)   | (79,056)    | (78,281)    | (8,780)     | (134,498)   |
| Net (loss) income attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO         | (2,928,141)   | (1,743,624) | 649,604     | 648,433     | (60,757)    |

[Table of Contents](#)

|   | Year Ended December 31,                               |             |             |             |             |
|---|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | 2013  | 2012        | 2011        | 2010        | 2009        |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except per share data) |             |             |             |             |
| Net (loss) income   | (2,922,967)   | (1,664,885) | 803,447     | 691,974     | 76,331      |
| Currency translation adjustment   | (96,848)  | 70,893      | (170,794)   | (26,218)    | (325,353)   |
| Transfer of currency translation adjustment due to disposal of companies              | 340,014   | —           | —           | —           | —           |
| Change in pension benefit obligation  | 8,244   | (17,778)    | (7,160)     | (9,466)     | (10,155)    |
| Adjustment of available-for-sale securities   | 2,171   | (300)       | (2,245)     | 4,838       | (5,178)     |
| Comprehensive (loss) income   | (2,669,386)   | (1,612,070) | 623,248     | 661,128     | (264,355)   |
| Less comprehensive loss (income) attributable to non-controlling interests            | 20,704  | (22,851)    | (50,527)    | (32,498)    | 6,759       |
| Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO                | (2,648,682)   | (1,634,921) | 572,721     | 628,630     | (257,596)   |
| (Loss) earnings per share from continuing operations                                  | (3.77)  | (2.79)      | 1.63        | 1.72        | (0.15)      |
| Loss per share effect from discontinued operations                                    | (3.26)  | (1.40)      | (0.07)      | (0.16)      | 0.00        |
| Net (loss) income per share   | (7.03)  | (4.19)      | 1.56        | 1.56        | (0.15)      |
| Cash dividends per common share   | —   | 0.24        | 0.31        | 0.03        | 0.18        |
| Cash dividends per preferred share  | 0.00  | 0.95        | 0.94        | 0.11        | 1.62        |
| Weighted average number shares outstanding  | 416,270,745   | 416,270,745 | 416,270,745 | 416,270,745 | 416,270,745 |
| <b>Mining segment statements of operations and comprehensive income data(1):</b>      |   |             |             |             |             |
| Revenue, net  | 3,309,300   | 4,011,622   | 5,186,412   | 3,741,365   | 1,826,268   |
| Cost of goods sold  | (1,841,770)   | (2,128,272) | (2,365,376) | (1,764,466) | (989,534)   |
| Gross profit  | 1,467,530   | 1,883,350   | 2,821,036   | 1,976,899   | 836,734     |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses  | (1,342,455)   | (1,238,467) | (1,175,434) | (895,879)   | (622,412)   |
| Operating income  | 125,075   | 644,883     | 1,645,602   | 1,081,020   | 214,322     |
| <b>Steel segment statements of operations and comprehensive income data(1):</b>       |   |             |             |             |             |
| Revenue, net  | 5,198,882   | 6,685,279   | 7,433,695   | 5,944,753   | 3,503,395   |
| Cost of goods sold  | (4,378,584)   | (5,644,055) | (6,305,372) | (4,761,155) | (2,940,507) |
| Gross profit  | 820,298   | 1,041,224   | 1,128,323   | 1,183,598   | 562,888     |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses  | (1,458,398)   | (2,161,110) | (923,171)   | (816,582)   | (671,516)   |
| Operating (loss) income   | (638,100)   | (1,119,886) | 205,152     | 367,016     | (108,628)   |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment statements of operations and comprehensive income data(1):</b> |   |             |             |             |             |
| Revenue, net  | 117,455   | 106,825     | 136,567     | 133,082     | 89,848      |
| Cost of goods sold  | (94,430)  | (77,457)    | (86,372)    | (70,979)    | (59,468)    |
| Gross profit  | 23,025  | 29,368      | 50,195      | 62,103      | 30,380      |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses  | (23,507)  | (55,986)    | (19,987)    | (27,613)    | (29,443)    |
| Operating (loss) income   | (482)   | (26,618)    | 30,208      | 34,490      | 937         |

[Table of Contents](#)

|   | Year Ended December 31,                               |            |             |             |            |
|---|---|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
|   | 2013  | 2012       | 2011        | 2010        | 2009       |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except per share data) |            |             |             |            |
| <b>Power segment statements of operations and comprehensive income data(1):</b> |   |            |             |             |            |
| Revenue, net  | 1,190,205   | 1,185,776  | 1,168,434   | 992,458     | 830,929    |
| Cost of goods sold  | (884,423)   | (879,833)  | (860,598)   | (699,632)   | (563,969)  |
| Gross profit  | 305,782   | 305,943    | 307,836     | 292,826     | 266,960    |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses                                    | (318,426)   | (274,631)  | (280,240)   | (252,282)   | (189,566)  |
| Operating (loss) income   | (12,644)  | 31,312     | 27,596      | 40,544      | 77,394     |
| <b>Consolidated balance sheet data (at period end):</b>                         |   |            |             |             |            |
| Total assets  | 13,834,510  | 17,695,303 | 19,309,799  | 15,778,164  | 13,251,425 |
| Equity attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO                               | 517,475   | 3,177,381  | 4,990,764   | 4,642,825   | 4,049,720  |
| Equity attributable to non-controlling interests                                | 294,345   | 362,276    | 374,562     | 308,186     | 280,968    |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  | 7,950,372   | 7,921,655  | 6,692,884   | 5,240,620   | 4,074,458  |
| <b>Consolidated cash flows data:</b>  |   |            |             |             |            |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities                             | 323,532   | 1,313,631  | 882,892     | (147,704)   | 561,669    |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | (179,589)   | (839,137)  | (2,618,232) | (1,120,406) | (709,931)  |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities                             | (162,071)   | (792,006)  | 2,079,034   | 1,210,126   | 375,434    |
| <b>Non-U.S. GAAP measures(2):</b>   |   |            |             |             |            |
| Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA  | 730,323   | 1,470,725  | 2,351,649   | 1,920,295   | 644,996    |
| Mining Segment Adjusted EBITDA  | 481,627   | 999,470    | 1,976,262   | 1,362,893   | 451,606    |
| Steel Segment Adjusted EBITDA   | 210,167   | 377,713    | 332,187     | 483,380     | 20,103     |
| Ferroalloys Segment Adjusted EBITDA   | 8,408   | 4,777      | 39,713      | 40,739      | 22,643     |
| Power Segment Adjusted EBITDA   | 33,070  | 41,189     | 35,505      | 54,211      | 90,415     |

(1) Segment revenues and cost of goods sold include intersegment sales.

(2) Adjusted EBITDA represents net income before depreciation, depletion and amortization, foreign exchange gain/(loss), gain/(loss) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value, interest expense, interest income, net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties, net (loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes, net (loss) income on the disposal of all or part of the interest in any subsidiary, amount attributable to non-controlling interests and income taxes.



[Table of Contents](#)

Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income is as follows for the periods indicated:

|  | Year Ended December 31,        |                  |                  |                  |                |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
|  | 2013                           | 2012             | 2011             | 2010             | 2009           |
|  | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |                  |                  |                  |                |
| <b>Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation:</b>  |                                |                  |                  |                  |                |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | (2,928,014)                    | (1,664,568)      | 727,885          | 657,213          | 73,741         |
| Add:   |                                |                  |                  |                  |                |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 476,960                        | 475,464          | 471,158          | 413,551          | 365,055        |
| Foreign exchange loss (gain)   | 164,691                        | (108,830)        | 141,957          | (7,255)          | 129,328        |
| Loss (gain) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value   | 2,053                          | 1,906            | 1,760            | 1,630            | (494,237)      |
| Interest expense   | 742,042                        | 652,665          | 551,302          | 541,250          | 481,166        |
| Interest income  | (7,339)                        | (70,456)         | (16,780)         | (17,163)         | (21,054)       |
| Net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties | 774,224                        | 1,305,092        | 4,567            | 10,262           | 26,099         |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes   | 1,358,571                      | 605,839          | 28,026           | 68,521           | 61,414         |
| Net result on the disposal of subsidiaries   | 88,445                         | 81,085           | —                | —                | —              |
| Amount attributable to non-controlling interests   | 5,047                          | (317)            | 75,562           | 34,761           | 2,590          |
| Income taxes   | 53,642                         | 192,845          | 366,212          | 217,525          | 20,893         |
| Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA   | <u>730,323</u>                 | <u>1,470,725</u> | <u>2,351,649</u> | <u>1,920,295</u> | <u>644,996</u> |
| <b>Mining Segment Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation:</b>  |                                |                  |                  |                  |                |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | (364,238)                      | 356,575          | 1,012,599        | 640,573          | 555,349        |
| Add:   |                                |                  |                  |                  |                |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 326,192                        | 317,615          | 329,327          | 281,336          | 225,193        |
| Foreign exchange loss (gain)   | 109,269                        | (65,868)         | 60,753           | (14,747)         | (68,258)       |
| Loss (gain) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value   | 2,053                          | 1,906            | 1,760            | 1,630            | (494,238)      |
| Interest expense   | 384,069                        | 282,177          | 312,110          | 333,485          | 254,255        |
| Interest income  | (52,109)                       | (98,474)         | (129,368)        | (116,615)        | (47,080)       |
| Net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties | 26,434                         | 5,637            | 8,604            | 8,236            | 7,105          |
| (Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes  | —                              | —                | (1,609)          | —                | (185)          |
| Net result on the disposal of subsidiaries   | —                              | —                | —                | —                | —              |
| Amount attributable to non-controlling interests   | 19,142                         | 45,976           | 80,050           | 43,130           | 13,086         |
| Income taxes   | 30,815                         | 153,926          | 302,036          | 185,865          | 6,379          |
| Mining Segment Adjusted EBITDA   | <u>481,627</u>                 | <u>999,470</u>   | <u>1,976,262</u> | <u>1,362,893</u> | <u>451,606</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

|  | Year Ended December 31,        |                |                |                |               |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
|  | 2013                           | 2012           | 2011           | 2010           | 2009          |
|  | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |                |                |                |               |
| <b>Steel Segment Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation:</b>   |                                |                |                |                |               |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | (1,294,151)                    | (1,697,333)    | (235,252)      | 155,831        | (361,915)     |
| Add:   |                                |                |                |                |               |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 135,226                        | 140,973        | 125,968        | 111,134        | 116,913       |
| Foreign exchange (gain) loss   | 49,472                         | (46,362)       | 81,635         | 11,113         | 80,512        |
| Loss (gain) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value   | —                              | —              | —              | —              | —             |
| Interest expense   | 358,634                        | 380,737        | 320,348        | 228,558        | 223,981       |
| Interest income  | (13,121)                       | (21,889)       | (11,813)       | (29,247)       | (30,885)      |
| Net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties | 705,558                        | 1,276,285      | 266            | 2,803          | 3,037         |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes  | 185,286                        | 258,740        | 9,607          | (5,221)        | (2,204)       |
| Net result on the disposal of subsidiaries   | 91,166                         | 81,085         | —              | —              | —             |
| Amount attributable to non-controlling interests   | (17,006)                       | (25,350)       | (9,708)        | (12,483)       | (13,754)      |
| Income taxes   | 9,103                          | 30,827         | 51,136         | 20,892         | 4,418         |
| Steel Segment Adjusted EBITDA  | <u>210,167</u>                 | <u>377,713</u> | <u>332,187</u> | <u>483,380</u> | <u>20,103</u> |
| <b>Ferroalloys Segment Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation:</b>   |                                |                |                |                |               |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | (1,170,883)                    | (212,531)      | 64,434         | (69,256)       | (181,702)     |
| Add:   |                                |                |                |                |               |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 6,032                          | 6,214          | 4,000          | 6,625          | 6,879         |
| Foreign exchange loss (gain)   | 6,041                          | 3,398          | (262)          | (3,593)        | 117,147       |
| Loss (gain) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value   | —                              | —              | —              | —              | —             |
| Interest expense   | 15,286                         | 15,366         | 27,976         | 93,834         | 32,457        |
| Interest income  | (504)                          | (44)           | (2,109)        | (5,340)        | (412)         |
| Net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties | 908                            | 24,623         | 600            | 124            | 16,163        |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes  | 1,149,193                      | 186,062        | (60,721)       | 12,224         | 26,323        |
| Net result on the disposal of subsidiaries   | 13                             | —              | —              | —              | —             |
| Amount attributable to non-controlling interests   | (496)                          | (23,828)       | (690)          | (630)          | 452           |
| Income taxes   | 2,818                          | 5,517          | 6,485          | 6,751          | 5,336         |
| Ferroalloys Segment Adjusted EBITDA  | <u>8,408</u>                   | <u>4,777</u>   | <u>39,713</u>  | <u>40,739</u>  | <u>22,643</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

|  | Year Ended December 31,        |               |               |               |               |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | 2013                           | 2012          | 2011          | 2010          | 2009          |
|  | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |               |               |               |               |
| <b>Power Segment Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation:</b>   |                                |               |               |               |               |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | (95,795)                       | (158,856)     | (81,877)      | (49,009)      | 1,769         |
| Add:   |                                |               |               |               |               |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 9,510                          | 10,662        | 11,863        | 14,456        | 16,070        |
| Foreign exchange loss (gain)   | (91)                           | 1             | (169)         | (28)          | (73)          |
| Loss (gain) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value   | —                              | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Interest expense   | 42,511                         | 24,372        | 17,584        | 19,550        | 27,854        |
| Interest income  | (64)                           | (37)          | (207)         | (138)         | (57)          |
| Net result on the disposal of non-current assets, impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties | 41,324                         | (1,452)       | (4,903)       | (900)         | (206)         |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes   | 24,092                         | 161,038       | 80,749        | 61,518        | 37,491        |
| Net result on the disposal of subsidiaries   | (2,732)                        | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Amount attributable to non-controlling interests   | 3,407                          | 2,885         | 5,910         | 4,745         | 2,807         |
| Income taxes   | 10,908                         | 2,576         | 6,555         | 4,017         | 4,760         |
| Power Segment Adjusted EBITDA  | <u>33,070</u>                  | <u>41,189</u> | <u>35,505</u> | <u>54,211</u> | <u>90,415</u> |

Adjusted EBITDA is a measure of our operating performance that is not required by, or presented in accordance with, U.S. GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of our operating performance under U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income, operating income or any other performance measures derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP or as an alternative to cash flow from operating activities or as a measure of our liquidity. In particular, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as a measure of discretionary cash available to us to invest in the growth of our business.

Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our operating results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are as follows:

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of financing income and costs, which are significant and could further increase if we incur more debt, on our operating performance.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of income taxes on our operating performance.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of depreciation, depletion and amortization on our operating performance. The assets of our businesses which are being depreciated, depleted and/or amortized (including, for example, our mineral reserves) will have to be replaced in the future and such depreciation, depletion and amortization expense may approximate the cost to replace these assets in the future. By excluding such expense from Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect our future cash requirements for such replacements.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of foreign exchange gains and losses and gains and losses from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value, which may recur.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of gain/(loss) from remeasurement of contingent liabilities at fair value on our operating performance, which may recur.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of net result on the disposal of non-current assets on our operating performance, which may recur.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of impairment of long-lived assets and goodwill and provision for the balances due from related parties, which may recur.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of net (loss) income from discontinued operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of net (loss) income on the disposal of all or part of the interest in any subsidiary.
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of amounts attributable to non-controlling interests on our operating performance.
- Other companies in our industry may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently or may use it for different purposes than we do, limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure.

We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our U.S. GAAP operating results and using Adjusted EBITDA only supplementally. See our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) and consolidated statements of cash flows included elsewhere in this document.

## Exchange Rates

The following tables show, for the periods indicated, certain information regarding the official exchange rate between the ruble and the U.S. dollar, based on data published by the Central Bank of the Russian Federation (the “CBR”).

These rates may differ from the actual rates used in preparation of our financial statements and other financial information provided herein.

| Year Ended December 31, | Rubles per U.S. Dollar |       |            |            |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------|------------|------------|
|                         | High                   | Low   | Average(1) | Period End |
| 2013                    | 33.47                  | 29.93 | 31.85      | 32.73      |
| 2012                    | 34.04                  | 28.95 | 31.09      | 30.37      |
| 2011                    | 32.68                  | 27.26 | 29.39      | 32.20      |
| 2010                    | 31.78                  | 28.93 | 30.37      | 30.48      |
| 2009                    | 36.43                  | 28.67 | 31.72      | 30.24      |

(1) The average of the exchange rates on the last business day of each full month during the relevant period.

|               | Rubles per U.S. Dollar |       |
|---------------|------------------------|-------|
|               | High                   | Low   |
| April 2014    | 36.08                  | 35.02 |
| March 2014    | 36.65                  | 35.45 |
| February 2014 | 36.05                  | 34.60 |
| January 2014  | 35.24                  | 32.66 |
| December 2013 | 33.26                  | 32.63 |
| November 2013 | 33.19                  | 32.08 |
| October 2013  | 32.48                  | 31.66 |

The exchange rate between the ruble and the U.S. dollar on May 15, 2014 was 34.71 rubles per one U.S. dollar.

No representation is made that the ruble or U.S. dollar amounts in this document could have been or can be converted into U.S. dollars or rubles, as the case may be, at any particular rate or at all.

## Recent Developments

### *Receipt of waivers under existing loan agreements*

Primarily as a result of the decline in market prices for our products throughout 2013, as of December 31, 2013, we were not in compliance with a number of financial covenants in various loan agreements. In April-May 2014, we received consents from the banks related to certain financial covenant breaches under our loan agreements. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Restrictive Covenants” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Description of Certain Indebtedness.”

## [Table of Contents](#)

In accordance with our projections, we have both the intent and ability to meet the financial covenants during and for the period ending December 31, 2014, and net operating cash flows generated by our group in 2014 are expected to be sufficient to finance capital investments and pay interest on debt in 2014. We are negotiating with some of our creditors to refinance and amend the terms and conditions of the existing debt to extend maturities beyond December 31, 2014. Based on negotiations conducted to date, we believe that our group will successfully refinance or restructure its short-term debt. As a result, no reclassification of long-term debt to short-term liabilities due to covenant violations as of December 31, 2013 was made.

However, no assurances can be made in relation to the above, and our operations and profitability depend on market prices and demand for our products which may continue to deteriorate due to general market conditions or other factors including international sanctions against Russia and Russian individuals or businesses. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors” which describe certain risks to our business, including risks relating to our financial condition and financial reporting, risks relating to our business and industry, risks relating to our shares and the trading market, risks relating to the Russian Federation (including economic risks, political and social risks and legal risks and uncertainties) and risks relating to our business in the United States. In particular, see “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We face a pressure on our liquidity, negatively influencing our working capital, which resulted from the lasting global economic slowdown,” “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We have not been in compliance with the financial covenants in certain of our credit facilities,” “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We have a substantial amount of outstanding indebtedness with restrictive financial covenants,” “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — We operate in cyclical industries, and any local or global downturn, whether or not primarily affecting the mining and/or steel industries, may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects” and “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Emerging markets such as Russia are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, and financial turmoil in developed or other emerging markets or international sanctions against Russia or Russian individuals or businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business and could cause the value of our shares and ADSs to fluctuate widely.”

### ***New borrowings and debt restructuring***

During the first months of 2014, we have obtained new credit facilities, refinanced, restructured or reached commercial agreements on new credit terms with our creditors.

In April 2014, we have reached agreement with VTB Bank to refinance debt in the amount of 59.79 billion rubles (\$1.8 billion as of December 31, 2013), providing for an extension of the repayment grace period until April 2015 with a maturity due in four years. Of this, in May 2014, we have already signed amendments to loan agreements amounting to 46.5 billion rubles (\$1.5 billion as of December 31, 2013). VTB Bank will also provide a loan to redeem bonds in the amount of up to 3.8 billion rubles (\$116.1 million as of December 31, 2013).

In March 2014, our subsidiary Elgaugol signed two loan agreements for an aggregate amount of \$2.5 billion with State Corporation “Bank for Development and Foreign Economic Affairs (Vnesheconombank)” (“**Vnesheconombank**”) for the project financing of the development of the Elga coal deposit. The loans have a tenor of 13.5 years, with a repayment grace period of 3.5 years. The financing is provided without recourse to Mechel or any group company except for Elgaugol and is therefore excluded from our financial covenants calculations under most loan agreements. The management believes that before utilization of the credit lines, this financing will be excluded from the financial covenants calculations under all relevant loan agreements.

### **Risk Factors**

*An investment in our shares and ADSs involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following information about these risks, together with the information contained in this document, before you decide to buy our shares or ADSs. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially adversely affected. In that case, the value of our shares or ADSs could also decline and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

[Table of Contents](#)
**Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting**

*We face a pressure on our liquidity, negatively influencing our working capital, which resulted from the lasting global economic slowdown.*

As a result of the economic downturn and a sharp decline in demand and prices for our products starting from August 2008 and continuing into the first half of 2009, as well as due to a substantial increase in our total indebtedness in 2007 and early 2008 which was incurred mostly for the acquisition of Yakutugol in 2007 and Oriel Resources in 2008, we experienced a liquidity shortage in late 2008 and early 2009. Since we had significant debt that we did not have the ability to repay without refinancing or restructuring, and our ability to do so was dependent upon cooperation from our lenders, there was substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern as of June 1, 2009. From late 2008 through 2009, we obtained significant loans from Russian state-owned banks, restructured and refinanced our credit facilities used to finance the acquisitions of Oriel Resources and Yakutugol and issued Russian ruble bonds. Our indebtedness increased during 2010 and 2011 due to financing of the substantial investment program of our subsidiaries (including the construction of the universal rail and structural rolling mill at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, the construction of the Elga rail line and development of the Elga coal deposit) and financing of the increased level of inventories, primarily, due to expansion of Mechel Service Global's business.

Starting with the second half of 2012 and gradually accentuating during 2013 and into 2014, a second phase of the economic and financial meltdown unfolded. This has resulted in a further decline in demand and prices for our products and we have experienced a new tightening of our liquidity in 2013. To alleviate the pressure on our liquidity, continuing since 2010 we have successfully refinanced and restructured a number of major loans mainly with Russian state-owned banks and issued Russian ruble bonds. Additionally, in December 2013, we have refinanced our \$1.0 billion pre-export facilities with a syndicate of 27 international and Russian banks. Our principal objective in negotiating the debt refinancing and restructuring and resetting the financial covenants was to ensure a stable financial environment to allow the continuation of our financial strategy: lengthening the maturity profile of our debt portfolio and grace repayment periods across our most important credit facilities, allowing us to successfully pass the prolonged commodity price depression.

The weakness in the demand and prices for our products throughout 2013, continued to negatively impact all our business segments. For the year ended December 31, 2013, we had operating loss of \$529.1 million as compared to \$422.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$323.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to \$1,313.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2013, our total indebtedness was \$9,005.1 million, a decrease of \$352.8 million from December 31, 2012. Short-term portion of our total indebtedness was \$1,484.9 million as of December 31, 2013 as compared to \$1,436.2 million as of December 31, 2012. Working capital deficit amounted to \$740.8 million as of December 31, 2013 as compared to working capital surplus amounted to \$1,767.8 million as of December 31, 2012. Cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2013 were \$268.5 million as compared to \$293.6 million as of December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2013, we had breached certain financial covenants in various loan agreements but we have received appropriate consents from the banks.

In the absence of a significant and sustainable increase in the price levels and demand for our products for the remainder of the year 2014, our plans for 2014 and beyond are conservatively based on continuing our restructuring and refinancing efforts of our loans with our creditors, decreasing the level of inventories, primarily through reducing our purchasing, production and delivery expenses, running down loss-making or non-core operations and selectively dispose of certain assets. On this basis we expect operating cash flows to provide sufficient funds in 2014 to be available for debt servicing and capital expenditure. However, no assurances can be made in relation to the above, and our operations and profitability depend on market prices and demand for our products which may continue to deteriorate due to general market conditions or other factors including international sanctions against Russia and Russian individuals or businesses. See “— Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — We operate in cyclical industries, and any local or global downturn, whether or not primarily affecting the mining and/or steel industries, may have an adverse effect on our business, financial

## [Table of Contents](#)

condition, results of operations and prospects” and “— Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Emerging markets such as Russia are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, and financial turmoil in developed or other emerging markets or international sanctions against Russia or Russian individuals or businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business and could cause the value of our shares and ADSs to fluctuate widely.”

Our ability to incur additional debt is limited by our restrictive covenants. We have engaged in the refinancing of our debt portfolio with longer term debt, reducing the capital expenditure program and disposing of non-core or loss-making assets. See “— We have a substantial amount of outstanding indebtedness with restrictive financial covenants” and “— We will require a significant amount of cash to fund our capital investment program.” These measures, if successful, should reduce the risk of facing a liquidity shortage in the medium term as well as allow us to reduce our indebtedness over time.

In March 2014, Moody’s Investors Service revisited and downgraded our rating to Caa1 with negative outlook because of continuing low coking coal prices, China’s lower demand for commodities and Mechel’s refinancing risk. So far we have successfully renegotiated the financial covenants under our loan agreements and refinanced or reached agreement with creditors to refinance a significant part of our 2014 debt maturities. Such change of our rating may reduce our opportunities to raise necessary debt financing (including by accessing the debt capital markets), as well as potentially negatively impact the terms of such financing.

Any deterioration in our operating performance, including due to any worsening of prevailing economic conditions, fall in commodity prices (whether due to the cyclical nature of the industry or otherwise) and/or financial, business or other factors, many of which are beyond our control, may adversely and materially affect our cash flow, liquidity and working capital position and may result in an increase in our working capital deficit and in us being unable to meet our obligations as they fall due. If such a situation were to occur, we may be required to further refinance our existing debt and/or to seek additional capital. There is no guarantee that we would be successful in refinancing our debt or in raising additional capital, or that we would be able to do so on a timely basis or on terms which are acceptable to us. Even if we were successful, the terms of such refinancing or new capital may be detrimental to holders of ADSs and shares including due to a dilution of their interest. Any such deterioration, affect or failure could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and the trading price of ADSs and shares.

If significant economic slowdown were to continue, we could face a liquidity shortage and breach our restrictive covenants, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We have not been in compliance with the financial covenants in certain of our credit facilities.*

Most of the loan agreements under which we or our subsidiaries are borrowers contain various representations, undertakings, covenants and events of default. Furthermore, according to the terms of such agreements, certain of our actions aimed at developing our business and pursuing our strategic objectives, such as acquisitions, disposal of assets, corporate restructurings, investments into certain of our subsidiaries and others, require prior notice to or consent from the respective lenders.

In recent years, we have been in breach of covenants in various loan agreements, but we have received waivers, consents and covenant amendments from the relevant lenders for such breaches. As of December 31, 2013, we were not in compliance with certain covenants in some of our credit facilities entered into with several lenders, including certain financial ratios, such as the EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio. In April-May 2014, the lenders have provided their consent to cure such breach. In addition, during the year, we obtained consent from our lenders to amend certain of our financial covenants for the period from December 2013 to December 2017, including obtaining a covenant testing holiday of the net borrowings to EBITDA ratio for the relevant period ending on December 31, 2013 and June 30, 2014. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Liquidity and Capital Resources — Debt Financings in 2013.” We have restrictions on our ability to

## [Table of Contents](#)

pay dividends, incur additional indebtedness and make capital expenditures, as well as expand through further acquisitions and use proceeds from certain disposals. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Liquidity and Capital Resources — Restrictive Covenants” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Description of Certain Indebtedness.”

Some of our credit facilities contain cross-default provisions that may be triggered by a default under one of our other loan and credit facilities. A cross-default provision contemplates that a default on one loan with the principal amount above certain threshold would result in a default on other loans. Although we believe that we have sought and received waivers for the breaches from our lenders under the relevant credit facilities, due to the presence of cross-default provisions in almost all of our credit facilities, the refusal of any one lender to grant or extend a waiver in the future could result in substantially all of our indebtedness being accelerated even if our other lenders have waived covenant defaults under the respective credit facilities. If our indebtedness is accelerated in full or in part, it could be very difficult in the current financing environment for us to refinance our debt or obtain additional financing, and we could lose our assets, including fixed assets and shares in our subsidiaries, if our lenders foreclose on their liens, which would adversely affect our ability to conduct our business and result in a significant decline in the value of our shares.

Our ability to continue to comply with our financial and other loan covenants in the future and to continue to service and refinance our indebtedness will depend on our results of operations and our ability to generate cash in the future and attract new financing and refinance the existing indebtedness, which will depend on lenders’ credit decisions. This, in turn, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that any potential breach of financial and other covenants in our loan agreements, including defects in security, will not result in new demands from our lenders for acceleration of our loan repayment obligations or related litigation, including as a result of cross-defaults. If we fail to comply with our financial and other covenants contained in any of our loan agreements, including compliance with financial ratios and other covenants, or fail to obtain prior consent of lenders for certain actions, or fail to obtain extensions or waivers in respect of any breaches of our loan agreements or amend our loan agreements, such failure would constitute an event of default under the relevant loan agreement. Any event of default under our loan agreement could result in acceleration of repayment of principal and interest under the relevant loan agreement and any other loan agreement under which a default on such instrument would trigger a cross-default, reduced opportunities for future borrowing, debt service obligations in excess of our ability to pay, liability for damages or inability to further develop our business and pursue our strategic objectives, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We have a substantial amount of outstanding indebtedness with restrictive financial covenants.*

We have a substantial amount of outstanding indebtedness, primarily consisting of debt we incurred in connection with the financing of our acquisitions of Yakutugol and Oriel Resources in 2007 and 2008, as well as debt we incurred to finance our investment program in recent years including the development of the Elga coal deposit and our working capital needs which have been significant in recent years due to the depressed demand and pricing for our main products. Most of this debt has restrictive financial covenants. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Restrictive Covenants” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Description of Certain Indebtedness.” As of December 31, 2013, our consolidated total debt, including capital lease obligations, was \$9,424.8 million, with a short-term portion of \$1,607.7 million. Our interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$742.0 million, net of the amount capitalized.

In order to secure bank financings, we have pledged shares in certain key subsidiaries, including 50%+2 shares of Yakutugol, 50%+2 shares of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, 40% of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, 88.25% of total shares of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, 55%+1 share of Korshunov Mining Plant, 50%+2 shares of Mechel Mining, 50%+1 share of Urals Stampings Plant, 25%+1 share of total common shares of Izhtal, 25%–1 share of Port Posiet and 49% of Elgaugol as of December 31, 2013. As of the date hereof, we have pledged additional 12.5% shares of Mechel Mining and released 65% of total shares of Beloretsk



[Table of Contents](#)

Metallurgical Plant and 25%–1 share of Port Posiet. Also, property, plant and equipment and certain other assets of our subsidiaries are pledged to lenders. As of December 31, 2013, the carrying value of property, plant and equipment, inventory, cash and accounts receivable pledged under our loan agreements amounted to \$974.5 million. See note 13(i) to the consolidated financial statements.

Our ability to make payments on our indebtedness depends upon our operating performance, which is subject to general economic and market conditions, commodity prices, and financial, business and other factors, many of which we cannot control. If we do not generate sufficient cash flow from operations in order to meet our debt service obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans to alleviate liquidity constraints, such as refinancing or restructuring our debt, reducing or delaying our capital expenditures or seeking additional capital.

The majority of our borrowings are from Russian banks, including state-controlled banks such as Gazprombank, Sberbank and VTB Bank, as well as from Russian ruble bonds which are mostly held by Russian institutions. In each of the recent few years, the Russian state banks have extended the maturity of our borrowings and have also waived financial covenant defaults and amended/reset financial covenants based on the impact of the market conditions on our results of operations. It is possible that these sources of financing may not be available in the future in the amounts we may require or may be expensive and/or contain overly onerous terms. More recently, the economic slowdown in Russia as well as the events in Ukraine and Crimea has introduced additional uncertainty in the overall outlook for the ability of Russian banks to provide sufficient liquidity to Russian companies. In the current environment, if Russian banks and financial institutions are no longer able to continue to refinance our indebtedness or finance our working capital needs, we may not be able to diversify our funding sources and may default on our debt which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. See “— Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Emerging markets such as Russia are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, and financial turmoil in developed or other emerging markets or international sanctions against Russia or Russian individuals or businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business and could cause the value of our shares and ADSs to fluctuate widely” and “— Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Economic risks — The Russian banking system is still developing, and another banking crisis or international sanctions could place severe liquidity constraints on our business.”

Subject to market conditions and improvement of our corporate ratings, we may access the international debt capital markets in order to diversify funding sources, further extend the maturity profile of our debt portfolio and reduce the refinancing risk with the peak repayments in 2015 and 2016. We cannot provide assurance that any refinancing or additional financing would be available on acceptable terms. This is reinforced by the existing uncertainty in the Russian and global economies, including concerns about sovereign debt in Europe and the United States. Any inability to satisfy our debt service obligations or to refinance debt on commercially reasonable terms could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Among other things, high levels of indebtedness, particularly the restrictive financial covenants in our credit facilities could potentially: (1) limit our ability to raise capital through debt financing; (2) limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the markets in which we compete; (3) disadvantage our group relative to our competitors with superior financial resources; (4) lead to a loss of collateral pledged as security; (5) render us more vulnerable to general adverse economic and industry conditions; (6) require us to dedicate all or a substantial part of our cash flow to service our debt; and (7) limit or eliminate our ability to pay dividends.

*We will require a significant amount of cash to fund our capital investment program.*

Our business requires maintenance capital expenditures in order to maintain production levels adequate to meet the demand for our products, as well as other capital expenditures to implement our business strategy. We spent \$375.8 million during 2013 on our capital expenditures (including \$51.0 million in maintenance capital

## [Table of Contents](#)

expenditures). In planning for 2014, we followed our current investment policy focusing only on those items that are either close to completion or are of major importance for our operations. Our capital investment program currently contemplates capital spending of up to \$1.0 billion in 2014 (including up to \$114.2 million in maintenance capital expenditures). The majority of these planned capital expenditures relate to the development of the Elga coal deposit and which are required to be made pursuant to the terms of the subsoil license. The Elga capital expenditures will be financed from the project financing provided by Vnesheconombank in April 2014. We plan to spend up to \$2.7 billion for the three-year period of 2014-2016 on capital investments (including up to \$0.5 billion in maintenance capital expenditures). See “Item 4. Information on the Company — Capital Investment Program.”

Our ability to undertake and fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future and access debt and equity financing. This, to a certain extent, is subject to general economic and market conditions, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. Attracting debt financing for our capital expenditures on commercially reasonable terms may be particularly challenging given our current high levels of indebtedness, restrictive covenants and pledges of shares and assets of our subsidiaries to our current lenders. Any deterioration in our operating performance, including due to any worsening of economic conditions, fall in commodity prices and/or financial, business or other factors, many of which are beyond our control, may adversely and materially affect our cash flow which may leave us unable to conduct our capital expenditure plans as necessary or required, which could adversely affect our operating facilities and ability to comply with applicable regulations.

### *Inflation could increase our costs and decrease operating margins.*

In 2013, 2012 and 2011, the inflation rate in Russia was 6.5%, 6.6% and 6.1%, respectively, according to the Russian Federal State Statistics Service (“Rosstat”). Inflation increases our operating costs on monetary items, which are sensitive to rises in the general price level in Russia, including fuel and energy costs, cost of production services and salaries. However, the impact on the operating margins depends on market demand and prices for the main products. Despite the fact that inflation generally increases the costs of our products as well as the prices for our products, global demand could influence these prices downwards. Therefore, provided that the exchange rate of the ruble against the U.S. dollar remains unchanged, inflation could increase our costs and decrease operating margins.

### *A non-repayment of a loan by, or loss of accounts receivable from or prepayments to, certain related parties could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.*

From late 2009 to the end of 2013, we worked closely with certain Russian and foreign metallurgical plants and trading companies, which are disclosed as related parties in our U.S. GAAP financial statements (the “**related metallurgical plants**”). See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — Related Party Transactions — Transactions with related metallurgical plants” and “— Transactions with Metallurg-Trust.” We supplied raw materials to them and purchased their products pursuant to short-term supply and purchase contracts. By the end of 2013, the volume of transactions with the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust reduced significantly due to ceasing the partnership with these companies. Revenues from sales to these companies amounted to \$230.0 million, \$730.0 million and \$820.0 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Purchases from these companies amounted to \$613.4 million, \$874.6 million and \$1,557.2 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Revenues from re-sales of products purchased from these companies to third parties amounted to \$570.5 million, \$847.7 million and \$1,293.5 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Substantially all of the revenues from sales to, and revenues from re-sales of products purchased from, these companies were in the steel segment. In the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, these revenues represented 16.2%, 24.6% and 29.6%, respectively, of our group’s total steel segment revenues. As of December 31, 2013, trade accounts receivable and other accounts receivable from these companies totaled \$256.5 million, with credit terms varying from 2 to 180 days. In addition, as of December 31, 2013, prepayments to these companies totaled \$508.8 million. We closely monitor our balances with these companies, including our

## [Table of Contents](#)

trade accounts payable to them. As of December 31, 2013, we recorded allowances in the total amount of \$734.9 million against the accounts receivable and prepayments from these companies. The allowance for doubtful accounts was recognized based on our estimates of future cash inflows from these balances.

In November 2011, the owners of the related metallurgical plants (“**Estar Group**”) entered into an agreement with us pursuant to which \$944.5 million of debt, mostly consisting of accounts receivable owed to us by the Estar Group, was restructured into a loan agreement (the “**Estar Loan Agreement**”). The Estar Loan Agreement was secured by a pledge of shares in the major related metallurgical plants and/or their parent companies, as well as by suretyships from the related metallurgical plants and/or their parent companies. In September 2012, we extended the term of the loan for additional nine months until June 2013, reducing the amount of the loan to \$876 million. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the loan was repaid only in the amount of \$5.0 million. As the repayment was not effected in time we initiated legal proceedings against the borrower and sureties.

In September 2012, we acquired a 100% stake in Cognor Stahlhandel, a metallurgical trader, and, in November 2012, we acquired a 100% stake in Lomprom Rostov, a scrap collecting and processing company (subsequently renamed to Mechel Vtormet Rostov). Both entities formed part of pledged assets under the Estar Loan Agreement. Upon the acquisitions, the loan under the Estar Loan Agreement was partially repaid and reduced to \$731 million. See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — Related Party Transactions — Transactions with related metallurgical plants” and “— Transactions with Metallurg-Trust” and note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we evaluated the recoverability of the balances due from the related metallurgical plants and the Estar Group based on the fair value of the pledged assets which we determined to be negligible. This resulted in an \$888.0 million and \$896.4 million provision for amounts due from related parties under the Estar Loan Agreement as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively. We have not taken possession of other assets (besides Cognor Stahlhandel and Lomprom Rostov) provided as collateral because these entities are burdened with a substantial amount of debt. Nevertheless, given the liquidity issues faced by these companies and the dependency of their businesses on the general condition of the steel sector as well as the reduction of the volume of transactions with the related metallurgical plants by the end of 2013 made by us, we may fail to collect accounts receivable from and suffer loss of prepayments to these companies, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### *Russian law restrictions on depositary receipt programs limit our access to equity capital and constrain our refinancing options.*

Russian companies are limited in their ability to place shares in circulation outside of Russia, including in the form of depositary receipts such as our common American Depositary Shares (“**common ADSs**”) and our global depositary shares representing our common shares (“**GDSs**”), as well as our preferred American Depositary Shares representing our preferred shares (“**preferred ADSs**”), the common ADSs and the preferred ADSs together referred to as “**ADSs**”) due to Russian securities regulations. We have received permission from the Russian Federal Financial Markets Service (“**FFMS**”) for up to 40% of our common shares to be circulated abroad through depositary receipt programs, which was the maximum amount allowed at that time. Later we also received FFMS permission for a total of 41,627,074 preferred shares to be circulated through depositary receipt programs, representing 30% of the total number of issued preferred shares, which was the maximum amount allowed at that time. Over the last few years, this limit has been gradually reduced by the regulator. Current regulations provide that no more than 25%, 15% or 5% of the total number of outstanding shares of a certain class may be placed or circulated outside the Russian Federation depending on the company’s listing status on a Russian stock exchange (“**A**”, “**B**” or “**V**” and “**I**”). Our common and preferred shares have a listing status “**A-1**” on Closed Joint Stock Company MICEX Stock Exchange (“**MICEX**”). It is unclear whether the FFMS’s approvals of higher amounts prior to the establishment of these lower limits will be allowed to remain in place. Our common ADSs and GDSs together currently account for approximately 35% of our common shares, and

[Table of Contents](#)

accordingly we believe we cannot raise additional equity financing through placement of common shares in the form of depositary receipts. If the current limits are enforced Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (the “**depository**”) may be forced to cancel some of our common ADSs and GDSs and deliver a corresponding number of the underlying common shares to holders of common ADSs or GDSs. The Russian government or its agencies may also impose other restrictions on international financings by Russian issuers.

*Changes in the exchange rate of the ruble against the U.S. dollar may materially adversely affect our results of operations.*

A majority of our sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, whereas the majority of our direct costs are incurred in rubles. Depreciation in real terms of the ruble against the U.S. dollar may result in a decrease in our costs relative to our revenues. Conversely, appreciation in real terms of the ruble against the U.S. dollar may materially adversely affect our results of operations if the prices we are able to charge for our products do not increase sufficiently to compensate for the increase in real terms in our ruble-denominated expenditures. In 2013, the ruble appreciated in real terms against the U.S. dollar by 2.7% as compared with 2012, according to the CBR.

*Limitations on the conversion of rubles into foreign currencies in Russia could cause us to default on our obligations.*

A significant part of our indebtedness and our major capital expenditures are denominated and payable in various foreign currencies, including the U.S. dollar and euro. Russian legislation currently permits the conversion of ruble revenues into foreign currency without limitation. However, if the Russian authorities impose limitations on the convertibility of the ruble or other restrictions on operations with rubles and foreign currencies in the event of an economic crisis or otherwise, there may be delays or other difficulties in converting rubles into foreign currency to make a payment or delays in or restrictions on the transfer of foreign currency. This, in turn, could limit our ability to meet our payment and debt obligations, which could result in the loss of suppliers, acceleration of debt obligations and cross-defaults and, consequently, have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Our business could be materially adversely affected if creditors of certain of our subsidiaries accelerate their debt.*

We have merged and intend to continue to merge certain subsidiaries for operational reasons from time to time. Under Russian law, such mergers are considered to be a reorganization and the merged subsidiaries are required to publish the information regarding this reorganization twice with a monthly interval. Russian law also provides that, for a period of 30 days after date of latest publication, the creditors of merging subsidiaries have a right to file a claim seeking acceleration of the reorganized subsidiaries’ indebtedness and demand reimbursement for applicable losses, however, the court may not accept such a claim against subsidiaries existing in the form of an open joint-stock company if it concludes that the creditor had adequate security. In the event that we undertake any such merger and all or part of our subsidiaries’ indebtedness is accelerated, we and such subsidiaries may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary for repayment, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We may incur impairments to goodwill or other long-lived assets which could negatively affect our future profits.*

At each reporting date, we review the carrying value of our long-lived assets, including property, plant and equipment, investments, goodwill, licenses to use mineral reserves (inclusive of capitalized costs related to asset retirement obligations and value beyond proven and probable reserves), and intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be fully recoverable.

[Table of Contents](#)

Recoverability of long-lived assets, excluding goodwill, is assessed by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset (or the group of assets, including the asset in question, that represents the lowest level of separately-identifiable cash flows) to the total estimated undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or group of assets. If the estimated future net undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets, the asset or group of assets is considered impaired and impairment charge is recognized equal to the amount required to reduce the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets to their fair value.

Fair value is determined by discounting the cash flows expected to be generated by the asset, when the quoted market prices are not available for the long-lived assets. Estimated future cash flows are based on our assumptions and are subject to risk and uncertainty that are considered in the discount rate applied in the goodwill impairment testing. For assets and groups of assets relating to and including the licenses to use mineral reserves, future cash flows include estimates of recoverable minerals that will be obtained from proven and probable reserves and estimated value beyond proven and probable mineral reserves, mineral prices (considering current and historical prices, price trends and other related factors), production levels, capital and reclamation costs, all based on the life of mine models prepared by our engineers. Our reporting units with goodwill allocated for the testing purposes represent single entities with one component of business in each case.

Goodwill is assessed for impairment by using the fair value based method. We determine fair value by utilizing discounted cash flows. Goodwill is tested for impairment in two steps. Under the first step we compare the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying value. If the fair value is less than the carrying value, goodwill is impaired. Under the second step the amount of goodwill impairment is measured by the amount that the reporting unit's goodwill carrying value exceeds the implied fair value of goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill can only be determined by deducting the fair value of all tangible and intangible net assets (including unrecognized intangible assets) of the reporting unit from the fair value of the reporting unit (as determined in the first step). In this step, the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of the reporting unit's assets and liabilities (a hypothetical purchase price allocation). If goodwill and another asset (or asset group) of a reporting unit are tested for impairment at the same time, the other asset (or asset group) shall be tested for impairment before goodwill. If the asset group was impaired, the impairment loss would be recognized prior to goodwill being tested for impairment.

When performing impairment tests, we use assumptions that include estimates regarding the discount rates, growth rates and expected changes in selling prices, sales volumes and operating costs, as well as capital expenditures and working capital requirements during the forecasted period. We estimate discount rates using after-tax rates that reflect current market rates for investments of similar risk. The growth rates are based on our growth forecasts, which are largely in line with industry trends. Changes in selling prices and direct costs are based on historical experience and expectations of future changes in the market.

Based on the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill we performed during the year ended December 31, 2013, an impairment loss of \$38.3 million was recognized. This amount includes impairment of goodwill recognized in power, steel and mining segments as shown in the tables below:

| <u>Company</u>              | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment Loss of<br/>Goodwill as for the<br/>Year Ended December 31,<br/>2013<br/>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</u> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--|
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company | Power          | 28.1   |
| Ekos-plus                   | Mining         | 4.1  |
| WNL Staal                   | Steel          | 2.3  |
| Ramateks                    | Steel          | 2.2  |
| Mechel Transport            | Mining         | 1.6  |
| Total                       |                | <u>38.3</u>  |

[Table of Contents](#)

The amount of goodwill on our balance sheet as of December 31, 2013 that is subject to impairment analysis in the future is \$687.8 million or 5% of our total assets. This amount includes goodwill of Yakutugol, Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant and Port Posiet of \$408.9 million, \$89.5 million and \$23.1 million, respectively, the fair values of which were 17%, 29% and 17% over their carrying values, respectively, as of December 31, 2013. See note 23 to the consolidated financial statements.

We continue to monitor relevant circumstances, including consumer levels, general economic conditions and market prices for our products, and the potential impact that such circumstances might have on the valuation of our goodwill and long-lived assets. It is possible that changes in such circumstances, or in the numerous variables associated with our judgments, assumptions and estimates made in assessing the appropriate valuation of goodwill and recoverability other long-lived assets, could in the future require us to further reduce our goodwill and other long-lived assets and record related non-cash impairment charges. If we are required to record additional impairment charges, this could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations or financial position.

*Given the competition for qualified accounting personnel in Russia, we may be unable to retain our key accounting staff, which could disrupt our ability to timely and accurately report U.S. GAAP financial information.*

Our subsidiaries maintain their books and records in local currencies and prepare accounting reports in accordance with local accounting principles and practices. In particular, each of our Russian subsidiaries maintains its books in rubles and prepares separate unconsolidated financial statements in accordance with Russian accounting standards. For every reporting period, we translate, adjust and combine these Russian statutory financial statements to prepare consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. This is a time-consuming task requiring us to have accounting personnel experienced in internationally accepted accounting standards. We believe there is a shortage in Russia of experienced accounting personnel with knowledge of internationally accepted accounting standards. Moreover, there is an increasing demand for such personnel as more Russian companies are beginning to prepare financial statements on the basis of internationally accepted accounting standards. Such competition makes it difficult for us to hire and retain such personnel, and our key accounting staff may leave us.

***Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry***

*We operate in cyclical industries, and any local or global downturn, whether or not primarily affecting the mining and/or steel industries, may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Our mining segment sells coal (metallurgical and steam), iron ore and coke. These commodities are traded in markets throughout the world and are influenced by various factors beyond our control, such as global economic cycles and economic growth rates. Prices of these products have varied significantly in the past and continue to be lower than their peaks in recent years due to soft demand.

Our steel segment sells steel products, including semi-finished products, long products of wide range of steel grades, carbon and stainless flat products, wire products, forgings and stampings and others. The steel industry is highly cyclical in nature because the industries in which steel customers operate are subject to changes in general economic conditions. The demand for steel products thus generally correlates to macroeconomic fluctuations in the economies in which steel producers sell products, as well as in the global economy. The prices of steel products are influenced by many factors, including demand, worldwide production capacity, capacity-utilization rates, raw materials costs, exchange rates, trade barriers and improvements in steel-making processes. Steel prices have experienced, and in the future may experience, significant fluctuations as a result of these and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Our ferroalloys segment sells ferrosilicon. This ferroalloy product is primarily used in the manufacture of steel. Thus, market demand for ferrosilicon is very closely linked with the market for steel and generally follows the cycles of the steel industry.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our power segment generates and supplies electricity. Power demand in Russia depends on its consumption by the industrial sector. In Russia, the steel and mining industries are major consumers of power and the recent declines in production by steel and mining companies has impacted demand for power. Therefore, the market demand for the power produced by our power segment is affected by many of the same factors and cycles that affect our mining and metals businesses. Due to government price regulation and the current shortage of power generation capacity in Russia, reduced demand for power has not impacted power prices. However, as Russian regulated power prices are set in rubles, if power prices are not increased steadily they may decline on a real dollar basis when ruble devaluation and inflation are taken into account.

As a result of the 2008-2009 global economic crisis and the subsequent 2010-2011 global economic slowdown, the demand and prices for our products sharply declined. The continuing stagnation of the economy of the European region, the 2012-2013 economic slowdowns in the Asian region, as well as the existing uncertainty as to global economic recovery in the near future and international sanctions against Russia and Russian individuals or businesses may have adverse consequences for our customers and our business as a whole. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Emerging markets such as Russia are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, and financial turmoil in developed or other emerging markets or international sanctions against Russia or Russian individuals or businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business and could cause the value of our shares and ADSs to fluctuate widely.”

Prices for our products, including coal, iron ore, metals, ferrosilicon and power, as well as the prices of coal, iron ore, ferroalloys, power and natural gas and other commodities and materials we purchase from third parties for the production of our products, fluctuate substantially over relatively short periods of time and expose us to commodity price risk. We do not use options, derivatives or swaps to manage commodity price risk. We use our vertically integrated business model and intersegment sales, as well as short-term and long-term purchase and sales contracts with third party suppliers and customers, to manage such risk. In addition, the length and pricing terms of our sales contracts on certain types of products are affected and regulated by orders issued by Russian antimonopoly authorities. In particular, pursuant to a directive issued to us by the Russian Federal Antimonopoly Service (“FAS”) in August 2008, we entered into long-term contracts for supply of certain grades of our coking coal with a formula of price calculation and with fixed volumes for the entire period of the contract. See “—Antimonopoly regulation could lead to sanctions with respect to the subsidiaries we have acquired or established or our prices, sales volumes and business practices.” Terms of sales of other types of our products may also be affected by regulations of the authorities. We cannot assure you that our strategies and contracting practices will be successful in managing our pricing risk or that they will not result in liabilities. If our strategies to manage commodity price risk and the impact of business cycles and fluctuations in demand are not successful, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*The steel and mining industries are highly competitive, and we may not be able to compete successfully.*

We face competition from Russian and international steel and mining companies. Consolidation in the steel and mining sectors globally has led to the creation of several large producers, some of which have greater financial resources and more modern facilities than our group. We also face price-based competition from producers in emerging market countries, including, in particular, Ukraine, Kazakhstan and Turkey. Increased competition could result in more competitive pricing and reduce our operating margins.

Our competitiveness is based in part on our operations in Russia having a lower cost of production than competitors in higher-cost locations. We have been facing a consistent upward trend in the past several years in production costs, particularly with respect to wages and transportation. For example, our rail transportation costs increased consistently during the last three years with rail tariff increases of 8.0% in 2011, 6.0% in 2012 and 7.0% in 2013. See “— A decrease in railway infrastructure capacity and an increase in railway tariffs expose us to uncertainties regarding transportation costs of raw materials and steel products,” “— Increasing costs of electricity, natural gas and labor could materially adversely affect our operating margins” and “— Inflation could increase our costs and decrease operating margins.” If these production costs continue to increase in the

[Table of Contents](#)

jurisdictions in which we operate, our competitive advantage will be diminished, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Terrorist attacks and threats, escalation of military activity, as well as massive cyber attacks or incidents, and government regulation in response to such attacks or acts of war may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Terrorist attacks and threats, escalation of military activity, as well as massive cyber attacks or incidents, and an increase in government regulation in response to such attacks or acts of war may negatively affect our business. There could be delays or losses in transportation and deliveries of our products to our customers, increased government regulation and decreased sales due to disruptions in the businesses of our customers. It is possible that any such occurrences could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Changes in our estimates of reserves or failure to implement mine development plans could result in lower than expected revenues, higher than expected costs or decreased operating margins.*

We base our reserve information on engineering, economic and geological data assembled and analyzed by our staff, which includes various engineers and geologists, and which is reviewed by independent mining engineers only periodically, approximately once in three years. The reserve estimates as to both quantity and quality are periodically updated to reflect production from the reserves and new drilling, engineering or other data received. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities and qualities of and costs to mine recoverable reserves, including many factors beyond our control. Estimates of economically recoverable reserves and net cash flows necessarily depend upon a number of variable factors and assumptions, such as geological and mining conditions which may not be fully identified by available exploration data or which may differ from our experience in current operations, projected rates of production in the future, historical production from the area compared with production from other similar producing areas, the assumed effects of regulation and taxes by governmental agencies and assumptions concerning prices, operating costs, mining technology improvements, severance and excise tax, development costs and reclamation costs, all of which may vary considerably from actual results. In addition, it may take many years from the initial phase of drilling before production is possible. During that time, the economic feasibility of exploiting a discovery may change as a result of changes in the market price of the relevant commodity. Mine development plans may have to be revised due to geological and mining conditions and other factors described above, as well as due to shortages in capital funding. Our planned development projects also may not result in significant additional reserves and we may not have continuing success developing new mines or expanding existing mines beyond our existing reserves. In addition, we have not yet applied for all of the permits required, or constructed the mines necessary, to use all of our U.S. reserves. We may be unable to obtain such permits. Some of these permits are becoming increasingly difficult and expensive to obtain and the authorization process continues to lengthen.

The financial performance of our mining segment depends substantially on our ability to mine coal reserves that have the geological characteristics that enable them to be mined at competitive costs and to meet the quality needed by our customers. Actual tonnage recovered from identified reserve areas or properties and revenues and expenditures with respect to our reserves may vary materially from estimates. Replacement reserves may not be available when required or, if available, may not be capable of being mined at costs comparable to those characteristic of the depleting mines. Our ability to obtain other reserves through acquisitions in the future could be limited by restrictions under our existing or future debt agreements, competition from other mining companies for attractive properties, the lack of suitable acquisition candidates or the inability to acquire mining properties on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, we may not be able to mine all of our reserves as profitably as we do at our current operations due to increases in wages, power and fuel prices and other factors.

Therefore, changes in our estimates of reserves or failure to implement mine development plans could result in lower than expected revenues, higher than expected costs or decreased operating margins.



## [Table of Contents](#)

*The calculation of reserves and the development of the Elga coal deposit are subject to certain risks due to the license obligations and capital costs involved in developing the required infrastructure.*

The risks associated with the development of the Elga coal deposit have the potential to impact the project's legal or economic viability, including the calculation of reserves. Key risks that have been identified include the following: (1) the subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit could be suspended or terminated if construction deadlines and operational milestones are not met or we could be required to extend the license under less favorable terms; (2) the project requires significant capital expenditures to develop the required production and washing facilities and infrastructure, and increases in planned capital and operating costs could make the project uneconomical because of the project's sensitivity to these costs; (3) the economic viability of the project is dependent upon the full use of the rail line; (4) the project is very sensitive to market prices for coal because of the high initial capital costs; and (5) the insufficient capacity of ports in the Russian Far East where the Elga deposit is located may limit the distribution of coal mined at the Elga deposit. In addition, capital expenditures for the rail line were not considered in the calculation of reserves estimates as we do not plan to use the rail line solely for delivery of coal from the Elga deposit. While we have already invested approximately \$1.9 billion in the development of the Elga coal deposit, its further development requires an additional approximately \$1.9 billion over 2014-2016. In March 2014, our subsidiary Elgaugol signed two loan agreements with Vnesheconombank for a \$2.5 billion project financing to develop the Elga coal deposit. In case of Elgaugol's failure to comply with the construction deadlines, operational milestones and other terms of the loan agreements, Vnesheconombank may suspend or terminate the financing. The realization of any of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Successful implementation of our strategy to expand our special steel long products sales and coal sales depends on our ability to increase our export sales of these products.*

Our strategy to expand our special steel long products sales is dependent on our ability to increase our exports of these products to other countries. We face a number of obstacles to this strategy, including oversupply and low demand, trade barriers and sales and distribution challenges, as well as restrictions imposed by antimonopoly legislation and regulatory orders. See "Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Antimonopoly."

Likewise, our strategy to increase our sales of coal, particularly high-grade coking coal, is substantially dependent on our ability to increase our exports of these products through ports in the Russian Far East to other countries, particularly Japan, China, South Korea and other Pacific Rim countries.

Currently, key ports in the Russian Far East have limited cargo-handling capacity, lack adequate port facilities and have old and worn-out equipment. In particular, the limited capacity of the railways connecting to these ports is a critical impediment to the further development of port infrastructure and the entire transportation system in the Russian Far East. Existing railway sections must be reconstructed, the logistics structure improved and the actions of the cargo owners, the ports' management and Russian Railways, an open joint-stock company wholly owned by the Russian government, must be better coordinated. Increasing the capacity of the ports in the Russian Far East is one of the key issues identified in the Transportation Strategy of the Russian Federation. In addition, major track repairs by Russian Railways in the summer months result in restriction on cargo volumes and delays.

In particular, the current annual capacity of the Baikal-Amur Mainline to which our Elga deposit is connected by our private rail line, is in the range of 12 to 15 million tonnes, which will need to expand substantially to meet our needs when Elga Open Pit reaches its full planned annual production capacity of 20.0 million tonnes of saleable coal in 2024. Russian Railways plans to double the capacity of the Baikal-Amur Mainline by 2020 as well as increase capacity of the Komsomolsk-on-Amur-to-Sovetskaya Gavan segment, which connects the Baikal-Amur Mainline to Port Vanino, to 32.6 million tonnes by 2016. However, this increase may not be sufficient as third party users of rail lines may also substantially increase their cargo volumes on the Baikal-Amur and Trans-Siberian Mainlines and further in the direction from Komsomolsk-on-Amur to

[Table of Contents](#)

Sovetskaya Gavan transportation hub. We cannot guarantee that these development projects by Russian Railways will proceed according to current plans. In addition, there is acute competition among Russian coal exporters for existing port capacity. In light of this shortage, Russian coal producers have endeavored to acquire ports or separate terminals to ensure the export of their products.

Our ability to increase coking coal export volumes is also limited by requirements to first satisfy Russian domestic coal demand, pursuant to a FAS directive issued to us in August 2008. See “— Antimonopoly regulation could lead to sanctions with respect to the subsidiaries we have acquired or established or our prices, sales volumes and business practices.” A failure to successfully manage the obstacles and tasks involved in the implementation of our export sales expansion strategy could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*In the event the title to any company we acquired is successfully challenged, we risk losing our ownership interest in that company or its assets.*

Almost all of our Russian assets consist of companies formed during the course of Russian privatizations in the 1990s and early 2000s. In particular, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and the other mining companies which were subsequently merged into Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, as well as Korshunov Mining Plant and Moscow Coke and Gas Plant, were privatized in the early 1990s. Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant was also privatized in the early 1990s. Elgaugol OAO was privatized in 1998 and Yakutugol was privatized in 2002. In general, we acquired shares in these companies from third parties after their respective privatizations, except for a 25%+1 share stake in Yakutugol, which was acquired pursuant to a state auction in 2005. We acquired the remaining stake in Yakutugol and a 68.86% stake in Elgaugol OAO in 2007 from two state-owned companies in a tender process.

The Russian statute of limitations for challenging privatization transactions is three years. However, because Russian privatization legislation is vague, internally inconsistent and in conflict with other legislation, including conflicts between federal and local privatization legislation, and the statute of limitations for challenging certain actions related to privatization may be argued to begin to run only upon the discovery of a violation, many privatizations are vulnerable to challenge. In the event that any title to, or our ownership stakes in, any of the privatized companies acquired by us is subject to challenge as having been improperly privatized and we are unable to defeat this claim, we risk losing our ownership interest in the company or its assets, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, under Russian law transactions in shares may be invalidated on many grounds, including a sale of shares by a person without the right to dispose of such shares, breach of interested party and/or major transaction rules and/or the terms of transaction approvals issued by governmental authorities, or failure to register the share transfer in the securities register. As a result, defects in earlier transactions with shares of our subsidiaries (where such shares were acquired from third parties) may cause our title to such shares to be subject to challenge.

*Our business could be adversely affected if we fail to obtain or extend necessary subsoil licenses and mining and other permits or fail to comply with the terms of our subsoil licenses and mining and other permits.*

Our business depends on the continuing validity of our subsoil licenses and the issuance of new and extended subsoil licenses and our compliance with the terms thereof. In particular, in estimating our reserves, we have assumed that we will be able to renew our Russian subsoil licenses as and when necessary in the ordinary course of business so that we will be able to exploit the resources under such licenses for the operational life of the relevant subsoil plot. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — Subsoil Licensing in Russia — Extension of licenses” and “— Mining Segment — Mineral reserves (coal, iron ore and limestone).” However, license extension is subject to the licensee being in compliance with the terms of the license. Our experience with license extensions and publicly available information about current market practice and available

## [Table of Contents](#)

court practice suggest that regulatory authorities tend to focus on such terms of the license as production levels, operational milestones and license payments, which are considered to be material terms of the license. Nevertheless, there is no assurance that this approach will be consistently applied by the regulatory authorities and the courts and that there will be no changes to this approach in the future. Regulatory authorities exercise considerable discretion in the timing of license issuance, extension of licenses and monitoring licensees' compliance with license terms. Subsoil licenses and related agreements typically contain certain environmental, safety and production commitments. See "Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — Subsoil Licensing in Russia — Maintenance and termination of licenses." If regulatory authorities determine that we have violated the material terms of our licenses, it could lead to rejection in license extension or suspension or termination of our subsoil licenses, and to administrative and civil liability. The termination or suspension of certain of our subsoil licenses constitutes an event of default under certain of our credit facilities and loans, and is likely to result in a cross-default in other of our credit facilities and loans. In addition, requirements imposed by relevant authorities may be costly to implement and result in delays in production. Our subsoil licenses expire on dates falling in 2014 through 2037. See the tables setting forth expiry dates of our Russian subsoil licenses in "Item 4. Information on the Company — Mining Segment" and reserves information. Accordingly, these factors may seriously impair our ability to operate our business and realize our reserves which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We are currently in compliance with the material terms of our Russian subsoil licenses, except for the following. We failed to commence commercial coal production at the Raspadsk license area (part of Olzherassky Open Pit) in 2009 as required by the license due to unfavorable mine economics, but expect to commence such production in the second quarter of 2015 provided coal prices recover sufficiently. In addition, we commenced the development of the coal deposits at the Yerunakovsk-1, Yerunakovsk-2 and Yerunakovsk-3 license areas, but failed to commence commercial production at these license areas in 2011 as required by the licenses due to unfavorable mine economics. Moreover, we cannot fully develop the deposit at the Yerunakovsk-3 license area due to the presence of a third-party sludge pond in this area. The Yerunakovsk-2 and Yerunakovsk-3 license areas are not counted for the purposes of our coal reserves.

Our Bluestone operations in the United States are subject to risks relating to mining and other permits required under U.S. federal and state laws. See "— Risks Relating to Our Business in the United States — We must obtain, maintain and comply with numerous U.S. governmental permits and approvals for our operations in the United States, which can be costly and time consuming, and our failure to obtain, renew or comply with necessary permits and approvals could negatively impact our business." The federal agencies responsible for issuing the necessary permits required to conduct mining operations in the United States have increased their scrutiny of permit applications. This is discussed in greater detail below. This has resulted in the permitting process taking longer and becoming more costly in recent years. In addition, citations for violations of those permits have become more frequent and remediation costs associated with correcting such violations have increased substantially.

### *Increasing costs of electricity, natural gas and labor could materially adversely affect our operating margins.*

In 2013, our Russian operations purchased approximately 5.5 billion kilowatt-hours ("kWh") of electricity at a total cost of \$425.9 million, implying an average cost of 7.8 cents per kWh. In 2012, our Russian operations purchased approximately 6.0 billion kWh of electricity at a total cost of \$433.3 million, implying an average cost of 7.3 cents per kWh. The restructuring of the Russian power sector that began in 2001 is substantially complete and all government regulation of electricity prices in the wholesale power market, except for the sales to household consumers and similar type of consumers, expired in 2011. According to the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, the average increase in market prices on the retail electricity market was 8.5-8.7% in 2013, and is expected to be in the range of 7.0-7.3% in 2014. Further price increases for electricity may also occur in the future as the power generating companies created in the restructuring are financed by and controlled to a greater extent by the private sector.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our Russian operations also purchase significant amounts of natural gas, primarily for the production of electricity at our own co-generation facilities, from Novatek OAO (“**Novatek**”), Russia’s largest independent producer of natural gas, and Gazprom OAO (“**Gazprom**”), the government-controlled dominant gas producer and the owner of the unified gas supply system of Russia. Domestic natural gas prices are regulated by the Russian government. In 2013, we purchased 1,999.2 million cubic meters of gas at a total cost of \$208.4 million. In 2012, we purchased 2,214.3 million cubic meters of gas at a total cost of \$206.5 million. Russian domestic natural gas prices are significantly below Western European levels, which provides us with a cost advantage over our competitors, an advantage which is expected to diminish as Russian domestic gas prices approach Western European levels. Starting from the second half of 2013, the Russian Federal Tariff Service (the “**FTS**”) set wholesale prices of gas produced by Gazprom for domestic consumers on the territory of the Russian Federation, except for households, in the range of \$58.9 to \$142.4 per thousand cubic meters, depending on the region of the Russian Federation where the gas is purchased.

Following raw materials used in the production process and energy related costs, our labor costs are the next most significant operational cost. Labor costs in Russia have historically been significantly lower than those in the more developed market economies of North America and Western Europe for similarly skilled employees. However, the average wage in Russia has been rising in recent years. According to Rosstat, after adjusting for inflation, the average wage in the Russian Federation has risen at the annual rate of 2.8%, 8.4% and 5.2% in 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Moreover, labor costs in Russia are indexed to and adjusted for inflation. We believe our advantage with respect to our competitors with foreign operations that have historically had to pay higher average wages than those paid in Russia may be reduced.

Higher costs of electricity, natural gas and labor could negatively impact our operating margins, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*A decrease in railway infrastructure capacity and an increase in railway tariffs expose us to uncertainties regarding transportation costs of raw materials and steel products.*

Railway transportation is our principal means of transporting raw materials and steel products to our facilities and to customers in Russia and abroad. The Russian rail system is controlled by Russian Railways, which is a state-sanctioned monopoly responsible for the management of all Russian railroads. The Russian government sets domestic rail freight prices and the terms of transportation, such as, including, terms related to the type of rolling stock to be used for transportation of certain types of cargo; estimated minimum tonnage for the purposes of determining the applicable tariff and others. These rail freight prices are subject to annual adjustment based on, among other factors, inflation and the funding requirements of Russian Railways’ capital investment program, which is in turn affected by the acute need to upgrade track infrastructure and passenger- and cargo-handling facilities.

The most significant railcar owners are JSC Freight One, JSC Federal Freight, OJSC Novaya Pervozochneya Kompaniya, NefteTransService ZAO, Globaltrans and Rail Garant. Our cargoes are currently transported in the railcars owned by our subsidiary Mecheltrans or third party railcar owners, mainly to transport coal products and iron ore concentrate. At present, only these third party railcar owners and Russian Railways possess a sufficiently extensive railcar fleet to service our present and future requirements. Mecheltrans works with third party railcar owners to arrange for transportation and forwarding of cargoes with their railcars. In 2013, our freight volume transported by JSC Federal Freight, OJSC Novaya Pervozochneya Kompaniya, NefteTransService ZAO, Globaltrans and Rail Garant amounted to 17.9 million tonnes, for which we paid \$164.4 million. In 2012, our freight volume transported by JSC Freight One, OJSC Novaya Pervozochneya Kompaniya, NefteTransService ZAO and JSC Federal Freight amounted to 9.6 million tonnes, for which we paid \$130.6 million.

In 2013, railway tariffs were indexed once, which resulted in a 7.0% tariff increase. Starting from January 1, 2014, railway tariffs have not been indexed. However, despite the preservation of tariff levels which should have

## [Table of Contents](#)

a positive impact on our business, a disruption may occur in the transportation of our raw materials and products due to the oversupply of rolling stock which further aggravates the insufficient capacity of the railway infrastructure. Congestion of the railway infrastructure due to the oversupply of rolling stock may also result in increases in cargo delivery terms. In addition, an increase in prices of rolling stock operators' services may occur in the future due to lower turnover of railcars. All of the above factors may negatively impact our operating margin and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We face certain trade restrictions in the export of ferrosilicon to the European Union.*

In February 2008, an antidumping duty in the amount of 17.8% was imposed on exports to the European Union of ferrosilicon produced by our subsidiary Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant for a period of five years. In February 2013, the European Commission initiated an expiry review of the antidumping measures applicable to imports of ferrosilicon. In April 2014, the antidumping duty was extended for another five years. The U.S. Department of Commerce has recently initiated an antidumping procedure against imports of ferrosilicon from Russia, including ferrosilicon produced by Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. We cannot predict the outcome of this procedure and whether the antidumping duty will be imposed. We may face additional antidumping duties and other trade restrictions in the European Union, the United States and other markets in the future. See "Item 4. Information on the Company — Ferroalloys Segment — Trade restrictions."

*We benefit from Russia's tariffs and duties on imported steel, many of which have been reduced upon Russia's WTO membership and may be eliminated in the future.*

Russia has in place import tariffs with respect to certain imported steel products. These tariffs generally amount to 5-15% of the value of the imports. Almost all of our sales of steel products in Russia were protected by these import tariffs in 2013. The Republic of Belarus, the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Russian Federation entered into a Customs Union and implemented a Common Customs Tariff, which came into force on January 1, 2010, reducing import duties on stainless rolled products from 15% to 10%. Creation of this Customs Union, as well as other actions and decisions of Russian authorities in respect of tariffs and duties, can lead to further reduction of import duties.

On November 20, 2013, the Eurasian Economic Commission initiated an antidumping investigation against imports of steel bars originating in Ukraine. We will benefit from protection of Customs Union's market from low-priced import of steel bars in case of antidumping duties are imposed.

Upon Russia's entry into the World Trade Organization ("WTO"), the import tariffs and duties of Russia were reduced or eliminated, depending on type of steel products. In particular, according to the WTO accession terms Russian import duties on most types of steel products have been reduced to 5%, causing increased competition in the Russian steel market from foreign producers and exporters.

*Our exports to the European Union are subject to REACH regulations.*

Chemical substances contained in some of our products, as well as by-products and waste, which we export to or produce in the European Union are subject to regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 on registration, evaluation, authorization and restrictions of use of chemicals ("REACH") that entered into force on June 1, 2007. Under REACH, we must provide a registration dossier for such substances to the European Chemical Agency ("ECHA"). In addition, we must provide the information about the registered substances usage and utilization to the competent authorities of the E.U. Member States and downstream users upon request. In accordance with REACH, prior to December 1, 2008, we pre-registered substantially all of the substances that we intended to export to or produce in the European Union. As a next step in accordance with the REACH implementation schedule, prior to December 1, 2010, we registered with the ECHA all of the substances that we export to or produce in the European Union in an amount over 1,000 tonnes per year, and which are subject to REACH registration. We are in compliance with current REACH requirements and we will have to maintain certain resources to ensure compliance with further developing REACH requirements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

REACH provides for a special authorization regime for substances of high concern, including those that are identified from scientific evidence as causing probable serious effects to humans or the environment on a case-by-case basis. To obtain authorization, a manufacturer of substances of high concern is generally required to demonstrate that the risk from the use of the substance is adequately controlled. All substances under the authorization regime are subject to restrictions with respect to manufacture, placing on the market or use. The European Commission may amend or withdraw the authorization, even one given for adequate control, if suitable substitutes have become available. Currently, none of our products contain substances which may be subject to the authorization regime. There is no assurance that our products will not be subject to further restrictions or bans if any substance of high concern is detected in our products in excess of statutory thresholds, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The European Commission has planned several revisions of the REACH Regulation taking place until 2019. Compliance with changes to the existing regulations may lead to increased costs, modifications in operating practices and/or further restrictions affecting our products. Any such changes and/or modifications could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We are subject to mining risks.*

Our operations, like those of other mining companies, are subject to all of the hazards and risks normally associated with the exploration, development and production of natural resources, any of which could result in production shortfalls or damage to persons or property.

In particular, hazards associated with our open pit mining operations include, but are not limited to: (1) flooding of the open pit; (2) collapses of the open pit wall; (3) accidents associated with the operation of large open pit mining and rock transportation equipment; (4) accidents associated with the preparation and ignition of large-scale open pit blasting operations; (5) deterioration of production quality due to weather; and (6) hazards associated with the disposal of mineralized waste water, such as groundwater and waterway contamination.

Hazards associated with our underground mining operations include but are not limited to: (1) underground fires and explosions, including those caused by flammable gas; (2) cave-ins or ground falls; (3) emissions of gases and toxic chemicals; (4) flooding; (5) sinkhole formation and ground subsidence; and (6) other accidents and conditions resulting from drilling, blasting and removing and processing material from an underground mine, including due to human error.

We are at risk of experiencing any and all of these hazards. The occurrence of such hazards could delay production, increase production costs, result in injury to persons or death, and damage to property, as well as liability for us. For example, on May 30, 2008, there was a cave-in at V.I. Lenina Underground (which led to suspension of operation for 17 calendar days) and on July 29, 2008 there was a methane flash (which led to suspension of operation for 67 calendar days). Both accidents involved multiple casualties, and the first accident resulted in five fatalities. In 2010 through 2012, there were a number of occasions of self-heating and spontaneous ignition of coal as well as an increase of coal dust levels each of which resulted in the temporary suspension of mining operations at the longwalls of Sibirginskaya Underground, V.I. Lenina Underground and Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground. There were no casualties involved in any of these occasions. In 2013, there were also a number of occasions which caused the temporary suspension of mining operations, but had no significant effect on our business. We have been and are still implementing measures to cure the reasons of these occasions and we are cooperating with the competent governmental authorities, in particular, the Russian Federal Service for Ecological, Technological and Nuclear Supervision (“**Rostekhnadzor**”).

The risk of occurrence of these hazards is also exacerbated by the significant level of wear of the equipment of our mining enterprises. We are conducting a program of phased replacement and refurbishment of obsolete equipment in order to meet safety requirements at our most hazardous facilities. See “Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Environmental and safety.”

[Table of Contents](#)

*Abnormal weather conditions and natural hazards could negatively impact our business.*

Our production facilities are located in different climate and weather conditions, and abnormal weather changes and natural hazards could affect their operations. Interruptions in electricity supply and transport communication could lead to delays in deliveries of raw materials to our production facilities and finished products to consumers, as well as a suspension of production. In addition, the existence of abnormally low temperatures for a long period of time may limit the work of the crane equipment and mining-and-transport equipment. For example, in 2012 operations at our open pit mines in Russia were suspended for a period of 2 to 7 days due to abnormally low temperatures. In 2013, such suspensions ranged from 2 to 16 days. Negative impact of such abnormal or extreme climate and weather conditions may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*More stringent environmental laws and regulations or more stringent enforcement or findings that we have violated environmental laws and regulations could result in higher compliance costs and significant fines and penalties, cleanup costs and compensatory damages, or require significant capital investment, or even result in the suspension of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects.*

Our operations and properties are subject to environmental laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. For instance, our operations generate large amounts of pollutants and waste, some of which are hazardous, such as benzapiren, sulfur oxide, sulfuric acid, nitrogen ammonium, sulfates, nitrites and phenicols. Some of our operations result in the creation of sludges, including sludges containing base elements such as chromium, copper, nickel, mercury and zinc. The creation, storage and disposal of such hazardous waste is subject to environmental regulations, including some requiring the cleanup of contamination and reclamation, such as requirements for cleaning up highly hazardous waste oil and iron slag. In addition, pollution risks and related cleanup costs are often impossible to assess unless environmental audits have been performed and the extent of liability under environmental and civil laws is clearly determinable. Furthermore, new and more stringent regulations have been introduced in a number of countries in response to the impacts of climate change. See “— Increased regulations associated with climate change and greenhouse gas emissions may give rise to increased costs and may adversely impact our business and markets.”

Generally, there is a greater awareness in Russia of damage caused to the environment by industry than existed during the Soviet era. At the same time, environmental legislation in Russia is generally weaker and less stringently enforced than in the European Union or the United States. However, recent Russian government initiatives indicate that Russia will introduce new water, air and soil quality standards and increase its monitoring and fines for non-compliance with environmental rules, and environmental concerns are increasingly being voiced at the local level. See note 25(b) to the consolidated financial statements.

Based on the current regulatory environment in Russia and elsewhere where we conduct our operations, as of December 31, 2013, we have not created any reserves for environmental liabilities and compliance costs, other than an accrual in the amount of \$59.1 million for asset retirement obligations. Any change in this regulatory environment could result in actual costs and liabilities for which we have not provided. We estimated the total amount of capital investments to address environmental concerns at our various subsidiaries at \$36.3 million as of December 31, 2013. These amounts are not accrued in the consolidated financial statements until actual capital investments are made.

In the course, or as a result, of an environmental investigation by Russian governmental authorities, courts can issue decisions requiring part or all of the production at a facility that has violated environmental standards to be halted for a period of up to 90 days. We have been cited in Russia for various violations of environmental regulations in the past and we have paid certain fines levied by regulatory authorities in connection with these infractions. In June 2013, the Russian Federal Service for the Supervision of Natural Resources (“**Rosprirodnadzor**”) claimed 398.6 million rubles from Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant as compensation for damages caused by discharging waste water into the river Belaya and Beloretsk storage reservoir. Beloretsk

[Table of Contents](#)

Metallurgical Plant is currently contesting the claim in court. See “Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Environmental and safety.” Though our production facilities have not been ordered to suspend operations due to environmental violations during the respective periods since we acquired or established them, there are no assurances that environmental protection authorities will not seek such suspensions in the future. In the event that production at any of our facilities is partially or wholly suspended due to this type of sanction, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

The assets and operations of Bluestone based in West Virginia are subject to U.S. environmental and other regulatory risks. See “— Risks Relating to Other Countries Where We Operate.”

In addition, we are generally not indemnified against environmental liabilities or any required land reclamation expenses of our acquired businesses that arise from activities that occurred prior to our acquisition of such businesses. See “— We may fail to identify suitable targets, acquire them on acceptable terms, identify all potential liabilities associated with them or successfully integrate them into our group.”

*Increased regulations associated with climate change and greenhouse gas emissions may give rise to increased costs and may adversely impact our business and markets.*

Through our mining and power segments, we are a major producer of carbon-related products such as coal, coal concentrate and energy. Coal and coal-based energy are also significant inputs in many of the operations of our steel and ferroalloys segments. A major by-product of burning coal is carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), which is considered to be a greenhouse gas and generally a source of concern in connection with global warming and climate change.

The December 1997 Kyoto Protocol established a set of greenhouse gas emission targets for developed countries that have ratified the Kyoto Protocol. In order to give the countries a certain degree of flexibility in meeting their emission reduction targets, the Kyoto Protocol developed mechanisms allowing participating countries to earn and trade emissions credits by way of implementing projects aimed at meeting the Kyoto Protocol targets. The European Union has established greenhouse gas regulations and many other countries, including the United States, are in the process of doing so. The European Union Emissions Trading System (“EU ETS”), which came into effect on January 1, 2005, has had an impact on greenhouse gas and energy-intensive businesses based in the European Union. Our operations in Lithuania are currently subject to the EU ETS, as are our E.U. based customers.

In the United States, various federal, regional and state initiatives to regulate greenhouse gas emissions have been implemented or are under consideration, and, it appears likely that additional national, regional and state regulation of actual greenhouse gas emissions will be enacted in the future. For example, legislation is under consideration in the U.S. Congress that would create a cap-and-trade system for greenhouse gas emissions. Furthermore, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) has taken the first steps towards implementing a comprehensive greenhouse gas policy that may adversely affect the business of our Bluestone companies.

The Russian Federation ratified the Kyoto Protocol in 2005 and since October 2009 Russia has established a legal procedure for implementing trading mechanisms provided under the Kyoto Protocol. However, Russia, although subject to greenhouse gas emission limits for the period until December 31, 2012, has refused to sign up for the second period of limits and intends to withdraw from the Kyoto Protocol.

The Kyoto Protocol, the EU ETS and current and future regulation of greenhouse gas emissions in the United States could restrict our operations and/or impose significant costs or obligations on us, including requiring additional capital expenditures, modifications in operating practices, and additional reporting obligations. These regulatory programs may also have a negative effect on our production levels, income and cash flows and on our suppliers and customers, which could result in higher costs and lower sales. Inconsistency of regulations particularly between developed and developing countries may also change the competitive position



## [Table of Contents](#)

of some of our assets. Finally, we note that even without further legislation or regulation of greenhouse gas emissions, increased awareness and any adverse publicity in the global marketplace about the greenhouse gasses emitted by companies in the steel manufacturing industry could harm our reputation and reduce customer demand for our products.

*Failure to comply with existing laws and regulations could result in substantial additional compliance costs or various sanctions which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Our operations and properties are subject to regulation by various government entities and agencies in connection with obtaining and renewing various licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations, as well as with ongoing compliance with existing laws, regulations and standards. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — Licensing of Operations in Russia.” Governmental authorities in countries where we operate exercise considerable discretion in matters of enforcement and interpretation of applicable laws, regulations and standards, the issuance and renewal of licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations, and in monitoring licensees’ compliance with the terms thereof which may result in unexpected audits, criminal prosecutions, civil actions and expropriation of property. Authorities have the right to, and frequently do, conduct periodic inspections of our operations and properties throughout the year.

Our failure to comply with existing laws and regulations or to obtain and comply with all approvals, authorizations and permits required for our operations or findings of governmental inspections may result in the imposition of fines or penalties or more severe sanctions including the suspension, amendment or termination of our licenses, permits, approvals and authorizations or in requirements that we cease certain of our business activities, or in criminal and administrative penalties applicable to our officers. Arbitrary government actions directed against other Russian companies (or the consequences of such actions) may generally impact on the Russian economy, including the securities market. Any such actions, decisions, requirements or sanctions could increase our costs and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We may fail to identify suitable targets, acquire them on acceptable terms, identify all potential liabilities associated with them or successfully integrate them into our group.*

We are a vertically integrated group with operations organized into mining, steel, ferroalloys and power segments, which allows us to benefit from economies of scale, realize synergies, better satisfy the needs of our Russian and international customers, reduce our reliance on third party brokers by distributing and selling our products directly to end users, and compete effectively against other mining and steel producers. Our strategy is to become one of the largest mining companies globally with a strong integration into steel. We intend to enhance the profitability of our business by applying our integration strategy to a larger asset base and, towards that end, on an ongoing basis we need to identify suitable targets that would fit into our operations, acquire them on terms acceptable to us and successfully integrate them into our group. We often compete with Russian and international companies for acquisitions, including for subsoil licenses.

The acquisition and integration of new companies pose significant risks to our existing operations, including:

- additional demands placed on our senior management, who are also responsible for managing our existing operations;
- increased overall operating complexity of our business, requiring greater personnel and other resources; and
- incurrence of debt to finance acquisitions and higher debt service costs related thereto.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, new acquisitions may require significant initial cash investments for integration or upgrades. Furthermore, even if we are successful in integrating our existing and new businesses, expected synergies and cost savings may not materialize, resulting in lower than expected operating margins.

We have acquired and established businesses in countries that represent new operating environments for us and which are located at a great distance from our headquarters in Russia. These businesses conduct operations in accordance with local customs and laws. For example, through our acquisition of the Bluestone companies in May 2009, and our establishment of Mechel Bluestone Inc., a Delaware corporation that holds the Bluestone companies, we now have significant operations, assets and employees in the United States which are subject to U.S. federal and state laws and regulations.

In some instances we conduct limited due diligence investigations in connection with our acquisitions and the contractual documentation does not contain representations and warranties and indemnities to protect against unidentified liabilities and other losses. Moreover, these acquired businesses may not have financial reports prepared under internationally accepted accounting standards. Accordingly, these businesses may face risks that we have not yet identified and that are not described in this document and we may not realize the full benefit of our investment, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*The concentration of our shares with our controlling shareholder will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and transactions with the controlling shareholder may present conflicts of interest, potentially resulting in the conclusion of transactions on less favorable terms than could be obtained in arm's length transactions.*

Our Chairman, Igor Zyuzin, directly and indirectly owns approximately 67.42% of our common shares. Except in certain cases as provided by the Federal Law "On Joint-Stock Companies," dated December 26, 1995, as amended (the "**Joint-Stock Companies Law**"), resolutions at a general shareholders' meeting are adopted by a majority of the voting stock at a meeting where shareholders holding more than half of the voting shares are present or represented. Accordingly, Mr. Zyuzin has the power to control the outcome of most matters to be decided by a majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting and can control the appointment of the majority of directors and the removal of all of the elected directors. In addition, our controlling shareholder is likely to be able to take actions which require a three-quarters supermajority of the voting stock present at such a general shareholders' meeting, such as amendments to our charter, reorganization, significant sales of assets and other major transactions, if other shareholders do not participate in the meeting. Thus, our controlling shareholder can take actions that you may not view as beneficial or prevent actions that you may view as beneficial, and as a result, the value of the shares and ADSs could be materially adversely affected.

We have also engaged and will likely continue to engage in transactions with related parties, including our controlling shareholder, which may present conflicts of interest, potentially resulting in the conclusion of transactions on less favorable terms than could be obtained in arm's length transactions. See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — Related Party Transactions."

*Our competitive position and future prospects depend on our senior management team.*

Our ability to maintain our competitive position and to implement our business strategy is dependent on the services of our senior management team and, in particular, Mr. Zyuzin, our Chairman and controlling shareholder. Mr. Zyuzin has provided, and continues to provide, strategic direction to us.

Moreover, competition in Russia, and in the other countries where we operate, for senior management personnel with relevant expertise is intense due to the small number of qualified individuals. The loss or decline in the services of members of our senior management team or an inability to attract, retain and motivate qualified senior management personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Antimonopoly regulation could lead to sanctions with respect to the subsidiaries we have acquired or established or our prices, sales volumes and business practices.*

Our business has grown substantially through the acquisition and founding of companies, many of which required the prior approval or subsequent notification of the FAS or its predecessor agencies. Relevant legislation restricts the acquisition or founding of companies by groups of companies or individuals acting in concert without such approval or notification. This legislation is vague in certain parts and subject to varying interpretations. If the FAS were to conclude that a company was acquired or created in contravention of applicable legislation and that competition has been or could be limited as a result, it could seek redress, including invalidating the transactions that led to or could lead to the limitation of competition, obliging the acquirer or founder to perform activities to restore competition, and seeking the dissolution of the new company created as a result of reorganization. Any of these actions could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

As of March 31, 2014, seven of our companies were included by the FAS in its register of entities with a market share exceeding 35% in the relevant market or with a dominant position in a certain market, including:

- *Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant* — as controlling more than 65% of the market for local telephony services in Beloretsk;
- *Izhstal* — as controlling more than 35% but less than 65% of the market for graded high-speed steel and its substitute and more than 65% of the market for small shaped graded high-speed steel;
- *Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant* — as controlling more than 65% of the market of railroad transportation of cargo for third parties and companies on the track section from Vyartsilya village to Vyartsilya station;
- *Kuzbass Power Sales Company* — as controlling more than 50% of the electricity trading market in the Kemerovo region;
- *Mechel Energo* — (i) as controlling more than 50% of the electricity trading market within the administrative boundaries of the Kemerovo region except for the area of operations of Metallenergofinance OOO and Oboronenergosbyt OAO and (ii) as controlling more than 50% of the market of steam and heat energy generation in Chelyabinsk within the territory of Mechel Energo's heat grids;
- *Yakutugol* — as controlling more than 65% of the coal market of the Sakha Republic (an administrative region of Russia in Eastern Siberia, also known as Yakutia); and
- *Moscow Coke and Gas Plant* — as controlling more than 65% of the market for cargo transportation services on the company's rail siding in the Lenin district of the Moscow region from the Obmennaya station to the Zavodskaya station.

When our companies are included in the register of entities with a market share exceeding 35% in the relevant market or with a dominant position in a certain market, this does not by itself result in restrictions on the activities of such entities. However, these entities may be subject to additional FAS oversight by reason of their having been deemed to have a dominant market position.

In 2008, the FAS issued a number of directives to our companies placing certain restrictions on our business practices. On May 13, 2008, the FAS issued a directive ordering Mechel and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, as a group of companies holding a dominant position in the Russian coking coal market, to fulfill the following requirements:

- to avoid unjustified reduction of production volumes and product range at Southern Kuzbass Coal Company;
- to provide, to the extent possible, equal supply terms to all customers without discrimination against companies not forming part of this group of companies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- not to restrict other companies from supplying coking coal to the same geographical area of operations; and
- to notify the FAS prior to any increase in domestic prices of coking coal, steam coal and coking coal concentrate, if such increase amounts to more than 10% of the relevant price used 180 days before the date such increase is planned to take place, with submission to the FAS of the financial and economic reasoning for the planned increase of prices.

In connection with the establishment of Mechel Mining, the subsidiary into which we consolidated certain of our mining assets, we received a directive from the FAS dated June 23, 2008, which contains requirements as to the activities of Mechel Mining and its subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, as a group of companies holding a dominant position in the Russian coking coal market. The requirements are the same as those described above.

On October 10, 2008, the FAS issued two new directives addressed to Mechel Mining Management with respect to Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, as a group of companies holding a dominant position in the Russian coking coal market, ordering Mechel Mining Management to fulfill the following requirements:

- not to reduce or terminate production of coking coal concentrate without prior approval of the FAS, unless there is no demand for such products;
- to perform all contracts related to coking coal concentrate production or other products (works or services) in relation to which these companies are or may be included in the register of entities with a market share exceeding 35% in the relevant market; and
- to provide equal supply terms to all customers without discriminating against companies outside of Mechel Mining Management group and to avoid terms of supply which would compensate Mechel Mining Management group for unjustified expenses or yield Mechel Mining Management group any profit that is significantly higher than it could be in a competitive market.

In connection with the consolidation of our ferroalloy assets under our subsidiary Oriel Resources, in October 2008, the FAS issued a directive addressed to Oriel Resources. The requirements under this directive are substantially similar to those described above in connection with the directives dated October 10, 2008, except that it relates to our production and sales of ferrosilicon.

In August 2008, as a result of an antimonopoly investigation into the business of our subsidiaries Mechel Trading House, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol and Mechel Trading, the FAS found them to have abused their dominant position in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate. The FAS issued a directive requiring these subsidiaries and their successors to, among others, refrain from taking any action in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate which would or may preclude, limit or eliminate competition and/or violate third parties' interests, including fixing and maintaining a monopolistically high or low price, refusing or avoiding to enter into an agreement with certain buyers without good economic or technological reasons where the production or supply of the relevant grades of coking coal concentrate is possible and creating discriminatory conditions for buyers. Furthermore, the FAS initiated administrative proceedings against Mechel Trading House, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol which resulted in fines being imposed on these companies in the total amount of 797.7 million rubles, which equals nearly 5% of these subsidiaries' total sales of coking coal concentrate (including intra-group sales) for 2007. See "Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Antimonopoly."

In the event of a breach of the terms of business conduct set forth by the FAS, the FAS may seek to impose fines for violations of antimonopoly and administrative legislation. Such fines may include an administrative fine of an amount from 300 thousand to one million rubles or, if such violation has led or may lead to the prevention, limitation or elimination of competition, an administrative fine of up to 15% of the proceeds of sale of all goods, works and services on the market where such violation was committed, but not more than 2% of gross proceeds

## [Table of Contents](#)

of sale of all goods, works and services. Russian legislation also provides for criminal liability for violations of antimonopoly legislation in certain cases. Furthermore, for systematic violations, a court may order, pursuant to a suit filed by the FAS, a compulsory split-up or spin-off of the violating company, and no affiliation can be preserved between the new entities established as result of such a mandatory reorganization. The imposition of any such liability on us or our subsidiaries could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Negative publicity associated with any antimonopoly, administrative, criminal or other investigation or prosecution carried out with respect to our business practices, regardless of the outcome, could damage our reputation and result in a significant drop in the price of our shares and ADSs and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We may be forced to dispose of our electricity assets as a result of change in Russian law.*

Under Russian law, companies and individuals, as well as affiliated entities operating within one wholesale market pricing zone, are prohibited from combining activities relating to electricity distribution and/or dispatching with electricity generation and/or sale, in particular, through simultaneously owning assets which are directly used for electricity distribution and/or dispatching and assets which are directly used for electricity generation and/or sale. Amendments to the law adopted in December 2011 introduced a new enforcement mechanism with respect to affiliated companies which do not comply with the law. The amendments allow the relevant governmental authorities to force the sale of first, electricity generation and/or sale assets and second, electricity distribution assets of such affiliated entities. See “Item. 4 Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — Regulation of Russian Electricity Market.”

Some entities in our group, including Southern Kuzbass Power Plant, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant, Kuzbass Power Sales Company, Mechel Energo, Korshunov Mining Plant, Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhtal and Urals Stampings Plant, own assets both for electricity generation and/or sale and for electricity distribution.

We believe that the prohibition described above only applies if assets are both owned and directly used by an entity or affiliated entities.

During 2008 and 2009, we leased our electricity distribution assets to an unaffiliated third party, Electronetwork ZAO, which currently uses them to distribute electricity to us and other customers. Our entities are not involved in electricity distribution activity. We believe that by leasing our electricity distribution assets to an unaffiliated third party and not using them for electricity distribution, we are not in violation of the law.

Given that the regulation is new, there is no official guidance or court practice clarifying this matter and our interpretation of the law may not be upheld by Russian courts. We will closely follow further development of administrative and court practice in this area. We will vigorously defend our position, if it is challenged by the authorities, however there is a risk that the court may come to a view that we are in breach of the law and may order us to dispose of our electricity assets. Disposal of these assets may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

*In the event that the minority shareholders of our subsidiaries were to successfully challenge past interested party transactions or do not approve interested party transactions in the future, we could be limited in our operational flexibility.*

We own less than 100% of the equity interests in some of our subsidiaries. In addition, certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries have previously had other shareholders. We and our subsidiaries have carried out, and continue to carry out, transactions among our companies and affiliates, as well as transactions with other parties which may be considered to be “interested party transactions” under Russian law, requiring approval by

## [Table of Contents](#)

disinterested directors, disinterested independent directors or disinterested shareholders depending on the nature and value of the transaction and the parties involved. The provisions of Russian law defining which transactions must be approved as interested party transactions are subject to different interpretations, and these transactions may not always have been properly approved, including by former shareholders. We cannot make any assurances that our and our subsidiaries' applications of these rules will not be subject to challenge by shareholders. Any such challenges, if successful, could result in the invalidation of transactions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, Russian law requires a three-quarters majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting to approve certain matters, including, for example, charter amendments, reorganizations, major transactions involving assets in excess of 50% of the assets of the company, acquisition by the company of outstanding shares and certain share issuances. In some cases, minority shareholders may not approve interested party transactions requiring their approval or other matters requiring approval of minority shareholders or supermajority approval. In the event that these minority shareholders were to successfully challenge past interested party transactions, or do not approve interested party transactions or other matters in the future, we could be limited in our operational flexibility and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

*Minority shareholder lawsuits, if resolved against our group companies, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.*

Russian corporate law allows minority shareholders holding as little as a single share in a company to have standing to bring claims against the company challenging decisions of its governing bodies. These features of Russian corporate law are often abused by minority shareholders, who can bring claims in local courts seeking injunctions and other relief for which, in some cases, we may not receive notice. Any such actions by minority shareholders, if resolved against our group companies, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. See "Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Russian securities litigation."

*A substantial majority of our employees are represented by trade unions, and our operations depend on good labor relations.*

As of December 31, 2013, approximately 60% of all our employees were represented by trade unions. Although we have not experienced any business interruption at any of our companies as a result of labor disputes from the dates of their respective acquisition by us and we consider our relations with our employees to be good, under Russian law unions have the legal right to strike and other Russian companies with large union representation periodically face interruptions due to strikes, lockouts or delays in renegotiations of collective bargaining agreements. Our businesses could also be affected by similar events if our relationships with our labor force and trade unions worsen in the future. We have signed the industry agreements for coal and ore mining and smelting industries and have renegotiated most of related collective bargaining agreements. If we are unable to prolong collective bargaining agreements on similar conditions or our employees are dissatisfied with the terms of the collective bargaining agreements and undertake any industrial action, it could have material adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Approximately a quarter of the Bluestone companies' workforce is represented by the United Mine Workers of America ("UMWA") labor union and is covered by the Bituminous Coal Wage Agreement of 2011 which expires at the end of 2016. Though we believe the Bluestone companies have a good relationship with the UMWA, there are no assurances that these relations will not deteriorate in the future. Our U.S. employees have the right at any time under the U.S. National Labor Relations Act to form or affiliate with a union and the current presidential administration in the United States has indicated that it will support legislation that may make it easier for employees to unionize. Any further unionization of employees could adversely affect the stability of our U.S. production and negatively impact the financial performance of our U.S. operations. In addition, due to

## [Table of Contents](#)

the increased risk of strikes and other work-related stoppages that may be associated with union operations in the coal industry, our competitors who operate without union labor may have a competitive advantage in areas where they compete with our unionized operations.

*Bluestone companies have liabilities with respect to post-retirement benefits for our U.S. employees, which could be more burdensome if certain factors beyond our control are changed or corrected.*

The Bluestone companies we acquired have long-term liabilities with respect to pension obligations and post-retirement welfare benefit plans. The Bluestone companies contribute to multi-employer defined benefit pension plans sponsored by the UMWA. In the event of our partial or complete withdrawal from any multi-employer plan which is underfunded, we would be liable for a proportionate share of such plan's unfunded vested benefits. In the event that any other contributing employer withdraws from any plan which is underfunded, and such employer (or any member in its controlled group) cannot satisfy its obligations under the plan at the time of withdrawal, then we, along with the other remaining contributing employers, would be liable for our proportionate share of such plan's unfunded vested benefits. At June 30, 2013, the UMWA Pension Plan reported unfunded vested benefits to be \$5.4 billion. Furthermore, in September 2011, the UMWA Funds reported to the United States Department of the Treasury, as required under the Pension Protection Act of 2006, that the UMWA pension plan is in "Seriously Endangered Status" for the plan year beginning July 1, 2011 due to funded percentage below 80%. When a pension plan is certified to be in seriously endangered status, federal law requires the plan to adopt a funding improvement plan aimed at restoring the financial health of the plan. The funding improvement plan may include increased contributions to the plan and/or modifications to certain future benefit accruals. Now, it is up to the Bituminous Coal Operators Association ("BCOA") and the UMWA to negotiate such an improvement plan. As the signatory companies will be bound to whatever the BCOA and the UMWA negotiate as to an improvement plan, Bluestone's signatory companies may see a required higher level of contributions in the future.

The Bluestone companies' post-retirement medical obligations have been estimated based on actuarial assumptions, including actuarial estimates, assumed discount rates, estimates of life expectancy, and changes in healthcare costs. If our assumptions relating to these benefits change in the future or are incorrect, we may be required to record additional expenses. In addition, future regulatory and accounting changes relating to these benefits could result in increased obligations or additional costs, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We do not carry the types of insurance coverage customary in more economically developed countries for a business of our size and nature, and a significant adverse event could result in substantial property loss and inability to rebuild in a timely manner or at all.*

The insurance industry is still developing in Russia, and many forms of insurance protection common in more economically developed countries are not available in Russia on comparable terms, including coverage for business interruption. At present, most of our Russian production facilities are not insured, and we have no coverage for business interruption or for third-party liability, other than insurance required under Russian law, collective agreements, loan agreements or other undertakings. Some of our international production facilities are not covered by comprehensive insurance typical for such operations in Western countries. We cannot assure you that the insurance we have in place is adequate for the potential losses and the liability we may suffer.

Since most of our production facilities lack insurance covering their property, if a significant event were to affect one of our facilities, we could experience substantial financial and property losses, as well as significant disruptions in our production activity, for which we would not be compensated by business interruption insurance.

Since we do not maintain separate funds or otherwise set aside reserves for these types of events, in case of any such loss or third-party claim for damages we may be unable to seek any recovery for lost or damaged property or compensate losses due to disruption of production activity. Any such uninsured loss or event may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*If transactions, corporate decisions or other actions of members of our group and their predecessors-in-interest were to be challenged on the basis of non-compliance with applicable legal requirements, the remedies in the event of any successful challenge could include the invalidation of such transactions, corporate decisions or other actions or the imposition of other liabilities on such group members.*

Businesses of our group, or their predecessors-in-interest at different times, have taken a variety of actions relating to the incorporation of entities, share issuances, share disposals and acquisitions, mandatory buy-out offers, acquisition and valuation of property, including land plots, interested party transactions, major transactions, decisions to transfer licenses, meetings of governing bodies, other corporate matters and antimonopoly issues that, if successfully challenged on the basis of non-compliance with applicable legal requirements by competent state authorities, counterparties in such transactions or shareholders of the relevant members of our group or their predecessors-in-interest, could result in the invalidation of such actions, transactions and corporate decisions, restrictions on voting rights or the imposition of other liabilities. As applicable laws of the jurisdictions where our group companies are located are subject to varying interpretations, we may not be able to defend successfully any challenge brought against such actions, decisions or transactions, and the invalidation of any such actions, transactions and corporate decisions or imposition of any restriction or liability could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*We have used certain information in this document that has been sourced from third parties.*

We have sourced certain information contained in this document from independent third parties, including private companies, government agencies and other publicly available sources. We believe these sources of information are reliable and that the information fairly and reasonably characterizes the industry in countries where we operate. However, although we take responsibility for compiling and extracting the data, we have not independently verified this information. In addition, the official data published by Russian federal, regional and local governments may be substantially less complete or researched than those of Western countries. Official statistics may also be produced on different bases than those used in Western countries.

### ***Risks Relating to Our Shares and the Trading Market***

*The price of our shares and ADSs could be volatile and could drop unexpectedly, making it difficult for investors to resell our shares or ADSs at or above the price paid.*

The price at which our shares and ADSs trade is influenced by a large number of factors, some of which are specific to us and our operations and some of which are related to the mining, steel and ferroalloys industries and equity markets in general. As a result of these factors, investors may not be able to resell their shares or ADSs at or above the price paid for them. In particular, the following factors, in addition to other risk factors described in this section, may have a material impact on the market price of our shares and ADSs:

- investor perception of us as a company;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our revenues or operating results;
- announcement of intended acquisitions, disposals or financings, or speculation about such acquisitions, disposals or financings;
- changes in our dividend policy, which could result from changes in our cash flow and capital position;
- sales of blocks of our common shares, common ADSs, preferred shares or preferred ADSs by significant shareholders, including the Justice persons;
- price and timing of any refinancing of our indebtedness;
- potential litigation involving us;
- changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities research analysts;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- fluctuations in Russian and international capital markets, including those due to events in other emerging markets;
- the performance of other companies operating in similar industries;
- regulatory developments in the markets where we operate, especially Russia, the European Union and the United States;
- international political and economic conditions, including the effects of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates and oil prices and other events such as terrorist attacks, military operations, changes in governments and relations between countries, international sanctions, natural disasters and the uncertainty related to these developments;
- news or analyst reports related to markets or industries in which we operate; and
- general investor perception of investing in Russia.

*Our ability to pay dividends depends primarily upon receipt of sufficient funds from our subsidiaries.*

Because we are a holding company, our ability to pay dividends depends primarily upon receipt of sufficient funds from our subsidiaries. Under Russian law, dividends may be declared and paid only out of net profits calculated under Russian accounting standards and as long as certain conditions have been met, including if the value of the net assets, calculated under Russian accounting standards, is not less (and would not become less as a result of the proposed dividend payment) than the sum of the charter capital, the reserve fund and the difference between the liquidation value and the par value of the issued and outstanding preferred shares. See “Item 10. Additional Information — Charter and Certain Requirements of Russian Legislation — Description of Capital Stock — Dividends.” Currently, some of our subsidiaries do not meet this criteria and cannot approve payment of, or pay dividends. See “— Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — One or more of our subsidiaries could be forced into liquidation on the basis of formal non-compliance with certain requirements of Russian law, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.”

Furthermore, the payment of dividends by our subsidiaries and/or our ability to repatriate such dividends may, in certain instances, be subject to taxes, statutory restrictions, retained earnings criteria, and covenants in our subsidiaries’ financing arrangements and are contingent upon the earnings and cash flow of those subsidiaries. See note 18 to the consolidated financial statements.

*Upon introduction of a new system of recording the depositary’s rights to the shares underlying depositary receipts, the depositary is required to disclose information on ADS and GDS owners in order to exercise voting rights and receive dividends with respect to the shares underlying ADSs and GDSs.*

Effective from January 1, 2013, a new system of recording the depositary’s rights to the shares underlying depositary receipts was introduced by the Federal Law No. 415-FZ of December 7, 2011, as amended on December 29, 2012 (“**Federal Law No. 415-FZ**”). Pursuant to the new system, the underlying shares are no longer recorded at the depositary’s ‘owner’s account’ opened with a Russian custodian holding a ‘depo account of nominee holder’ with the issuer’s shareholder register. Instead, the underlying shares are now recorded at a ‘depo account of depositary programs’ opened with a Russian custodian which in its turn has a depo account of nominee holder opened with the central depositary. On November 6, 2012, the FFMS granted CJSC National Settlement Depositary (“**NSD**”) the status of Russian central depositary. Starting from November 6, 2013, the depo accounts of depositary programs should be opened for depositaries, and shares represented by depositary receipts should be recorded in depo accounts of depositary programs.

In addition to the new recording system, the Federal Law No. 415-FZ also sets forth new obligations for a depositary to disclose information on ‘depositary receipt owners’ in order to exercise voting rights and to receive dividends with respect to the shares represented by depositary receipts. The FFMS by its Order No. 13-7/pz-n dated February 5, 2013 sets forth the requirements for the provision of information about the depositary receipt

## [Table of Contents](#)

owners. Such information is provided to the issuer in the form of a list of persons who exercise the rights under the depositary receipts. The list is provided to the issuer by the foreign depositary which opens the depo account of depositary programs. The list is provided for the preparation and holding of a shareholders' meeting. Furthermore, any obligations of the depositary to disclose information on depositary receipt owners in order to receive dividends were abolished effective January 1, 2014 pursuant to the Federal Law No. 282-FZ of December 29, 2012 ("**Federal Law No. 282-FZ**"). Under the Federal Law No. 282-FZ, the payment of dividends on the shares represented by depositary receipts is made to the foreign depositary which opens the depo account of depositary programs.

Currently, it is not clear whether the term 'depositary receipt owner' means a holder registered on the records of the depositary, a securities intermediary or a beneficial owner of a depositary receipt. As a result, the scope of the above reporting obligations, which may affect the rights of our ADS and GDS holders, also remains uncertain. We cannot assure you that the Federal Law No. 415-FZ and the other regulations by the CBR, to whom the powers of the FFMS were delegated, will be compatible with how depositary receipt programs have been customarily operated in the past or with foreign confidentiality regulations, or that the new requirements will not impose additional burdens upon the depositary, ADS and GDS holders or their respective securities intermediaries such that they would consider investments in our ADSs less attractive.

In addition, the Federal Law No. 282-FZ requires the foreign depositary to take all the reasonable steps to provide information on depositary receipt owners to the issuer, state arbitrazh courts, the CBR and governmental investigative authorities upon their request, and depositary receipt owners may not refuse to provide such information to the depositary upon its request. The CBR is entitled to demand the depositary to cure any breach of such disclosure requirements, and if the depositary fails to cure, the CBR may suspend or limit any operations with depo accounts of depositary receipt program for up to six months with respect to the number of securities that does not exceed the number of securities the obligation to provide information for which has not been fulfilled. It is unclear how the CBR will use these new regulatory powers. Any suspension of or limitation on our ADS or GDS programs could have a material adverse effect on the value of the ADSs.

*The depositary may be required to take certain actions due to Russian law requirements which could adversely impact the liquidity and the value of the shares and ADSs.*

If at any time the depositary believes that the shares deposited with it against issuance of ADSs represent (or, upon accepting any additional shares for deposit, would represent) a percentage of shares which exceeds any threshold or limit established by any applicable law, directive, regulation or permit, or satisfies any condition for making any filing, application, notification or registration or obtaining any approval, license or permit under any applicable law, directive or regulation, or taking any other action, the depositary may (1) close its books to deposits of additional shares in order to prevent such thresholds or limits being exceeded or conditions being satisfied or (2) take such steps as are, in its opinion, necessary or desirable to remedy the consequences of such thresholds or limits being exceeded or conditions being satisfied and to comply with any such law, directive or regulation, including, causing *pro rata* cancellation of ADSs and withdrawal of underlying shares from the depositary receipt program to the extent necessary or desirable to so comply. Any such circumstances may affect the liquidity and the value of the shares and ADSs.

*Voting rights with respect to the shares represented by our ADSs are limited by the terms of the relevant deposit agreement for the ADSs and relevant requirements of Russian law.*

ADS holders have no direct voting rights with respect to the shares represented by the ADSs. They can only exercise voting rights with respect to the shares represented by ADSs in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreements relating to the ADSs and relevant requirements of Russian law. Therefore, there are practical limitations upon the ability of ADS holders to exercise their voting rights due to the additional procedural steps which are involved. For example, the Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter require us to notify shareholders not less than 30 days prior to the date of any meeting of shareholders and at least 70 days prior to

## [Table of Contents](#)

the date of an extraordinary meeting to elect our Board of Directors, *inter alia*, via (i) publication of a notice in the Russian official newspaper *Rossiyskaya Gazeta* and disclosure on our website at [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru) or (ii) disclosure on our website at [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru). Our common shareholders, as well as our preferred shareholders in cases when they have voting rights, are able to exercise their voting rights by either attending the meeting in person or voting by power of attorney.

For ADS holders, in accordance with the deposit agreements, we will provide the notice to the depositary. The depositary has in turn undertaken, as soon as practicable thereafter, to mail to ADS holders notice of such any meeting of shareholders, copies of voting materials (if and as received by the depositary from us) and a statement as to the manner in which instructions may be given by ADS holders. To exercise their voting rights, ADS holders must then timely instruct the depositary how to vote their shares. As a result of this extra procedural step involving the depositary, the process for exercising voting rights may take longer for ADS holders than for holders of shares. ADSs for which the depositary does not receive timely voting instructions will not be voted at any meeting.

In addition, although securities regulations expressly permit the depositary to split the votes with respect to the shares underlying the ADSs in accordance with instructions from ADS holders, there is little court or regulatory guidance on the application of such regulations, and the depositary may choose to refrain from voting at all unless it receives instructions from all ADS holders to vote the shares in the same manner. Holders of ADSs may thus have significant difficulty in exercising voting rights with respect to the shares underlying the ADSs. There can be no assurance that holders and beneficial owners of ADSs will: (1) receive notice of shareholder meetings to enable the timely return of voting instructions to the depositary; (2) receive notice to enable the timely cancellation of ADSs in respect of shareholder actions; or (3) be given the benefit of dissenting or minority shareholders' rights in respect of an event or action in which the holder or beneficial owner has voted against, abstained from voting or not given voting instructions.

*ADS holders may be unable to repatriate their earnings.*

Dividends that we may pay in the future on the shares represented by the ADSs will be declared and paid to the depositary in rubles. Such dividends will be converted into U.S. dollars by the depositary and distributed to holders of ADSs, net of the fees and charges of, and expenses incurred by, the depositary, together with taxes withheld and any other governmental charges. The ability to convert rubles into U.S. dollars is subject to the currency markets. Although there is an active market for the conversion of rubles into U.S. dollars, including the interbank currency exchange and over-the-counter and currency futures markets, the functioning of this market in the future is not guaranteed.

*ADS holders may not be able to benefit from the United States-Russia income tax treaty.*

Under Russian tax legislation, dividends paid to a non-resident holder of shares of a Russian company generally will be subject to a 15% withholding tax. This tax rate may potentially be reduced to 10% or 5% for U.S. holders of the shares that are legal entities and organizations and to 10% for U.S. holders of the shares that are individuals under the Convention between the United States of America and the Russian Federation for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income and Capital (the "**United States-Russia income tax treaty**"), provided a number of conditions are satisfied. In connection with the enactment of amendments to Russian tax legislation, effective from January 1, 2014, the reduced tax rate of 5% established in accordance with certain provisions of the United States-Russia income tax treaty does not apply on dividend payments under ADSs. The general rate of 10% which is established by the treaty and does not account for benefits applies, subject to the submission of certain information to the tax agent. If such information has not been submitted to the tax agent in the prescribed manner and in a certain period of time, a tax rate of 30% is applied. Thus, the tax agent may be obliged to withhold tax at higher non-treaty rates when paying out dividends, and U.S. ADS holders may be unable to benefit from the United States-Russia income tax treaty. ADS holders may apply for a refund of a portion of the tax withheld under an applicable tax treaty, however, this

[Table of Contents](#)

process may be time-consuming and no assurance can be given that the Russian tax authorities will grant a refund. See “Item 10. Additional Information — Taxation — Russian Income and Withholding Tax Considerations” for additional information.

*Capital gains from the sale of ADSs may be subject to Russian income tax.*

Under Russian tax legislation, gains realized by foreign organizations from the disposition of Russian shares and securities, as well as financial instruments derived from such shares, with the exception of shares that are traded on an organized securities market, may be subject to Russian profit tax or withholding income tax if immovable property located in Russia constitutes more than 50% of our assets. Gains arising from the sale on foreign exchanges (foreign market operators) of securities or derivatives circulated on such exchanges are not considered Russian source income.

However, no procedural mechanism currently exists to withhold and remit this tax with respect to sales made to persons other than Russian companies and foreign companies with a registered permanent establishment in Russia. Gains arising from the disposition on foreign stock exchanges of the foregoing types of securities listed on these exchanges are not subject to taxation in Russia.

Gains arising from the disposition of the foregoing types of securities and derivatives outside of Russia by U.S. holders who are individuals not resident in Russia for tax purposes will not be considered Russian source income and will not be taxable in Russia. Gains arising from disposition of the foregoing types of securities and derivatives in Russia by U.S. holders who are individuals not resident in Russia for tax purposes may be subject to a withholding tax in Russia based on an annual tax return, which they may be required to submit with the Russian tax authorities.

*Holders of ADSs may have limited recourse against us and our directors and executive officers because most of our operations are conducted outside the United States and most of our directors and all of our executive officers reside outside the United States.*

Our presence outside the United States may limit ADS holders’ legal recourse against us. Meechel is incorporated under the laws of the Russian Federation. Most of our directors and executive officers reside outside the United States, principally in Russia. A substantial portion of our assets and the assets of most of our directors and executive officers are located outside the United States. As a result, holders of our ADSs may be limited in their ability to effect service of process within the United States upon us or our directors and executive officers or to enforce in a U.S. court a judgment obtained against us or our directors and executive officers in jurisdictions outside the United States, including actions under the civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws. In addition, it may be difficult for holders of ADSs to enforce, in original actions brought in courts in jurisdictions outside the United States, liabilities predicated upon U.S. securities laws.

There is no treaty between the United States and the Russian Federation providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of foreign court judgments in civil and commercial matters. These limitations may deprive investors of effective legal recourse for claims related to investments in the ADSs. The deposit agreements provide for actions brought by any party thereto against us to be settled by arbitration in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, provided that any action under the U.S. federal securities laws or the rules or regulations promulgated thereunder may, but need not, be submitted to arbitration. The Russian Federation is a party to the United Nations (New York) Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards, but it may be difficult to enforce arbitral awards in the Russian Federation due to a number of factors, including the inexperience of Russian courts in international commercial transactions, official and unofficial political resistance to enforcement of awards against Russian companies in favor of foreign investors and Russian courts’ inability to enforce such orders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We and the Justice persons may offer additional preferred shares and preferred ADSs in the future, and these and other sales may adversely affect the market price of the preferred shares and preferred ADSs.*

As of the date of this document, of the 138,756,915 issued preferred shares, 55,502,766 preferred shares are held by our wholly-owned subsidiary Skyblock Limited, the remaining preferred shares may be held by James C. Justice II, James C. Justice III, James C. Justice Companies Inc. and Jilleen L. Justice (collectively, the “**Justice persons**”) or are held by the public. The Justice persons acquired their preferred shares in connection with the sale of their Bluestone coking coal business located in Beckley, West Virginia to us in May 2009. The Justice persons disposed or may dispose of all or part of the remaining preferred shares they held through one or more offerings or broker trades. It is also possible that we may decide to offer additional preferred shares and preferred ADSs in the future, including the 55,502,766 preferred shares held by our wholly-owned subsidiary Skyblock Limited. Additional offerings or sales of preferred shares and preferred ADSs by us or the Justice persons, or the public perception that such offerings or sales may occur, could have an adverse effect on the market price of our preferred shares and preferred ADSs.

### **Risks Relating to the Russian Federation**

*Emerging markets such as Russia are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, and financial turmoil in developed or other emerging markets or international sanctions against Russia or Russian individuals or businesses could have a material adverse effect on our business and could cause the value of our shares and ADSs to fluctuate widely.*

Investors in emerging markets such as the Russian Federation should be aware that these markets are subject to greater risk than more developed markets, including in some cases significant legal, economic and political risks. Investors should also note that the value of securities of Russian companies is subject to rapid and wide fluctuations due to various factors. For example, the military conflict in August 2008 between Russia and Georgia involving South Ossetia and Abkhazia and the current situation in Ukraine and Crimea resulted in significant price declines in securities of Russian companies and capital outflows from Russia. The escalation of the present situation or the emergence of new tensions between Russia and other countries may lead to further reductions in the price of Russian securities. Accordingly, investors should exercise particular care in evaluating the risks involved and must decide for themselves whether, in light of those risks, their investment is appropriate. Generally, investment in emerging markets is only suitable for sophisticated investors who fully appreciate the significance of the risks involved.

Recently both the United States and the European Union have ordered sanctions against certain prominent Russian and Ukrainian officials and businessmen and Russian private banks in response to the situation in Ukraine and Crimea and Russia’s signing an agreement with the Republic of Crimea on accession of the Republic of Crimea and the city of Sevastopol to the Russian Federation and on forming two new constituent entities within the Russian Federation. While the current sanctions do not target our group or our industry, these sanctions could have the indirect effect of damaging the Russian economy, further accelerating capital flight from Russia, further exacerbating the negative investor sentiment towards Russia and making it harder for Russian companies to access international financial markets for debt and equity financing, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs. In particular, we rely in part on financing from international banks, and, as of December 31, 2013, approximately 19.7% of our total borrowings were provided by international banks or their Russian subsidiaries. Moreover, if the next level of sanctions ordered by the United States, the European Union or other governmental or international bodies directly target the Russian economy such as Russian exports or Russian companies’ access to international financial and banking markets, then such sanctions could have an even more serious material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs. The Ukrainian economy is also facing significant risks during this period of uncertainty. In the year ended December 31, 2013, revenues from exports to Ukraine were \$52.8 million, or 0.6% of our total revenues, which could decrease in the current year. Overall, the situation in Ukraine and Crimea remains fluid and we cannot predict how the situation will unfold. In particular, an escalation of sanctions may occur or demands for autonomy from other regions may arise and we cannot predict how Russia

[Table of Contents](#)

and other countries will react to these events or to the actions of the others and how any of these developments may impact the Russian economy and Russian companies and the steel and mining industry in Russia and generally. We may also face sanctions which could affect our Bluestone assets situated in the territory of the United States. We cannot assure that such developments will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The value of our shares and ADSs is expected to be highly volatile during the current situation.

***Economic risks***

*Economic instability in Russia could adversely affect our business and the value of our shares and ADSs.*

The Russian economy has been subject to abrupt downturns in the past. In particular, on August 17, 1998, in the face of a rapidly deteriorating economic situation, the Russian government defaulted on its ruble-denominated securities, the CBR stopped its support of the ruble and a temporary moratorium was imposed on certain foreign currency payments. These actions resulted in an immediate and severe devaluation of the ruble and a sharp increase in the rate of inflation; a substantial decline in the prices of Russian debt and equity securities; and an inability of Russian issuers to raise funds in the international capital markets. These problems were aggravated by a major banking crisis in the Russian banking sector after the events of August 17, 1998, as evidenced by the termination of the banking licenses of a number of major Russian banks. This further impaired the ability of the banking sector to act as a consistent source of liquidity to Russian companies and resulted in the losses of bank deposits in some cases.

From 2000 to 2008, the Russian economy experienced positive trends, such as annual increases in the gross domestic product, a relatively stable Russian ruble, strong domestic demand, rising real wages and reduced rates of inflation. However, these trends were interrupted by the global financial crisis in late 2008, which led to a substantial decrease in the gross domestic product's growth rate, ruble depreciation and a decline in domestic demand. The Russian government has taken certain anti-crisis measures using the "stabilization fund" and hard currency reserves in order to soften the impact of the economic crisis on the Russian economy and support the value of the ruble. As a result, following a decline in 2009, the Russian gross domestic product grew by 4.5% in 2010, by 4.3% in 2011, by 3.4% in 2012 and by 1.3% in 2013, according to Rosstat. More recently, the economic slowdown in emerging market economies, including Russia, as well as political and other disturbances in emerging markets have introduced additional uncertainty in the overall outlook for growth of the global economy, and growth in the Russian economy has slowed down including due to capital flight and negative investor sentiment arising from the disturbances in eastern Ukraine. Further economic instability in Russia could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.

*The Russian banking system is still developing, and another banking crisis or international sanctions could place severe liquidity constraints on our business.*

A substantial portion of our loans are from Russian banks, including state-owned banks such as Sberbank, VTB Bank and Gazprombank, who in recent years have extended the maturity of our loans, waived breaches of financial covenants and reset our financial covenants to give us more flexibility to operate our business. In addition, Vnesheconombank, another Russian state-owned bank, has provided a project financing for the development of the Elga deposit. Moreover, we rely on the Russian banking system to complete various day-to-day fund transfers and other actions required to conduct our business with customers, suppliers, lenders and other counterparties.

While the impact of the 2008-2009 global financial crisis on the Russian banking system was contained by the actions by the CBR at that time, the risk of further instability remains high due to the continuing weakness of the Russian economy and the potential for a recession in the near future. With few exceptions (notably the state owned banks), the Russian banking system suffers from weak depositor confidence, high concentration of exposure to certain borrowers and their affiliates, poor credit quality of borrowers and related party transactions. Risk management, corporate governance and transparency and disclosure remain below international best

## [Table of Contents](#)

practices. In the global financial crisis, Russian banks were faced with a number of problems simultaneously, such as withdrawal of deposits by customers, payment defaults by borrowers and deteriorating asset values and ruble depreciation. Russian banks faced and continue to face serious mismatches in their liabilities (consisting in large part of foreign debt) and assets (loans to Russian borrowers and investments in Russian assets and securities). The existing sentiment towards Russian banks could worsen in the near future due to the impact of international sanctions against certain prominent Russian officials and businessmen and Russian private banks in response to the situation in Ukraine and Crimea.

These weaknesses in the Russian banking sector make the sector more susceptible to market downturns or economic slowdowns including due to defaults by Russian borrowers that may occur during such market downturn or economic slowdown. A banking or liquidity crisis or the bankruptcy or insolvency of the banks which lend to us or in which we hold our funds or use for banking transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

*The infrastructure in Russia needs significant improvement and investment, which could disrupt normal business activity.*

The infrastructure in Russia largely dates back to the Soviet era and has not been adequately funded and maintained since the dissolution of the Soviet Union. Particularly affected are the rail and road networks, power generation and transmission systems, communication systems and building stock. The deterioration of the infrastructure in Russia harms the national economy, disrupts the transportation of goods and supplies, adds costs to doing business and can interrupt business operations. These factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*The Russian economy and the value of our shares and ADSs could be materially adversely affected by fluctuations in the global economy.*

The global economic crisis, social and political instability in some Middle East countries and recently in Ukraine, the European sovereign debt crisis and other negative developments in various countries have resulted in increased volatility in the capital markets in many countries, including Russia. As has happened in the past, present financial problems in emerging market economies or an increase in the perceived risks associated with investing in emerging market economies could dampen foreign investment in Russia and Russian businesses could face severe liquidity constraints, further materially adversely affecting the Russian economy. In addition, because Russia produces and exports large amounts of oil, the Russian economy is especially vulnerable to the price of oil on the world market and a decline in the price of oil or international sanctions against the Russian oil industry could slow or disrupt the Russian economy or undermine the value of the ruble against foreign currencies. Russia is also one of the world's largest producers and exporters of metal products and its economy is vulnerable to fluctuations in world commodity prices and the imposition of international sanctions, tariffs and/or antidumping measures by any of its principal export markets.

As many of the factors that affect the Russian and global economies affect our business and the business of many of our domestic and international customers, our business could be materially adversely affected by a downturn in the Russian economy or the global economy. In addition to a reduction in demand for our products, we may experience increases in overdue accounts receivable from our customers, some of whom may face liquidity problems and potential bankruptcy. Our suppliers may raise their prices, eliminate or reduce trade financing or reduce their output. A decline in product demand, a decrease in collectibility of accounts receivable or substantial changes in the terms of our suppliers' pricing policies or financing terms, or the potential bankruptcy of our customers or contract counterparties may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, a deterioration in macroeconomic conditions could require us to reassess the value of goodwill on certain of our assets, recorded as the difference between the fair value of the net assets of business acquired and its purchase price. This goodwill is subject to impairment tests on an ongoing basis. The weakening

[Table of Contents](#)

macroeconomic conditions in the countries in which we operate and/or a significant difference between the performance of an acquired company and the business case assumed at the time of acquisition could require us to write down the value of the goodwill or portion of such value. See note 23 to the consolidated financial statements.

***Political and social risks***

*Political and governmental instability could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.*

Since 1991, Russia has sought to transform itself from a one-party state with a centrally-planned economy to a democracy with a market economy. As a result of the sweeping nature of the reforms, and the failure of some of them, the Russian political system remains vulnerable to popular dissatisfaction, including dissatisfaction with the results of privatizations in the 1990s, protests against the results of 2011 and 2012 parliamentary and presidential elections, corruption and the government in general, as well as to demands for autonomy from particular regional and ethnic groups.

Tensions in Russia's relations with other countries and world bodies or conflicts between the government and powerful business groups or among such business groups could disrupt or reverse political, economic and regulatory reforms and also lead to restrictions on our business and a negative impact on Russia's economy and investment climate. Any disruption or reversal of reform policies or economic downturn could lead to social, political or governmental instability or the occurrence of conflicts between various groups, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.

*Corruption and negative publicity could negatively impact our business and the value of our shares and ADSs.*

The local press and international press have reported high levels of corruption in Russia, including unlawful demands by government officials and the bribery of government officials for the purpose of initiating investigations by government agencies. Press reports have also described instances in which government officials engaged in selective investigations and prosecutions to further the commercial interests of certain government officials or certain companies or individuals. In addition, there are reports of the Russian media publishing disparaging articles in return for payment. If we, our managers or counterparties are accused of involvement in government corruption, the resulting negative publicity could disrupt our ability to conduct our business and impair our relationships with customers, suppliers and other parties, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and the value of our shares and ADSs.

*Shortage of skilled Russian labor could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Currently the Russian labor market suffers from a general shortage of skilled and trained workers, and we compete with other Russian companies to hire and retain such workers. In Russia, the working age population has declined due to a relatively low birth rate at the end of the 1980s and through the early 1990s. As of January 1, 2014, Rosstat estimated Russia's population at 143.7 million, a decline of 4.8 million from 1992. An increase in migration and a reduction in the natural decline of the population recently resulted in a slowdown in the population decrease followed even by some temporary population growth. However, the birth rate remains relatively low, which together with the aging and high mortality of the population are the main problems of Russia's demographic development. Russia's working age population is estimated to decline by 10-13 million by 2025. If the present trend continues without a migration inflow to Russia, the decreasing working population will become a barrier to economic growth around 2015, according to the National Human Development Report for the Russian Federation produced by the United Nations Development Program in 2008. A shortage of skilled Russian labor combined with restrictive immigration policies could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Legal risks and uncertainties***

*Deficiencies in the legal framework relating to subsoil licensing subject our licenses to the risk of governmental challenges and, if our licenses are suspended or terminated, we may be unable to realize our reserves, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Most of the existing subsoil licenses in Russia date from the Soviet era. During the period between the dissolution of the Soviet Union in August 1991 and the enactment of the first post-Soviet subsoil licensing law in the summer of 1992, the status of subsoil licenses and Soviet-era mining operations was unclear, as was the status of the regulatory authority governing such operations. The Russian government enacted the Procedure for Subsoil Use Licensing on July 15, 1992, which came into effect on August 20, 1992 (the “**Licensing Regulation**”). As was common with legislation of this time, the Licensing Regulation was passed without adequate consideration of transition provisions and contained numerous gaps. In an effort to address the problems in the Licensing Regulation, the Ministry of Natural Resources (the “**MNR**”) issued ministerial acts and instructions that attempted to clarify and, in some cases, modify the Licensing Regulation. Many of these acts contradicted the law and were beyond the scope of the MNR’s authority, but subsoil licensees had no option but to deal with the MNR in relation to subsoil issues and comply with its ministerial acts and instructions. Thus, it is possible that licenses applied for and/or issued in reliance on the MNR’s acts and instructions could be challenged by the prosecutor general’s office as being invalid. In particular, deficiencies of this nature subject subsoil licensees to selective and arbitrary governmental claims.

Legislation on subsoil rights still remains internally inconsistent and vague, and the regulators’ acts and instructions are often arguably inconsistent with legislation. Subsoil licensees thus continue to face the situation where both failing to comply with the regulator’s acts and instructions and choosing to comply with them places them at the risk of being subject to arbitrary governmental claims, whether by the regulator or the prosecutor general’s office. Our competitors may also seek to deny our rights to develop certain natural resource deposits by challenging our compliance with tender rules and procedures or compliance with license terms.

An existing provision of the law that a license may be suspended or terminated if the licensee does not comply with the “significant” or “material” terms of a license is an example of such a deficiency in the legislation. The MNR (including its successor agency since May 13, 2008, the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology) has not issued any interpretive guidance on the meaning of these terms. Similarly, under Russia’s civil law system, court decisions interpreting these terms do not have any precedential value for future cases and, in any event, court decisions in this regard have been inconsistent. These deficiencies result in the regulatory authorities, prosecutors and courts having significant discretion over enforcement and interpretation of the law, which may be used to challenge our subsoil rights selectively and arbitrarily.

Moreover, during the tumultuous period of the transformation of the Russian planned economy into a free market economy in the 1990s, documentation relating to subsoil licenses was not properly maintained in accordance with administrative requirements and, in many cases, was lost or destroyed. Thus, in many cases, although it may be clearly evident that a particular enterprise has mined a licensed subsoil area for decades, the historical documentation relating to its subsoil licenses may be incomplete. If, through governmental or other challenges, our licenses are suspended or terminated we would be unable to realize our reserves, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***Weaknesses relating to the Russian legal system and legislation create an uncertain investment climate.***

Russia is still developing the legal framework required to support a market economy. The following weaknesses relating to the Russian legal system create an uncertain investment climate and result in risks with respect to our legal and business decisions:

- inconsistencies between and among the Constitution, federal laws, presidential decrees and governmental, ministerial and local orders, decisions, resolutions and other acts;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- conflicting local, regional and federal rules and regulations;
- rapid enactment of many laws and regulations resulting in their ambiguities and inconsistencies;
- the lack of fully developed corporate and securities laws;
- substantial gaps in the regulatory structure due to the delay or absence of implementing legislation;
- changes in the Russian court system, in particular, the merger of the Supreme Arbitrazh Court with the Russian Supreme Court;
- the relative inexperience of judges in interpreting legislation and contradictory judicial interpretations of the law;
- the lack of full independence of the judicial system from commercial, political and nationalistic influences;
- difficulty in enforcing court orders;
- a high degree of discretion or arbitrariness on the part of governmental authorities; and
- still-developing bankruptcy procedures that are subject to abuse.

All of these weaknesses could affect our ability to protect our rights under our licenses and under our contracts, or to defend ourselves against claims by others. We make no assurances that regulators, judicial authorities or third parties will not challenge our compliance with applicable laws, decrees and regulations.

*One or more of our subsidiaries could be forced into liquidation on the basis of formal non-compliance with certain requirements of Russian law, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

Certain provisions of Russian law may allow a court to order liquidation of a Russian legal entity on the basis of its formal non-compliance with certain requirements during formation, reorganization or during its operation. There have been cases in the past in which formal deficiencies in the establishment process of a Russian legal entity or non-compliance with provisions of Russian law have been used by Russian courts as a basis for liquidation of a legal entity. For example, under Russian corporate law, if a Russian company's net assets calculated on the basis of Russian accounting standards at the end of its third or any subsequent financial year, fall below its share capital, the company must decrease its share capital to the level of its net assets value or initiate a voluntary liquidation. In addition, if a Russian company's net assets calculated on the basis of Russian accounting standards at the end of its second or any subsequent financial year, fall below the minimum share capital required by law, the company must initiate voluntarily liquidation not later than six months after the end of such financial year. If the company fails to comply with either of the requirements stated above within the prescribed time limits, the company's creditors may accelerate their claims and demand reimbursement of applicable damages, and governmental authorities may seek involuntary liquidation of the company. Certain Russian companies have negative net assets due to very low historical asset values reflected on their balance sheets prepared in accordance with Russian accounting standards; however, their solvency, i.e., their ability to pay debts as they become due, is not otherwise adversely affected by such negative net assets. Currently, we have the following subsidiaries with negative net assets: Mechel-Steel Management, Metals Recycling, VtorResource-Yuzhny, Thermal Grid Company of Southern Kuzbass, Metallurgshakhtspetsstroy, Yakutugol Trading House, Management Metallurgical Equipment Repair, Shakhtspetsstroy, Sky-Extra, Mechel Engineering, Mechel-Remservice, Maritime Cargo Shipping and Trans-Auto.

If involuntary liquidation were to occur, then we may be forced to reorganize the operations we currently conduct through the affected subsidiaries. Any such liquidation could lead to additional costs, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Selective government action could have a material adverse effect on the investment climate in Russia and on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.*

Governmental authorities in Russia have a high degree of discretion. Press reports have cited instances of Russian companies and their major shareholders being subjected to government pressure through prosecutions of violations of regulations and legislation which are either politically motivated or triggered by competing business groups.

In mid-2008, Mechel came under public criticism by the Russian government. Repeated statements were made accusing Mechel of using tax avoidance schemes and other improprieties. Ultimately the allegations regarding tax avoidance were not confirmed by the tax authorities, but the antimonopoly investigation resulted in imposition of a fine and issuance of a FAS directive regarding our business practices. See “— Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — Antimonopoly regulation could lead to sanctions with respect to the subsidiaries we have acquired or established or our prices, sales volumes and business practices” and “Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Antimonopoly.”

Selective government action, if directed at us or our controlling shareholder, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.

*Due to still-developing law and practice related to minority shareholder protection in Russia, the ability of holders of our shares and ADSs to bring, or recover in, an action against us may be limited.*

In general, minority shareholder protection under Russian law derives from supermajority shareholder approval requirements for certain corporate actions, as well as from the ability of a shareholder to demand that the company purchase the shares held by that shareholder if that shareholder voted against or did not participate in voting on certain types of actions. Companies are also required by Russian law to obtain the approval of disinterested shareholders for certain transactions with interested parties. See “Item 10. Additional Information — Description of Capital Stock — Rights attaching to common shares.” Disclosure and reporting requirements have also been enacted in Russia. Concepts similar to the fiduciary duties of directors and officers to their companies and shareholders are also expected to be further developed in Russian legislation; for example, amendments to the Russian Code of Administrative Offenses imposing administrative liability on members of a company’s board of directors or management board for violations committed in the maintenance of shareholder registers and the convening of general shareholders’ meetings. While these protections are similar to the types of protections available to minority shareholders in U.S. corporations, in practice, the enforcement of these and other protections has not been effective.

The supermajority shareholder approval requirement is met by a vote of 75% of all voting shares that are present at a general shareholders’ meeting. Thus, controlling shareholders owning less than 75% of the outstanding shares of a company may hold 75% or more of the voting power if enough minority shareholders are not present at the meeting. In situations where controlling shareholders effectively have 75% or more of the voting power at a general shareholders’ meeting, they are in a position to approve amendments to a company’s charter, reorganizations, significant sales of assets and other major transactions, which could be prejudicial to the interests of minority shareholders. See “— Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — The concentration of our shares with our controlling shareholder will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and transactions with the controlling shareholder may present conflicts of interest, potentially resulting in the conclusion of transactions on less favorable terms than could be obtained in arm’s length transactions.”

*Shareholder liability under Russian legislation could cause us to become liable for the obligations of our subsidiaries.*

The Civil Code of the Russian Federation, as amended (the “**Civil Code**”), and the Joint-Stock Companies Law generally provide that shareholders in a Russian joint-stock company are not liable for the obligations of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

joint-stock company and bear only the risk of loss of their investment. This may not be the case, however, when one entity is capable of determining decisions made by another entity. The entity capable of determining such decisions is deemed an “effective parent.” The entity whose decisions are capable of being so determined is deemed an “effective subsidiary.” Under the Joint-Stock Companies Law, an effective parent bears joint and several responsibility for transactions concluded by the effective subsidiary in carrying out these decisions if:

- this decision-making capability is provided for in the charter of the effective subsidiary or in a contract between such entities; and
- the effective parent gives obligatory directions to the effective subsidiary based on the above-mentioned decision-making capability.

In addition, an effective parent is secondarily liable for an effective subsidiary’s debts if an effective subsidiary becomes insolvent or bankrupt due to the fault of an effective parent resulting from its action or inaction. This is the case no matter how the effective parent’s ability to determine decisions of the effective subsidiary arises. For example, this liability could arise through ownership of voting securities or by contract. Other shareholders of the effective subsidiary may claim compensation for the effective subsidiary’s losses from the effective parent which caused the effective subsidiary to take action or fail to take action knowing that such action or failure to take action would result in losses. Accordingly, we could be liable in some cases for the debts of our subsidiaries. This liability could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### *Shareholder rights provisions under Russian law could result in significant additional obligations on us.*

Russian law provides that shareholders that vote against or do not participate in voting on certain matters have the right to request that the company redeem their shares at value determined in accordance with Russian law. The decisions of a general shareholders’ meeting that trigger this right include:

- decisions with respect to a reorganization;
- the approval by shareholders of a “major transaction,” which, in general terms, is a transaction involving property worth more than 50% of the gross book value of the company’s assets calculated according to Russian accounting standards, regardless of whether the transaction is actually consummated, except for transactions undertaken in the ordinary course of business;
- the amendment of the company’s charter or approval of a new version of the company’s charter that limits shareholder rights; and
- a filing of an application for delisting of the company’s shares or securities convertible into shares.

Our and our Russian subsidiaries’ obligation to purchase shares in these circumstances, which is limited to 10% of our or the subsidiary’s net assets, respectively, calculated in accordance with Russian accounting standards at the time the matter at issue is voted upon, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects due to the need to expend cash on such obligatory share purchases.

### *The lack of a central and rigorously regulated share registration system in Russia may result in improper record ownership of our shares and ADSs.*

Ownership of Russian joint-stock company shares (or, if the shares are held through a nominee or custodian, then the holding of such nominee or custodian) is determined by entries in a share register and is evidenced by extracts from that register. Currently, there is no single central registration system in Russia. Share registers are maintained by the companies themselves or, if a company has more than 50 shareholders, by licensed registrars located throughout Russia. Regulations have been adopted regarding the licensing conditions for such registrars, as well as the procedures to be followed by both companies maintaining their own registers and licensed

[Table of Contents](#)

registrars when performing the functions of registrar. In practice, however, these regulations have not been strictly enforced, and registrars generally have relatively low levels of capitalization and inadequate insurance coverage. Moreover, registrars are not necessarily subject to effective governmental supervision. Due to the lack of a central and rigorously regulated share registration system in Russia, transactions in respect of a company's shares could be improperly or inaccurately recorded, and share registration could be lost through fraud, negligence or oversight by registrars incapable of compensating shareholders for their misconduct. This creates risks of loss not normally associated with investments in other securities markets. Furthermore, the depository, under the terms of the deposit agreements governing record keeping and custody of our ADSs, is not liable for the unavailability of shares or for the failure to make any distribution of cash or property with respect thereto due to the unavailability of the shares. See "Item 10. Additional Information — Description of Capital Stock — Registration and transfer of shares."

*Characteristics of and changes in the Russian tax system could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.*

Generally, Russian companies are subject to numerous taxes. These taxes include, among others:

- a profit tax;
- a value-added tax ("VAT");
- a mineral extraction tax; and
- property and land taxes.

Laws related to these taxes have been in force for a short period relative to tax laws in more developed market economies and few precedents with regard to the interpretation of these laws have been established. Global tax reforms commenced in 1999 with the introduction of Part One of the Tax Code of the Russian Federation, as amended (the "**Russian Tax Code**"), which sets general taxation guidelines. Since then, Russia has been in the process of replacing legislation regulating the application of major taxes such as the corporate profits tax, VAT and property tax with new chapters of the Russian Tax Code.

In practice, the Russian tax authorities generally interpret the tax laws in ways that rarely favor taxpayers, who often have to resort to court proceedings to defend their position against the tax authorities. Events within the Russian Federation suggest that the tax authorities may be taking a more assertive position in their interpretations of the legislation and assessments. Contradictory interpretations of tax regulations exist within government ministries and organizations at the federal, regional and local levels, creating uncertainties and inconsistent enforcement. Tax declarations and documentation such as customs declarations, are subject to review and investigation by relevant authorities, which may impose severe fines, penalties and interest charges. Generally, in a tax audit, taxpayers are subject to inspection with respect to the three calendar years which immediately preceded the year in which the audit is carried out. Previous audits do not completely exclude subsequent claims relating to the audited period because Russian tax law authorizes upper-level tax inspectorates to re-audit taxpayers which were audited by subordinate tax inspectorates. In addition, on July 14, 2005, the Russian Constitutional Court issued a decision that allows the statute of limitations for tax liabilities to be extended beyond the three-year term set forth in the tax laws if a court determines that a taxpayer has obstructed or hindered a tax audit. As a result of the fact that none of the relevant terms are defined, tax authorities may have broad discretion to argue that a taxpayer has "obstructed" or "hindered" a tax audit and ultimately seek back taxes and penalties beyond the three year term. In some instances, new tax regulations have been given retroactive effect.

In May 2009, the Russian President proposed legislative changes in his Budget Message regarding the Budget Policy for 2010-2012 to reform the anti-avoidance mechanism of double tax treaties. A law envisaging the introduction of the concept of an 'actual recipient of income' to the Russian Tax Code was drafted in late 2009. Although the bill neither uses the term 'beneficial owner' nor defines the term 'actual recipient of income'

## [Table of Contents](#)

(which is used in Russian official versions of all double taxation treaties), the intent of the proposed amendments is to introduce a concept of beneficial ownership in the domestic tax legislation, and to combat the abuse of double taxation treaties where the beneficiaries of income reside in jurisdictions that do not have double taxation treaties with Russia. Furthermore, the Russian government proposed legislative changes to the anti-avoidance mechanism with respect to double tax treaties, as well as creating tax incentives to move organizations from offshore to Russia as set forth in “Main Directions of the Russian Federation Tax Policy for 2011-2013” dated May 2010 and in “Main Directions of the Russian Federation Tax Policy for 2012-2014” dated July 2011. In addition, by its “Main Directions of the Russian Federation Tax Policy for 2013-2015” dated May 2012 the Russian government proposed to introduce a term ‘actual recipient of income’ to the tax legislation. Furthermore, in “Main Directions of the Russian Federation Tax Policy for 2014-2016” it is planned to develop a standard intergovernmental agreement on tax information sharing with offshore and low-tax jurisdictions and further to conduct negotiations regarding the conclusion of relevant agreements with these jurisdictions in order to counteract tax minimization schemes. In June 2013, in the Budget message the Russian President pointed out to the Government of the Russian Federation on the necessity of implementation of measures to counteract tax evasion, including with the use of offshore jurisdictions. Currently, the bills providing for creation of the controlled foreign companies profit taxation mechanism and determination of tax residence of organizations are being drafted. In addition, the term ‘beneficial owner’ is introduced legislatively in the Federal Law “On Counteraction of the Legitimization (Laundering) of the Proceeds of Crime and the Financing of Terrorism” No. 115-FZ of August 7, 2001, as amended on December 28, 2013. We cannot predict how the above governmental proposals will be implemented in practice, and it is also unclear how, if introduced, it will be interpreted and applied by the tax authorities and/or courts and what impact it may have on taxpayers, including us.

Moreover, on November 16, 2011, the Russian President signed the Law on Amendment of Part One and Part Two of the Tax Code of the Russian Federation in Connection with the Formation of a Combined Taxpayer Group. The main provisions of the law came into force on January 1, 2012. The law provides for formation of a combined taxpayer group for the purposes of profit tax calculation and payment on the basis of the combined business performance of the members of such group. However, the law sets forth a number of requirements for the formation of a combined taxpayer group. Starting from 2013, 16 companies of our group have formed a combined taxpayer group, with Mechel being a responsible party. The formation of the combined taxpayer group allowed us to determine the taxable income with profit and loss offset of all the companies included in the combined taxpayer group and to pay profit tax from total aggregate income under the combined taxpayer group, starting from January 1, 2013. Starting from January 1, 2014, there have been some changes in the composition of the combined taxpayer group as a result the number of members has increased to 20 companies.

However, regardless of being a member of the combined taxpayer group or not, Mechel and our Russian subsidiaries pays Russian taxes on dividends they receive from other companies in our group. Intercompany dividends are subject to a withholding tax of 0% or 9% (depending on whether the recipient of dividends qualifies for Russian participation exemption rules) if being distributed to Russian companies, and 15% (or lower, subject to benefits provided by relevant double tax treaties) if being distributed to foreign companies. Dividends from foreign companies to Russian companies are subject to a tax of 9%. Taxes paid in foreign countries by Russian companies may be offset against payment of these taxes in the Russian Federation up to the maximum amount of the Russian tax liability. In order to apply the offset, the company is required to confirm the payment of taxes in the foreign country. The confirmations must be authorized by the tax authority of the foreign country if taxes were paid by the company itself, and the confirmation must be authorized by the tax agent if taxes were withheld by the tax agent under foreign tax law or an international tax agreement.

In addition, application of current Russian thin capitalization rules and the developing negative court practice on such disputes, including at the level of the Presidium of the Supreme Arbitrazh Court of the Russian Federation, may affect our ability to pay interest on loans in full. In particular, taking into account the requirements of Russian law and negative court practice on thin capitalization, it is practicable to withhold as a dividend tax a part of the interest on borrowings of our subsidiaries which are either received from Mechel or

## [Table of Contents](#)

received from independent banks and guaranteed by Mechel. In addition, part of interest on these borrowings may not be treated as expenses for tax purposes under certain conditions provided by thin capitalization rules.

The foregoing conditions create tax risks in Russia that are more significant than typically found in countries with more developed tax systems, imposing additional burdens and costs on our operations, including management resources. In addition to our tax burden, these risks and uncertainties complicate our tax planning and related business decisions, potentially exposing us to significant fines and penalties and enforcement measures despite our best efforts at compliance. See also “— Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Legal risks and uncertainties — Selective government action could have a material adverse effect on the investment climate in Russia and on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects and the value of our shares and ADSs.”

*The lack of established practice with respect to Russian new transfer pricing rules exposes our business to the risk of significant additional liabilities.*

Russian transfer pricing rules, effective since 1999, gave Russian tax authorities the right to control prices for transactions between affiliated entities and certain other types of transactions between unrelated parties, such as foreign trade transactions or transactions with significant price fluctuations, if the transaction price deviated by more than 20% from the market price.

In July 2011, Russian transfer pricing legislation was substantially amended. The new rules entered into force on January 1, 2012. The new rules require taxpayers to notify the tax authorities on controlled transactions that are performed from January 1, 2012. Controlled transactions mean any transactions between related parties both domestic and cross-border as well as certain transactions between unrelated parties. The tax legislation eliminated the existed 20% safe harbor for price deviations. The rules also introduce specific documentation requirements for proving market prices. The new rules have not been applied in practice yet, therefore we cannot predict now what effect the new transfer pricing rules will have on our business. If the tax authorities impose significant additional tax assessments as a result of changes in transfer pricing regulation and we are unable to successfully challenge them in court or make symmetrical adjustments provided by the new rules, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Expansion of limitations on foreign investment in strategic sectors could affect our ability to attract and/or retain foreign investments.*

On April 29, 2008, the Federal Law “On the Procedure for Foreign Investment in Companies with Strategic Impact on the National Defense and Security of the Russian Federation” was adopted. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — The Strategic Industries Law.”

As our subsidiary Southern Urals Nickel Plant holds the subsoil license on land plots with nickel and cobalt ore deposits which are included in the official list of subsoil plots of federal importance first published on March 5, 2009 in the Russian official newspaper *Rossiyskaya Gazeta* and as amended on August 13, 2010 (the “**Strategic Subsoil List**”), it qualifies as a Strategic Company and is subject to special regulation. Our subsidiaries Port Posiet, Port Kambarka and Port Temryuk are included in the register of natural monopolies, and therefore are also Strategic Companies.

According to the Strategic Industries Law, the activity of a business entity which is deemed to occupy a dominant position in the production and sale of metals and alloys with special features which are used in production of weapons and military equipment is also deemed to be strategic activity. Our subsidiary Urals Stampings Plant produces and sells carbon, alloyed and heat-resistant alloyed stampings. Such products are of a type generally used in the production of weapons and military equipment. Therefore, Urals Stampings Plant may also qualify as a Strategic Company. Furthermore, entities producing and distributing industrial explosives are

## [Table of Contents](#)

also deemed to be Strategic Companies. Thus, our subsidiaries Yakutugol, Vzryvprom and Korshunov Mining Plant also qualify as Strategic Companies, as they hold licenses to produce industrial explosives and licenses to distribute industrial explosives.

Therefore, any transfer, directly or indirectly, to a foreign investor or its group of entities (except for the transfer to a foreign investor controlled by the Russian Federation and/or Russian nationals provided such Russian nationals are Russian tax residents and do not have dual nationality) of a stake, or certain rights, in Port Posiet, Port Kambarka, Port Temryuk, Southern Urals Nickel Plant, Yakutugol, Vzryvprom, Korshunov Mining Plant and, possibly, Urals Stampings Plant, which, according to the Strategic Industries Law, is deemed to transfer control, as described in “Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — The Strategic Industries Law,” will be subject to prior approval from the state authorities. Likewise, a sale to a foreign investor or its group of entities of a stake in Mechel which provides control (as defined in the Strategic Industries Law) over Port Posiet, Port Kambarka, Port Temryuk, Southern Urals Nickel Plant, Yakutugol, Vzryvprom, Korshunov Mining Plant and, potentially, Urals Stampings Plant, will also be subject to prior approval in accordance with the Strategic Industries Law.

In addition, in case a foreign investor or its group of entities which is a holder of securities of Port Posiet, Port Kambarka, Port Temryuk, Southern Urals Nickel Plant, Yakutugol, Vzryvprom, Korshunov Mining Plant and, potentially, Urals Stampings Plant, becomes a holder of voting shares in amount which is considered to give them direct or indirect control over these companies in accordance with the Strategic Industries Law due to the allocation of voting shares as a result of certain corporate procedures provided by Russian law (e.g., as a result of a buy-back by the relevant company of its shares, conversion of preferred shares into common shares, or holders of preferred shares becoming entitled to vote at a general shareholders’ meeting in cases provided under Russian law), such shareholders will have to apply for approval within three months after they acquired such control.

In this connection, there is a risk that the requirement to receive prior or subsequent approvals and the risk of not being granted such approvals might affect our ability to attract foreign investments, create joint ventures with foreign partners with respect to our companies that qualify as Strategic Companies or effect restructuring of our group which might, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***Risks Relating to Our Business in the United States***

*New regulatory requirements for obtaining certain permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act may result in delays, additional costs or the inability to proceed with certain U.S. mining operations.*

For some of our proposed U.S. mining operations, we will need to obtain certain permits issued by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (“Corps”) under the Clean Water Act § 404 (“**404 Permits**”). Such permits are required in order to undertake construction of valley fills, coal refuse disposal areas, and other activities associated with those operations that would have the effect of filling (covering) ephemeral, intermittent or perennial streams. Since approximately 2003, the Corps’ issuance of 404 Permits for coal-related fill projects (especially large-scale surface mines) has been the subject of continual litigation and other challenges by environmental groups, resulting in several court opinions that had the effect of substantially restricting issuance of such permits and curtailing coal production.

On June 11, 2009, the EPA, Corps, and other U.S. agencies with control over this permitting program issued a Memorandum of Understanding (“**MOU**”) that identified several steps that will be taken as to pending and future 404 Permit applications, in order to implement an “Enhanced Coordinated Review Process” for the purpose of significantly reducing the harmful environmental consequences of Appalachian surface coal mining operations. The EPA followed up on the MOU by releasing its Financial Guidance on Improving EPA Review of Appalachian Surface Coal Mining Operations under the Clean Water Act, National Environmental Policy Act, and the Environmental Executive Justice Order on July 21, 2011. The EPA’s final guidance replaced interim



[Table of Contents](#)

guidance released on April 1, 2010. Since release of the MOU and the other guidance documents, few 404 Permits have been issued, and each of those permits that were issued included modifications to the proposed mining plan and additional environmental monitoring provisions that require adaptive management and revisions to mine plans should certain indicia of harm to the aquatic system be observed. Companies with 404 Permit applications that have been pending for a year or longer are currently required to engage in meetings with Corps and EPA staff before those applications are submitted for further processing, and the timeline for issuance of such permits is uncertain. It is also widely expected that some of those permit applications will be denied, or that the EPA will exercise its Clean Water Act veto authority over some 404 Permits that are issued by the Corps. For example, in January 2011, the EPA for the first time exercised its veto power by rescinding a federal Clean Water Act permit held by another coal mining company for a surface mine in Appalachia.

In addition, partly in response to regulatory turmoil created by the EPA's involvement in the U.S. Clean Water Act 404 and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") permitting programs, in August 2010, the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection ("WVDEP") issued its "Permitting Guidance for Surface Coal Mining Operations to Protect West Virginia's Narrative Water Quality Standards" ("**WVDEP Narrative WQS Implementation Guidance**"). The basic narrative water quality standard that this Guidance seeks to implement requires that no significant adverse impact to the chemical, physical, hydrologic, or biological components of aquatic ecosystems shall be allowed. The WVDEP Narrative WQS Implementation Guidance sets forth detailed, lengthy procedures for determining whether a proposed NPDES discharge has a "reasonable potential" to cause a violation of this narrative standard, and if so, the permit conditions that should be imposed to assure that no such violations occur. The interpretation and application of this guidance in the future may, in turn, be affected by the EPA's activities mentioned above.

Although we have no immediate need for new 404 Permits to continue our current U.S. mining operations in the short term, some of our future mine plans (including the continuation of existing mines) will require the issuance of such permits to proceed. Whether the regulatory environment will be such that 404 Permits for those projects may be expected to be issued in a timely manner, in the form required for such plans to be implemented, is difficult to predict. Our inability to obtain such permits or any unexpected delay or additional costs incurred in connection with securing such permits could have a material adverse effect on the financial performance of our U.S. coal mining operations.

*The cost and availability of reliable transportation could negatively impact our U.S. coal mining operations.*

The availability and cost of reliable transportation for our U.S. coal is a critical factor in a customer's purchasing decision. Increases in transportation costs could make coal a less competitive source of energy or could make our coal production less competitive than coal produced from other sources.

Our U.S. mines depend on a single railroad carrier, Norfolk Southern. We also have the ability to export coal through the port of New Orleans on the Gulf of Mexico by trucking coal to a river terminal followed by barging via the Mississippi River.

Disruptions to railway transport caused by weather-related problems, flooding, drought, accidents, mechanical difficulties, strikes, lockouts, bottlenecks, and other events could temporarily impair our ability to supply coal to our customers. For example, the snowfall in the winter of 2009-2010, which was the heaviest in the last decade, caused delays in our supplies of coal to customers. Furthermore, improvement works carried on at the Norfolk and Southern Hartland Corridor Tunnel caused delays in railcar deliveries to our mines for up to four days. In addition, after Norfolk Southern made certain cuts in equipment and personnel during the economic slowdown in 2009, it is currently facing difficulties in building up its transportation capacity to meet the increasing demand for railcars.

Similar risks exist in the logistical chain to New Orleans. The 2011 record-breaking flooding of the Mississippi River and its tributaries caused weeks of delay resulting in force majeure conditions. Although we

[Table of Contents](#)

did not miss any shipments, our customers have had to reschedule vessels affecting delivery timelines and inventory levels. In addition, we face labor and fuel cost issues which can adversely affect the truck-haul element of this logistical chain. Transportation providers may face increased regulation or other difficulties in the future that may impair our ability to supply coal to our customers at a competitive cost. If there are disruptions of the transportation services and we are unable to make alternative arrangements to ship our coal, the financial performance of our U.S. coal mining operations could be materially adversely affected.

*Defects in title or loss of any leasehold interests in our U.S. properties could limit our ability to conduct mining operations or result in significant cost increases.*

We conduct a significant part of our mining operations in the United States on properties that we lease. A title defect or the loss of any lease could adversely affect our ability to mine the associated reserves. In addition, from time to time the rights of third parties for competing uses of adjacent, overlying, or underlying lands such as for oil and gas activity, coalbed methane, production, pipelines, roads, easements and public facilities may affect our ability to operate as planned if our title is not superior or alternative arrangements cannot be negotiated. Title to much of our leased properties and fee mineral rights is not usually verified until we make a commitment to develop a property, which may not occur until after we have obtained necessary permits and completed exploration of the property. Our right to mine some of our reserves may be adversely affected if defects in title or boundaries exist or competing interests cannot be resolved. In order to obtain leases or other rights to conduct our mining operations on property where these defects exist, we may incur unexpected costs or be compelled to leave un-mined the affected reserves, resulting in a material adverse effect on the financial performance of our U.S. coal mining operations.

*A shortage of skilled labor in the mining industry could negatively impact the profitability of our U.S. coal mining operations.*

Efficient coal mining using modern techniques and equipment requires skilled workers. Ideally, we seek to hire individuals with sufficient level of experience to ensure a minimum level of operational efficiency. In recent years, the U.S. coal mining industry has faced a shortage of skilled workers, thus increasing costs and decreasing productivity. In particular, we are facing difficulties in recruiting skilled workers at our underground operations. Furthermore, the competition from neighboring mining companies for attracting skilled workers is significant. In the event the shortage of experienced labor continues or worsens, it could have an adverse impact on our labor productivity and costs and our ability to expand production in the event there is an increase in the demand for our coal.

*The Bluestone companies are subject to extensive U.S. laws, government regulations and other requirements relating to the protection of the environment, health and safety and other matters and face a highly litigious environment.*

Like other mining businesses in the United States, our Bluestone companies are subject to a wide range of rules and regulations, including those governing water discharges, air emissions, the management, treatment, storage, disposal and transportation of hazardous materials and waste, protection of plants, wildlife and other natural resources, worker health and safety, reclamation and restoration of properties after mining activities cease, surface subsidence from underground mining, blasting operations, noise, the effects of mining on surface water and groundwater quality and availability, and reporting and recordkeeping. Violations of these requirements can result in fines, penalties, required facility upgrades or operational changes, suspension or revocation of permits and, in severe cases, temporary or permanent shut-down of our mines. We incur substantial costs in order to comply with governmental regulations that apply to our operations in the United States.

We could also become subject to investigation or cleanup obligations, or related third-party personal injury or property damage claims, in connection with on-site or off-site contamination issues or other non-compliance with U.S. regulatory requirements. In particular, under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response,

## [Table of Contents](#)

Compensation and Liability Act (“**CERCLA**” or commonly known as the “**Superfund law**”) and analogous state laws, current and former property owners and operators, as well as hazardous waste generators, arrangers and transporters, can be held liable for investigation and cleanup costs at properties where there has been a “release” or “threatened release” of hazardous substances. Such laws can also require so-called “potentially responsible parties” to fund the restoration of damaged natural resources or agree to restrictions on future uses of impacted properties.

Liability under such laws can be strict, joint, several and retroactive. Accordingly, we could theoretically incur material liability (whether as a result of government enforcement, private contribution claims or private personal injury or property damage claims) for known or unknown liabilities at (or caused by migrations from or hazardous waste shipped from) any of our current or former facilities or properties, including those owned or operated by our predecessors or third parties or at third party disposal sites. In addition, lawsuits by employees, customers, suppliers and other private parties may be costly to defend and could lead to judgments for damages.

Currently, eleven of the 46 NPDES permits for our Bluestone operations are pending renewal with the EPA. These permits have been administratively extended for a period of six months and currently Bluestone is not prevented from mining coal. However, should these permits remain unrenewed after the six-month period expires in 2014, there is a significant risk that such permits will be withdrawn and production at some of the Bluestone operations may be suspended for an indefinite period of time.

*Changes in U.S. regulations and the passage of new legislation in the United States could materially adversely affect the Bluestone companies’ operations, increase our costs or limit our ability to produce and sell coal in the United States.*

New legislation, regulations and rules adopted or implemented in the future (or changes in interpretations of existing laws and regulations) may materially adversely affect our U.S. operations. Some U.S. commentators expect that the current U.S. administration could implement policies or sponsor legislation that will make the production and/or consumption of coal in the United States more expensive and create additional regulatory burdens, and it remains unclear whether this will affect the business and prospects of the Bluestone companies. In particular, future regulation of greenhouse gases in the United States could occur pursuant to future treaty obligations, statutory or regulatory changes under the U.S. Clean Air Act, federal or state adoption of a greenhouse gas regulatory scheme, or otherwise. In May 2010, the EPA finalized its Greenhouse Gas Tailoring Rule establishing criteria that define when permits under the New Source Review Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V operating permit programs are required for new and existing industrial facilities. This final rule “tailors” the requirements of the Clean Air Act permitting programs to phase in various greenhouse gas related requirements over time. The EPA has also announced plans to establish greenhouse gas standards under the Clean Air Act for fossil fuel fired power plants. In addition, we are required to report to the EPA our annual greenhouse gas emissions from certain of our operations. Many states and regions have undertaken greenhouse gas initiatives, including cap-and-trade programs.

These and other potential U.S. federal, state and regional climate change rules will likely require additional controls on coal-fueled power plants, industrial boilers and manufacturing operations, and may even cause some users of coal to switch from coal to a lower carbon fuel. There can be no assurance at this time that a carbon dioxide cap-and-trade program, a carbon tax or other regulatory regime, if implemented, will not affect the future market for coal in the regions where we operate and reduce the demand for coal.

Furthermore, surface and underground mining are subject to increasing regulation, including pursuant to the federal MINER Act, blast survey and monitoring restrictions, and requirements by the Corps and the U.S. Department of Interior’s Office of Surface Mining, which may require us to incur additional costs. Recent underground mining accidents in the United States, culminating in a mine explosion in West Virginia that killed 29 miners in April 2010, have resulted in calls by government officials for the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration to intensify its oversight and enforcement of mine safety, and to impose increasingly punitive

## [Table of Contents](#)

measures against mining companies that violate mine safety laws, including, where necessary, closure of hazardous mines. For example, federal and West Virginia authorities have generally been conducting enhanced inspections of coal mines for various safety concerns. Increased oversight, enforcement and regulation of mine safety could cause us to incur increased compliance costs, some of which could be material.

*We must obtain, maintain and comply with numerous U.S. governmental permits and approvals for our operations in the United States, which can be costly and time consuming, and our failure to obtain, renew or comply with necessary permits and approvals could negatively impact our business.*

Numerous governmental permits and approvals are required for our U.S. coal mining operations and obtaining these permits can take a substantial amount of time. For example, it typically takes up to 18 months to obtain all required permits for new underground operations and up to four years for new surface mine operations. Many of our permits are subject to renewal from time to time, and renewed permits may contain more restrictive conditions than existing permits. In addition, violations of our permits may occur from time to time, permits we need may not be issued or, if issued, may not be issued in a timely fashion.

*We may be subject to significant mine reclamation and closure obligations with respect to our U.S. coal mining operations.*

The U.S. Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (“SMCRA”) and counterpart state rules establish operational, reclamation and closure standards for all aspects of surface mining in the United States, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Our estimated reclamation and mine closure obligations could change significantly if actual amounts (which are dependent on a number of variables, including estimated future retirement costs, estimated proven reserves and assumptions involving profit margins, inflation rates and interest rates) differ significantly from our assumptions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Extensive environmental regulation in the United States, including the Clean Air Act and similar state and local laws, affect our U.S. customers and could reduce the demand for coal as a fuel source and cause our sales to decline.*

The U.S. Clean Air Act and similar state and local laws extensively regulate the amount of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, mercury and other compounds that are emitted into the air from power plants and other sources. Stricter regulation of such emissions could increase the cost of using coal in the United States, reducing demand and make it a less attractive fuel alternative for future planning.

For example, in order to meet the Clean Air Act limits on sulfur dioxide emissions from power plants, coal users may need to install scrubbers, use sulfur dioxide emission allowances (some of which they may purchase), blend high sulfur coal with low sulfur coal or switch to other fuels. Furthermore, some of the EPA’s initiatives to reduce sulfur dioxide, nitrous oxide and mercury emissions have been the subject of litigation in recent years, and there is continued uncertainty over lawsuits by environmental groups and other public resistance during the initial permitting process for new coal-fired power plants, which has had a chilling effect on the construction of such plants. This increasing focus on power plant emissions could adversely impact the demand for coal.

To the extent compliance with these laws and regulations and any new or proposed requirements affect our customers in the United States, an important market for the Bluestone companies, this could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

*Mining in the Northern and Central Appalachian region of the United States is more complex and involves more regulatory constraints than in other U.S. geographic areas.*

The geological characteristics of Northern and Central Appalachian coal reserves, such as depth of overburden and coal seam thickness, make them complex and costly to mine. As such mines become depleted,

[Table of Contents](#)

replacement reserves may not be available when required or, if available, may not be capable of being mined at costs comparable to those characteristic of the depleting mines. In addition, as compared to mines in other areas such as in the western United States, permitting, licensing and other environmental and regulatory requirements are more costly and time consuming to satisfy. These factors could materially adversely affect the mining operations and cost structures of, and customers' ability to use coal produced by, operators in Northern and Central Appalachia, including our Bluestone companies.

**Item 4. Information on the Company****Overview**

We are a vertically integrated group with revenues of \$8.6 billion in 2013, \$10.6 billion in 2012 and \$12.3 billion in 2011, with operations organized into four industrial segments: mining, steel, ferroalloys and power, each of which has a management company that performs the functions of respective executive management bodies of the companies within the segment, as described below.

Our group includes a number of logistical and marketing companies that help us to deliver and market our products. We have freight seaports in Russia on the Sea of Japan (Port Posiet) and on the Sea of Azov (Port Temryuk) and a freight river port on the Kama River, a tributary of the Volga River in central Russia (Port Kambarka). We have a fleet of freight railcars, locomotives and long-haul trucks, and in December 2011 we finished laying track for the rail line to our Elga coal deposit in the Sakha Republic, providing it with rail access.

We have a network of overseas subsidiaries, branches, warehouses, service centers and agents to market our products internationally, and we have a Russian domestic steel retail and service subsidiary with regional offices in 52 cities throughout Russia.

Mechel OAO is an open joint-stock company incorporated under the laws of the Russian Federation. From the date of our incorporation on March 19, 2003 until July 19, 2005, our corporate name was Mechel Steel Group OAO. We conduct our business through a number of subsidiaries. We are registered with the Federal Tax Service of the Russian Federation under main state registration number (OGRN) 1037703012896. Our principal executive offices are located at Krasnoarmeyskaya Street, 1, Moscow 125993, Russian Federation. Our telephone number is +7 495 221 8888. Our Internet addresses are [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com) and [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru). Information posted on our website is not a part of this document. We have appointed C T Corporation System, located at 111 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10011, as our authorized agent upon which process may be served for any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to our shares, ADSs or the deposit agreements.

**Mining Segment**

Our mining segment produces metallurgical and steam coal, as well as iron ore, coke and limestone.

The segment primarily consists of our coal, iron ore and coke production facilities in Russia and the United States. It also includes limestone operations and certain transportation and logistics facilities and engineering operations.

Our subsidiary Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and its subsidiaries operate coal mines located in the Kuznetsky basin, near Mezhdurechensk in Western Siberia. These mines include four open pit mines and three underground mines. Another our subsidiary, Yakutugol, operates coal mines located in the Sakha Republic in Eastern Siberia, consisting of two open pit mines and one underground mine. Yakutugol also holds subsoil licenses for three iron ore deposits, located in close proximity to its coal mining operations. In August 2013, we established Elgaugol which holds the subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit, located in the Sakha Republic in Eastern Siberia. Our Bluestone operations include three mining complexes in West Virginia, United States, consisting of open pit and underground mines. Our mining segment also provides coal washing services to our coal mining subsidiaries.

[Table of Contents](#)

Korshunov Mining Plant operates two open pit iron ore mines and a washing plant located near Zheleznogorsk-Ilimsky, a town in the Irkutsk region in Eastern Siberia.

The mining segment also produces significant amounts of coke, both for use by our subsidiaries in the steel segment and for sales to third parties. We have the flexibility to supply our own steel mills with our mining products or to sell such mining products to third parties, depending on price differentials between local suppliers and foreign and domestic customers.

In April 2008, we established Mechel Mining, a wholly-owned subsidiary, in which we consolidated coal, iron ore and coke assets of our mining segment (Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Korshunov Mining Plant, Yakutugol, Bluestone, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Mechel Coke and certain other companies).

Mechel Mining Management, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel Mining, acts as the sole executive body of our subsidiaries in the mining segment.

***Steel Segment***

Our steel segment produces and sells semi-finished steel products, long products of wide range of steel grades, carbon and stainless flat steel products and high value-added metal products, including wire products, stampings and forgings.

Our steel production facilities in Russia include one integrated steel mill, one steel-making mill, a wire products plant and forgings and stampings mills in the southern Ural Mountains, a wire products plant in northwestern Russia near the border with Finland. We also have a wire products plant in Lithuania.

Mechel-Steel Management, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel, acts as the sole executive body of our main subsidiaries in the steel segment.

Our steel segment also includes our distribution network in Russia and abroad, which consists of Mechel Service Global, and its subsidiaries in Russia, the CIS and Europe.

***Ferroalloys Segment***

Our ferroalloys segment produces and sells ferrosilicon from our Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. We also have the subsoil license for the Shevchenko silicate nickel ore deposit in Kazakhstan. We consolidated our ferroalloy assets in Oriel Resources. Mechel Ferroalloys Management, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Oriel Resources, acts as the sole executive body of our subsidiaries in the ferroalloys segment.

***Power Segment***

The power segment was formed in April 2007, when we acquired a controlling interest in Southern Kuzbass Power Plant located in Kaltan in the Kemerovo region, and it sells electricity and capacity to the wholesale market, as well as supplies electricity within our group. In June 2007, we acquired a controlling interest in Kuzbass Power Sales Company, the largest power distribution company in the Kemerovo region. Our power segment enables us to market high value-added products made from our steam coal, such as electricity and heat energy, and to increase the electric power self-sufficiency of our mining and steel segments. Mechel Energo acts as the sole executive body of Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Kuzbass Power Sales Company in our power segment.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Competitive Strengths

Our main competitive strengths are the following:

### *Leading mining and metals group by production volume with strong positions in key businesses*

*We are a leading coking coal producer and exporter by volume in Russia.*

In 2013, we were the second largest coking coal producer in Russia with a 19.8% market share in the coking coal market in Russia by production volume, according to the Central Dispatching Department of Fuel and Energy Complex (“**Central Dispatching Department**”), a Russian information agency reporting on the fuel and energy industry. In 2013, our export sales of coking coal concentrate were the largest by volume among Russian companies, according to RasMin OOO (“**RasMin**”), a private information and research company focusing on the coal mining industry.

*We have a large coal reserve base and a full-range offering of high-quality coal for blast furnace steel producers.*

Our total coal reserves, accounted as per the SEC Industry Guide 7, amounted to 3,187.7 million tonnes as of December 31, 2013.

Our coal reserves allow us to supply steel producers and coke makers globally with a full range of coal grades to make quality metallurgical coke or to use in PCI-assisted and sintering-assisted steel manufacturing. In particular, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company produces semi-hard and semi-soft coking coal, as well as PCI and anthracite. Most of the coking coal grades of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company are sold in Russia, while PCI and anthracite are exported. Yakutugol produces low-volatile hard coking coal used by customers both in the Asia-Pacific region and in Ukraine. Elgaugol produces high-quality hard coking coal of high-volatile content which is planned for export. Our Bluestone coal assets produce low, medium and high-volatile hard coking coal used predominantly by customers in the United States, Canada, Europe, Asia-Pacific region and South America. The ability to serve our customers throughout the world with a broad range of metallurgical coal grades gives us a competitive advantage in winning new sales markets and establishing long-term relationships with the customers.

*By volume we are Russia’s second largest producer of special steel and long steel products and Russia’s largest producer of wire products.*

According to Metal Expert, a source for global and steel and raw materials market news and analytics, in 2013, we were Russia’s second largest producer of long steel products (excluding square billets) by production volume, third largest producer of reinforcement bars (rebar), largest producer of wire rod and largest producer of wire products. Our long steel products business has particularly benefited from the increased infrastructure and construction activity in Russia over the last 10 years. Our share of Russia’s total production volume of rebar in 2013 was approximately 19.0%, according to Metal Expert. According to Metal Expert and Chermet, a Russian ferrous metals industry association (“**Chermet**”), we are Russia’s second largest producer of special steel by production volume, accounting for 28.0% of Russia’s total special steel output in 2013. Our product range in special steel is broader and more comprehensive than other Russian producers, giving us an added advantage in our markets. According to Prommetiz, we are Russia’s largest producer of wire products by production volume, accounting for 33.2% of Russia’s total wire products output in 2013. Our product range in wire products is broader than other Russian producers and allows to cover all needs of customers, giving us an added advantage in our markets.

### *High degree of vertical integration*

*Our steel segment is able to source most of its raw materials from our group companies, which provides a hedge against supply interruptions and market volatility.*

We believe that our internal supplies of coke, iron ore concentrate and ferrosilicon give us advantages over other steel producers, such as higher stability of operations, better quality control of end products, reduced



## [Table of Contents](#)

production costs, improved flexibility and planning latitude in the production of our steel and value-added steel products and the ability to respond quickly to market demands and cycles. In 2013, we were fully self-sufficient with respect to coke and ferrosilicon. In 2013, we satisfied approximately 23% of our electricity needs internally. In 2013, we were approximately 10% self-sufficient with respect to iron ore concentrate due to the export of most of our iron ore concentrate production. We believe that the level of our self-sufficiency in raw materials gives our steel business a competitive advantage.

We view our ability to source most of our inputs internally not only as a hedge against potential supply interruptions, but as a hedge against market volatility. From an operational perspective, since our mining and power assets produce the same type of inputs that our manufacturing facilities use, we are less dependent on third party vendors and less susceptible to supply bottlenecks. From a financial perspective, this also means that if the market prices of our steel segment's inputs rise, putting pressure on steel segment margins, the margins of our mining and power segments will tend to increase. Similarly, while decreases in commodity prices tend to reduce revenues in our mining segment, they also create an opportunity for increased margins in our steel business.

Furthermore, we work on improving the quality of our steel products and reducing the costs for raw materials. Depending on prevailing market conditions, we evaluate the efficiency of use of our own raw materials or raw materials purchased from third parties, which allows us to generate additional income.

The ability to internally source our materials also gives us better market insight when we negotiate with our outside suppliers and improves our ability to manage our raw materials costs.

*Our logistics capability allows us to better manage infrastructure bottlenecks, to market our products to a broader range of customers and to reduce our reliance on trade intermediaries.*

We are committed to maximum efficiency in delivering goods to consumers and have been actively developing our own logistics network. Using our own transportation capacity enables us to save costs as we are less exposed to market fluctuations in transportation prices and are able to establish flexible delivery schedules that are convenient for our customers. Our logistics capacities are currently comprised of two seaports and a river port, as well as freight forwarding companies, Mecheltrans and Mecheltrans Auto, which manage rail and motor transportation of our products and carry out the overall coordination of our sea, rail and motor transportation logistics. These companies not only transport our products but also provide transportation services to third parties.

We own two seaports and a river port and we have our own rail rolling stock. Port Posiet in the Russian Far East, on the Sea of Japan, allows us easy access to the Asia-Pacific seaborne markets and provides a delivery terminal for the coal mined by our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Elgaugol in Yakutia. We are in the process of the first stage of the Port Posiet's modernization, which upon completion in 2014 will enable us to expand the cargo-handling capacity of the port up to 7.0 million tonnes per annum. Port Temryuk on the Sea of Azov, an inlet of the Black Sea basin, is primarily used for coal and metal transshipment and provides us access to the emerging market economies of the Black Sea basin and beyond. Port Kambarka on the Kama River in the Republic of Udmurtia (a Russian administrative region also known as Udmurtia) is connected to the Volga River basin and the Caspian Sea, as well as by canal to the Don River and the Baltic Sea. As of December 31, 2013, our subsidiaries Mecheltrans and Mecheltrans Auto owned and leased 12,037 freight transportation units, including 11,988 railcars and 49 long-haul trucks that we use to ship our products.

In June 2008, pursuant to the terms of our subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit we began construction of a private rail line, which we own and control subject to applicable regulation. In December 2011, we finished laying track for the rail line in accordance with the terms of the license. The 321 kilometer-long rail line is now in operation and we are able to use it for transportation of coal currently produced at the Elga deposit. The rail line connects the Elga coal deposit with the Baikal-Amur Mainline (at the Ulak railway station), which, in turn, provides access to the Russian rail network, in general, and Pacific Ocean ports, in particular. We will further

## [Table of Contents](#)

develop the rail line to increase its capacity in line with our subsoil license requirements and coal production plans. We anticipate that the Elga rail line will not only provide an avenue for delivery of coal produced at the Elga coal deposit, but will eventually serve as the transport route for coal, iron ore and other raw materials mined in adjacent deposits.

### ***One of the lowest-cost metallurgical coal producers***

According to AME Group Pty Limited (“AME”), our Russian metallurgical coal operations are in the first, second and third quartiles of the global cash cost curve (FOB basis). Approximately 84% of our coking coal production is mined from open pit mines, which we believe is one of the highest rates among our major Russian competitors. Open pit coal mining is generally considered safer, cheaper and faster than the underground method of mining. Most of our mines and processing facilities have long and established operating histories. We view strict cost management and increases in productivity as fundamental aspects of our day-to-day operations, and continually reassess and improve the efficiency of our mining operations.

### ***Strategically positioned to supply key growth markets***

*Our mining and logistical assets are well-positioned to expand sales to the Asia-Pacific seaborne markets.*

Eastern Siberian coal mines of Yakutugol and our Elga coal deposit, which are part of our mining segment, are strategically located and will enable us to expand exports of our products to key Asian markets. Yakutugol and Elgaugol are located within the shortest distance among Russian coking coal producers to Port Posiet and Port Vanino in the Russian Far East. We view the proximity of these mining and logistical assets to key fast-growing economies as a key competitive advantage which allows us to diversify our sales, provides us with additional growth opportunities and acts as a hedge in the event of a decrease in demand from customers in Russia. Moreover, due to our integration, experience and location in Russia, which has some of the largest deposits of coal and iron ore in the world, we are better positioned than many of our international competitors to secure future production growth.

*Our steel mills are well-positioned to supply Russian infrastructure projects.*

Russia is our core steel market and we have significant domestic market shares in main types of carbon and special steel long products. We believe we have established a strong reputation and brand image for Mechel within Russia, just as we have with our international customers. The location of a number of our core steel segment assets in the southern Urals positions us advantageously, from a geographical and logistical perspective, to serve the areas in the west of the Urals as this region is one of the most intensive in consumption of long steel products for construction in Russia, according to Metal Expert. The construction industry has been a major source of our revenue and we have captured a large portion of the market. According to Metal Expert, our share of Russia’s total production volume of construction rebar in 2013 was approximately 19.0%.

### ***Established distribution and sales platform***

We have a non-retail sales and distribution network represented by our Swiss subsidiaries Mechel Trading and Mechel Carbon with representative offices in various countries. In September 2011, Mechel Carbon and Somani Group established Mechel Somani Carbon Private Limited, a joint venture engaged in distribution of metallurgical coals on the Indian market. In January 2012, we established Mechel Carbon Singapore to cover marketing and sales activities in the fast-growing Asia-Pacific market. This network facilitated sales constituting 25.6% of our total sales in 2013, reducing our reliance on the Russian market.

In 2013, following the refocusing of our strategy in the steel segment on the domestic market and the completion of the gradual withdrawal of production from Europe, we started optimizing the distribution network of Mechel Service Global in order to preserve the link between production and sales. The optimization entailed

## [Table of Contents](#)

the closure of some of our European service centers and warehouses, keeping those which offer a direct synergy between our Russian-based manufacturing and our consumer markets in Europe. We conduct sales of high-quality steel grades to European customers through Mechel Service Belgium, and commercial-quality steel is sold through service centers in Germany, Austria and the Czech Republic, which also provide customers with a wide range of services for metal processing. The distribution platform in Russia and the CIS also underwent a restructuring, though at a lesser scale. In 2014, we will continue to optimize the Mechel Service Global's structure in order to maximize synergies with our Russian manufacturing.

Mechel Service Global sales accounted for 59.3% of our steel segment sales and 34.3% of our total sales in 2013. More than 95.0% of Mechel Service Global sales were sold domestically. Sales to companies within our group accounted for 2.2% of total sales of Mechel Service Global (including intra-group sales) in 2013.

Our direct access to end customers allows us to obtain real-time market intelligence and improve production planning at our steel facilities, which in its turn allows us to improve the efficiency of our existing operations through the optimization of the sales structure.

### ***Strong and focused management team***

Our current management team has significant experience in all aspects of our businesses. Mr. Zyuzin, one of the founders of our group and our controlling shareholder, is our Chairman. Mr. Zyuzin has led our successful transformation from a small coal trading operation to a large integrated mining and metals group. Mr. Zyuzin has over 27 years of experience in the coal mining industry and holds a Ph.D. in technical sciences in the coal mining field. Our divisional management also has long-tenured experience in the mining and metals industry. See “— Directors and Executive Officers.”

### **Business Strategy**

Our goal is to become one of the largest mining companies globally with focus on metallurgical coal and a strong integration into steel. The key elements of our strategy include the following:

#### ***Continue to grow the value of our business on the basis of a vertically integrated holding with our mining division forming the backbone of our business model***

*We intend to maintain the flexibility to source our inputs internally as circumstances require.*

Our coking coal and iron ore production form a solid platform for our steel business and provide a significant portion of the raw materials supply for our pig iron production. Steam coal produced in our mining operations can be used to feed our power generating business, which we operate not only as a diversification measure and a way to market another value-added product made from our coal, but also as a way to have more control over our energy efficiency and hedge against increases in electricity prices. However, even as we expand and develop our internal sourcing capability, we intend to adhere to our long-standing approach of purchasing inputs from third party suppliers and selling products, including raw materials, to domestic and international customers in a way that we believe creates the most advantageous profit opportunities for our group.

*We plan to expand our logistics capabilities.*

We intend to selectively expand our logistics capabilities. We plan to expand our own railcar fleet, balancing transportation security and cost efficiency. Development of Port Posiet will be a key for uninterrupted shipments of our coal and steel products to our main markets, predominantly sales of coal products to our customers in South-East Asia. Recently, we have expanded the cargo-handling capacity of Port Posiet by constructing a modern transshipment complex at the port. In order to reflect growing production of export-oriented coal in our mining segment, we contemplate further growth of port capacity including acquisitions of ports on our main export routes.

[Table of Contents](#)

*We will leverage synergies among our core businesses.*

In addition to synergies derived from our status as an integrated group, we believe that additional cost savings and opportunities will arise as we benefit from optimization of our business combination in line with the changing markets, including economies of scale, continuing integration of recent acquisitions and targeted disposal of the assets which prevent further efficient improvement of our business. We regularly evaluate the manner in which our subsidiaries source their raw materials needs and transfer products within our group in order to operate in the most efficient way, and we expect to identify and take advantage of further synergies among our core businesses.

*We intend to concentrate on realizing the maximum potential from our existing assets, while also considering disposals of non-core assets on a selective basis.*

Our strategy has shifted from growing our business through acquisition and expansion opportunities to extracting the maximum value from our existing assets, including recent acquisitions. We now intend to concentrate on efficiency improvements and modernization of the business lines, which we expect will increase the business' overall profitability. We may also consider selective disposal of assets which do not fit our main strategy directions in order to minimize opportunity costs and decrease our financial leverage.

Since 2012, we have refocused our strategy to profitable mining and steel assets in Russia. In line with our strategy, in the mining segment we intend to prioritize the development of the Elga coal deposit, one of the largest global metallurgical coal reserves, and to strive to secure our position as one of the largest metallurgical coal producers globally. In the steel segment, we plan to focus on the Russian rail, infrastructure and construction markets, and to leverage the leadership in special and stainless steels and wire products in Russia by relying on our own distribution network which we believe is the largest in Russia. Furthermore, we have evaluated our other assets for potential divestment and decided to dispose of our ferroalloys segment, certain power assets and certain steel assets not integrated with our mining segment and less efficient through their high cost base and exposure to weaker end markets. In December 2012, we suspended operations at Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which mined nickel ore and produced ferronickel, and in July 2013, we made a decision to close the plant. In February 2013, we disposed of our Romanian steel plants. In July 2013, we disposed of Toplofikatsia Rousse, a power plant in Bulgaria. In December 2013, we disposed of Voskhod Mining Plant in Kazakhstan and Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant in Russia, which mined chrome ore and produced ferrochrome, respectively.

***Develop our substantial reserve base in order to become one of the leaders in key raw materials supplies for the global steel industry***

*We plan to develop our reserves in order to become one of the top three producers of metallurgical coal globally.*

We intend to build on our substantial mining experience and significant resource base by developing our existing coal reserves, particularly in order to sell more high-quality metallurgical coal and coal products to third parties. We currently plan to increase our annual saleable coal production from 22.7 million tonnes in 2013 to 29.3 million tonnes in 2016. We intend to develop coking coal reserves of Elgaugol that we believe will solidify our position as a leading global producer of coking coal for the future. We intend to selectively seek additional mining licenses through acquisitions and participation in auctions and tenders in view of our strategic plans and market dynamics. In particular, we believe that obtaining additional mining rights near the Elga coal deposit would allow us to realize more fully the benefits of our private rail line.

*We plan to increase metallurgical coal sales to high-growth international markets.*

We intend to continue to capitalize on our ability to serve fast-growing Asian and other international markets by leveraging our growth in production and favorable geographic location of our coal producing and

## [Table of Contents](#)

logistics assets. In particular, we view Japan, China, South Korea and India as countries to which our international growth strategy will be applied. Following this strategy, in 2011 we established a joint venture in India engaged in distribution of metallurgical coals on the Indian market. In addition, in 2012 we established Mechel Carbon Singapore to promote more effectively our products in the Asia-Pacific region.

*We plan to increase production of iron ore in the future to complement the sales of metallurgical coal to our customers.*

While our existing iron ore operations will maintain our annual iron ore concentrate production at the level of approximately 4.5 million tonnes, we plan to increase it in the future following the development of the Pionerskoye iron ore deposit, the Sutamskaya iron ore area and the Sivaglinskoye iron ore deposit. Growth of production from these operations will increase our sales of iron ore products to third parties, including exports. Our ability to offer iron ore feed together with metallurgical coal products to our customers will further enhance our competitive strength in our key markets.

### ***Strengthening our position as a major player on our core steel products markets***

*We plan to increase our focus on our steel products offering to the Russian and CIS construction and engineering industries.*

As one of the leaders in long steel production in Russia and the CIS we will continue to maintain our exposure to the construction and engineering sectors. While we expect to benefit from growing demand for our products fuelled by new infrastructure projects in these markets, we will continue to selectively invest in technology and equipment modernization, optimizing our product catalog and cutting production costs with a view to increase steel margins. Following this strategy, in 2013 we launched the universal rail and structural rolling mill at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, which allows to widen our offer book of high value-added products such as structural shapes and rails. That will significantly improve our competitive advantage as a full product range supplier to the construction sector and as an important supplier to the Russian Railways.

*We intend to increase our group's output and improve quality of high value-added steel products.*

Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhstal and Urals Stampings Plant form the core of our group's special and stainless steel platform. In some of these products we hold a unique market niche, which serves as the basis for further improvement in our market share and growth of our customer base. Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant is our main wire products production facility. Investments made in Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant have elevated our group as Russia's largest wire products producer. The modernization of Izhstal allowed us to improve the quality of our products and expand the product range.

*Capitalize on our domestic and European distribution capabilities.*

Our continued focus on the Russian domestic market is a key element of our strategy. We are particularly well-positioned to supply construction and infrastructure projects in Russia from our Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant located in the southern Urals and our Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant located in the Republic of Bashkortostan. The geographical reach of our Mechel Service Global production and logistics facilities and sales network provides us with a strong platform for our sales growth. Mechel Service, a Russian subsidiary of Mechel Service Global, has 70 storage sites in 52 cities throughout Russia to serve our end customers. During the past few years, Mechel Service Global's European distribution network generally developed through opening of additional branches and sales offices on the basis of existing companies. Previously opened companies reached the planned sales volumes of metal products and strengthened their presence in regional markets. In 2012, we limited the further expansion of our distribution network and focused on improving the efficiency of existing offices and optimization of the sales structure. Due to the completion of the gradual withdrawal of our steel production from Europe we have optimized the European part of our distribution network including the closure of certain service centers and warehouses, which did not offer immediate synergy with our production. We plan

[Table of Contents](#)

to complete the restructuring of European companies of Mechel Service Global in 2014. Simultaneously we will continue to improve the quality of services to our customers, as well as inventory and receivables management, which will allow us to maintain stable sales of our products, to minimize potential losses and to improve our cash flow in the current economic slowdown.

**Our History and Development**

We trace our beginnings to a small coal trading operation in Mezhdurechensk in the southwestern part of Siberia in the early 1990s. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — History of Incorporation.” Since that time, through strategic acquisitions in Russia and abroad, Mechel has developed into one of the world’s leading mining and metals companies, comprising producers of coal, iron ore, coke, steel, rolled products, ferrosilicon, heat energy and electricity, with operations in Russia, Lithuania and the United States. With each of our acquisitions, we implement our operational and management practices. We also devote all the management, technological and logistical resources necessary to integrate new acquisitions into all aspects of our business, including the supply of raw materials and steel, production methodologies and sales and distribution.

After the restructuring of our assets into separate mining, steel, ferroalloys and power segments, we have been implementing operational independence of our segments to be followed by their legal and financial separation from each other. For example, during 2008-2011 we consolidated our major mining assets under Mechel Mining, which has now its separate management and corporate governance.

We intend to retain a controlling voting interest in each of our subsidiary holding companies as we continue to build upon our business model of vertical integration among our assets. See “— Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — Changes in our subsidiaries’ management and corporate governance might affect our integrated business model.”

**Mining Segment**

Our mining segment produces coking coal and other types of metallurgical coal (anthracite and coal for pulverized, or finely crushed, coal injection (PCI)), steam coal, middlings, coking coal and steam coal concentrates, as well as coke and chemical products, iron ore, iron ore concentrate and limestone. Our mining segment also includes certain transportation and logistics facilities and engineering operations. Our coal operations consist of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol, Elgaugol and Bluestone, which together produced 17.1 million tonnes of raw coking coal, 7.9 million tonnes of raw steam coal, 2.5 million tonnes of raw anthracite and 2.9 million tonnes of PCI in 2013. Our coke operations consist of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Mechel Coke, which together produced 3.1 million tonnes of coke in 2013. Our iron ore operations consist of Korshunov Mining Plant which produced 12.6 million tonnes of iron ore and 4.3 million tonnes of iron ore concentrate in 2013. Our limestone operations consist of Pugachevsky Open Pit which produced 1.9 million tonnes of limestone in 2013.

***Description of key products***

*Coking coal and metallurgical coal.* Southern Kuzbass Coal Company produces high-quality bituminous coal, which is washed to reduce the ash content. The premier product is a high-quality, low phosphorous, low sulfur semi-soft to semi-hard coking coal used to produce coke for the iron and steel industry. Other products produced by Southern Kuzbass Coal Company include PCI and anthracite. Yakutugol produces hard coking coal of low-volatile content. Elgaugol produces high-quality hard coking coal of high-volatile content. Our West Virginia-based Bluestone operations produce a range of metallurgical coals including low, medium and high-volatile hard coking coal. The Bluestone mines blend low, medium and high-volatile hard coking coal in different proportions to meet the requirements of their customers. The final products are blended at the port, as they are loaded on to the customer’s vessels.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Steam coal.* We produce steam coal products for use in the power generation industry. Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol, Elgaugol and our Bluestone operations produce high-energy steam coal as part of their product mix.

*Coke.* Coke is used in the blast furnace as a main source of heat, a reducing agent for iron and a raising agent for charging material in the smelting process. It is a product prepared by pyrolysis (heating in the absence of oxygen) of low-ash, low-phosphorus and low-sulfur coal charging material. We offer customers coke from our Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Mechel Coke.

*Chemical products.* Chemical products are hydrocarbon products obtained as a by-product of the production of coke. We produce chemical products in our subsidiaries Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Mechel Coke. We offer our customers coal tar, naphthalene and other compounds. Worldwide, coal tar is used in diverse applications, including in the production of electrode pitch, pitch coke, coal-tar oils, naphthalene, as well as boiler fuel. Naphthalene, a product of the distillation of coal tar, is used by the chemical industry to produce chemical compounds used in synthetic dyes, solvents, plasticizers and other products.

*Iron ore concentrate.* From our Korshunov Mining Plant we offer iron ore concentrate with a standard iron content of 62%. In 2011 and 2012, Yakutugol obtained subsoil licenses for three iron ore deposits located in Yakutia. These deposits contain high-quality iron ore, which will allow to produce iron ore concentrate with 65% iron content.

*Limestone.* The processed limestone produced by our Pugachevsky Open Pit is segregated into three main size fractions: 0-40 millimeters, 40-70 millimeters and 70-120 millimeters. Further processing of 0-40 millimeters fraction limestone allows to obtain aggregate limestone of 0-5 millimeters, 5-20 millimeters and 20-40 millimeters categories.

### ***Mining process***

*Coal.* At our Russian and U.S. mines, coal is mined using open pit or underground mining methods. Following a drilling and blasting stage, a combination of shovels and draglines is used for moving coal and waste at our open pit mines. Production at the underground mines is predominantly from longwall mining, a form of underground coal mining where a long wall of coal in a seam is mined in a single slice. After mining, depending upon the amount of impurities in the coal, the coal is processed in a washing plant, where it is crushed and impurities are removed by gravity methods. Coking coal concentrate is then transported to coking plants for conversion to coke for use in pig iron smelting at steel plants. Steam coal is shipped to power utilities which use it in furnaces for steam generation to produce electricity. Among the advantages of our mining business are the high quality of our coking coal and the low level of volatile matter in our steam coal. Coal extracted at each of the Bluestone mining complexes is processed at the on-site coal preparation plants. Coal mined in Central Appalachia typically contains impurities such as rock, shale and clay and occurs in a wide range of particle sizes. The coal preparation plants treat the coal to ensure a consistent quality and to enhance its suitability for particular end users. Steam coal is not processed and is sold as is, as well as some high-quality coking coal which does not need washing.

*Iron ore.* At our Korshunov Mining Plant, ore is mined using conventional open pit mining method. Following a drilling and blasting stage, ore is hauled by rail hopper cars to the concentrator plant. At the concentrator plant, the ore is crushed and ground to a fine particle size, then separated into an iron ore concentrate slurry and a waste stream using wet magnetic separators. The iron ore is upgraded to a concentrate that contains about 62% elemental iron. Tailings are pumped to a tailings dam facility located adjacent to the washing plant. The concentrate is sent to disk vacuum filters which remove the water from the concentrate to reduce the moisture level, enabling shipment to customers by rail during warmer months, but in colder periods the concentrate must be dried further to prevent freezing in railcars. Korshunov Mining Plant operates its own drying facility with a dry concentrate production capacity of up to 16,000 tonnes per day. In 2011, Yakutugol

## [Table of Contents](#)

obtained the subsoil license for the Pionerskoye iron ore deposit in Yakutia. The deposit has iron ore with high iron content, which we anticipate will allow us to produce iron ore concentrate at the early stages of development of the mine without the need to use complex beneficiation technologies. In 2012, Yakutugol obtained subsoil licenses for the Sutamskaya iron ore area and the Sivaglinskoye iron ore deposit in Yakutia. We plan to develop all new iron ore deposits with the open pit mining method, using excavators and trucks.

*Limestone.* Limestone is mined using open pit mining method. Following a drilling and blasting stage, mined rock is quarried with shovels and transported to the crushing and screening plant for segregation by size fraction.

### **Coal production**

Our coal production consists of the following mines in Russia and the United States:

| <u>Subsidiary (Location)</u>                    | <u>Surface</u>   | <u>Underground</u>   |
|---|--|--|
| Yakutugol (Sakha Republic, Russia)              | Neryungrinsky Open Pit<br>Kangalassky Open Pit   | Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground   |
| Elgaugol (Sakha Republic, Russia)               | Elga Open Pit  |  |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company (Kuzbass, Russia) | Sibirginsky Open Pit<br>Tomusinsky Open Pit<br>Olzherassky Open Pit<br>Krasnogorsky Open Pit | V.I. Lenina Underground<br>Sibirginskaya Underground<br>Olzherasskaya-<br>Novaya Underground |
| Bluestone (West Virginia, United States)        | Job 30<br>Job 38<br>Pocahontas No. 11 Contour and Auger No. 2                                | Mine 58<br>Mine 65<br>Ben's Creek 1 (Frontier)   |

Our active Russian coal mines are primarily located in the Kuznetsky basin, a major Russian coal-producing region, and in the Sakha Republic in Eastern Siberia.



[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our ROM coal production by type of coal and location of mines for the periods indicated.

|                               | 2013         |                 | 2012                                 |                 | 2011        |                 |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|
|                               | Tonnes       | % of Production | Tonnes<br>(In millions of tonnes)(1) | % of Production | Tonnes      | % of Production |
| <b>Coking Coal</b>            |              |                 |                                      |                 |             |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | 9.0          |                 | 8.8                                  |                 | 6.3         |                 |
| Elgaugol                      | 0.04         |                 | 0.2                                  |                 | —           |                 |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 6.3          |                 | 5.7                                  |                 | 6.8         |                 |
| Bluestone                     | 1.8          |                 | 3.2                                  |                 | 4.9         |                 |
| Total Coking Coal             | 17.14        | 62.2%           | 17.9                                 | 64.4%           | 18.0        | 65.2%           |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>             |              |                 |                                      |                 |             |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | 0.9          |                 | 0.9                                  |                 | 1.6         |                 |
| Elgaugol                      | 0.11         |                 | 0.1                                  |                 | 0.1         |                 |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 6.3          |                 | 6.5                                  |                 | 5.1         |                 |
| Bluestone                     | 0.6          |                 | 0.4                                  |                 | 0.5         |                 |
| Total Steam Coal              | 7.91         | 28.7%           | 7.9                                  | 28.4%           | 7.3         | 26.5%           |
| <b>Anthracite</b>             |              |                 |                                      |                 |             |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | —            |                 | —                                    |                 | —           |                 |
| Elgaugol                      | —            |                 | —                                    |                 | —           |                 |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 2.5          |                 | 2.0                                  |                 | 2.3         |                 |
| Bluestone                     | —            |                 | —                                    |                 | —           |                 |
| Total Anthracite              | 2.5          | 9.1%            | 2.0                                  | 7.2%            | 2.3         | 8.3%            |
| <b>Total Coal</b>             | <u>27.55</u> | <u>100%</u>     | <u>27.8</u>                          | <u>100%</u>     | <u>27.6</u> | <u>100%</u>     |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.

The coking coal produced by our Russian mines is predominately low-sulfur (0.3%) bituminous coal. Heating values for coking coal range from 6,861 to 8,488 kcal/kg on a moisture- and ash-free basis. Heating values for steam coal range from 6,627 to 8,286 kcal/kg on a moisture- and ash-free basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our saleable coal production by type of coal and location of mines for the periods indicated.

|                               | 2013   |                 | 2012   |                 | 2011   |                 |
|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
|                               | Tonnes | % of Production | Tonnes | % of Production | Tonnes | % of Production |
| (In millions of tonnes)       |        |                 |        |                 |        |                 |
| <b>Coking Coal</b>            |        |                 |        |                 |        |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | 5.7    | 25%             | 5.3    | 25%             | 4.7    | 19%             |
| Elgaugol                      | 0.1    | 0%              | 0.1    | 1%              | —      | —               |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 4.0    | 18%             | 4.1    | 19%             | 5.1    | 21%             |
| Bluestone                     | 1.1    | 5%              | 1.5    | 7%              | 2.8    | 11%             |
| Total Coking Coal             | 10.9   | 48%             | 11.0   | 52%             | 12.6   | 51%             |
| <b>PCI</b>                    |        |                 |        |                 |        |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Elgaugol                      | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 2.9    | 13%             | 2.6    | 12%             | 2.1    | 9%              |
| Bluestone                     | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Total PCI                     | 2.9    | 13%             | 2.6    | 12%             | 2.1    | 9%              |
| <b>Anthracite</b>             |        |                 |        |                 |        |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Elgaugol                      | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 1.3    | 6%              | 1.1    | 5%              | 1.1    | 5%              |
| Bluestone                     | —      | —               | —      | —               | —      | —               |
| Total Anthracite              | 1.3    | 6%              | 1.1    | 5%              | 1.1    | 5%              |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>             |        |                 |        |                 |        |                 |
| Yakutugol                     | 3.3    | 14%             | 3.5    | 16%             | 3.6    | 14%             |
| Elgaugol                      | 0.2    | 1%              | 0.1    | 1%              | 0.2    | 1%              |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 3.5    | 15%             | 2.6    | 12%             | 4.5    | 18%             |
| Bluestone                     | 0.6    | 3%              | 0.4    | 2%              | 0.5    | 2%              |
| Total Steam Coal              | 7.6    | 33%             | 6.6    | 31%             | 8.8    | 35%             |
| <b>Total Coal</b>             | 22.7   | 100%            | 21.3   | 100%            | 24.6   | 100%            |

#### *Yakutugol mines*

Our Yakutugol coal mines are located in the Sakha Republic. The Sakha Republic is located in Eastern Siberia and covers an area of 3.1 million square kilometers. It has a population of fewer than one million inhabitants. Its capital, Yakutsk, is located on the Lena River in south central Yakutia.

Our Yakutugol mines include two open pit mines and one underground mine: Neryungrinsky Open Pit, Kangalassky Open Pit and Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground. Neryungrinsky Open Pit is located in the South-Yakutsky basin which covers an area of 25,000 square kilometers and lies near the southern border of Yakutia. Neryungrinsky Open Pit is located near the town of Neryungri, one of the main industrial centers of Yakutia and its second largest city. Kangalassky Open Pit and Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground are located in the Lensky basin which covers an area of 750,000 square kilometers and lies near Yakutsk.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil licenses for our Yakutugol coal mines.

| Mine                         | License (plot)                  | Area (sq. km) | Mining Method | Life of Mine | License Expiry Date | Status(1)     | Year Production Commenced | Surface Land Use Rights |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Neryungrinsky Open Pit       | ЯКУ 12336 ТЭ (Moshchny seam)    | 15.3          | Open pit      | 2029         | Dec 2014            | In production | 1979                      | Ownership               |
| Kangalassky Open Pit         | ЯКУ 15017 ТЭ (Kangalassk)       | 7.7           | Open pit      | 2450         | Dec 2027            | In production | 1962                      | Ownership               |
| Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground | ЯКУ 15061 ТЭ (Dzhebariki-Khaya) | 14.8          | Underground   | 2105         | Dec 2023            | In production | 1972                      | Ownership               |

(1) "In production" refers to sites that are currently producing coal.

The earliest production at our Yakutugol mines was in 1962, although we acquired these mines and license areas in October 2007. Neryungrinsky Open Pit produces low-volatile hard coking coal which is sold in the Asia-Pacific region, primarily to Japan, South Korea and China, and steam coal which is sold domestically. Neryungrinsky Open Pit has a railway spur connected to the Russian rail system, which is controlled by Russian Railways. Kangalassky Open Pit produces steam coal that is sold as fuel for power plants in Yakutia. It is accessible through an all-weather road from Kangalassy and through a highway from Yakutsk. Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground produces steam coal, most of which is sold to state housing and municipal services. Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground is accessible only through the Aldan River.

The table below summarizes ROM coal production of our Yakutugol mines by mine and type of coal for the periods indicated.

| Mine                         | 2013   |                       | 2012   |                       | 2011   |                       |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|
|                              | Tonnes | % of Total Production | Tonnes | % of Total Production | Tonnes | % of Total Production |
| (In millions of tonnes)(1)   |        |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| <b>Coking Coal</b>           |        |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| Neryungrinsky Open Pit       | 9.0    |                       | 8.8    |                       | 6.3    |                       |
| Total Coking Coal            | 9.0    | 90.9%                 | 8.8    | 90.7%                 | 6.3    | 79.7%                 |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>            |        |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| Neryungrinsky Open Pit       | 0.2    |                       | 0.4    |                       | 1.1    |                       |
| Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground | 0.6    |                       | 0.4    |                       | 0.4    |                       |
| Kangalassky Open Pit         | 0.1    |                       | 0.1    |                       | 0.1    |                       |
| Total Steam Coal             | 0.9    | 9.1%                  | 0.9    | 9.3%                  | 1.6    | 20.3%                 |
| <b>Total Coal</b>            | 9.9    | 100%                  | 9.7    | 100%                  | 7.9    | 100%                  |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth coal sales volumes of our Yakutugol mines by type of coal and destinations for the periods indicated.

| <u>Coal Type</u> | <u>Region</u>              | <u>2013</u>                     | <u>2012</u>    | <u>2011</u>    |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                  |                            | <b>(In thousands of tonnes)</b> |                |                |
| Coking coal      | Asia                       | 5,620.4                         | 4,091.3        | 3,315.2        |
|                  | CIS                        | 58.4                            | 811.4          | 1,221.9        |
|                  | Middle East <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.0                             | 0.1            | 0.0            |
|                  | Europe                     | 0.0                             | 0.0            | 4.1            |
| Total            |                            | 5,678.8                         | 4,902.8        | 4,541.2        |
| Steam coal       | Russia                     | 771.8                           | 1,087.3        | 1,875.9        |
|                  | Asia                       | 0.0                             | 0.0            | 132.0          |
| Total            |                            | 771.8                           | 1,087.3        | 2,007.9        |
| Middlings        | Russia                     | 2,126.6                         | 2,315.9        | 1,848.0        |
|                  | Asia                       | 308.8                           | 128.8          | 72.4           |
| Total            |                            | 2,435.4                         | 2,444.7        | 1,920.4        |
| <b>Total</b>     |                            | <b>8,886.0</b>                  | <b>8,434.8</b> | <b>8,469.5</b> |

(1) Includes Turkey only.

#### *Elgaugol mine*

Our Elga Open Pit is located in the South-Yakutsky basin of the Toko Coal-Bearing region in the Sakha Republic. This coal region was first discovered and explored in 1952 with the first geological surveys being conducted in 1954 through 1956. The closest inhabited localities are Verkhnezeysk village, located 320 kilometers south of the deposit, and the town of Neryungri, located 415 kilometers to the west. Since 1998, there have been several studies on the Elga coal deposit, including geology and resources, mine planning and feasibility studies. Overburden removal at the Elga deposit commenced in November 2010. Coal mining at Elga Open Pit commenced in August 2011.

Our subsidiary Elgaugol was established on August 14, 2013 under the laws of the Russian Federation with Yakutugol and Mechel Mining as shareholders for raising project financing from Vnesheconombank. In September 2013, Vnesheconombank's Supervisory Board approved a \$2.5 billion project financing for the construction of the first stage of the Elga coal complex and the relevant loan agreements were signed in March 2014.

In August 2013, the board of directors of Yakutugol decided to transfer the subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit to Elgaugol. In January 2014, Elgaugol obtained the respective subsoil license.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil license for our Elgaugol mine.

| <u>Mine</u>   | <u>License (plot)</u>  | <u>Area<br/>(sq. km)</u> | <u>Mining<br/>Method</u> | <u>Life<br/>of<br/>Mine</u> | <u>License<br/>Expiry<br/>Date</u> | <u>Status<sup>(1)</sup></u> | <u>Year<br/>Production<br/>Commenced</u> | <u>Surface<br/>Land Use<br/>Rights</u> |
|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Elga Open Pit | ЯКУ 03730 ТЭ<br>(Elga) | 144.1                    | Open pit                 | 2102                        | May 2020                           | In production               | 2011                                     | Lease                                  |

(1) "In production" refers to sites that are currently producing coal.

Elga Open Pit produces two types of coal: high-quality hard coking coal (high-volatile) and steam coal. It also produces middlings (by-product of the coking coal washing process).

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes ROM coal production of our Elgaugol mine by type of coal for the periods indicated.

| <u>Mine</u>        | <u>2013</u>   |                              | <u>2012</u>                       |                              | <u>2011</u>   |                              |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
|                    | <u>Tonnes</u> | <u>% of Total Production</u> | <u>Tonnes</u>                     | <u>% of Total Production</u> | <u>Tonnes</u> | <u>% of Total Production</u> |
|                    |               |                              | <u>(In millions of tonnes)(1)</u> |                              |               |                              |
| <b>Coking Coal</b> |               |                              |                                   |                              |               |                              |
| Elga Open Pit      | 0.04          |                              | 0.2                               |                              | —             |                              |
| Total Coking Coal  | 0.04          | 26.7%                        | 0.2                               | 66.7%                        | —             | 0%                           |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>  |               |                              |                                   |                              |               |                              |
| Elga Open Pit      | 0.11          |                              | 0.1                               |                              | 0.1           |                              |
| Total Steam Coal   | 0.11          | 73.3%                        | 0.1                               | 33.3%                        | 0.1           | 100%                         |
| <b>Total Coal</b>  | 0.15          | 100%                         | 0.3                               | 100%                         | 0.1           | 100%                         |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.

The table below sets forth coal sales volumes of our Elgaugol mine by type of coal and destinations for the periods indicated.

| <u>Coal Type</u> | <u>Region</u> | <u>2013</u>                     | <u>2012</u> | <u>2011</u> |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                  |               | <u>(In thousands of tonnes)</u> |             |             |
| Steam coal       | Russia        | 95.6                            | 0.0         | 0.0         |
|                  | Asia          | 24.2                            | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| Total            |               | 119.8                           | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| Middlings        | Asia          | 19.0                            | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| Total            |               | 19.0                            | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| <b>Total</b>     |               | <u>138.8</u>                    | <u>0.0</u>  | <u>0.0</u>  |

In 2009, the general scheme of the Elga coal complex development and the plan of initial mine block development were prepared. The plan of initial mine block development was approved by governmental authorities. In 2011, the project documentation of the first stage of the Elga coal complex construction was prepared. The project documentation was approved by governmental authorities. In November 2011, we concluded a contract for engineering, procurement and construction of a permanent housing complex for 3,000 miners and workers who will operate the Elga coal complex. Construction works are in progress, and miners live in a temporary settlement with all necessary amenities. In September 2012, we completed the construction of a seasonal washing plant with a seasonal capacity of 2.0 million tonnes per annum. In 2013, we commenced construction and installation works aimed at increasing the plant's washing capacity to 2.7 million tonnes per annum and making it capable of year-round operations.

In December 2011, we finished laying track for the rail line to the Elga deposit. The 321 kilometer-long rail line is now in operation and we are able to use it for transportation of coal currently produced at Elga Open Pit. The rail line connects Elga Open Pit with the Baikal-Amur Mainline (at the Ulak railway station), which, in turn, provides access to the Russian rail network, in general, and Pacific Ocean ports, in particular. We will further develop the rail line to increase its capacity in line with the production capacity requirements of the Elga subsoil license and our production plans.

Currently, Elga has an electricity substation with diesel power generators with a total installed capacity of 6 megawatts ("MW"). Federal Grid Company, the state-owned operator of the unified electricity grid, is

## [Table of Contents](#)

installing high-voltage transmission lines to deliver electricity from the Zeysky hydro power plant located 270 kilometers from the site, and we are constructing electricity-receiving infrastructure capable of receiving 134 MW. We expect to start receiving electricity from this power plant in December 2014.

According to the conditions of the subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit, we are required to meet certain construction deadlines and operational milestones. In view of our commitments, we applied to the Federal Agency for Subsoil Use (“**Rosnedra**”) for and obtained amendments to certain terms of the subsoil license in order to stay in compliance with the terms of the license. The license terms were last amended in June 2013, and we are required to meet the following construction deadlines and operational milestones: (1) complete construction of the first stage of the Elga coal complex with an annual capacity of 9.0 million tonnes by August 1, 2017; (2) commission a coal washing plant with an annual capacity of 9.0 million tonnes by December 31, 2017; (3) reach annual coal production capacity of 9.0 million tonnes by August 1, 2018; and (4) reach annual coal production capacity of 18.0 million tonnes by December 31, 2021. We also have significant contractual commitments for the construction of the rail line. See note 25 to the consolidated financial statements.

If the current conditions of the subsoil license for the Elga coal deposit are not met, our license may be suspended or terminated or we may be required to extend the license under less favorable conditions. We believe that given our substantial progress in developing the project, Vnesheconombank’s project financing and our own considerable investments, along with the importance of the project to the region, we will be able to obtain further extensions of the construction deadlines should they be necessary, although we cannot guarantee that such extensions will be granted.

### *Southern Kuzbass mines*

The Kuznetsky basin, or Kuzbass, is located in the southeastern part of Western Siberia and is one of the largest coal mining areas in the world, covering an area of around 70,000 square kilometers. Coal-bearing seams extend over an area of 26,700 square kilometers and reach a depth of 1,800 meters. Coal was discovered in 1721, and systematic mining started in 1851. During the Soviet era, Kuzbass was the second largest regional coal producer. According to the Central Dispatching Department, Kuzbass (Kemerovo region) now accounts for more than 57% of Russia’s total coal production.

All of our Southern Kuzbass mines are located in southeast Kuzbass around the town of Mezhdurechensk in the Kemerovo region, with the exception of the Yerunakovskaya mine area, which is located about 100 kilometers northwest of Mezhdurechensk.

The earliest production at our Southern Kuzbass mines was in 1953, although we acquired these mines and license areas starting in the 1990s. The Southern Kuzbass mines include four open pit mines, three underground mines and one underground mine under development: Sibirginsky Open Pit, Tomusinsky Open Pit, Olzherassky Open Pit, Krasnogorsky Open Pit, V.I. Lenina Underground, Sibirginskaya Underground, Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground and Yerunakovskaya-1 Underground (project).

Our Southern Kuzbass mines and the related washing plants produce semi-soft and semi-hard coking coal, anthracite, PCI and steam coal. Our Kuzbass operations are connected by rail to the Trans-Siberian Mainline and substantially all products are shipped by rail. Products are shipped by rail to Russian and Ukrainian customers, to Baltic ports for European customers, to Port Posiet and Port Vanino for export to Asia and to Port Temryuk for customers in the Black Sea and Mediterranean basins.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil licenses for our coal mines in Kuzbass, all of which are held by our subsidiary Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, unless otherwise noted.

| Mine   | License (plot)                                    | Area<br>(sq. km) | Mining<br>Method | Life<br>of<br>Mine | License<br>Expiry<br>Date | Status <sup>(1)</sup>       | Year<br>Production<br>Commenced | Surface<br>Land Use<br>Rights |
|--|---|------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Krasnogorsky Open Pit                          | KEM 14016 T3 (Tomsk, Sibirginsk)                  | 22.4             | Open pit         | 2043               | Jan 2021                  | In production               | 1954                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 13367 T3 (Sorokinsk, Tomsk, Sibirginsk)       | 2.8              |                  |                    | Nov 2025                  | In production               | 2012                            | Lease                         |
| Olzherassky Open Pit                           | KEM 01374 T3 (Raspadsk, Berezovsk, Sosnovsk)      | 9.3              | Open pit         | 2044               | Dec 2029                  | In production               | 1980                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 12939 T3 (Raspadsk)(2)                        | 3.5              |                  |                    | Dec 2024                  | Development                 | n/a                             | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 12940 T3 (Berezovsk-2, Berezovsk, Olzherassk) | 4.8              |                  |                    | Dec 2024                  | In production               | 2007                            | Lease                         |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit                            | KEM 13312 T3 (Tomsk)(3)                           | 6.7              | Open pit         | 2022               | Dec 2020                  | In production               | 1959                            | Lease                         |
| Sibirginsky Open Pit                           | KEM 13639 T3 (Sibirginsk, Kureinsk, Uregolsk)     | 17.7             | Open pit         | 2047               | Jun 2014                  | In production               | 1970                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 01557 T3 (New-Uregolsk)                       | 2.4              |                  |                    | Apr 2031                  | In production               | 2011                            | Lease                         |
| Sibirginskaya Underground                      | KEM 12917 T3 (Sibirginsk, Tomsk)                  | 5.9              | Underground      | 2048               | Dec 2024                  | In production               | 2002                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 15463 T3 (Sibirginsk-2, Sibirginsk, Kureinsk) | 0.9              |                  |                    | Dec 2032                  | Exploration and development | n/a                             | —                             |
| V.I. Lenina Underground                        | KEM 14060 T3 (Olzherassk)                         | 10.0             | Underground      | 2033               | Jan 2016                  | In production               | 1953                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 01701 T3 (Granichny, Olzherassk)              | 1.2              |                  |                    | Feb 2033                  | Exploration and development | n/a                             | —                             |
| Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground               | KEM 14199 T3 (Raspadsk)                           | 1.2              | Underground      | 2079               | Dec 2021                  | In production               | 2008                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 01471 T3 (Olzherassk-2, Raspadsk)             | 0.03             |                  |                    | Jan 2030                  | In production               | 2010                            | Lease                         |
|  | KEM 13366 T3 (Razvedochny, Raspadsk)              | 14.6             |                  |                    | Nov 2025                  | Exploration and development | n/a                             | Lease                         |
| Yerunakovskaya-1 Underground (project)         | KEM 13237 T3 (Yerunakovsk-1, Yerunakovsk)(4)      | 8.4              | Underground      | 2033               | Jun 2025                  | Development                 | n/a                             | Lease                         |
| Yerunakovskaya-3 Underground (prospect)        | KEM 13238 T3 (Yerunakovsk-3, Yerunakovsk)(4)      | 7.1              | Underground      | 2115               | Jun 2025                  | Exploration and development | n/a                             | —                             |
| Yerunakovskaya-2 Underground (prospect)        | KEM 13271 T3 (Yerunakovsk-2, Yerunakovsk)(4)(5)   | 7.3              | Underground      | 2051               | Jul 2025                  | Exploration and development | n/a                             | —                             |
| Olzherasskaya-Glubokaya Underground (prospect) | KEM 13365 T3 (Olzherassk)                         | 19.2             | Underground      | 2211               | Nov 2025                  | Exploration                 | n/a                             | —                             |
| Usinskaya Underground (prospect)               | KEM 14093 T3 (Olzherassk)                         | 3.6              | Underground      | 2071               | Dec 2014                  | No activity                 | n/a                             | —                             |

- (1) “In production” refers to sites that are currently producing coal. “Development” refers to sites where preliminary work is being carried out. “Exploration” refers to sites where drilling for calculation of mineral reserves is being carried out. “Exploration and development” refers to sites where preliminary work and drilling for calculation of mineral reserves are being carried out.
- (2) We failed to commence commercial production in 2009 as required by the subsoil license due to unfavorable mine economics. We expect to commence production at the Raspadsk license area in the second quarter of 2015 provided coal prices recover sufficiently.
- (3) License held by Tomusinsky Open Pit, a subsidiary of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company.
- (4) We failed to commence commercial production in 2011 as required by the subsoil license due to unfavorable mine economics.
- (5) License held by Resurs-Ugol OOO, a subsidiary of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes ROM coal production of our Southern Kuzbass mines by mine and type of coal for the periods indicated.

| Mine                             | 2013                       |                       | 2012   |                       | 2011   |                       |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|
|                                  | Tonnes                     | % of Total Production | Tonnes | % of Total Production | Tonnes | % of Total Production |
|                                  | (In millions of tonnes)(1) |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| <b>Coking Coal</b>               |                            |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| Sibirginsky Open Pit             | 2.2                        |                       | 2.0    |                       | 2.5    |                       |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit              | 1.4                        |                       | 1.7    |                       | 1.8    |                       |
| V.I. Lenina Underground          | 1.0                        |                       | 0.7    |                       | 1.4    |                       |
| Sibirginskaya Underground        | 1.1                        |                       | 0.7    |                       | 0.5    |                       |
| Olzherassky Open Pit             | 0.6                        |                       | 0.6    |                       | 0.6    |                       |
| Total Coking Coal                | 6.3                        | 41.7%                 | 5.7    | 40.1%                 | 6.8    | 47.9%                 |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>                |                            |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| Krasnogorsky Open Pit            | 3.1                        |                       | 3.7    |                       | 3.2    |                       |
| Sibirginsky Open Pit             | 1.5                        |                       | 1.4    |                       | 0.9    |                       |
| Olzherassky Open Pit             | 0.1                        |                       | 0.6    |                       | 0.5    |                       |
| Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground | 1.0                        |                       | 0.4    |                       | 0.2    |                       |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit              | 0.6                        |                       | 0.4    |                       | 0.3    |                       |
| Total Steam Coal                 | 6.3                        | 41.7%                 | 6.5    | 45.8%                 | 5.1    | 35.9%                 |
| <b>Anthracite</b>                |                            |                       |        |                       |        |                       |
| Krasnogorsky Open Pit            | 2.5                        |                       | 2.0    |                       | 2.3    |                       |
| Sibirginsky Open Pit             | —                          |                       | —      |                       | —      |                       |
| Olzherassky Open Pit             | —                          |                       | —      |                       | —      |                       |
| Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground | —                          |                       | —      |                       | —      |                       |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit              | —                          |                       | —      |                       | —      |                       |
| Total Anthracite                 | 2.5                        | 16.6%                 | 2.0    | 14.1%                 | 2.3    | 16.2%                 |
| <b>Total Coal</b>                | 15.1                       | 100%                  | 14.2   | 100%                  | 14.2   | 100%                  |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.



[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth Southern Kuzbass mines' coal sales volumes by type of coal and destinations for the periods indicated.

| Coal Type        | Region         | 2013                     | 2012           | 2011           |
|------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                  |                | (In thousands of tonnes) |                |                |
| Coking coal      | Russia         | 1,551.8                  | 1,567.2        | 1,615.2        |
|                  | Asia           | 212.6                    | 533.7          | 428.4          |
|                  | CIS            | 56.6                     | 429.2          | 378.7          |
|                  | Europe         | 0.0                      | 20.5           | 0.0            |
|                  | Total          | 1,821.0                  | 2,550.6        | 2,422.3        |
| Anthracite       | Europe         | 1,096.0                  | 1,186.4        | 1,266.5        |
|                  | Asia           | 584.8                    | 343.3          | 311.9          |
|                  | CIS            | 173.6                    | 131.2          | 78.8           |
|                  | Russia         | 41.4                     | 183.0          | 358.8          |
|                  | Other          | 98.7                     | 49.9           | 28.1           |
|                  | Middle East(1) | 33.0                     | 42.3           | 25.4           |
|                  | Total          | 2,027.5                  | 1,936.1        | 2,069.5        |
| PCI              | Asia           | 1,388.4                  | 1,014.0        | 1,042.7        |
|                  | Europe         | 1,036.9                  | 540.5          | 663.0          |
|                  | Middle East(1) | 557.1                    | 655.6          | 220.2          |
|                  | Other          | 315.5                    | 213.2          | 33.0           |
|                  | CIS            | 10.3                     | 0.0            | 9.8            |
| Total Steam coal | Total          | 3,308.2                  | 2,423.3        | 1,968.7        |
|                  | Middle East(1) | 108.3                    | 206.0          | 131.6          |
|                  | Russia         | 49.4                     | 68.0           | 266.7          |
|                  | Europe         | 58.8                     | 54.9           | 191.1          |
|                  | CIS            | 0.0                      | 27.4           | 96.5           |
|                  | Asia           | 0.0                      | 10.5           | 0.0            |
|                  | Other          | 0.0                      | 7.8            | 0.0            |
| Total Middlings  | Total          | 216.5                    | 374.6          | 685.9          |
|                  | Russia         | 0.0                      | 19.2           | 33.0           |
|                  | Europe         | 0.0                      | 21.5           | 9.5            |
| Total            | Total          | 0.0                      | 40.7           | 42.5           |
| <b>Total</b>     |                | <b>7,373.2</b>           | <b>7,325.3</b> | <b>7,188.9</b> |

(1) Includes Turkey only.

#### Bluestone mines

Coal was first discovered in West Virginia in the mid-1700s, and it is part of a coal-rich area known as Central Appalachia, which comprises West Virginia, the eastern part of Kentucky and the southwestern part of Virginia. Presently, West Virginia is the largest coal producing state in the United States east of the Mississippi River and accounts for 10% of the nation's production.

Our Bluestone mines are located in McDowell and Wyoming counties in southern West Virginia, near the city of Beckley. West Virginia coal areas are located within the central portion of the Appalachian Plateau physiographic province, which is a broad upland that extends from Alabama through Pennsylvania. The mines are organized around three mining complexes: Keystone No. 1 and No. 2 (collectively called the "Keystone"), Justice Energy and Dynamic Energy, all of which are located in close proximity to each other. Together, the mining complexes comprise three surface mines and three underground mines.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes ROM coal production of our Bluestone mines by complex and type of coal for the periods indicated.

| <b>Complex</b>     | <b>2013</b>                       |                              | <b>2012</b>   |                              | <b>2011</b>   |                              |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
|                    | <b>Tonnes</b>                     | <b>% of Total Production</b> | <b>Tonnes</b> | <b>% of Total Production</b> | <b>Tonnes</b> | <b>% of Total Production</b> |
|                    | <b>(In millions of tonnes)(1)</b> |                              |               |                              |               |                              |
| <b>Coking Coal</b> |                                   |                              |               |                              |               |                              |
| Keystone           | 0.7                               |                              | 1.8           |                              | 2.3           |                              |
| Justice Energy     | 0.3                               |                              | 0.4           |                              | 1.0           |                              |
| Dynamic Energy     | 0.8                               |                              | 1.0           |                              | 1.6           |                              |
| Total Coking Coal  | <u>1.8</u>                        | <u>75.0%</u>                 | <u>3.2</u>    | <u>88.9%</u>                 | <u>4.9</u>    | <u>90.7%</u>                 |
| <b>Steam Coal</b>  |                                   |                              |               |                              |               |                              |
| Keystone           | 0.1                               |                              | 0.0           |                              | 0.1           |                              |
| Justice Energy     | 0.1                               |                              | 0.2           |                              | 0.2           |                              |
| Dynamic Energy     | 0.4                               |                              | 0.2           |                              | 0.2           |                              |
| Total Steam Coal   | <u>0.6</u>                        | <u>25.0%</u>                 | <u>0.4</u>    | <u>11.1%</u>                 | <u>0.5</u>    | <u>9.3%</u>                  |
| <b>Total Coal</b>  | <u>2.4</u>                        | <u>100%</u>                  | <u>3.6</u>    | <u>100%</u>                  | <u>5.4</u>    | <u>100%</u>                  |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.

The table below sets forth the Bluestone mines' coal sales volumes by type of coal and destinations for the periods indicated.

| <b>Coal Type</b> | <b>Region</b>  | <b>2013</b>                     | <b>2012</b>    | <b>2011</b>    |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                  |                | <b>(In thousands of tonnes)</b> |                |                |
| Coking coal      | Asia           | 445.9                           | 378.7          | 402.8          |
|                  | Europe         | 318.3                           | 609.7          | 1,224.1        |
|                  | United States  | 273.4                           | 212.4          | 426.0          |
|                  | Other          | 150.2                           | 101.5          | 248.6          |
|                  | CIS            | 14.6                            | 178.7          | 263.2          |
|                  | Middle East(1) | <u>11.0</u>                     | <u>20.9</u>    | <u>75.2</u>    |
| Total            |                | <u>1,213.4</u>                  | <u>1,501.9</u> | <u>2,639.9</u> |
| Steam coal       | Europe         | 195.0                           | 119.9          | 0.0            |
|                  | United States  | 158.7                           | 323.1          | 565.7          |
|                  | Other          | 119.5                           | 19.7           | 0.0            |
|                  | Asia           | 69.0                            | 16.6           | 0.0            |
|                  | Middle East(1) | <u>9.1</u>                      | <u>0.0</u>     | <u>0.0</u>     |
| Total            |                | <u>551.3</u>                    | <u>479.3</u>   | <u>565.7</u>   |
| <b>Total</b>     |                | <u>1,764.7</u>                  | <u>1,981.2</u> | <u>3,205.6</u> |

(1) Includes Turkey only.

The mines in the Keystone complex produce premium low-volatile coking coal. The complex includes one surface mine and two underground mines, as set out in the table below. Seam thickness ranges from a few centimeters to 1.8 meters. Coal from the mines is hauled by dump truck directly to the complex's preparation plant for washing and is then dispatched to its rail loadout facility, which is served by the Norfolk Southern Railway. The complex is comprised of 28,328 hectares, of which 4,975 hectares are owned, 7,910 hectares are leased under long-term leases expiring from 2031 to 2032 and 15,443 hectares are leased in perpetuity.

The mines in the Justice Energy complex produce mid-volatile coking coal. The complex includes one surface mine, as set out in the table below. Seam thickness ranges from a few centimeters to 1.52 meters. Coal

## [Table of Contents](#)

from the mine is hauled by dump truck directly to the complex's preparation plant (which is leased from Natural Resource Partners) for washing and is then dispatched to its rail loadout facility, which is served by the Norfolk Southern Railway. The complex is comprised of 7,485 hectares, of which 602 hectares are owned, 1,334 hectares are leased under long-term leases expiring from 2018 to 2019 and 5,549 hectares are leased in perpetuity.

The mines in the Dynamic Energy complex produce high-volatile coking coal. The complex includes one surface mine and one underground mine, as set out in the table below. Seam thickness ranges from a few centimeters to 2.1 meters, with the majority of seams being more than one meter thick. Coal from the mines is hauled by dump truck directly to the complex's preparation plant (which is leased from Natural Resource Partners) for washing and is then dispatched to its rail loadout facility, which is served by the Norfolk Southern Railway. The complex is comprised of approximately 2,980 hectares, which are leased in perpetuity.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding each of our Bluestone mines.

| Complex        | Mine                     | Mining Method(1)     | Life of Mine | Permit Expiration Dates(2)         | Status(3) | Year Production Commenced |
|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| Keystone       | Mine 58                  | Room and pillar      | 2016         | October 2013(4),<br>September 2018 | Idle      | 1998                      |
|                | Mine 65                  | Room and pillar      | 2014         | June 2018, June 2014               | Idle      | 1998                      |
|                | Pocahontas No. 11        | Contour and highwall | 2031         | September 2013(4),<br>July 2014    | Idle      | 2013                      |
|                | Contour and Auger No. 2  |                      |              |                                    |           |                           |
| Justice Energy | Job 38                   | Mountain top removal | 2015         | August 2017, August 2018           | Idle      | 1982                      |
| Dynamic Energy | Job 30                   | Mountain top removal | 2015         | May 2017, April 2015               | Idle      | 1997                      |
|                | Ben's Creek 1 (Frontier) | Room and pillar      | 2014         | December 2017, June 2015           | Idle      | 2007                      |

- (1) Mountain top removal and contour mining are surface mining methods. Room and pillar is an underground mining method. Highwall mining is a specific method of mining which we consider to be an underground mining method.
- (2) Expiration dates listed for the following permits issued by the WVDEP: (1) Article 3 Surface Mining Permit and (2) NPDES Article 11 402 Permit.
- (3) "Idle" refers to sites that are capable to be productive but temporarily neither active nor being developed.
- (4) The permit expired in 2013. We applied for the renewal of the permit to the WVDEP within the timeframe required by the law. Due to the lack of resources at the WVDEP, a decision on its application was delayed. It is not a violation of law to continue operations during the pendency of the renewal application. We expect the permit to be renewed.

In January-February 2014, we temporarily idled our Bluestone mines due to adverse market conditions. Mining operations are anticipated to resume once market conditions improve.

Coal is transported from our West Virginia mining complexes to customers by means of railways, trucks, barge lines and ocean-going ships from terminal facilities. Most of the Bluestone production is shipped via the Norfolk Southern Railway, so our West Virginia operations are dependent on the capacity of and its relationship with the Norfolk Southern Railway. In 2012, we agreed upon lower freight rates with the Norfolk Southern Railway. These shipments either go directly to coking plants in North America or to port facilities for transloading into ocean going ships. In 2010, all exports of our West Virginia coal were transported through the port of Norfolk, Virginia. In April 2011, we began exporting coal through the port of New Orleans by trucking coal to a local river terminal and transporting it via barge down the Mississippi River to the port.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Most of the coal produced at the Bluestone mines is washed. Some coal extracted from the surface mines is sufficiently clean to bypass the coal washing process. This coal is either blended with washed coal or other clean mined material from different seams to produce a metallurgical quality product. Coal is hauled from the mines to the coal washing facilities by truck.

### ***Coal washing plants***

We operate six coal washing plants and one processing unit in Russia: four coal washing plants and one processing unit located near our coal mines in Southern Kuzbass, one coal washing plant located near Neryungrinsky Open Pit and one coal washing plant at Elga Open Pit.

Our four coal washing plants and one processing unit located near our coal mines in Southern Kuzbass have an aggregate annual capacity of approximately 17.0 million tonnes of ROM coal. These are Krasnogorskaya Washing Plant, Sibir Washing Plant, Tomusinskaya Washing Plant, Kuzbasskaya Washing Plant and Sibirginskaya Processing Unit. These washing plants have aggregate storage capacity for saleable products of 131,000 tonnes, of which 45% is covered storage.

Neryungrinskaya Washing Plant located near Neryungrinsky Open Pit has an annual capacity of 9.0 million tonnes. The plant produces coking coal concentrate and middlings.

In October 2012, we launched Elginskaya Washing Plant, a seasonal washing plant for Elga Open Pit, which operates in the warmer months of April to October only, with a seasonal capacity of 2.0 million tonnes per annum. In 2013, we commenced construction and installation works aimed at increasing the plant's washing capacity to 2.7 million tonnes per annum and making it capable of year-round operations.

For our Bluestone mining operations we have four coal washing plants as follows (most of which are temporarily idled but are under care and maintenance):

| <b>Complex</b> | <b>Coal Washing Plant</b>    | <b>Capacity<br/>(Short tons per year)</b> | <b>Status</b>   | <b>Year<br/>Commissioned</b> |
|----------------|------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|
| Keystone       | KS1                          | 2,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup>                  | Temporarily idled in February 2011 due to excess capacity                   | 1920s, 1977                  |
|                | KS2                          | 3,250,000                                 | Temporarily idled in October-November 2013 due to adverse market conditions | 2010                         |
| Justice Energy | Red Fox <sup>(2)</sup>       | 1,900,000                                 | Temporarily idled in February 2014 due to adverse market conditions         | 2006                         |
| Dynamic Energy | Coal Mountain <sup>(2)</sup> | 1,900,000                                 | In use, keeps processing previously mined coal                              | 2007                         |

(1) The plant also has a thermal dryer.

(2) Contracted pursuant to a long-term agreement with Natural Resources Partners and Taggart. The plant is operated by Taggart with its own personnel.

All of the coal feedstock enriched by our washing plants in 2013 (27.5 million tonnes) was supplied by our own mining operations.

### ***Investments in coal companies***

We own 16.14% of Mezhdurechye OAO, a Russian coal producer whose production volume accounted for 4.8% of Russian coking coal output and 1.7% of Russian total coal output in 2013, according to the Central Dispatching Department.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Coke and chemical products production**

The following table lists the various types and grades of coke and chemical products we produce and sell. We also produce and sell coke gas.

| Plant                     | Products  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant | Coke +40 mm, Coke 25-40 mm, Coke nut 10-25 mm, Coke breeze 0-10 mm, Coal benzene, Coal tar, Coke gas                                |
| Mechel Coke               | Coke +40 mm, Coke +25 mm, Coke 25-40 mm, Coke nut 10-25 mm, Coke breeze 0-10 mm, Coal benzene, Coal tar, Ammonium sulfate, Coke gas |

We have two coke plants, one of which is located in the city of Chelyabinsk and the other in the Moscow region. Coke is prepared by pyrolysis (heating in the absence of oxygen) of low-ash, low-phosphorus and low-sulfur coal. Coke is used in the blast furnace as a main source of heat, a reducing agent for iron and a raising agent for charging material in the smelting process.

In addition, we produce coke nut, which is smaller in size than metallurgical coke and is principally used as a reducing agent in ferroalloys production and for other purposes, and coke breeze, which is even smaller in size and is principally used for sintering iron ore concentrate prior to its use in blast furnaces or as fuel. Coke production and sales volumes figures presented herein include, among others, coke nut and coke breeze. Additional chemical products, such as coal benzene, coal tar and ammonium sulfate, are obtained as by-products in the coke production process.

The table below summarizes our production of coke, chemical products and coke gas for the periods indicated.

|                           | 2013  | 2012  | 2011  |
|---------------------------|---|-------|-------|
|                           | (Coke and chemical products in thousands of tonnes)<br>(Coke gas in millions of cubic meters) |       |       |
| Mechel Coke               |   |       |       |
| Coke (6% moisture)        | 2,418   | 2,692 | 2,552 |
| Chemical products         | 128   | 143   | 142   |
| Coke gas                  | 739   | 852   | 833   |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant |   |       |       |
| Coke (6% moisture)        | 724   | 921   | 1,149 |
| Chemical products         | 36  | 44    | 53    |
| Coke gas                  | 313   | 384   | 463   |
| Total                     |   |       |       |
| Coke (6% moisture)        | 3,142   | 3,613 | 3,701 |
| Chemical products         | 164   | 187   | 195   |
| Coke gas                  | 1,052   | 1,236 | 1,296 |

The table below summarizes our sales volumes of coke and chemical products for the periods indicated.

|                   | 2013                     | 2012  | 2011  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|                   | (In thousands of tonnes) |       |       |
| Coke              | 1,025                    | 1,387 | 1,500 |
| Chemical products | 171                      | 193   | 194   |

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for each of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant's principal production areas.

| Production Area    | Capacity in 2013 | Capacity Utilization  | Planned Increase<br>(2014-2016) |
|--------------------|------------------|---|---------------------------------|
|                    |                  | Rate in 2013<br>(Coke and chemical products in thousands of tonnes)<br>(Coke gas in millions of cubic meters) |                                 |
| Coke (6% moisture) | 876              | 82.6%   | —                               |
| Chemical products  | 44               | 82.6%   | —                               |
| Coke gas           | 379              | 82.6%   | —                               |

The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for Mechel Coke's principal production area.

| Production Area    | Capacity in 2013 | Capacity Utilization                     | Planned Increase<br>(2014-2016) |
|--------------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------|
|                    |                  | Rate in 2013<br>(In thousands of tonnes) |                                 |
| Coke (6% moisture) | 3,134            | 77.2%                                    | —                               |

Our own production facilities purchase a substantial majority of our coke production. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, purchases of our coke by our own production facilities amounted to 2.0 million tonnes, 2.2 million tonnes and 2.0 million tonnes, respectively, which represented 66%, 61% and 56% of our total coke sales volumes (including intra-group sales) for those periods.

We purchase some coking coal from other producers in order to produce coke. The need to purchase coking coal from third parties for coke production varies from period to period, depending on customers' demand for particular products and the availability of suitable coal grades from our own mines.

#### ***Iron ore and concentrate production***

Our iron ore operations consist of Korshunov Mining Plant which operates Korshunovsky Open Pit, Rudnogorsky Open Pit and Korshunovskaya Washing Plant, and three subsoil licenses held by Yakutugol for the Pionerskoye iron ore deposit, the Sivaglinskoye iron ore deposit and the Sutamskaya iron ore area in Yakutia.

Korshunovskaya Washing Plant is located outside of the town of Zheleznogorsk-Ilmsky, 120 kilometers east of Bratsk in the Irkutsk region. Korshunovsky Open Pit is located near the washing plant and Rudnogorsky Open Pit is located about 85 kilometers to the northwest of the washing plant. We have operated these iron ore mines and the washing plant since 2003 when we acquired Korshunov Mining Plant. Both mines produce a magnetite ore ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ) and the washing plant produces iron ore concentrate with a standard iron content of 62%. Product is shipped by rail to domestic customers as well as for export sales. All of the sites are served by regional public highways and a nearby federal motorway. The area is served by the Baikal-Amur Mainline, which connects the Trans-Siberian Mainline with China and Yakutia.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil licenses for our iron ore mines, all of which are held by our subsidiary Korshunov Mining Plant.

| Mine                  | License (plot)                | Area<br>(sq. km) | Mining<br>Method | License<br>Expiry<br>Date | Status(1)     | Year<br>Production<br>Commenced | Surface<br>Land Use<br>Rights |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Korshunovsky Open Pit | ИПК 14051 ТЭ<br>(Korshunovsk) | 4.2              | Open pit         | Apr 2019                  | In production | 1965                            | Lease                         |
| Rudnogorsky Open Pit  | ИПК 14052 ТЭ<br>(Rudnogorsk)  | 5.1              | Open pit         | Jan 2028                  | In production | 1984                            | Ownership                     |

(1) "In production" refers to sites that are currently producing iron ore.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our ROM iron ore and iron ore concentrate production for the periods indicated.

| Mine                                | 2013   |              | 2012   |              | 2011   |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|--------------|
|                                     | Tonnes | Grade (% Fe) | Tonnes | Grade (% Fe) | Tonnes | Grade (% Fe) |
| Korshunovsky Open Pit               | 6.8    | 24.2%        | 6.9    | 24.3%        | 6.5    | 25.6%        |
| Rudnogorsky Open Pit                | 5.8    | 30.9%        | 5.7    | 31.5%        | 6.1    | 31.3%        |
| Tatyaninsky Open Pit <sup>(2)</sup> | —      | —            | —      | —            | 0.2    | 27.4%        |
| Total ore production                | 12.6   | 27.3%        | 12.6   | 27.6%        | 12.8   | 28.3%        |
| Iron ore concentrate production     | 4.3    | 63.2%        | 4.4    | 62.2%        | 4.5    | 62.5%        |

(1) Volumes are reported on a wet basis.

(2) Subsoil license for Tatyaninsky Open Pit was surrendered in 2012.

In 2011-2012, we obtained subsoil licenses for three iron ore deposits: the Pionerskoye deposit, the Sivaglinskoye deposit and the Sutamskaya area which are held by Yakutugol. The Pionerskoye deposit is located in Yakutia about 127 kilometers from the town of Neryungri. The area is well connected to the regional transportation network with a federal motorway located 5 kilometers to the east of the deposit. The Sivaglinskoye deposit is 120 kilometers away from Neryungri and located close to the Pionerskoye deposit. The Sutamskaya area is located 210 kilometers south-east of Neryungri. These deposits contain high-quality iron ore, which will allow to produce iron ore concentrate with 65% iron content.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil licenses for our iron ore deposits, all of which are held by our subsidiary Yakutugol.

| Deposit         | License (plot)                 | Area (sq. km) | Mining Method | License Expiry Date | Status <sup>(1)</sup> | Year Production Commenced | Surface Land Use Rights |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Pionerskoye     | ЯКУ 03034 ТЭ (Pionersk)        | 9.95          | Open pit      | Aug 2031            | Exploration           | n/a                       | Lease                   |
| Sivaglinskoye   | ЯКУ 03153 ТЭ (Sivaglinsk)      | 2.2           | Open pit      | Mar 2022            | No activity           | n/a                       | —                       |
| Sutamskaya area | ЯКУ 03158 ТЭ (Sutamskaya area) | 731.3         | Open pit      | Mar 2037            | No activity           | n/a                       | —                       |

(1) “Exploration” refers to sites where drilling for calculation of mineral reserves is being carried out.

### Limestone production

The Pugachevsky limestone quarry is an open pit mine located approximately nine kilometers southwest of Beloretsk in the Ural Mountains. The mine has a railway spur connected to the Russian rail system, which is controlled by Russian Railways. The quarry was developed in 1951 to support Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant’s steel-making facilities, which are currently closed. Pugachevsky Open Pit, which we acquired in 2002, was owned by our Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant until the second half of 2011. In the second half of 2011, a 100% interest in Pugachevsky Open Pit was transferred to our subsidiary Mechel Materials. The current subsoil license is valid until January 2034.

The quarry produces both high-grade flux limestone for use in steel-making and ferronickel production and aggregate limestone for use in road construction. The flux limestone and aggregate limestone are the same grade of limestone, but they are produced in different fraction sizes, which determine their suitability for a particular use. In 2013, approximately 50.8% of the limestone produced at Pugachevsky Open Pit was used internally as auxiliary, with 48.0% shipped to Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, 2.3% to Izhtal, 0.5% to Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, approximately 15.4% sold to third parties, and approximately 33.8% remained in the warehouse and partly was used for internal needs of the quarry. We are capable of internally sourcing 100% of the limestone requirements of our steel operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our limestone production for the periods indicated.

|                      | 2013                     | 2012  | 2011  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|                      | (In thousands of tonnes) |       |       |
| Pugachevsky Open Pit | 1,884                    | 1,997 | 2,105 |

### *Sales of mining products*

The following table sets forth sales of mining products (by volume) and as a percentage of total sales (including intra-group sales) for the periods indicated.

| Product                  | 2013                        | 2012    | 2011    | 2013                                      | 2012  | 2011  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|---|-------|-------|
|                          | (In thousands of tonnes)(1) |         |         | (% of total sales, including intra-group) |       |       |
| Coking coal concentrate  | 8,713.2                     | 8,957.0 | 9,634.8 | 79.0%                                     | 72.4% | 66.8% |
| Steam coal and middlings | 4,113.7                     | 4,505.0 | 5,337.2 | 70.4%                                     | 75.0% | 80.6% |
| Anthracite and PCI       | 5,456.7                     | 4,700.1 | 4,328.5 | 97.9%                                     | 98.7% | 99.9% |
| Iron ore concentrate     | 3,688.0                     | 4,156.9 | 2,711.1 | 88.5%                                     | 76.7% | 33.1% |
| Coke                     | 1,024.6                     | 1,386.6 | 1,500.2 | 34.4%                                     | 38.9% | 42.1% |
| Chemical products        | 171.4                       | 193.1   | 194.1   | 99.6%                                     | 42.1% | 89.6% |

(1) Includes resale of mining products purchased from third parties.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth revenues by product, as further divided between domestic sales and exports (including as a percentage of total mining segment revenues) for the periods indicated. We define exports as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located outside their respective countries. We define domestic sales as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located within their respective countries. See note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

| Revenues  | 2013           |               | 2012           |               | 2011           |               |
|---|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
|   | Amount         | % of Revenues | Amount         | % of Revenues | Amount         | % of Revenues |
| (In millions of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                |               |                |               |                |               |
| Coking coal concentrate                               | 1,096.3        | 39.4%         | 1,453.0        | 43.0%         | 2,223.4        | 51.3%         |
| Domestic Sales  | 18.1%          |               | 16.5%          |               | 17.2%          |               |
| Export  | 81.9%          |               | 83.5%          |               | 82.8%          |               |
| Steam coal  | 109.5          | 3.9%          | 143.4          | 4.2%          | 220.9          | 5.1%          |
| Domestic Sales  | 54.4%          |               | 51.4%          |               | 58.7%          |               |
| Export  | 45.6%          |               | 48.6%          |               | 41.3%          |               |
| Anthracite and PCI                                    | 696.5          | 25.0%         | 711.8          | 21.0%         | 731.1          | 16.9%         |
| Domestic Sales  | 0.9%           |               | 3.0%           |               | 2.5%           |               |
| Export  | 99.1%          |               | 97.0%          |               | 97.5%          |               |
| Middlings   | 128.2          | 4.6%          | 119.9          | 3.6%          | 91.1           | 2.1%          |
| Domestic Sales  | 77.7%          |               | 86.3%          |               | 89.4%          |               |
| Export  | 22.3%          |               | 13.7%          |               | 10.6%          |               |
| Coke  | 215.5          | 7.8%          | 364.7          | 10.8%         | 524.1          | 12.1%         |
| Domestic Sales  | 82.5%          |               | 81.7%          |               | 67.6%          |               |
| Export  | 17.5%          |               | 18.3%          |               | 32.4%          |               |
| Chemical products                                     | 67.7           | 2.4%          | 75.9           | 2.2%          | 76.9           | 1.8%          |
| Domestic Sales  | 86.9%          |               | 74.1%          |               | 71.0%          |               |
| Export  | 13.1%          |               | 25.9%          |               | 29.0%          |               |
| Iron ore concentrate                                  | 411.9          | 14.8%         | 444.7          | 13.1%         | 370.1          | 8.5%          |
| Domestic Sales  | 39.1%          |               | 26.5%          |               | 46.7%          |               |
| Export  | 60.9%          |               | 73.5%          |               | 53.3%          |               |
| Other <sup>(1)</sup>                                  | 58.5           | 2.1%          | 70.4           | 2.1%          | 95.8           | 2.2%          |
| Total   | <u>2,784.1</u> | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>3,383.8</u> | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>4,333.4</u> | <u>100.0%</u> |
| Domestic Sales  | 29.1%          |               | 28.8%          |               | 29.4%          |               |
| Export  | 70.9%          |               | 71.2%          |               | 70.6%          |               |

(1) Includes revenues from transportation, distribution, construction and other miscellaneous services provided to local customers.

### Marketing and distribution

Our Russian domestic sales are conducted directly by our own production facilities. Our export sales are conducted by Mechel Carbon, based in Baar, Switzerland, and Mechel Carbon Singapore. Mechel Carbon Singapore was established in January 2012 to cover marketing and sales activities in the fast-growing Asia-Pacific market. Since the beginning of 2013, our sales to the Asia-Pacific region are being transferred to Mechel Carbon Singapore in order to consolidate these trading operations. During 2014, we plan to accomplish this transfer which will allow us to focus Mechel Carbon's sales on the Atlantic seaborne market and Mechel Carbon Singapore will entirely cover the Asia-Pacific market. We generally do not involve traders in the sales and distribution of our mining products and we have had long-standing relationships with end users of our mining products.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth by percentage of sales the regions in which our mining segment products were sold for the periods indicated.

| <u>Region<sup>(1)</sup></u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2011</u> |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Asia                        | 48.5%       | 41.5%       | 33.9%       |
| Russia                      | 27.5%       | 27.2%       | 27.4%       |
| Europe                      | 14.1%       | 14.1%       | 17.1%       |
| Middle East <sup>(2)</sup>  | 3.6%        | 4.7%        | 3.2%        |
| Other                       | 2.7%        | 2.1%        | 3.4%        |
| Other CIS                   | 1.9%        | 8.8%        | 12.9%       |
| United States               | 1.7%        | 1.6%        | 2.1%        |
| Total                       | <u>100%</u> | <u>100%</u> | <u>100%</u> |

- (1) The regional breakdown of sales is based on the geographic location of our customers, and not on the location of the end users of our products, as our customers are often distributors that resell and, in some cases, further export our products.
- (2) Includes Turkey and the United Arab Emirates.

The following table sets forth information about the five largest customers of our mining segment, which together accounted for 27.5% of our total mining segment sales in 2013.

| <u>Customer</u>                          | <u>% of Total Mining Segment Sales</u> | <u>Product</u>          | <u>% of Total Products Sales</u> |
|--|--|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Evraz plc                                | 9.6%                                   | Coking coal concentrate | 10.0%                            |
|  |  | Iron ore concentrate    | 37.9%                            |
|  |  | Coke                    | 0.1%                             |
| ArcelorMittal                            | 6.1%                                   | Coking coal concentrate | 2.6%                             |
|  |  | PCI and Anthracite      | 20.2%                            |
|  |  | Coke                    | 0.8%                             |
| Baosteel Group Corporation               | 4.6%                                   | Coking coal concentrate | 11.2%                            |
|  |  | PCI and Anthracite      | 0.9%                             |
| Far Eastern Generating Company OAO       | 3.7%                                   | Steam coal              | 3.9%                             |
|  |  | Middlings               | 77.3%                            |
| Shunshun Development (Hongkong) Co. Ltd. | 3.5%                                   | Coking coal concentrate | 8.7%                             |
|  |  | Middlings               | 1.5%                             |

#### *Sales by Russian subsidiaries*

##### **Domestic sales**

We ship our coking coal concentrate from our coal washing facilities, located near our coal mines, by railway directly to our customers, including steel producers. Our largest domestic customer for our coking coal concentrate was Evraz, accounting for 10.0% of our total coking coal concentrate sales and 3.9% of our total mining segment sales in 2013.

Pursuant to a directive from the FAS dated August 14, 2008, we entered into long-term coking coal supply contracts with some of our major domestic customers. These contracts provide for the supply of coking coal concentrate under a fixed price based on the price of premium hard coking coal under one-year contracts under FOB terms from Australian ports, excluding the costs of transshipment and rail transportation, with the application of a coefficient representing the quality of the coal concentrate. Previously, the delivery terms for

[Table of Contents](#)

most of our major domestic customers provided for sale at spot market prices. The long-term contracts were entered into with MMK, EvrazResurs, Severstal, KOKS and Metalltrade for terms of four and five years for a total annual delivery volumes of four to five million tonnes of coking coal. However, MMK, one of our major domestic customers with which we have entered into a five-year contract for delivery of a total of 12 million tonnes of coking coal, has filed a lawsuit in a Russian court seeking invalidation of its five-year contract. Metalltrade also has filed a lawsuit seeking termination of its five-year contract. Both of the petitions were dismissed by the court. In general, the long-term contracts executed in accordance with the FAS directive do not guarantee sale of the volumes fixed under the contracts. In practice, customers may refuse to purchase products under these contracts and we have no means to influence them to take the contracted volumes in full. The long-term contracts with MMK, EvrazResurs, Severstal, KOKS and Metalltrade expired in March 2013 and March 2014.

We sell coking coal concentrate domestically on the basis of annual framework contracts with monthly or quarterly adjustments to price and quantity.

We ship our steam coal from our warehouses by railway directly to our customers, which are predominantly electric power stations. Our supply contracts for steam coal are generally concluded with customers on a long-term basis with quantities and prices either fixed for the whole term or adjusted monthly. Some of our steam coal is consumed within our group; for example, sales of steam coal and middlings from our Southern Kuzbass Coal Company to our Southern Kuzbass Power Plant were \$33.2 million in 2013. In total, 870.6 thousand tonnes of steam coal was sold within our group, including coal purchased from third parties. SUE HCS Sakha Republic (Yakutia) is our largest domestic customer of steam coal, accounting for 19.3% of our total steam coal sales and 0.8% of our total mining segment sales in 2013.

Iron ore concentrate is shipped via railway directly from our Korshunov Mining Plant to customers. Our largest domestic customer, Evraz, accounted for 37.9% of our total iron ore concentrate sales and 5.6% of our total mining segment sales in 2013. We set our prices on a monthly or quarterly basis as agreed with the customers.

The majority of coke is sold domestically to our subsidiaries Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant, which accounted for 65.3% of our total coke sales (including intra-group sales) by volume in 2013, including coke purchased from third parties. Major third party customers include cast iron, steel and ferroalloy plants located in the Central Region and in the Urals of Russia. Sales in Russia are conducted pursuant to framework agreements with monthly adjustments of quantities and prices.

Our subsidiary Mecheltrans is a railway freight forwarding company, which owns its own rail rolling stock, consisting of 731 open cars and 106 pellet cars, leases 3,609 open cars and has 7,542 open cars under equipment finance leases. In 2013, Mecheltrans transported domestically approximately 25.0 million tonnes of our cargo, approximately 68.0% of which was comprised of coal and iron ore concentrate. Our subsidiary Mecheltrans Auto is a motor freight forwarding company, which has 49 long-haul trucks under equipment finance leases. In 2013, Mecheltrans Auto transported domestically approximately 540.0 thousand tonnes of our cargo.

#### *Export sales*

We export coking coal concentrate, PCI and anthracite, iron ore concentrate, coke and steam coal.

In 2013, the largest foreign customer of our mining segment was ArcelorMittal, accounting for 6.0% of our total mining segment sales. ArcelorMittal purchases consisted of coking coal concentrate, PCI and anthracite.

We were Russia's largest exporter of coking coal concentrate in 2013, according to RasMin. Our exports of coking coal concentrate are primarily to China, Japan and South Korea. In 2013, Baosteel Group Corporation, Shunshun Development (Hongkong) Co. Ltd., Jiangsu Shagang International Trade Co., Ltd., Winsway Resources and JFE Steel Corporation were our largest foreign customers of coking coal concentrate, accounting

## [Table of Contents](#)

for 36.2% of our total coking coal concentrate sales and 14.2% of our total mining segment sales. Shipments are made by rail to seaports and further by sea, except for shipments to Ukraine and northeast China that are made only by rail.

Our exports of PCI and anthracite are primarily to Europe, China and Turkey, which together accounted for 77.7% of our total PCI and anthracite sales and 19.4% of our total mining segment sales in 2013. In 2013, our largest foreign customers of PCI and anthracite were ArcelorMittal, Tata Steel, Gerdau Acominas, Ereğli Iron&Steel Works and Iskenderun Iron&Steel Works Company.

Our exports of steam coal are primarily to Europe, Turkey and Morocco, which together accounted for 39.5% of our total steam coal sales and 1.6% of our total mining segment sales in 2013. In 2013, our largest foreign customers of steam coal were Integrity Coal Sales Inc., Toplofikatsia Rousse, Trafigura, Talvex Commodities AG and Finncoal OY.

PCI, anthracite and steam coal are shipped to customers from our warehouses by railway and further by sea from Russian and Baltic ports.

In 2013, we used annual contracts for export sales of coal, except for sales to Chinese customers. Coal not shipped under annual contracts was sold on the spot market.

We sold iron ore concentrate to customers in China during 2013, which accounted for 60.9% of our total iron ore concentrate sales and 9.0% of our total mining segment sales in 2013. We ship iron ore concentrate to China by rail.

We export coke, including coke breeze, primarily to Europe and Turkey, which together accounted for 12.8% of our total coke sales and 1.0% of our total mining segment sales in 2013.

Our Port Posiet processed 4.1 million tonnes of coal in 2013. From Port Posiet we ship primarily coking coal concentrate and PCI to Japan, South Korea and China. Its current cargo-handling capacity is approximately 4.5 million tonnes per annum and its warehousing capacity is limited to 100 thousand tonnes per month for one-time storage of no more than two grades of coal. In order to expand the cargo-handling capacity of Port Posiet we have constructed a modern transshipment complex at the port. The port's proximity to roads and rail links to key product destinations and transshipment points in China and Russia make it a cost-effective link in the logistical chain for bringing our coal products to the market.

In 2013, Mecheltrans transported for export approximately 16.0 million tonnes of our cargo, approximately 88.2% of which was comprised of coal and iron ore concentrate.

### *Sales by U.S. subsidiaries*

Bluestone mining business sold 1.7 million tonnes of coking and steam coal in 2013, 68% of which was sold to the export market. Substantially all of the coal was sold on the spot market. Coal is transported from the mining complexes to customers by means of railroads, trucks, barge lines and ocean-going ships from terminal facilities. A major portion of production is shipped via the Norfolk Southern Railway, so our Bluestone operations are dependent on the capacity of and our relationships with the Norfolk Southern Railway. These shipments either go directly to coking plants in North America or to port facilities for transloading into ocean going ships. In 2013, Bluestone exports went through the port of Norfolk, Virginia.

### **Market share and competition**

#### *Coal*

According to the Central Dispatching Department, in 2013, the Russian coal mining industry was represented by 202 companies, which operated 84 underground mines and 118 open pit mines. As a result of the

[Table of Contents](#)

privatization of 1990s and subsequent mergers and acquisitions, the Russian coal mining industry has become more concentrated. Based on the Central Dispatching Department's data and our estimates, the ten largest coal mining companies in Russia produced approximately 75% of the overall coal production volume in 2013.

According to data from the Central Dispatching Department, companies' websites and our estimates, in 2013, we were the second largest coking coal producer in Russia, with a 19.8% share of total production by volume, and we had a 7.1% market share with respect to overall Russian coal production by volume. The following table lists the main Russian coking coal producers in 2013, the industrial groups to which they belong, their coking coal production volumes and their share of total Russian production volume.

| Group             | Company                            | Coking Coal Production (Thousands of Tonnes) | % of Coking Coal Production by Volume |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Evraz plc         | Yuzhkuzbassugol Coal Company OAO   | 11,110                                       | 14.4%                                 |
|                   | Raspadskaya OAO                    | 7,824  | 10.1%                                 |
|                   | Evraz Total                        | 18,934                                       | 24.5%                                 |
| Mechel OAO        | Yakutugol Holding Company OAO      | 8,977  | 11.6%                                 |
|                   | Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO  | 6,329  | 8.2%                                  |
|                   | Mechel Total                       | 15,306                                       | 19.8%                                 |
| Severstal OAO     | Vorkutaugol OAO                    | 12,117                                       | 15.7%                                 |
| UMMC              | Kuzbassrazrezugol Coal Company OAO | 5,815  | 7.5%                                  |
| Sibuglemt Holding | Mezhdurechye OAO <sup>(1)</sup>    | 3,688  | 4.8%                                  |
|                   | Antonovskaya Mine ZAO              | 656  | 0.8%                                  |
|                   | Bolshevik Mine OAO                 | 638  | 0.8%                                  |
|                   | Sibuglemt Total                    | 4,982  | 6.4%                                  |
|                   | SUEK-Kuzbass                       | 3,896  | 5.0%                                  |
| SUEK OAO          | Berezovskiy Open-Cut Mine OOO      | 1,720  | 2.2%                                  |
| Stroyservis ZAO   | Shestacki Open-Cut Mine OAO        | 772  | 1.0%                                  |
|                   | Barzasskoye tovarischestvo OOO     | 724  | 0.9%                                  |
|                   | Shahta No. 12 OOO                  | 488  | 0.7%                                  |
|                   | Stroyservis Total                  | 3,704  | 4.8%                                  |
| MMK OAO           | Belon OAO                          | 3,468  | 4.5%                                  |
| Other             |                                    | 9,121  | 11.8%                                 |
| Total             |                                    | <u>77,343</u>                                | <u>100.0%</u>                         |

Source: Central Dispatching Department, companies' websites and our estimates.

(1) We own 16.14% of Mezhdurechye OAO.

[Table of Contents](#)

According to data from the Central Dispatching Department, companies' websites and our estimates, in 2013, we were the sixth largest steam coal producer in Russia, with a 3.6% share of total production by volume. The following table lists the main Russian steam coal producers in 2013, the groups to which they belong, their steam coal production volumes and their share of total Russian steam coal production volume.

| Group                                   | Company                                  | Steam Coal Production (Thousands of Tonnes) | % of Steam Coal Production by Volume |
|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| SUEK OAO                                | SUEK OAO (Kemerovo region)               | 28,720                                      | 10.4%                                |
|   | SUEK OAO (Krasnoyarsk Krai)              | 26,518                                      | 9.7%                                 |
|   | SUEK OAO (Tugnuysky Open Pit)            | 12,564                                      | 4.6%                                 |
|   | SUEK OAO (Republic of Khakasia)          | 10,581                                      | 3.9%                                 |
|   | Urgalugol OAO                            | 4,639                                       | 1.7%                                 |
|   | Primorskugol OAO                         | 4,092                                       | 1.5%                                 |
|   | SUEK OAO (Kharanorsky Open Pit)          | 3,357                                       | 1.2%                                 |
|   | SUEK OAO (Chitaugol)                     | 1,435                                       | 0.5%                                 |
|   | SUEK OAO (Apsatsky Open Pit)             | 651   | 0.2%                                 |
|   | SUEK Total                               | 92,557                                      | 33.7%                                |
| UMMC                                    | Kuzbassrazrezugol Coal Company OAO       | 38,037                                      | 13.8%                                |
| SDS Holding Company                     | Chernigovets OAO                         | 4,843                                       | 1.8%                                 |
|   | Listvyazhnaya Shaft Mine OOO             | 4,271                                       | 1.6%                                 |
|   | Salek ZAO                                | 3,639                                       | 1.3%                                 |
|   | Yuzhnaya Shaft Mine OAO                  | 3,126                                       | 1.1%                                 |
|   | Mayskoe OOO                              | 2,288                                       | 0.8%                                 |
|   | Kiselevsky Open Pit Mine OAO             | 2,273                                       | 0.8%                                 |
|   | Kuprinsky Open Pit Mine ZAO              | 1,355                                       | 0.5%                                 |
|   | Sibenergougol OOO                        | 1,351                                       | 0.5%                                 |
|   | Prokopyevsky Open Pit Mine ZAO           | 694   | 0.3%                                 |
|   | Energetic Open Pit Mine OOO              | 624   | 0.2%                                 |
|   | Ziminka Shaft Mine OOO                   | 20  | 0.0%                                 |
|   | SDS Total                                | 24,484                                      | 8.9%                                 |
| En+ Group                               | Vostsibugol OOO (Irkutsk region)         | 13,306                                      | 4.8%                                 |
|   | Vostsibugol OOO (Irbeysky Open Pit Mine) | 2,382                                       | 0.9%                                 |
|   | Tuvinskaya Mining Company OOO            | 566   | 0.2%                                 |
|   | En+ Total                                | 16,254                                      | 5.9%                                 |
| Kuzbasskaya Toplivnaya Co<br>Mechel OAO | Kuzbasskaya Toplivnaya Co                | 10,146                                      | 3.7%                                 |
|   | Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO        | 8,779                                       | 3.2%                                 |
|   | Yakutugol Holding Company OAO            | 1,057                                       | 0.4%                                 |
|   | Mechel Total                             | 9,836                                       | 3.6%                                 |
| Russian Coal Co                         | UK Stepnoy Open Pit Mine OOO             | 3,854                                       | 1.4%                                 |
|   | Amursky Coal OOO                         | 3,033                                       | 1.1%                                 |
|   | Zadubrovsky Open Pit Mine OOO            | 788   | 0.3%                                 |
|   | RUK OOO (Evtinsky site)                  | 713   | 0.3%                                 |
|   | Russian Coal Total                       | 8,388                                       | 3.1%                                 |
| Zarechnaya Coal Company                 | Zarechnaya Mine OAO                      | 4,173                                       | 1.5%                                 |
|   | Oktyabrskaya Mine OAO                    | 2,011                                       | 0.7%                                 |
|   | Alexievskaya Mine OAO                    | 1,353                                       | 0.5%                                 |
|   | Karagaylinskoye Mine Office OOO          | 203   | 0.1%                                 |
|   | Anzherskoe Shahtoupravlenie OAO          | 177   | 0.1%                                 |
|   | Zarechnaya Total                         | 7,917                                       | 2.9%                                 |
|   | Krasnoyarskkraiugol OAO                  | 5,254                                       | 1.9%                                 |
| Other                                   |  | 61,808                                      | 22.5%                                |
| Total                                   |  | 274,681                                     | 100.0%                               |

Source: Central Dispatching Department, companies' websites and our estimates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the domestic coal market, we compete primarily on the basis of price, as well as on the basis of the quality of coal, which in turn depends upon the quality of our production assets and the quality of our mineral reserves. Competition in the steam coal market is also affected by the fact that most steam power stations were built near specific steam coal sources and had their equipment customized to utilize the particular type of coal produced at the relevant local source. Outside of Russia, competition in the steam coal market is largely driven by coal quality, including volatile matter and calorie content.

According to the U.S. Department of Energy/Energy Information Administration, the total production of coal in the United States in 2013 was 996.0 million short tons. Bluestone's share of total production was 0.2%.

### *Iron ore*

The Russian iron ore market is generally characterized by high demand and limited sources of supply, with product quality as the main factor driving prices. According to Metal Expert, the market is dominated by relatively few producers, with the top three mining groups being Metalloinvest, Severstal Resources and NLMK, representing approximately 68% of total production of iron ore concentrate. We were sixth in production volume in 2013 with 4.3 million tonnes of iron ore concentrate, representing 4.4% of total production of iron ore concentrate in Russia.

### ***Mineral reserves (coal, iron ore and limestone)***

#### *Coal and iron ore*

Our coal and iron ore reserves are based on exploration drilling and geological data, and are that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Each year we update our reserve calculations based on actual production and other factors, including economic viability and any new exploration data. Our coal and iron ore reserves are presented in accordance with the criteria for internationally recognized reserve and resource categories of the "Australasian Code for Reporting Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves" (as amended) published by the Joint Ore Reserves Committee ("JORC") of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and the Minerals Council of Australia (the "JORC Code"), and meet the standards set by the SEC in its Industry Guide 7. Information on our mineral reserves has been prepared by our internal mining engineers as of December 31, 2013. To prepare this information our internal mining engineers used resource and reserve estimates, actual and forecast production, operating costs, capital costs, geological plan maps, geological cross sections, mine advance maps in plan and cross section and price projections.

Our coal and iron ore reserve estimates contained herein inherently include a degree of uncertainty and depend to some extent on geological assumptions and statistical inferences which may ultimately prove to have been unreliable. Consequently, reserve estimates should be regularly revised based on actual production experience or new information and should therefore be expected to change. Notably, should we encounter mineralization or formations different from those predicted by past drilling, sampling and similar examinations, reserve estimates may have to be adjusted and mining plans may have to be altered in a way that might adversely affect our operations. Moreover, if the price of metallurgical coal, steam coal or iron ore declines, or stabilizes at a price lower than recent levels, or if production costs increase or recovery rates decrease, it may become uneconomical to recover reserves containing relatively lower grades of mineralization and consequently our reserves may decrease. Conversely, should the price of metallurgical coal, steam coal or iron ore stabilize at a materially higher price than currently assumed, or if production costs decrease or recovery rates increase, it may become economical to recover material at lower grades than that assumed here and consequently our reserves may increase.

The calculation of our reserves in Russia is based on the expected operational life of each deposit based on life-of-mine plans, which in many cases exceed the relevant license period for the deposit. Russian subsoil

[Table of Contents](#)

licenses are issued for defined boundaries and specific periods, generally about 20 years. Our declared reserves are contained within the current license boundary. Our Russian subsoil licenses expire on dates falling in 2014 through 2037. However, in many cases, the life of the deposit is well beyond the license term. Based on Russian law and practice, as evidenced by our experience and publicly available information, including a number of court cases, it is reasonably likely that an incumbent subsoil user will be granted license extension through the end of the expected operational life of the deposit, provided that the licensee is not in violation of the material terms of the license. The cost for the license extension is not substantial. See “— Regulatory Matters — Subsoil Licensing in Russia — Extension of licenses.” We have received extension of certain of our subsoil licenses which expired and we intend to extend the licenses for all deposits expected to remain productive subsequent to their license expiry dates. However, license extension is not guaranteed and is to a certain extent subject to the discretion of regulatory authorities. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — Our business could be adversely affected if we fail to obtain or extend necessary subsoil licenses and mining and other permits or fail to comply with the terms of our subsoil licenses and mining and other permits,” “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Legal risks and uncertainties — Deficiencies in the legal framework relating to subsoil licensing subject our licenses to the risk of governmental challenges and, if our licenses are suspended or terminated, we may be unable to realize our reserves, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects” and “— Regulatory Matters — Subsoil Licensing in Russia.”

The Bluestone companies’ mining permits expire in 2014 through 2018. Currently, eleven of our 46 NPDES permits are pending renewal with the state of West Virginia following orders from the EPA. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business in the United States — The Bluestone companies are subject to extensive U.S. laws, government regulations and other requirements relating to the protection of the environment, health and safety and other matters and face a highly litigious environment.”

As of December 31, 2013, we had coal reserves totaling 3,187.7 million tonnes, of which approximately 82% was coking coal. The table below summarizes coal reserves.

| Company                       | Proved Reserves(1) | Probable Reserves(1)<br>(In thousands of tonnes) | Total            | % in Open Pit |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|------------------|---------------|
| Yakutugol                     | 224,199            | 1,298  | 225,497          | 95.4%         |
| Elgaugol                      | 1,697,398          | 490,520  | 2,187,918        | 100.0%        |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | 596,729            | 26,310   | 623,039          | 74.4%         |
| Bluestone                     | 84,308             | 66,962   | 151,270          | 61.7%         |
| Total                         | <u>2,602,634</u>   | <u>585,090</u>                                   | <u>3,187,724</u> | <u>92.9%</u>  |

(1) Reserves include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.



[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our reserves by coal type as of December 31, 2013.

| Company                       | Category | Coking Coal | Steam Coal               | Anthracite | Lignite | Total(1)  |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------|--------------------------|------------|---------|-----------|
|                               |          |             | (In thousands of tonnes) |            |         |           |
|                               | Proved   | 127,088     | 13,558                   | 0          | 83,553  | 224,199   |
|                               | Probable | 1,298       | 0                        | 0          | 0       | 1,298     |
| Yakutugol                     | Total    | 128,386     | 13,558                   | 0          | 83,553  | 225,497   |
|                               | Proved   | 1,605,420   | 91,978                   | 0          | 0       | 1,697,398 |
|                               | Probable | 455,316     | 35,204                   | 0          | 0       | 490,520   |
| Elgaugol                      | Total    | 2,060,736   | 127,182                  | 0          | 0       | 2,187,918 |
|                               | Proved   | 255,815     | 219,005                  | 121,909    | 0       | 596,729   |
|                               | Probable | 19,034      | 7,173                    | 103        | 0       | 26,310    |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | Total    | 274,849     | 226,178                  | 122,012    | 0       | 623,039   |
|                               | Proved   | 84,308      | 0                        | 0          | 0       | 84,308    |
|                               | Probable | 66,962      | 0                        | 0          | 0       | 66,962    |
| Bluestone                     | Total    | 151,270     | 0                        | 0          | 0       | 151,270   |
|                               | Proved   | 2,072,631   | 324,541                  | 121,909    | 83,553  | 2,602,634 |
|                               | Probable | 542,610     | 42,377                   | 103        | 0       | 585,090   |
| Total                         |          | 2,615,241   | 366,918                  | 122,012    | 83,553  | 3,187,724 |

(1) Reserves include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.

The table below sets forth reserves attributable to our Yakutugol mines as of December 31, 2013.

| Mine                            | Proved Reserves | Probable Reserves        | Total(1)(2) | Heat Value(3) | % Sulfur  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
|                                 |                 | (In thousands of tonnes) |             | (In kcal/kg)  |           |
| Neryungrinsky Open Pit(4)       | 130,282         | 1,298                    | 131,580     | 8,200         | 0.30      |
| Kangalassky Open Pit(5)         | 83,553          | 0                        | 83,553      | 3,837-4,107   | 0.15-0.85 |
| Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground(5) | 10,364          | 0                        | 10,364      | 4,490         | 0.30      |
| Total                           | 224,199         | 1,298                    | 225,497     |               |           |

(1) Reserves reported on a wet in-situ basis and include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.

(2) In estimating the reserves, we used \$134 per tonne (FCA basis) for coking coal and \$42-\$51 per tonne (FCA basis) for steam coal.

(3) Heat value is reported on a moisture- and ash-free basis.

(4) Mined coal is processed at the Neryungrinskaya Washing Plant. The average coal recovery factor is estimated to be 63%.

(5) Coal is sold as ROM without processing.

The table below sets forth reserves attributable to our Elgaugol mine as of December 31, 2013.

| Mine             | Proved Reserves | Probable Reserves        | Total(1)(2) | Heat Value(3) | % Sulfur |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------|
|                  |                 | (In thousands of tonnes) |             | (In kcal/kg)  |          |
| Elga Open Pit(4) | 1,697,398       | 490,520                  | 2,187,918   | 7,500-8,600   | 0.30     |
| Total            | 1,697,398       | 490,520                  | 2,187,918   |               |          |

(1) Reserves reported on a wet in-situ basis and include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.

(2) In estimating the reserves, we used \$134 per tonne (FCA basis) for coking coal and \$42-\$51 per tonne (FCA basis) for steam coal.

(3) Heat value is reported on a moisture- and ash-free basis.

(4) Mined coal is processed at the Elginskaya Washing Plant. The average coal recovery factor is estimated to be 40%.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth reserves attributable to our Southern Kuzbass mines as of December 31, 2013.

| <u>Mine</u>                                       | <u>Proved Reserves</u>          | <u>Probable Reserves</u> | <u>Total(1)(2)(3)(4)</u> | <u>Heat Value(5)</u> | <u>% Sulfur</u> |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
|   | <u>(In thousands of tonnes)</u> |                          |                          | <u>(In kcal/kg)</u>  |                 |
| Krasnogorsky Open Pit                             | 212,846                         | 194                      | 213,040                  | 5,800                | 0.40            |
| Olzherassky Open Pit                              | 56,258                          | 6,424                    | 62,682                   | 8,170                | 0.25            |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit                               | 12,118                          | 4,400                    | 16,518                   | 8,350                | 0.30            |
| Sibirginsky Open Pit                              | 171,268                         | 45                       | 171,313                  | 8,483                | 0.30            |
| Sibirginskaya Underground                         | 41,544                          | 4,024                    | 45,568                   | 8,441                | 0.29            |
| V.I. Lenina Underground                           | 29,297                          | 11,223                   | 40,520                   | 8,468                | 0.33            |
| Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground                  | 36,415                          | 0                        | 36,415                   | 7,900                | 0.30            |
| Yerunakovskaya-1 Underground (project)            | 36,983                          | 0                        | 36,983                   | 8,150                | 0.50            |
| Yerunakovskaya-3 Underground (prospect)(6)        | —                               | —                        | —                        | —                    | —               |
| Yerunakovskaya-2 Underground (prospect)(6)        | —                               | —                        | —                        | —                    | —               |
| Olzherasskaya-Glubokaya Underground (prospect)(6) | —                               | —                        | —                        | —                    | —               |
| Usinskaya Underground (prospect)(6)               | —                               | —                        | —                        | —                    | —               |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>596,729</b>                  | <b>26,310</b>            | <b>623,039</b>           |                      |                 |

- (1) Reserves reported on a wet in-situ basis and include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.
- (2) In estimating the reserves, we used approximately \$110 per tonne (FCA basis) for coking coal and \$70-\$84 per tonne (FCA basis) for sized and washed steam coal.
- (3) All mines except Tomusinsky Open Pit are 96.6% owned by us. Tomusinsky Open Pit is 74.7% owned by us. Reserves are presented on an assumed 100% basis.
- (4) Mined coal is processed at Krasnogorskaya Washing Plant, Sibir Washing Plant, Tomusinskaya Washing Plant, Kuzbasskaya Washing Plant and Sibirginskaya Processing Unit. The average coal recovery factor is estimated to be 73% (within the range of 53-77%).
- (5) Heat value is reported on a moisture- and ash-free basis.
- (6) Not considered in the review because these prospects presently do not have mine plans.

The table below sets forth reserves attributable to our Bluestone mines as of December 31, 2013.

| <u>Complex</u>             | <u>Proved Reserves</u>          | <u>Probable Reserves</u> | <u>Total(1)(2)(3)</u> | <u>Heat Value(4)</u> | <u>% Sulfur</u> |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
|                            | <u>(In thousands of tonnes)</u> |                          |                       | <u>(In Btu/lb)</u>   |                 |
| Keystone Surface           | 36,033                          | 32,995                   | 69,028                | 14,724               | 0.75            |
| Keystone Underground       | 12,675                          | 5,626                    | 18,301                | 14,724               | 0.75            |
| Justice Energy Surface     | 6,529                           | 3,155                    | 9,684                 | 14,626               | 0.97            |
| Justice Energy Underground | 3,526                           | 8,228                    | 11,754                | 14,626               | 0.97            |
| Dynamic Energy Surface     | 10,260                          | 4,414                    | 14,674                | 14,611               | 1.01            |
| Dynamic Energy Underground | 15,285                          | 12,544                   | 27,829                | 14,611               | 1.01            |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>84,308</b>                   | <b>66,962</b>            | <b>151,270</b>        |                      |                 |

- (1) Reserves reported on a wet in-situ basis and include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.
- (2) In estimating the reserves, we used \$130 per tonne (FCA basis) for coking coal and \$55 per tonne (FCA basis) for steam coal.
- (3) Mined coal is processed at our local washing plants at the Keystone, Justice Energy and Dynamic Energy operations. The average coal recovery factor is estimated to be within the range of 44.3-53.9%.
- (4) Heat value is reported on a moisture- and ash-free basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2013, we had iron ore reserves (proved and probable) totaling 180.6 million tonnes at an average iron grade of 27.1%. The table below summarizes iron ore reserves by mine.

| <u>Mine</u>           | <u>Proved Reserves</u> | <u>Probable Reserves</u> | <u>Total(1)(2)(3)</u> | <u>Grade (Fe%)(4)</u> |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                       |                        | (In thousands of tonnes) |                       |                       |
| Korshunovsky Open Pit | 56,680                 | 44,874                   | 101,554               | 24.2                  |
| Rudnogorsky Open Pit  | 45,510                 | 33,507                   | 79,017                | 30.9                  |
| Total                 | 102,190                | 78,381                   | 180,571               | 27.1                  |

- (1) Reserves reported on a wet in-situ basis and include adjustments for loss and dilution modifying factors.  
 (2) In estimating the reserves, we used \$120 per tonne (CPT basis).  
 (3) All mines are 90.0% owned by us. Reserves are presented on an assumed 100% basis.  
 (4) The average iron ore recovery factor is estimated to be within the range of 74-86%.

#### *Limestone*

Our limestone mineral reserves are based on exploration drilling and geological data, and are that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Each year we update our limestone mineral reserve calculations based on actual production and other factors, including economic viability and any new exploration data. Our reserves, consisting of proven and probable reserves, meet the requirements set by the SEC in its Industry Guide 7. Information on our limestone mineral reserves has been prepared by our internal mining engineers as of December 31, 2013. To prepare this information our internal mining engineers used resource and reserve estimates, actual and forecast production, operating costs, capital costs, geological plan maps, geological cross sections, mine advance maps in plan and cross section and price projections.

Proven reserves presented in accordance with Industry Guide 7 may be combined with probable reserves only if the difference in the degree of assurance between the two classes of reserves cannot be readily defined and a statement is made to that effect. Our limestone proven and probable reserves are presented as combined in this document because, though our deposits have been drilled to a high degree of assurance, due to the methodology used in Russia to estimate reserves the degree of assurance between the two categories cannot be readily defined.

The subsoil license for our limestone mineral reserves is issued for defined boundaries and expires in January 2034. Our declared limestone reserves are contained within the current license boundary.

As of December 31, 2013, we had limestone reserves (proven and probable) totaling 14.6 million tonnes at 55.2% calcium oxide. This estimation is made using the tonnages that are expected to be mined, taking into account dilution and losses, an average price of \$7.02 per tonne of commodity limestone and currency conversions are carried out at average official exchange rates of the CBR.

#### **Steel Segment**

Our steel segment comprises production and sale of semi-finished steel products, long products of wide range of steel grades, carbon and stainless flat steel products and high value-added metal products, including wire products, stampings and forgings. Within these product groups, we are further able to tailor various steel grades to meet specific end-user requirements. Our steel segment is supported by our mining segment, which includes iron ore concentrate and coke, and our ferroalloys segment, which includes ferrosilicon.

Our steel segment has production facilities in Russia and Lithuania. Our total steel output was 6.1 million tonnes in 2011, 6.5 million tonnes in 2012 and 4.6 million tonnes in 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)**Description of key products**

*Pig iron.* Pig iron is an iron alloy with usual carbon content of above 2% which is produced from smelting iron ore feed (sinter, pellets and other ore materials) in the blast furnace. Liquid pig iron is used as an intermediate product in the manufacturing of steel. Cold pig iron can be used as charging material for steel manufacturing in electric arc furnaces and in manufacturing of cast iron in cupolas. Cold pig iron is brittle. We sell small volumes of pig iron from our Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant to third parties.

*Semi-finished products.* Semi-finished products typically require further milling before they are useful to end consumers. We offer semi-finished billets, blooms and slabs. Billets and blooms are precursors to long products and have a square cross section. The difference between billets and blooms is that blooms have a larger cross-section which is more than eight inches and is broken down in the mill to produce rails, I-beams, H-beams and sheet piling. Slabs are precursors to flat products and have a rectangular cross section. Such types of products can be produced both by continuous casting of liquid steel and by casting of liquid steel in casting forms with subsequent drafting on blooming mills. We offer our customers billets and blooms produced by Izhtal and Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, as well as slabs produced by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant.

*Long steel products.* Long steel products are rolled products used in many industrial sectors, particularly in the construction and engineering industries. They include various types of products, for example, rebar, calibrated long steel products and wire rod, which could be supplied both in bars and coils in a wide range of sizes. Our long steel products are manufactured at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhtal and Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant.

We offer our customers a wide selection of long products produced from various steel grades, including rebar, calibrated long steel products, steel angles, round products, surface-conditioned steel products, wire rod and others.

*Flat steel products.* Flat steel products are manufactured by multiple drafting slabs in forming rolls with subsequent coiling or cutting into sheets. Plates are shipped after hot rolling or heat treatment. Coiled stock can be subject to cutting lengthwise into slit coils or crosswise into sheets. Stainless steel is used to manufacture plates and cold-rolled sheets in coils and flat sheets. Hot-rolled plates and carbon and alloyed coiled rolled products are manufactured at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant.

*Stampings and forgings.* Stampings are special parts stamped from metal billets. Forgings are special products made through the application of localized compressive forces to metal. Forged metal is stronger than cast or machined metal. Our forgings and stampings are offered on a made-to-order basis according to minimum batches depending on the products' sizes. Our product offerings include rollers and axles used in vehicle manufacturing; gears and wheels; bars; and others. Our stampings and forgings are produced at Urals Stampings Plant, including its branches in Izhevsk and Chelyabinsk.

*Wire products.* Wire products are the result of processing of wire rod and rolled band which are ready for use in manufacturing and consumer applications. Our wire products are manufactured at Izhtal, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant in Russia and Mechel Nemunas in Lithuania. Our wide-ranging wire products line includes spring wire; bearing wire; precision alloy wire; high and low carbon concrete reinforcing wire; galvanized wire; copper-coated and bright welding wire; various types of nails; steel wire ropes specially engineered for the shipping, aerospace, oil and gas and construction industries; aerials for electric trams and buses; steel wire ropes for passenger and freight elevators; general-purpose wire; steel straps and clips; chain link fences; welded (reinforcing) meshes; and others.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets out our production volumes by primary steel product categories and main products within these categories.

|   | 2013                     | 2012  | 2011  |
|---|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|   | (In thousands of tonnes) |       |       |
| Pig Iron                                      | 3,743                    | 4,161 | 3,728 |
| Semi-Finished Steel Products, including:      | 1,292                    | 2,596 | 2,046 |
| Carbon and Low-Alloyed Semi-Finished Products | 1,272                    | 2,592 | 1,513 |
| Long Steel Products, including:               | 2,727                    | 3,302 | 3,590 |
| Stainless Long Products                       | 14                       | 13    | 12    |
| Alloyed Long Products                         | 295                      | 265   | 329   |
| Rebar   | 1,515                    | 2,018 | 2,091 |
| Wire Rod                                      | 469                      | 441   | 597   |
| Low-Alloyed Engineering Steel                 | 434                      | 564   | 396   |
| Flat Steel Products, including:               | 425                      | 523   | 539   |
| Stainless Flat Products                       | 32                       | 27    | 48    |
| Carbon and Low-Alloyed Flat Products          | 393                      | 496   | 491   |
| Forgings, including:                          | 66                       | 72    | 85    |
| Stainless Forgings                            | 4                        | 5     | 4     |
| Alloyed Forgings                              | 48                       | 48    | 53    |
| Carbon and Low-Alloyed Forgings               | 14                       | 18    | 24    |
| Stampings                                     | 102                      | 111   | 117   |
| Wire Products, including:                     | 755                      | 952   | 997   |
| Wire  | 635                      | 755   | 774   |
| Ropes   | 45                       | 54    | 62    |

### *Steel manufacturing process and types of steel*

The most common steel manufacturing processes are production in a basic oxygen furnace (“BOF”) and production in an electric arc furnace (“EAF”).

In BOF steel manufacturing, steel is produced with less than 2% carbon content. The principal raw materials used to produce steel are liquid pig iron and scrap metal. The molten steel, depending on the products in which it will be used, undergoes additional refining and is mixed with manganese, nickel, chrome, titanium and other components to give it special properties. Approximately 72% of the world’s steel output is made in BOFs.

In EAF steel manufacturing, steel is generally produced from remelted scrap metal. Heat to melt the scrap metal is supplied from high-voltage electricity that arcs within the furnace between graphite electrodes and the scrap metal. This process is suitable for producing almost all steel grades, including stainless steel; however, it is limited in its use for production of high-purity carbon steel. Approximately 28% of the world’s steel output is made in EAFs.

Steel products are broadly subdivided into two categories — flat and long products. Flat products are hot-rolled or cold-rolled coils and sheets that are used primarily in manufacturing industries, such as the white goods and automotive industries. Long products are used for construction-type applications (beams, rebar) and the engineering industry. To create flat and long products, molten steel is cast in continuous-casting machines or casting forms (molds). The molten steel crystallizes and turns into semi-finished products in the form of blooms, slabs or ingots. Ingots and blooms have a square cross-section and are used for further processing into long products. Slabs have a rectangular cross-section and are used to make flat products. All products are rolled at high temperatures, a process known as hot rolling. They are drawn and flattened through rollers to give the metal the desired dimensions and strength properties. Some flat steel products go through an additional step of rolling without heating, a process known as cold rolling and is used to create a permanent increase in the hardness and strength of the steel. After cold rolling, annealing in furnaces with gradual cooling that softens and stress-relieves the metal is periodically required. Oil may be applied to the surfaces for protection from rust.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The properties of steel (strength, solidity, plasticity, magnetization, corrosion-resistance) may be modified to render it suitable for its intended future use by the addition by smelting of small amounts of other metals into the structure of the steel, varying the steel's chemical composition. For example, the carbon content of steel can be varied in order to change its plasticity, or chrome and nickel can be added to produce stainless steel. Resistance to corrosion can be achieved through application of special coatings (including polymeric coatings), galvanization, copper coating or tinning, painting and other treatments.

### *Steel production facilities*

Most of our metallurgical plants have obtained a certificate of quality under ISO international standards. For example, the main manufacturing processes at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhstal, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and Urals Stampings Plant are ISO 9001:2008 certified.

#### *Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant*

Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant produces rolled products and semi-finished products for further milling in Russia or our internal needs. Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant is sintering production for blast furnaces, BOF/EAF steel mill with rolling production. It produces semi-finished steel products, and flat and long carbon and stainless steel products. Its customer base is largely comprised of customers from the construction, engineering and hardware industries. We acquired Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant in 2001.

The plant sources its coking coal concentrate needs from Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol and its iron ore concentrate needs from Korshunov Mining Plant. In 2006, coke production and special steel production were separated from Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant into separate entities, including Mechel Coke, which were wholly-owned subsidiaries of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. In August 2007, ownership of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant's special steel operations was transferred to the Chelyabinsk branch of Urals Stampings Plant. In June 2010, a 100% interest in Mechel Coke was transferred to Mechel Mining.

Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant's principal production lines include a BOF workshop equipped with three converters; two EAF workshops equipped with electric arc furnaces of 100 and 125 tonnes, respectively; five concasting machines; a blooming mill for 200-320 millimeter billets; five long products rolling mills for 6.5-190 millimeter round bars and 75-156 millimeter square bars, wire rod, rebar steel, bands and long products; a hot-rolled flat products workshop with a thick sheet continuous rolling mill for hot-rolled sheets of up to 1,800 millimeters wide and up to 20 millimeters thick; a semi-continuous rolling mill for up to 1,500 millimeters wide and up to 6 millimeters thick hot-rolled coils; a cold-rolled product workshop for 0.3-4 millimeter cold-rolled stainless sheet. In addition, we have at our Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant four sintering machines and three blast furnaces. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for each of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant's principal production areas.

| <b>Production Area</b> | <b>Capacity<br/>in 2013</b>                             | <b>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</b> | <b>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</b> |
|------------------------|---|--|---|
|                        | <b>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages)</b> |  |   |
| Sintering              | 5,252   | 99.7%  | —   |
| Pig iron               | 4,300   | 87.0%  | —   |
| Steel-making           | 5,177   | 82.8%  | —   |
| Rolling                | 4,751   | 83.1%  | —   |

Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant produced approximately 4.3 million tonnes of raw steel and 4.0 million tonnes of rolled products in 2013.

In 2008, we initiated construction of a universal rail and structural rolling mill at the Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The project is aimed at producing new types of large section structural shapes (including

## [Table of Contents](#)

beams, angles, rails, channels and special sections) with total output 1.1 million tonnes per annum. Italian Danieli & C. Officine Meccaniche S.p.A. (“**Danieli**”) is the equipment supplier and Chinese Minmetals Engineering Co. Ltd. (“**Minmetals**”) is the general contractor. Investments will amount to \$715.0 million. In July 2013, the universal rail and structural rolling mill was launched. At present, phased hot and guarantee tests of the equipment with the development of production are being carried out.

We expect that the main target customers for the universal rolling mill products will be Russian Railways and construction companies. On November 13, 2008, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and Russian Railways signed an agreement for supply of rails for the period until 2030. The annual minimum supply volume is fixed at 400 thousand tonnes of rail. Performance under the agreement is subject to the certification of rail products produced at the universal rolling mill, which is scheduled to begin in 2014.

In December 2010, Mechel Materials started the assembling of the main manufacturing equipment of the grinding-mixing complex for Portland blast-furnace slag cement production with 1.6 million tonnes capacity per annum on the premises of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The main raw material is blast furnace slag produced by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. This complex is the first Russian facility producing high-quality Portland blast-furnace slag cement of certain grades (CEMIII/A, CEMIII/B, CEMIII/C). Portland blast-furnace slag cement is widely used in construction industry for production of reinforced concrete structures. The general contractor is Austrian FMW GmbH. The amount to be invested is \$172.8 million. In the third quarter of 2013, construction and assembly and commissioning works on the basic process equipment were completed. In the fourth quarter of 2013, we began production in the mode of experimental-industrial testing. The commissioning of the grinding-mixing complex is scheduled for 2014.

### *Izhstal*

Izhstal is a special steel producer located in the western Urals city of Izhevsk, in the Republic of Udmurtia, a Russian administrative region also known as Udmurtia. Its customer base is largely comprised of companies from the aircraft, defense, engineering, automotive and construction industries. We acquired Izhstal in 2004.

Izhstal’s principal production facilities include two EAFs of 30 and 40 tonnes; two ladle furnaces and a ladle vacuum oxygen decarburizer; a blooming mill for 100-220 millimeter square billets; three medium-sized long products rolling mills for 30-120 millimeter round bars, 30-90 millimeter square bars, bands and hexagonal bars; and one continuous small sort wire mill for 5.5-29 millimeter round, 12-28 millimeter square and 12-27 millimeter hexagonal light sections, reinforced steel and bands. In January 2011, stampings production was separated and transferred to the Izhevsk branch of Urals Stampings Plant. In June 2011, wire products production, which includes various drawing machines, a pickling line, bell furnaces and patenting lines, was spun-off into a branch of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for each of Izhstal’s principal production areas.

| <b>Production Area</b> | <b>Capacity<br/>in 2013</b>                             | <b>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</b> | <b>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</b> |
|------------------------|---|--|---|
|                        | <b>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages)</b> |  |   |
| Steel-making           | 351   | 92.6%  | —   |
| Rolling                | 420   | 84.1%  | —   |
| Wire products          | 6   | 43.7%  | —   |

Izhstal produced approximately 325.0 thousand tonnes of raw steel, 353.2 thousand tonnes of rolled products and approximately 2.6 thousand tonnes of wire products in 2013.

### *Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant*

Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant is a wire products plant in Beloretsk, in the southern part of Ural Mountains, which produces wire rod and a broad range of wire products from semi-finished steel products supplied by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. Its customers are largely from the construction and railways repair industries. We acquired Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant in 2002.

[Table of Contents](#)

Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant's principal production lines include a steel-rolling workshop equipped with a wire mill for production of 5.5-13.5 millimeter wire rod; a number of wire products workshops equipped with drawing, rewinding, wire stranding, cabling and closing machines and heat treatment furnaces, wire annealing and galvanizing, patenting and galvanizing lines; low relaxation prestressed concrete wire and strand lines and a cold rolling line. In June 2011, wire products production facilities were transferred to Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant from Izhtal. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for each of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant's principal production areas.

| <u>Production Area</u> | <u>Capacity<br/>in 2013</u>                      | <u>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</u> | <u>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</u> |
|------------------------|--|--|---|
|                        | (In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) |  |   |
| Rolling                | 630  | 99.4%  | —   |
| Wire products          | 667  | 86.5%  | —   |

Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant produced a total of 577.1 thousand tonnes of wire products in 2013. Rolled products production amounted to a total of 626.1 thousand tonnes, out of which 489.1 thousand tonnes were further processed into wire products and 136.9 thousand tonnes constituted the output volume of wire rod for third party customers.

#### *Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant*

Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant is a wire products plant in the Republic of Karelia, an administrative region in the northwest of Russia near the Finnish border that produces low carbon welding, general-purpose and structural wire, nails and steel bright and polymeric-coated chain link fences. The plant uses wire rod supplied by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant. The plant's customers are largely from the construction industry. We acquired Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant in 2002.

Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant's principal production facilities include drawing and chain linking machines and nail-making presses. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant's principal production area.

| <u>Production Area</u> | <u>Capacity<br/>in 2013</u>                      | <u>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</u> | <u>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</u> |
|------------------------|--|--|---|
|                        | (In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) |  |   |
| Wire products          | 125  | 80.2%  | —   |

Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant produced 100.2 thousand tonnes of wire products in 2013.

#### *Urals Stampings Plant*

Urals Stampings Plant produces stampings and forgings from special steels and heat-resistant and titanium alloys for the aerospace, oil and gas, heavy engineering, railway transportation, power and other industries. Urals Stampings Plant sources its special steel needs from Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. We acquired Urals Stampings Plant in 2003.

Principal production facilities of Urals Stampings Plant and its branches in Izhevsk and Chelyabinsk include 1.5-25 tonne swages and hydraulic presses. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for Urals Stampings Plant's principal production area.

| <u>Production Area</u> | <u>Capacity<br/>in 2013</u>                      | <u>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</u> | <u>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</u> |
|------------------------|--|--|---|
|                        | (In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) |  |   |
| Stampings and forgings | 213  | 78.8%  | —   |

Urals Stampings Plant produced 167.6 thousand tonnes of special steel stampings and forgings in 2013.



[Table of Contents](#)

### *Mechel Nemunas*

Mechel Nemunas is a Lithuanian wire products plant that produces drawn, annealed and seized wire, nails, steel wire fiber and chain link fences. Its customers are primarily from the construction industry. We acquired Mechel Nemunas in 2003.

Mechel Nemunas's principal production facilities include drawing machines and nail-making presses with shank threading, chain linking machines and bell furnaces. The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for Mechel Nemunas's principal production area.

| <u>Production Area</u> | <u>Capacity<br/>in 2013</u>                      | <u>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</u> | <u>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</u> |
|------------------------|--|--|---|
|                        | (In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) |  |   |
| Wire products          | 90   | 83.5%  | —   |

Mechel Nemunas produced 75.2 thousand tonnes of wire products in 2013.

### *Sales of steel products*

The following table sets forth our revenues by primary steel segment product categories and our main products within these categories (including as a percentage of total steel segment revenues) for the periods indicated.

| <u>Revenues</u>                               | <u>2013</u>   |                          | <u>2012</u>    |                          | <u>2011</u>    |                          |
|---|---|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
|   | <u>Amount</u>   | <u>% of<br/>Revenues</u> | <u>Amount</u>  | <u>% of<br/>Revenues</u> | <u>Amount</u>  | <u>% of<br/>Revenues</u> |
|   | (In millions of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                          |                |                          |                |                          |
| Pig Iron                                      | 69.1  | 1.4%                     | 110.1          | 1.7%                     | 122.6          | 1.7%                     |
| Semi-Finished Products, including:            | 369.7   | 7.5%                     | 897.2          | 14.0%                    | 1,281.7        | 18.0%                    |
| Carbon and Low-Alloyed Semi-Finished Products | 344.0   | 6.9%                     | 734.3          | 11.4%                    | 1,032.5        | 14.5%                    |
| Long Steel Products, including:               | 2,428.7   | 49.0%                    | 2,778.7        | 43.3%                    | 3,069.1        | 43.1%                    |
| Stainless Long Products                       | 42.6  | 0.9%                     | 42.1           | 0.7%                     | 33.5           | 0.5%                     |
| Other Long Products                           | 827.6   | 16.7%                    | 923.7          | 14.4%                    | 1,175.8        | 16.5%                    |
| Rebar   | 1,439.8   | 29.0%                    | 1,689.4        | 26.3%                    | 1,645.5        | 23.1%                    |
| Wire Rod                                      | 118.7   | 2.4%                     | 123.5          | 1.9%                     | 214.3          | 3.0%                     |
| Flat Steel Products, including:               | 524.3   | 10.6%                    | 636.1          | 9.9%                     | 739.5          | 10.4%                    |
| Stainless Flat Products                       | 132.5   | 2.7%                     | 147.2          | 2.3%                     | 224.2          | 3.1%                     |
| Carbon and Low-Alloyed Flat Products          | 391.8   | 7.9%                     | 488.9          | 7.6%                     | 515.3          | 7.2%                     |
| Forgings, including:                          | 156.2   | 3.2%                     | 152.9          | 2.4%                     | 167.0          | 2.3%                     |
| Stainless Forgings                            | 24.5  | 0.5%                     | 39.4           | 0.6%                     | 43.1           | 0.6%                     |
| Other Forgings                                | 131.7   | 2.7%                     | 113.5          | 1.8%                     | 123.9          | 1.7%                     |
| Stampings                                     | 250.2   | 5.0%                     | 289.7          | 4.5%                     | 302.3          | 4.2%                     |
| Wire Products, including:                     | 760.1   | 15.3%                    | 889.1          | 13.8%                    | 944.3          | 13.2%                    |
| Wire  | 479.4   | 9.7%                     | 593.2          | 9.2%                     | 641.9          | 9.0%                     |
| Ropes   | 75.3  | 1.5%                     | 83.2           | 1.3%                     | 92.6           | 1.3%                     |
| Other Wire Products                           | 205.4   | 4.1%                     | 212.7          | 3.3%                     | 209.8          | 2.9%                     |
| Steel Pipes                                   | 182.4   | 3.7%                     | 261.0          | 4.1%                     | 240.6          | 3.4%                     |
| Other   | 215.5   | 4.3%                     | 406.7          | 6.3%                     | 261.3          | 3.7%                     |
| Total   | <u>4,956.2</u>  | <u>100.0%</u>            | <u>6,421.5</u> | <u>100.0%</u>            | <u>7,128.4</u> | <u>100.0%</u>            |

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth by percentage of sales the regions in which our steel segment products were sold for the periods indicated.

| <u>Region(1)</u> | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2011</u> |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Russia           | 65.2%       | 59.8%       | 53.4%       |
| Other CIS        | 11.8%       | 10.0%       | 6.8%        |
| Europe           | 17.7%       | 19.4%       | 23.2%       |
| Middle East(2)   | 2.6%        | 5.7%        | 10.8%       |
| Asia             | 2.4%        | 3.5%        | 0.8%        |
| United States    | 0.1%        | 0.3%        | 1.8%        |
| Other            | 0.2%        | 1.3%        | 3.2%        |
| Total            | <u>100%</u> | <u>100%</u> | <u>100%</u> |

- (1) The regional breakdown of sales is based on the geographic location of our customers, and not on the location of the end users of our products, as our customers are often distributors that resell and, in some cases, further export our products.
- (2) Our steel segment sales to Middle East primarily go to Turkey and Saudi Arabia, which together accounted for 95.5% of the total steel segment sales to Middle East in 2013. We did not have any direct sales to Iran and Syria in 2013, and we have no plans to make such direct sales in the future.

In 2013, the five largest customers of our steel segment products were Pervouralsk New Pipe Plant (semi-finished steel products, long steel products, pig iron, flat steel products), Autocomponents GAZ Group OOO (long steel products, wire products), Al-Ittefaq Steel Products Co. (semi-finished steel products), Bacco Limited (long steel products) and SU-155 ZAO (long steel products, flat steel products, wire products), which together accounted for 4.7% of our steel segment sales.

In 2013, we continued operations with the related metallurgical plants. We also continued selling semi-finished steel products, long steel products, flat steel products and pig iron to Metallurg-Trust. These transactions were focused on expanding our group's operations and products range in the steel market and allowing the related metallurgical plants access to our group's strong supply and sales networks. Revenues from sales to the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust amounted to 4.6% of our steel segment sales in 2013. During 2013, the volume of operations with the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust decreased if compared to 2012 and 2011 due to temporary suspension of operations of certain metallurgical plant as well as in consequence of the initiation of bankruptcy proceedings against these companies in the fourth quarter of 2013. See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — Related Party Transactions."

The majority of our steel segment export sales are made to end users in non-sanctioned countries on CFR and CPT basis, and the minority of our steel products is exported to independent distributors and traders on FOB basis. Contracts with distributors and traders generally specify certain ports to which we must deliver our products. The distributors and traders take delivery of our products at these locations, and further on-sell the products to other distributors or end users. When these distributors take delivery of our products, we are provided in certain instances with documentation showing the further destination of our products. We do not have control over the final destination of our products, contractually or otherwise. We refer to such sales as "indirect sales".

Based on such documentation, we are aware that certain of our products are sold into and can be re-sold to countries that are subject to international trade restrictions or economic embargoes that prohibit and/or materially restrict certain persons (for instance, U.S. incorporated entities and U.S. citizens or residents) from engaging in commercial, financial or trade transactions with such countries, including Iran, Syria and Belarus (the "Sanctioned Countries"). We estimate that approximately 0.7% of our total sales in 2013 were sold in the Sanctioned Countries, of which 0.3% were indirect sales by independent distributors and traders to other distributors or end users and 0.4% were direct sales to customers in Belarus.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are aware of governmental initiatives in the United States and elsewhere to adopt laws, regulations or policies prohibiting or materially restricting transactions with or investment in, or requiring divestment from, entities doing business with the Sanctioned Countries. We recognize that acts prohibiting or restricting the foregoing can sometimes be applied to our company and that dealings with the Sanctioned Countries can have an adverse effect on our business reputation.

The following table sets forth information on our domestic and export sales of our primary steel product categories for the periods indicated. We define exports as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located outside their respective countries. We define domestic sales as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located within their respective countries. See note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

| Products                     | 2013  | 2012           | 2011           |
|------------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|
|                              | (In millions of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                |                |
| Pig Iron                     | 69.1  | 110.1          | 122.5          |
| Domestic Sales               | 83.0%   | 46.2%          | 17.7%          |
| Export                       | 17.0%   | 53.8%          | 82.3%          |
| Semi-Finished Steel Products | 369.7   | 897.2          | 1,281.7        |
| Domestic Sales               | 27.7%   | 29.5%          | 27.3%          |
| Export                       | 72.3%   | 70.5%          | 72.7%          |
| Long Steel Products          | 2,428.8   | 2,778.7        | 3,069.1        |
| Domestic Sales               | 85.3%   | 85.1%          | 81.9%          |
| Export                       | 14.7%   | 14.9%          | 18.1%          |
| Flat Steel Products          | 524.2   | 636.1          | 739.5          |
| Domestic Sales               | 89.8%   | 87.6%          | 86.1%          |
| Export                       | 10.2%   | 12.4%          | 13.9%          |
| Forgings                     | 156.2   | 152.9          | 167.0          |
| Domestic Sales               | 77.0%   | 83.7%          | 78.4%          |
| Export                       | 23.0%   | 16.3%          | 21.6%          |
| Stampings                    | 250.2   | 289.7          | 302.3          |
| Domestic Sales               | 93.9%   | 93.7%          | 91.9%          |
| Export                       | 6.1%  | 6.3%           | 8.1%           |
| Wire Products                | 760.1   | 889.1          | 944.3          |
| Domestic Sales               | 85.2%   | 80.7%          | 78.2%          |
| Export                       | 14.8%   | 19.3%          | 21.8%          |
| Steel Pipes                  | 182.4   | 261.0          | 240.6          |
| Domestic Sales               | 96.7%   | 96.1%          | 98.9%          |
| Export                       | 3.3%  | 3.9%           | 1.1%           |
| Other                        | 215.5   | 406.7          | 261.4          |
| Domestic Sales               | 93.9%   | 99.0%          | 97.1%          |
| Export                       | 6.1%  | 1.0%           | 2.9%           |
| Total                        | <u>4,956.2</u>  | <u>6,421.5</u> | <u>7,128.4</u> |
| Domestic Sales               | 82.4%   | 78.0%          | 72.4%          |
| Export                       | 17.6%   | 22.0%          | 27.6%          |

The end users of our steel products vary. Our rebar is principally used in the construction industry. The main end users of our wire rod are small wire-drawing operations. Our carbon flat steel products are used in the construction (covers, floor plates), automotive (spare parts) and pipe manufacturing industries. Our high-quality round bars are used in various moving parts manufactured by the automotive industry (spare parts, gear boxes), the engineering industry (hydraulic devices, drill bits), the shipbuilding industry (forged parts), the aircraft industry (spare parts for turbines and gears) and other industries. Our forgings and stampings are primarily used in the automotive, aerospace, petrochemical, textile and food industries and consumer goods sector.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth by percentage a breakdown of our shipment volumes of all products produced in Russia by industry sector within the Russian market in 2013.

| <u>Use by Industry</u>       | <u>Construction</u> | <u>Metals<br/>Trading</u> | <u>Ferrous<br/>Metallurgy</u> | <u>Engineering<br/>and<br/>Metalworking</u> | <u>Vehicles<br/>Manufacturing</u> | <u>Railways<br/>Construction<br/>and Repair</u> | <u>Other<br/>Industries(1)</u> |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Semi-Finished Steel Products | 0.0%                | 0.3%                      | 96.6%                         | 0.0%  | 0.1%                              | 0.0%  | 3.0%                           |
| Long Steel Products          | 67.1%               | 8.5%                      | 9.7%                          | 4.0%  | 1.5%                              | 0.3%  | 8.9%                           |
| Flat Steel Products          | 16.8%               | 34.3%                     | 25.1%                         | 6.7%  | 1.3%                              | 0.1%  | 15.7%                          |
| Forgings                     | 0.0%                | 41.6%                     | 41.5%                         | 14.7%                                       | 1.5%                              | 0.0%  | 0.7%                           |
| Stampings                    | 0.0%                | 5.3%                      | 0.2%                          | 16.5%                                       | 76.2%                             | 0.5%  | 1.3%                           |
| Wire Products                | 20.8%               | 35.1%                     | 12.6%                         | 4.9%  | 2.0%                              | 4.1%  | 20.5%                          |
| Steel Pipes                  | 31.9%               | 45.4%                     | 6.2%                          | 2.1%  | 0.1%                              | 0.0%  | 14.3%                          |

(1) Including mining and power industries and consumer goods sector.

### *Marketing and distribution*

We use flexible sales strategies that are tailored to our customers and the markets we serve. Our overall sales strategy is to develop long-term close partnership with the end users of our products. As part of our end-user strategy, we research sales to distributors to identify the end user and directly market our steel capabilities and products to these customers. With respect to our largest end users, we have established working committees, composed of our manufacturing engineers and customer personnel. These committees meet quarterly to monitor the performance of our products and ensure that our customers' specifications and quality requirements are consistently met. These committees also provide customers with the opportunity to discuss their future needs with us. Our sales force also regularly follows up with these and many of our other customers. We attend industry conferences and advertise in industry periodicals to market our products and capabilities. Through these efforts, we have established a strong brand identity for Mechel throughout Russia and other countries of the CIS, Central Europe, South-East Asia and the Middle East (in particular, Turkey).

Mechel Service Global, through its subsidiaries, provides end users in Russia, the CIS and Europe with our steel products. Mechel Service Global's subsidiaries help us to develop and service our long-standing customer relationships by providing highly specialized technical sales and service to our customers.

In 2013, most of our production facilities handled their domestic wholesales independently, and our export wholesales were marketed by Mechel Trading and Mechel Service Global.

In 2013, we also marketed and sold steel products sourced from, and supplied our products as well as products we purchased on the market to the related metallurgical plants. By the end of 2013, the volume of our transactions with the related metallurgical plants reduced significantly due to ceasing the partnership with these companies. See "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — Related Party Transactions."

### *Domestic sales*

Our Russian steel production facilities Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhstal and Urals Stampings Plant are located in large industrial areas and have long-standing relationships with local wholesale customers. Mechel Service, a Russian subsidiary of Mechel Service Global, has 70 storage sites in 52 cities throughout Russia to serve our end users, which helps us to establish long-standing customer relationships by virtue of proximity to both production and customers. Mechel Service had 1,587 employees as of December 31, 2013.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Export sales*

Most of the exports in our steel segment are made to end users in non-sanctioned countries and minority to independent distributors and traders, which then sell our products to end users. Our export sales are carried out by our Swiss subsidiary Mechel Trading.

Our production facilities supply high-quality rolled steel products to the subsidiaries of Mechel Service Global in Western Europe either directly, or through the logistics center in the Port of Antwerp. Our logistics center in the Port of Antwerp also allows us to sell high-quality rolled steel products to manufacturing and service companies on a walk-in basis.

### *Distribution*

Rail transportation is used for most of shipments from our production facilities and warehouses to our end customers, wholesale warehouses or seaports.

### *Market share and competition*

In our core export markets, we primarily compete with Russian and Ukrainian producers. The leading global steel manufacturers have been increasingly focused on value-added and higher-priced products. The principal competitive factors include price, distribution, product quality, product range and customer service.

In the Russian market, we compete on the basis of price and quality of steel products, their added value, product range and service, technological innovation and proximity to customers. The Russian steel industry is characterized by a relatively high concentration of production, with the six largest integrated steel producers, including ourselves, accounting for 84.0% of overall domestic crude steel output in 2013, according to Metal Expert.

The following is a brief description of Russia's five largest steel producers excluding ourselves:

- *Novolipetsk Metallurgical Works OAO ("NLMK")* is Russia's largest steel manufacturer by volume, accounting for 17.9% of the volume of Russian commodity steel production in 2013. The company produces primarily flat products (hot-rolled and cold-rolled), including galvanized products. NLMK exported 70.4% of its products in 2013. Domestically, NLMK's largest customers are in the construction and oil and gas industries, followed by companies in the automotive sector. NLMK also controls iron ore producer Stoylensky GOK and coke producer Altai-Koks. The company's steel facilities are located in Lipetsk, to the southeast of Moscow. NLMK also controls Maxi-Group OAO in Russia, which operates a steel production site in the Sverdlovsk region: long steel producer Nizhneserginsky Hardware & Metallurgical Works. This facility and newly built iron and steel plant NLMK-Kaluga are managed by the NLMK-Long steel OOO which had a 3.2% share in domestic commodity steel products output in 2013.
- *Magnitogorsk Iron & Steel Works OAO ("MMK")* is Russia's second largest steel manufacturer by volume, accounting for 17.1% of the volume of Russian commodity steel products output (including long products, flat products and semi-finished products) in 2013. MMK's product mix is comprised mostly of flat products, representing 83.0% of its commercial steel products output (including semis) in 2013. Domestically, MMK controls a significant portion of the supplies to the oil and gas and automotive sectors. MMK exported 26.8% of its output in 2013. Its production facilities are located in Magnitogorsk in the southern Urals.
- *EvrAZ plc ("EvrAZ")*, whose Russian operations include the steel producers Evraz NTMK and Evraz ZSMK, is Russia's third largest steel manufacturer by volume on a consolidated basis, accounting for 16.5% of Russia's total commodity steel products output in 2013. Evraz focuses on the production of long products, including rebar, wire rod and profiled rolled products (such as rails, beams, channels and

## [Table of Contents](#)

angles). Evraz exported 48.4% of its output in 2013. Evraz also controls iron ore producers Evraz KGOK and Evrazruda, as well as coking coal producers Yuzhkuzbassugol Coal Company OAO and Rapsadskaya OAO.

- *Severstal OAO* had a 15.8% share by volume of Russian commodity steel products output in 2013. The company specializes in flat products which constitute a significant part of its production. Severstal is the second-leading producer of flat products and controls 24.1% of Russia's total flat products output. Domestic sales of flat products accounted for 67.5% of Severstal's output in 2013, with the oil and gas industry and automotive sector as its leading customers. Severstal controls coal producer VorkutaUgol and iron ore producers Karelsky Okatysh and Olenegorsky GOK, which satisfy a portion of Severstal's coking coal and iron ore requirements. Severstal also controls newly built Long Product Mill Balakovo.
- *Metalloinvest Management Company OOO ("Metalloinvest")*, whose Russian assets consist of Oskolsky Electric Metallurgical Works OAO ("**OEMK**") and Ural Steel OAO, had a 5.8% share of Russian commodity steel products output. OEMK produces long products only, and Ural Steel produces both long and flat products. Metalloinvest exported 63.4% of its commodity steel production in 2013. The company's production facilities are located in the Central and Urals federal districts of Russia. Metalloinvest also controls Russia's largest iron ore and pellets production facilities: Lebedinsky GOK OAO and Mikhailovsky GOK OAO.

Source: Company websites; Metal Expert.

These six companies, including ourselves, can be divided into two groups by product type. MMK, Severstal and NLMK focus mainly on flat products, while we, Evraz and Metalloinvest produce primarily long products. Mechel is the second largest and most comprehensive producer of special steel and alloys in Russia, and accounted for 28.0% of total Russian special steel output by volume in 2013, according to Chermet and Metal Expert. We are also the second largest producer of long steel products (excluding square billets) in Russia by volume, with significant market shares in both regular long steel products and special steel long products, according to Metal Expert and Chermet.

In the Russian non-special steel long products category, our primary products and our market position by production volume in 2013 were as follows, according to Metal Expert:

- *Reinforcement bar ("rebar")* — In rebar, we compete in the 6-40 millimeters range. In 2013, the largest domestic rebar producers were Evraz (22.8%), NLMK-Long steel (20.3%), Mechel (19.0%), Severstal (6.9%) and MMK (6.8%).
- *Wire rod* — There were five major producers of wire rod in Russia in 2013: Mechel (35.3%), MMK (18.7%), Evraz (17.6%), NLMK-Long steel (15.6%) and Severstal (12.8%).

OEMK, an electric arc furnace steel mill specializing in carbon and special steel long products and our nearest special steel competitor, is located in the southwest of Russia and serves customers in the pipe, engineering and ball-bearing industries.

According to Metal Expert and Chermet, we were one of the leading producers in Russia of special steel long products (bearing, tool, high-speed and stainless long steel) in 2013, producing 19.0% of the total Russian output by volume, and we had significant shares of Russian 2013 production volumes of stainless long products (12.1%), tool steel (20.5%) and high-speed steel (36.7%).

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables set forth additional information regarding our 2013 market shares in Russia for various categories of steel products.

*All long products (excluding square billets)*

| <u>Manufacturer</u>                  | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Evraz plc                            | 5,933   | 31.9%  |
| Mechel OAO                           | 3,018   | 16.2%  |
| NLMK-Long steel OOO                  | 2,018   | 10.9%  |
| MMK OAO                              | 1,808   | 9.7%   |
| Severstal OAO                        | 1,203   | 6.5%   |
| Metalloinvest Management Company OOO | 729   | 3.9%   |
| Other                                | 3,876   | 20.9%  |
| Total                                | 18,585  | 100.0%   |

Source: Metal Expert.

*Long products — Wire rod<sup>(1)</sup>*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Mechel OAO          | 947   | 35.3%  |
| MMK OAO             | 502   | 18.7%  |
| Evraz plc           | 472   | 17.6%  |
| NLMK-Long steel OOO | 419   | 15.6%  |
| Severstal OAO       | 341   | 12.8%  |
| Total               | 2,681   | 100.0%   |

Source: Metal Expert.

(1) Including wire rod further processed into wire and other products within the same holding company.

*Long products — Rebar*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Evraz plc           | 1,801   | 22.8%  |
| NLMK-Long steel OOO | 1,599   | 20.3%  |
| Mechel OAO          | 1,502   | 19.0%  |
| Severstal OAO       | 546   | 6.9%   |
| MMK OAO             | 533   | 6.8%   |
| Other               | 1,906   | 24.2%  |
| Total               | 7,887   | 100.0%   |

Source: Metal Expert.

[Table of Contents](#)*Flat stainless steel*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Mechel OAO          | 31.1  | 64.3%  |
| VMZ Red October     | 13.2  | 27.3%  |
| Other               | 4.0   | 8.4%   |
| Total               | 48.3  | 100.0%   |

Source: Metal Expert.

*Wire products*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Mechel OAO          | 631.2   | 33.2%  |
| Severstal-Metiz OAO | 397.5   | 20.9%  |
| MMK-Metiz OAO       | 362.2   | 19.1%  |
| NLMK- Metiz OOO     | 300.9   | 15.8%  |
| Evrast plc          | 189.5   | 10.0%  |
| Other               | 19.2  | 1.0%   |
| Total               | 1,900.5   | 100.0%   |

Source: Prommetiz, manufacturers' data.

*Wire products — Spring wire*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Mechel OAO          | 51.1  | 62.0%  |
| Severstal-Metiz OAO | 25.7  | 31.1%  |
| MMK-Metiz OAO       | 5.7   | 6.9%   |
| Total               | 82.5  | 100.0%   |

Source: Manufacturers' data.

*Wire products — High-tensile wire*

| <u>Manufacturer</u> | <u>Production</u><br>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) | <u>Market Share<br/>by Production<br/>Volume</u> |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Severstal-Metiz OAO | 57.0  | 48.1%  |
| Mechel OAO          | 54.8  | 46.3%  |
| MMK-Metiz OAO       | 6.7   | 5.6%   |
| Total               | 118.5   | 100.0%   |

Source: Manufacturers' data.



[Table of Contents](#)**Raw materials**

The principal raw materials we use in pig iron production are iron ore products (sinter of our own production and purchased oxidized pellets), coke and limestone. Pig iron is made in blast furnaces. For sinter production we use iron ore concentrate. Iron ore concentrate is converted into sinter at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. In 2013, our steel-making operations used 5.6 million tonnes of iron ore feed, approximately 15% in the form of pellets and 2% in the form of sinter, and we internally sourced approximately 10% of our total iron ore concentrate requirements during this period. Korshunov Mining Plant supplied our steel segment with 0.4 million tonnes of iron ore concentrate in 2013. In 2013, we purchased most of the remaining part of our iron ore feed from Russian suppliers such as Karelsky Okatysh, Mikhailovsky GOK and Bakalskoye Rudoupravlenie, as well as Kazakh suppliers such as Sokolov-Sarbai Mining Production Association under monthly, quarterly and annual contracts on market terms.

We process coking coal concentrate into coke at Mechel Coke and Moscow Coke and Gas Plant. In 2013, our production facilities used 4.0 million tonnes of coking coal concentrate (including 3.1 million tonnes used by Mechel Coke and 0.9 million tonnes used by Moscow Coke and Gas Plant), and 54% of total usage was sourced internally. Coke is used both in pig iron production at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and in ferrosilicon production at Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. In 2013, we produced and internally used approximately 2.0 million tonnes of coke as well as produced and sold another approximately 1.0 million tonnes of coke to third parties.

We internally source all of our limestone requirements from our Pugachevsky Open Pit. In 2013, we supplied approximately 952.6 thousand tonnes of limestone to our steel production facilities.

We produce 76% of steel in basic oxygen furnaces. In steel-making, scrap is used in the composition of feedstock, and we are approximately 33% self-sufficient in this raw material, which amounts to 477.6 thousand tonnes of scrap, sourcing the balance from various scrap traders. We generate our scrap supply through, among others, Mechel Vtormet, our scrap metal processing company.

In 2013, we used nickel sourced from Ufaleynickel and Normetimpex ZAO in the production of stainless and other special steels. In 2013, our production facilities used 4.0 thousand tonnes of nickel.

In 2013, our production facilities used 31.2 thousand tonnes of ferrosilicon (including 28.2 thousand tonnes at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, 0.4 thousand tonnes at the Chelyabinsk branch of Urals Stampings Plant and 2.6 thousand tonnes at Izhstal), almost all of which was supplied by Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

Steel-making requires significant amounts of electricity to power electric arc furnaces, ladle furnaces and rolling mills and to produce sinter. In 2013, our steel operations consumed approximately 2.8 billion kWh of electricity, of which approximately 2.0 billion kWh was used at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Urals Stampings Plant have power co-generation facilities, which are operated by Mechel Energo. In 2013, these facilities produced 1.3 billion kWh of electricity, yielding approximately 23% self-sufficiency overall for our group, which consumed 5.5 billion kWh of electricity in 2013. The balance was purchased in the wholesale and retail electricity markets. Aside from Southern Kuzbass Power Plant, which ran on steam coal in 2013, our power-generating facilities work on blast furnace and coke gas, which are by-products of our steel-making operations, and natural gas, which we purchase from Novatek and Gazprom. In 2013, we consumed 1,911.9 million cubic meters of blast furnace gas, 481.1 million cubic meters of coke gas and 1,030.2 million cubic meters of natural gas. In 2013, Southern Kuzbass Power Plant consumed 1.6 million tonnes of steam coal sourced from our own coal mining assets.

Large amounts of water are also required in the production of steel. Water serves as a re-solvent, accelerator and washing agent. Water is used to cool equipment components, to carry away waste, to help produce and distribute heat and power and to dilute liquids. One of the principal sources of water is rivers, and many of our production facilities recirculate a portion of water used for their production needs. For example, Chelyabinsk

## [Table of Contents](#)

Metallurgical Plant sources 90% of its water needs from recirculated water and the rest from a local river. Izhstal sources 80% of its water needs from recirculated water, 10% from recycled water and the rest from a storage reservoir. Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant sources 74% of its water needs from recirculated and recycled water and the rest from a storage reservoir and a local river.

Transportation costs are a significant component of our production costs and a factor in our price-competitiveness in export markets. Rail transportation is our principal means of transporting raw materials from our mines to processing facilities and products to domestic customers and to ports for shipment overseas. For a description of our railway freight and forwarding subsidiary, see “— Mining Segment — Marketing and distribution” above.

For a description of how seasonal factors impact our use and reserve levels of raw materials see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Trend Information.”

### ***Trade restrictions***

Trade restrictions in the form of tariffs and duties are widespread in the steel industry. However, we are less exposed than most other Russian steel producers to these trade restrictions as restrictions on Russian exports have mainly been directed against flat products, whereas most of our exports consist of long products, such as wire rod and rebar. In addition, the abolition by the Russian government of steel export duties in 2002 has also effectively improved exports of Russian steel. In the future the Russian government may restore export duties on steel products and may also impose export duties on some raw materials, such as coal and iron ore concentrate.

### **Ferroalloys Segment**

Our ferroalloys segment sells ferrosilicon produced at Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. Previously, we also sold ferronickel produced at Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which included two open pit nickel ore mines and a ferronickel production site. Production was suspended in December 2012 due to the decline in demand for nickel on global markets. In July 2013, we made a decision to close the plant. Also, we previously sold ferrochrome produced at Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant which was supplied chrome ore concentrate from Voskhod Mining Plant. In December 2013, we disposed of Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant and Voskhod Mining Plant to a third party. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Business Structure — Recent acquisitions and disposals.” The results of operations of Southern Urals Nickel Plant, Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant and Voskhod Mining Plant are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

The following table sets forth our production volumes for our ferroalloys segment products.

|              | <b>2013</b>                     | <b>2012</b> | <b>2011</b> |
|--------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|              | <b>(In thousands of tonnes)</b> |             |             |
| Ferrosilicon | 92.9                            | 85.2        | 82.7        |

### ***Description of key products***

*Ferrosilicon.* Ferrosilicon is used in ferrous metallurgy as a deoxidizer or as an alloying element for production of electrotechnical, spring wire, corrosion-resistant and heat resistant steel grades, or as a pig iron modifier. In nonferrous metallurgy, ferrosilicon is used as a reducing agent for production of nonferrous metals and alloys. We produce two types of ferrosilicon: with 65% and 75% silicon content in the alloy. The ferrosilicon we produce is a high-C ferrosilicon, which contains 0.1% carbon. We offer our customers ferrosilicon from our Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

[Table of Contents](#)

### Manufacturing process

**Ferrosilicon.** Ferrosilicon is produced in electric arc furnaces in a continuous ore smelting process. Silicon is reduced from quartzite with coke and coal carbon and alloyed with steel cutting iron. Ferrosilicon is discharged from the furnace periodically. After cooling, metal ingots are split and sorted into various commercial fractions.

### Silicate nickel ore production

Through our acquisition of Oriel Resources in April-October 2008, we acquired a 90% interest in the Shevchenko nickel project (“**Shevchenko**”), located in northwestern Kazakhstan. In January 2009, we acquired the remaining 10% interest in Shevchenko, giving us a current 100% interest.

The Shevchenko silicate nickel ore deposit is located in Kazakhstan’s Kostanay region. The subsoil license for the Shevchenko deposit was issued by the Government of Kazakhstan in 1997 for a period of 20 years. Shevchenko is a development stage mineral asset without reportable reserves. Currently, relevant engineering studies are being undertaken.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil license for our silicate nickel ore deposit.

| <u>License Area</u> | <u>License Holder</u>               | <u>License Expiry Date</u> | <u>Status</u>     | <u>Area (sq. km)</u> | <u>Year Production Commenced</u> | <u>Surface Land Use Rights</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Shevchenko          | Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company | March 2017                 | Feasibility study | 103.8                | n/a                              | Lease                          |

### Quartzite production

Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant holds the subsoil license for the Uvatskoye deposit of quartzite and quartzite sandstones, a raw material used for ferrosilicon production. The deposit is accessible by unpaved road and located 20 kilometers southwest of Nizhneudinsk in the Irkutsk region. In 2011, we conducted successful technological tests of an experimental batch of quartzite for smelting of ferrosilicon. We completed the exploration of the alluvial part of the southern area of the Uvatskoye deposit and applied to the Department for Subsoil Use for the Irkutsk region (“**Irkutsknedra**”) with a plan of the pilot commercial development of the alluvial part of the southern area. Irkutsknedra agreed the plan and recommended further geologic exploration within the entire license area of the Uvatskoye deposit. In 2012, drilling and sampling activities were conducted. Since 2013, with the view of development of processing methods and technical and economic parameters of the deposit, the pilot commercial development of the alluvial part of the southern area of the Uvatskoye deposit is being carried out. Currently, laboratory studies of the selected core in order to determine the qualitative characteristics of the mineral are being conducted. We also continue the exploration of the other two areas of the Uvatskoye deposit. In light of the above, we are not able to state the amount of proven reserves for the Uvatskoye quartzite deposit.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the subsoil license for our quartzite and quartzite sandstones deposit.

| <u>License Area</u> | <u>License Holder</u>   | <u>License Expiry Date</u> | <u>Status(1)</u>            | <u>Area (sq. km)</u> | <u>Year Production Commenced</u> | <u>Surface Land Use Rights</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Uvatskoye           | Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant | July 2033                  | Exploration and development | 18.21                | n/a                              | Lease                          |

(1) “Exploration and development” refers to sites where preliminary work and drilling for calculation of mineral reserves are being carried out.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Ferroalloys production facilities**
**Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant**

Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant is the largest enterprise in Eastern Siberia producing high-grade ferrosilicon. Ferrosilicon is used in the steel-making industry for manufacturing carbon and stainless deoxidizers of most steel grades or as alloying element for production of insulating, acid-proof and heatproof steel grades, or pig iron modifier, as well as reducing agent for production of nonferrous metals and alloys. Approximately 5-6 kg of ferrosilicon is used in every tonne of steel produced. Ferrosilicon is a primary raw material for alloyed steels produced by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. We acquired Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant in 2007.

The main production facilities of the plant include three ore-thermal furnaces with a capacity of 25 megavolt-amperes (“MVA”) and one ore-thermal furnace with a capacity of 33 MVA. In October 2010, we signed contracts with Siberian Plant of Electrothermal Equipment (Sibelectrotherm JSC, Novosibirsk) for the supply of four ore-thermal furnaces with a capacity of 33 MVA each to replace the existing furnaces. After the project’s completion Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant’s production capacity will increase by 30% and its power consumption will be reduced by 10-13%. We commenced commercial operations of one new furnace in the second quarter of 2013.

The following table sets forth the capacity, the capacity utilization rate and the planned increase in capacity for Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant’s principal production area.

| <b>Production Area</b>                                  | <b>Capacity<br/>in 2013</b> | <b>Capacity<br/>Utilization<br/>Rate in 2013</b> | <b>Planned<br/>Increase<br/>(2014-2016)</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|--|---|
| <b>(In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages)</b> |                             |  |   |
| Ferrosilicon  | 92.3                        | 100.7%   | —   |

Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant produced 92.9 tonnes of ferrosilicon in 2013.

**Sales of ferroalloy products**

The following table sets forth our revenues by ferroalloys segment product categories (including as a percentage of total ferroalloys segment revenues) for the periods indicated.

| <b>Revenues</b>  | <b>2013</b>   |                          | <b>2012</b>   |                          | <b>2011</b>   |                          |
|--|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
|  | <b>Amount</b> | <b>% of<br/>Revenues</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>% of<br/>Revenues</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>% of<br/>Revenues</b> |
| <b>(In millions of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)</b> |               |                          |               |                          |               |                          |
| Ferrosilicon   | 77.0          | 94.5%                    | 65.6          | 95.9%                    | 84.7          | 96.4%                    |
| Other  | 4.5           | 5.5%                     | 2.8           | 4.1%                     | 3.2           | 3.6%                     |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>81.5</b>   | <b>100%</b>              | <b>68.4</b>   | <b>100%</b>              | <b>87.9</b>   | <b>100%</b>              |

The following table sets forth by percentage of sales the regions in which our ferroalloys segment products were sold for the periods indicated.

| <b>Region<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>2013</b> | <b>2012</b> | <b>2011</b> |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Russia                      | 57.5%       | 81.7%       | 86.2%       |
| Asia                        | 31.2%       | 17.3%       | 7.6%        |
| Other CIS                   | 5.5%        | 0.1%        | 6.2%        |
| United States               | 4.7%        | 0.0%        | 0.0%        |
| Other                       | 0.6%        | 0.0%        | 0.0%        |
| Europe                      | 0.5%        | 0.9%        | 0.0%        |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>100%</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>100%</b> |

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) The regional breakdown of sales is based on the geographic location of our customers, and not on the location of the end users of our products, as our customers are often distributors that resell and, in some cases, further export our products.

In 2013, our ferroalloys segment sales outside of Russia were principally to Asia. Sales in Asia accounted for 31.2% of our total ferroalloys segment sales. The following table sets forth information about the five largest customers of our ferroalloys segment, which together accounted for 54.2% of our total ferroalloys segment sales in 2013.

| <u>Customer</u>          | <u>% of Total<br/>Ferroalloys<br/>Segment<br/>Sales</u> | <u>Product</u> | <u>% of Total<br/>Products<br/>Sales</u> |
|--------------------------|---|----------------|--|
| Severstal                | 18.4%   | Ferrosilicon   | 19.4%                                    |
| Mitsui & Co.             | 11.8%   | Ferrosilicon   | 12.5%                                    |
| ACTS Trading Corporation | 9.3%  | Ferrosilicon   | 9.9%                                     |
| MMK                      | 7.8%  | Ferrosilicon   | 8.2%                                     |
| TMZ TD                   | 6.9%  | Ferrosilicon   | 7.3%                                     |

The following table sets forth information on our domestic and export sales of our ferroalloy products for the periods indicated. We define exports as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located outside their respective countries. We define domestic sales as sales by our Russian and foreign subsidiaries to customers located within their respective countries. See note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

| <u>Products</u> | <u>2013</u>  | <u>2012</u> | <u>2011</u> |
|-----------------|--|-------------|-------------|
|                 | <u>(In millions of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)</u> |             |             |
| Ferrosilicon    | 77.0   | 65.6        | 84.7        |
| Domestic Sales  | 57.0%  | 80.9%       | 87.3%       |
| Export          | 43.0%  | 19.1%       | 12.7%       |
| Other           | 4.5  | 2.8         | 3.2         |
| Domestic Sales  | 66.3%  | 100.0%      | 56.5%       |
| Export          | 33.7%  | 0.0%        | 43.5%       |
| Total           | <u>81.5</u>  | <u>68.4</u> | <u>87.9</u> |
| Domestic Sales  | 57.5%  | 81.6%       | 86.2%       |
| Export          | 42.5%  | 18.4%       | 13.8%       |

### ***Marketing and distribution***

#### ***Domestic sales***

In 2013, ferrosilicon was sold to Russian domestic customers such as Severstal, MMK, TMZ TD, OEMK and SMR, which together accounted for 42.2% of the total ferrosilicon sales by revenue and 39.9% of the total ferroalloys segment revenues.

Domestic sales are conducted directly by our Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. We supply ferrosilicon to the Russian market under annual contracts with monthly adjustment of prices and volumes. Price adjustments are based on the domestic spot market prices.

#### ***Export sales***

In 2013, ferrosilicon export sales were primarily to the following customers: Mitsui & Co., ACTS Trading Corporation, Sojitz Corporation, Yenakieve Iron and Steel Works and CCMA, LLC, which together accounted

[Table of Contents](#)

for 36.3% of our total ferrosilicon sales and 34.3% of our total ferroalloys segment revenues. Deliveries to Japanese customers were effected on CIF delivery terms (including transportation by railway, handling in ports of Nakhodka, Vladivostok and Vostochny and use major container lines to major Japanese ports and insurance). We mostly sell ferrosilicon on spot basis.

### Market share and competition

According to Metal Expert, Mechel is the third largest Russian producer of ferrosilicon by volume. In 2013, we had a 15.7% market share by volume of Russian ferrosilicon production.

Following is a brief description of Russia's other largest ferrosilicon producers, according to Metal Expert and the companies' data:

- *Kuznetsk Ferroalloys OAO* ("**Kuznetsk Ferroalloys**") is the largest Russian ferrosilicon producer, with a 46.7% market share by production volume in 2013. It controls Yurginsk Ferroalloys Plant OAO. Kuznetsk Ferroalloys produces microsilica and quartzite. It is primarily export-oriented, having exported 95.5% of its ferrosilicon production volume in 2013.
- *Chelyabinsk Electro-Metallurgical Plant OAO* ("**ChEMK**") is the second largest Russian ferrosilicon producer, with a 17.5% market share by production volume in 2013. In addition it produces ferrochrome, silicomanganese and silicocalcium. ChEMK exports most of its production. In 2013, it exported 53.0% by volume of its ferrosilicon production.

The following table sets forth additional information regarding our 2013 ferrosilicon market share in Russia.

### Ferrosilicon

| Manufacturer                                | Region   | Production | Market Share<br>by Production<br>Volume, % |
|---|--|------------|--|
|   | (In thousands of tonnes, except for percentages) |            |  |
| Kuznetsk Ferroalloys OAO                    | Kemerovo   | 292.6      | 46.7%                                      |
| Chelyabinsk Electro-Metallurgical Plant OAO | Chelyabinsk                                      | 109.3      | 17.5%                                      |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant OOO                 | Irkutsk  | 98.4       | 15.7%                                      |
| Yurginsk Ferroalloys Plant OAO              | Kemerovo   | 70.2       | 11.2%                                      |
| Serov Ferroalloys Plant OAO                 | Sverdlovsk                                       | 35.2       | 5.6%                                       |
| Novolipetsk Metallurgical Works OAO         | Lipetsk  | 20.3       | 3.3%                                       |
| Total                                       |  | 626.0      | 100.0%                                     |

Source: Metal Expert.

### Trade restrictions

In February 2008, an antidumping duty in the amount of 17.8% was imposed on exports to the European Union of ferrosilicon produced by our Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant for a period of five years. In February 2013, the European Commission initiated an expiry review of the antidumping measures applicable to imports of ferrosilicon. In April 2014, the antidumping duty was extended for another five years.

The U.S. Department of Commerce has recently initiated an antidumping procedure against imports of ferrosilicon from Russia, including ferrosilicon produced by Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant. We cannot predict the outcome of this procedure and whether the antidumping duty will be imposed.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Power Segment**

Our power segment generates and sells electricity to our group companies and to external customers. It enables us to market high value-added products made from our steam coal, such as electricity and heat energy, and to increase the electric power self-sufficiency of the mining and steel segments of our business. Our power segment consists of a power generating plant Southern Kuzbass Power Plant with installed capacity of 554 MW, power co-generation facilities at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and Urals Stampings Plant with installed capacity of 229 MW, 24.7 MW and 3.5 MW, respectively, and a power distribution company Kuzbass Power Sales Company. Our subsidiary Mechel Energo manages our power business.

Below is a brief description of the power facilities we currently own.

The following table sets out total volumes of electricity production by our power segment.

|             | 2013    | 2012             | 2011    |
|-------------|---------|------------------|---------|
|             |         | (In million kWh) |         |
| Electricity | 3,972.3 | 4,272.6          | 3,920.9 |

**Southern Kuzbass Power Plant**

The Southern Kuzbass Power Plant is located in Kaltan in the Kemerovo region, which is south of Russia's coal-rich Kuzbass district. It has a total installed capacity of 554 MW and installed heat capacity of 506 Gcal/h. The electricity output of the plant for the year ended December 31, 2013 was 2,337.3 million kWh. The heat energy generated by the plant for the year ended December 31, 2013 was 688.1 thousand Gcal. We acquired Southern Kuzbass Power Plant in 2007.

The Southern Kuzbass Power Plant uses steam coal as fuel, which is supplied to it from local sources, including our Southern Kuzbass Coal Company. In 2013, it consumed 1.6 million tonnes of steam coal sourced from Southern Kuzbass Coal Company.

The generation facilities of the Southern Kuzbass Power Plant are listed below:

| Generation Unit No. | Year of<br>Manufacture | Month and Year of<br>Commissioning at<br>Southern Kuzbass<br>Power Plant | Installed<br>Capacity<br>(MW) | Electricity<br>Production in<br>2013 (million kWh) |
|---------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| VK-50-2 LMZ         | 1950                   | April 1951   | 53                            | 46.9   |
| VK-50-2 LMZ         | 1950                   | November 1951  | 53                            | 240.0  |
| VK-50-2 LMZ         | 1950                   | August 1952  | 53                            | 294.4  |
| VK-50-2 LMZ         | 1952                   | February 1953  | 53                            | 191.8  |
| T-115-8,8 LMZ       | 1996                   | December 2003  | 113                           | 524.1  |
| T-88/106-90 LMZ     | 1953                   | July 1954  | 88                            | 502.6  |
| VK-50-2 LMZ         | 1954                   | December 1954  | 53                            | 207.5  |
| T-88/106-90 LMZ     | 1953                   | September 1956   | 88                            | 330.0  |
| Total               |                        |  | 554                           | 2,337.3  |

The plant sells electricity and capacity on the wholesale market only, as well as heat energy directly to consumers. In Russia it is common for thermal power plants to produce and sell heat energy, sometimes in the form of industrial steam and sometimes in the form of hot water, for business and residential heating and household use, which is distributed in towns and cities by a network of hot water distribution pipes. Southern Kuzbass Power Plant's heat energy is distributed at regulated prices in the form of hot water in Kaltan and Osinniki.

[Table of Contents](#)

***Kuzbass Power Sales Company***

Kuzbass Power Sales Company is the largest power distribution company in the Kemerovo region. Its marketed power volume in 2013 amounted to 10.1 billion kWh. We acquired Kuzbass Power Sales Company in 2007. The addition of Kuzbass Power Sales Company, along with Southern Kuzbass Power Plant, allows us to improve the utilization of our existing power co-generation capabilities and provides a base for growth in the power industry.

Kuzbass Power Sales Company sells electricity on the retail market. The company sells electricity to households, social infrastructure companies, housing and public utilities and large industrial companies. Due to its area of operation, its primary industrial customers are in the mining and processing industries. It supplies electricity to end-consumers directly and also through one regional agent.

The company is included in the Register of Guaranteeing Suppliers of the Kemerovo region. For a discussion of guaranteeing suppliers, see “— Regulatory Matters — Regulation of Russian Electricity Market — Sales of electricity — Retail electricity market.”

***Mechel Energo***

Mechel Energo’s core activity is the generation and sale of electricity, capacity, and heat energy in the form of hot water and steam. In addition, it coordinates the supply of energy to our production facilities. The company has separate business units in the cities of Izhevsk, Kaltan and Kemerovo, as well as branches in the cities of Mezhdurechensk, Chelyabinsk (including production department in Chebarkul), Beloretsk and Vidnoye. Mechel Energo also performs the functions of the sole executive body of its subsidiaries: Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Kuzbass Power Sales Company.

Mechel Energo supplies heat energy (in the form of hot water and steam) at regulated prices to its consumers, including residential consumers and commercial customers, of the cities of Vidnoye, Chelyabinsk, Chebarkul, Beloretsk, Guryevsk, Mezhdurechensk, Myski and Izhevsk.

Mechel Energo has co-generation facilities and operates using mainly blast furnace gas and coke gas, which is a by-product of steel-making, and natural gas, which we purchase from Novatek and Gazprom.

Mechel Energo’s sales amounted to 6.2 billion kWh of electricity and 4.4 million Gcal of heat energy in 2013.

**Capital Investment Program**

We continually review our capital investment program in light of our cash flow, liquidity position, results of operations and market conditions. In light of the above factors, we may adjust our capital investment program. Our planned capital expenditures for 2014 are increased by approximately 150% as compared to 2013 due to Vnesheconombank’s project financing for the development of the Elga coal deposit. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We have a substantial amount of outstanding indebtedness with restrictive financial covenants” and “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We will require a significant amount of cash to fund our capital investment program.”

Our capital investment program includes capital spending of up to \$2.7 billion for the three-year period of 2014-2016. Our capital investment program is primarily targeted at expanding the mining segment and increasing the efficiency of the steel segment and includes, among others, investments of approximately \$2.4 billion in mining, approximately \$176.1 million in steel, approximately \$14.1 million in ferroalloys and



[Table of Contents](#)

approximately \$28.8 million in power segment. However, our ability to fully realize our capital investment program is constrained by our ability to generate cash flow, obtain additional financing and refinance or restructure existing indebtedness. Attracting debt financing for our capital expenditures on commercially reasonable terms may be particularly challenging given our current levels of indebtedness. We may be limited to obtaining financing on a project finance basis which may impose more restrictions on the operations of the project or require the economic returns of the project to be shared with investors or lenders.

In the mining segment, we expect to direct approximately \$1.9 billion to the development of the Elga coal deposit in 2014-2016. We will invest approximately \$62.9 million in 2016 for increasing coal production at Sibirginskaya Underground which is part of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company.

The steel segment projects are targeted at expanding the share of high value-added products which we produce, while maintaining existing output, and are mainly focused on Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The main project, initiated in 2008, is the construction of a universal rail and structural rolling mill with a capacity of 1.1 million tonnes, which allows to reduce the proportion of lower-value semi-finished products sales by increasing the production of high-quality rolled steel products and rails. The universal rail and structural rolling mill was launched in July 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth the major items of our capital expenditures by segment and facility for the three-year period of 2014-2016 (including cumulatively the expenditures made since the launch of the relevant project).

|   | Planned Increase in Capacity<br>and/or Other Improvement  | Approximate<br>Total Planned<br>Expenditures <sup>(1)</sup> | Year of<br>Project<br>Launch | Estimated<br>Year of<br>Completion |
|---|---|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (In millions of U.S. dollars)   |   |   |                              |                                    |
| <b>Mining Segment</b>   |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Maintenance expenditures  | Maintaining current coal and iron ore mining and coal and iron ore concentrate production   | 344   | 2014                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Elgaugol</b>   |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Construction of a rail line to the Elga coal deposit and the development of the Elga coal deposit             | Providing access to and the development of the coal deposit with increase of production capacity to 11.7 million tonnes per annum | 3,853   | 2009                         | 2017                               |
| <b>Southern Kuzbass Coal Company</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Increase of coal production at Sibirginskaya Underground  | Increase production output to 2.4 million tonnes per annum  | 187   | 2009                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Steel Segment</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Maintenance expenditures  | Maintaining current output capacity   | 99  | 2014                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Construction of rolling facilities in blooming building   | Introducing new types of rolled products for construction industry with a design capacity of 1.1 million tonnes per annum         | 715   | 2009                         | 2014                               |
| Reconstruction of oxygen-converter production   | Increase of cast weight to 152 tonnes   | 86  | 2009                         | 2017                               |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Maintenance expenditures  | Maintaining current output capacity   | 12  | 2014                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Power segment</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Maintenance expenditures  | Maintaining current output capacity   | 29  | 2014                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Transport division</b>   |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Maintenance expenditures  | Maintaining current output capacity   | 18  | 2014                         | 2016                               |
| <b>Port Posiet</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Technical modernization of Port Posiet  | Increase of cargo-handling capacity to 9.0 million tonnes per annum   | 142   | 2009                         | 2015                               |
| <b>Other</b>  |   |   |                              |                                    |
| <b>Mechel Materials</b>   |   |   |                              |                                    |
| Construction of grinding-mixing complex for Portland cement and Portland blast-furnace slag cement production | Design capacity of 1.6 million tonnes of Portland cement per annum  | 173   | 2009                         | 2014                               |

(1) We estimate that approximately \$295.3 million of the aforementioned planned expenditures for these projects were made within 2013. In 2013, we spent \$375.8 million in total for capital expenditures.

[Table of Contents](#)**Research and Development**

We maintain research programs at the corporate level and at certain of our business units to carry out research and applied technology development activities. At the corporate level, we have a Department of Metallurgical Production Technology Development at Mechel-Steel Management (five employees), a Production and Technical Department at Mechel Mining Management (thirteen employees) and a Production and Technical Department at Mechel Ferroalloys Management (two employees). In December 2008, we established Mechel Engineering with a headcount of 340 employees to carry out design and engineering works to increase the efficiency of our mining business. Mechel Engineering has a head office in Novosibirsk and two offices in Russia's regions. Geological services provided by Mechel Engineering include: (1) geological survey work related to prospecting and developing minerals and coal deposits; (2) hydrogeological survey work; (3) monitoring of geological environment; (4) preparation of geological materials for feasibility studies and preparation of geological reports with reserves estimation; (5) test drilling (methane drainage borehole); and (6) computer simulation of coal and ore deposits.

In the course of our research and development we also contract with third party consultants and Russian research institutions.

In addition to these activities performed at our corporate level, each of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and Urals Stampings Plant have specialized research divisions with a total of 173 employees involved in the improvement of existing technologies and products.

Our research and development expenses in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were not significant.

**Insurance**

Most of our Russian production facilities have no comprehensive insurance coverage against the risks associated with the business in which we operate, other than insurance required under the Russian law, existing collective agreements, loan agreements or other undertakings. Our Russian facilities have various compulsory insurance policies: liability of the owner of a hazardous facility for injury in an accident at a hazardous facility, legal liability for pollution, third-party liability motor vehicle insurance and other forms of insurance. Some of our facilities provide their workers with medical insurance and accident and health insurance in accordance with existing collective employment agreements. In addition, almost all of our Russian facilities have motor vehicle insurance, property insurance (real property and machinery insurance, goods), third-party liability insurance and cargo.

Some of our international production facilities are not covered by comprehensive insurance typical for such operations in Western countries. However, they all have the compulsory insurance coverage required under the law of their respective jurisdictions: motor vehicle insurance, pollution legal liability insurance, employer liability etc. Furthermore, some of our international production facilities also carry insurance coverage for their property (real property and machinery insurance, goods), liability (third-party liability, professional and product liability), cargo (including freight insurance), as well as medical insurance and accident and health insurance for their workers.

**Environmental Protection**

Similar to other companies operating in the industries in which we operate, our activities may have an adverse impact on the environment due to emission of coal and coke dust and other pollutants and hazardous materials into atmosphere, discharge of polluted waste water into the environment and generation of waste and hazardous materials that need to be disposed of or reused without serious damage to the environment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our environmental policy has the following key components:

- implement formal environmental management systems that are aligned with applicable international standards;
- identify, assess, monitor, control and manage significant environmental risks;
- establish clear and meaningful environmental objectives and targets aimed at continuous improvement;
- implement, maintain and regularly test emergency response plans;
- identify potential environmental emergencies; and
- comply with all applicable laws and regulations and when practicable, strive to exceed those requirements.

We have been developing and implementing environmental programs at all of our mining, steel, ferroalloys and power subsidiaries. Such programs include measures to enforce our adherence to the requirements and limits imposed on air and water pollution, as well as allocation of industrial waste, introduction of environmentally friendly industrial technologies, the construction of purification and filtering facilities, the repair and reconstruction of industrial water supply systems, the installation of metering systems, reforestation and the recycling of water and industrial waste.

## **Regulatory Matters**

### **Licensing of Operations in Russia**

We are required to obtain numerous licenses, authorizations and permits from Russian governmental authorities for our operations. Some of our companies need to obtain licenses, authorizations and permits to carry out their activities, including, among other things, for:

- the use of subsoil, which is described in more detail in “— Subsoil Licensing in Russia” below;
- the use of water resources;
- the emission and discharge of pollutants into the environment;
- the handling of hazardous waste;
- storage and use of explosive, flammable and/or hazardous materials;
- operation of industrial facilities featuring fire and explosion hazard (including mining and surveying activities);
- fire control and security;
- medical operations;
- mine surveying;
- loading and unloading operations;
- transportation activities; and
- storage, processing and sale of scrap.

The Federal Law “On Licensing of Certain Types of Activities,” dated May 4, 2011, as amended (the “**Licensing Law**”), as well as other laws and regulations, set forth the activities subject to licensing and establish procedures for issuing licenses.

Under Licensing Law, generally, licenses may be issued for indefinite term. Licenses for the use of natural resources may be issued for various periods. Upon the expiration of a license, it may be extended upon application by the licensee, but usually subject to prior compliance with regulations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Regulatory authorities maintain considerable discretion in the timing of issuing licenses and permits. The requirements imposed by these authorities may be costly, time-consuming and may result in delays in the commencement or continuation of exploration or extraction operations. Further, private individuals and the public at large possess rights to comment on and otherwise participate in the licensing process, including through challenges in the courts. For example, individuals and public organizations may make claims or applications to Rosnedra regarding subsoil abuse, damage to the subsoil and general environmental issues. Rosnedra is required by law to review such claims and applications and to respond to those who file them. The agency can initiate further investigation in the course of reviewing claims and applications, and such investigations can lead to suspension of the subsoil license if the legal grounds for such suspension are identified in the course of the investigation. In addition, citizens may make claims in court against state authorities for failing to enforce environmental requirements (for example, if a breach by the licensee of its license terms caused damage to an individual's health, legal interests or rights), and pursuant to such a claim the court may order state authorities to suspend the subsoil license. Accordingly, the licenses we need may not be issued, or if issued, may not be issued in a timely fashion, or may impose requirements which restrict our ability to conduct our operations or to do so profitably.

As part of their obligations under licensing regulations and the terms of our licenses and permits, some of our companies must comply with numerous industrial standards, employ qualified personnel, maintain certain equipment and a system of quality controls, monitor operations, maintain and make appropriate filings and, upon request, submit specified information to the licensing authorities that control and inspect their activities.

### Subsoil Licensing in Russia

In Russia, mining minerals requires a subsoil license from Rosnedra with respect to an identified mineral deposit. In addition to subsoil license, a subsoil user needs to obtain rights (through ownership, lease or other right) to use a land plot covering the surface of the area where such licensed mineral deposit is located. In addition, as discussed above, operating permits are required with respect to specific mining activities.

The primary law regulating subsoil licensing is the Federal Law "On Subsoil," dated February 21, 1992, as amended (the "**Subsoil Law**"), which sets out the regime for granting licenses for the exploration and extraction of mineral resources. The Procedure for Subsoil Use Licensing, adopted by Resolution of the Supreme Soviet of the Russian Federation on July 15, 1992, as amended (the "**Licensing Regulation**"), also regulates the licensing of exploration and extraction of mineral resources. According to both the Subsoil Law and the Licensing Regulation, subsurface mineral resources are subject to the jurisdiction of the federal authorities.

Among different licenses required for mining minerals in Russia, the two major types of licenses are: (1) an exploration license, which is a non-exclusive license granting the right of geological exploration and assessment within the license area, and (2) an extraction license, which grants the licensee an exclusive right to produce minerals from the license area. In practice, many of the licenses are issued as combined licenses, which grant the right to explore, assess and produce minerals from the license area. A subsoil license defines the license area in terms of latitude, longitude and depth. The subsoil user has the right to develop and use, including sell, mineral resources extracted from the license area for a specified period. The Russian Federation, however, retains ultimate state ownership of all subsoil mineral resources.

There are two major types of payments with respect to the extraction of minerals: (1) periodic payments for the use of subsoil under the Subsoil Law; and (2) the mineral extraction tax under the Russian Tax Code. Failure to make these payments could result in the suspension or termination of the subsoil license. The Subsoil Law-mandated payments are not material to our mining segment's results of operations. For coal, the mineral extraction tax ranges from 11 to 57 rubles per tonne depending on the type of coal. For iron ore and for nickel, the mineral extraction tax is 4.8% and 8%, respectively. In 2013, mineral extraction taxes amounted to \$42.0 million, which are included in the statement of income and comprehensive income as extraction related overheads.

[Table of Contents](#)

Currently, extraction licenses and combined licenses are awarded by tender or auction conducted by special auction commissions of Rosnedra. While such auction or tender may involve a representative of the relevant region, the separate consent of regional authorities is generally not required in order to issue subsoil licenses. The winning bidder in a tender is selected on the basis of the submission of the most technically competent, financially attractive and environmentally sound proposal that meets published tender terms and conditions. At an auction, the success of a bid is determined by the attractiveness of the financial proposal. In limited circumstances, extraction licenses may also be issued without holding an auction or tender, for instance to holders of exploration licenses who discover mineral resource deposits through exploration work conducted at their own expense. Regional authorities may issue extraction licenses for “common” mineral resources, such as clay, sand or limestone.

Pursuant to the Subsoil Law, a subsoil plot is provided to a subsoil user as a “mining allotment,” i.e. a geometric block of subsoil. Preliminary mining allotment boundaries are determined at the time the license is issued. Exact mining allotment boundaries are established upon the approval of a development plan by state mining supervision authorities and an environmental examination committee. These exact boundaries are certified in a mining allotment plan issued to the license holder. The exact mining allotment boundaries are incorporated into the license as an integral part. Pursuant to Resolution No. 118 of the Government of the Russian Federation dated March 3, 2010, a special commission comprised of representatives from the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology, Rosnedra, Rosprirodnadzor, Rostekhnadzor and relevant local authorities approve development plans and other project documentation relating to the use of subsoil plots.

The term of the license is set forth in the license. Prior to January 2000, exploration licenses could have a maximum term of five years, extraction licenses a maximum term of 20 years, and combined exploration, assessment and extraction licenses a maximum term of 25 years. After amendments to the Subsoil Law in January 2000 and in August 2004, exploration licenses still have a maximum term of five years; in the event that a prior license with respect to a particular field is terminated early (for example, when a license is withdrawn due to non-usage of the licensed subsoil), an extraction license may have a one year term until a new licensee is determined, but is generally granted to another user for the term of the expected operational life of the field based on a feasibility study; and combined exploration, assessment and extraction licenses can be issued for the term of the expected operational life of the field based on a feasibility study. These amendments did not affect the terms of licenses issued prior to January 2000, but permit licensees to apply for extensions of such licenses for the term of the expected operational life of the field in accordance with the amended Subsoil Law. The term of a subsoil license runs from the date the license is registered with Rosnedra.

***Issuance of licenses***

Subsoil licenses are issued by Rosnedra. Most of the currently existing extraction licenses owned by companies derive from: (1) pre-existing rights granted during the Soviet era and up to the enactment of the Subsoil Law to state-owned enterprises that were subsequently reorganized in the course of post-Soviet privatizations; or (2) tender or auction procedures held in the post-Soviet period. The Russian Civil Code, the Subsoil Law and the Licensing Regulation contain the major requirements relating to tenders and auctions. The Subsoil Law allows extraction licenses to be issued without a tender or auction procedure only in limited circumstances, such as instances when a mineral deposit is discovered by the holder of an exploration license at its own expense during the exploration phase.

***Extension of licenses***

The Subsoil Law permits a subsoil licensee to request an extension of an extraction license for the term of the expected operational life of the subsoil plot in order to complete the extraction from the subsoil plot covered by the license or the procedures necessary to vacate the land once the use of the subsoil is complete, provided the user is not in violation of the terms and conditions of the license and the relevant regulations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In order to extend the period of a subsoil license, a company must file an application with territorial authorities of Rosnedra to amend the license. In addition, as we have seen in practice, a subsoil licensee may be required to prepare and provide to the authority amended technical documentation and development plan of the deposit under the license justifying the requested extension. The costs associated with the license extension are generally not substantial and mainly relate to preparing amendments to the technical documentation and development plan of the subsoil plot. Application to extend the period of subsoil license is typically made six months before its expiration.

To the best of our knowledge, derived from publicly available information, the relevant governmental authorities when determining whether to approve an amendment (including an extension) of a license consider the following: (1) the grounds for the amendments, with specific information as to how the amendments may impact payments by the licensee to the federal and local budgets; (2) compliance of the licensee with the conditions of the license; and (3) the technical expertise and financial capabilities that would be required to implement the conditions of the amended license. In particular, we are aware of a number of mining companies which have been granted an extension of their Russian mining licenses for the past few years. In addition, we have successfully extended certain of our subsoil licenses which were due to expire for the entire term of the expected operational life of the subsoil plots. The terms of the licenses were extended in accordance with the amendments we made to the development plans of the subsoil plots. Furthermore, as evidenced by a number of court cases during the past several years, license extensions are being rejected predominantly on the grounds of subsoil users being in violation of the material terms of the licenses. Though current regulation does not specify what license terms are material, current practice suggest that regulatory authorities tend to treat as material terms of the license the terms related to license payments, production levels and operational milestones.

The factors that may, in practice, affect a company's ability to obtain the approval of license amendments (including extensions) include: (1) its compliance with the license terms and conditions; (2) its management's experience and expertise relating to subsoil issues; and (3) the relationship of its management with federal and/or local governmental authorities, as well as local governments. For a description of additional factors that may affect Russian companies' ability to extend their licenses, see "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — Our business could be adversely affected if we fail to obtain or extend necessary subsoil licenses and mining and other permits or fail to comply with the terms of our subsoil licenses and mining and other permits." See also "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Legal risks and uncertainties — Deficiencies in the legal framework relating to subsoil licensing subject our licenses to the risk of governmental challenges and, if our licenses are suspended or terminated, we may be unable to realize our reserves, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects" and "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Legal risks and uncertainties — Weaknesses relating to the Russian legal system and legislation create an uncertain investment climate."

### ***Transfer of licenses***

Licenses may be transferred only under certain limited circumstances that are set forth in the Subsoil Law, including the reorganization or merger of the licensee or in the event that an initial licensee transfers its license to a newly established legal entity in which it has at least a 50% ownership interest, provided that the transferee possesses the equipment and authorizations necessary to conduct the exploration or extraction activity covered by the transferred license.

### ***Maintenance and termination of licenses***

A license granted under the Subsoil Law is accompanied by a licensing agreement. The law provides that there will be two parties to any subsoil licensing agreement: the relevant state authorities and the licensee. The licensing agreement sets out the terms and conditions for the use of the subsoil.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under a licensing agreement, the licensee makes certain environmental, safety and extraction commitments. For example, the licensee makes an extraction commitment to bring the field into extraction by a certain date and to extract an agreed-upon volume of natural resources each year. The licensing agreement may also contain commitments with respect to the social and economic development of the region. When the license expires, the licensee must return the land to a condition which is adequate for future use. Although most of the conditions set out in a license are based on mandatory rules contained in Russian law, certain provisions in a licensing agreement are left to the discretion of the licensing authorities and are often negotiated between the parties. However, commitments relating to safety and the environment are generally not negotiated.

The fulfillment of a license's conditions is a major factor in the good standing of the license. If the subsoil licensee fails to fulfill the license's conditions, upon notice, the license may be terminated or the subsoil user's rights may be restricted by the licensing authorities. However, if a subsoil licensee cannot meet certain deadlines or achieve certain volumes of exploration work or extraction output as set forth in a license, it may apply to amend the relevant license conditions, though such amendments may be denied.

The Subsoil Law and other Russian legislation contain extensive provisions for license termination. A licensee can be fined or the license can be suspended or terminated for repeated breaches of the law, upon the occurrence of a direct threat to the lives or health of people working or residing in the local area, or upon the occurrence of certain emergency situations. A license may also be terminated for violations of "material" license terms. Although the Subsoil Law does not specify which terms are material, failure to pay subsoil taxes and failure to commence operations in a timely manner have been common grounds for limitation or termination of licenses. Consistent underproduction and failure to meet obligations to finance a project would also be likely to constitute violations of material license terms. In addition, certain licenses provide that the violation by a subsoil licensee of any of its obligations may constitute grounds for terminating the license.

Rospirodnadzor routinely conducts scheduled and unscheduled inspections for compliance by subsoil users with the terms of their licenses and reports violations to Rosnedra. Rosnedra examines Rospirodnadzor's reports and, if it finds that these violations constitute sufficient grounds for terminating the license, the Commission for Termination of Subsoil Licenses considers the nature of these violations and recommends that Rosnedra either (i) revoke the license; (ii) notify the subsoil user about the identified violations and potential termination of the license if the subsoil user fails to rectify the identified violations within a prescribed period of time; or (iii) consider that the actions described in (i) and (ii) above are unreasonable and accept the information provided by the subsoil user.

If the licensee does not agree with a decision of the licensing authorities, including a decision relating to the termination of a license or the refusal to change an existing license, the licensee may appeal the decision through administrative or judicial proceedings. In certain cases prior to termination, the licensee has the right to attempt to cure the violation within three months of its receipt of notice of the violation. If the issue has been resolved within such a three month period, no termination or other action may be taken.

### **Land Use Rights in Russia**

Russian legislation prohibits the carrying out of any commercial activity, including mineral extraction, on a land plot without appropriate surface land use rights. Land use rights are needed and obtained for only the portions of the license area actually being used, including the plot being mined, access areas and areas where other mining-related activity is occurring.

Under the Land Code, companies generally have one of the following rights with regard to land in the Russian Federation: (1) ownership; (2) right of perpetual use; or (3) lease.

A majority of land plots in the Russian Federation is owned by federal, regional or municipal authorities who, through public auctions or tenders or through private negotiations, can sell, lease or grant other use rights to the land to third parties.



[Table of Contents](#)

Companies may also have a right of perpetual use of land that was obtained prior to the enactment of the Land Code; however, the Federal Law “On Introduction of the Land Code,” dated October 25, 2001, with certain exceptions (such as for the land plots occupied with transportation, communications and utilities lines, for which companies may re-register the right of perpetual use until January 1, 2015), requires companies using land pursuant to rights of perpetual use by July 1, 2012 either to purchase the land from, or to enter into a lease agreement relating to the land with, the relevant federal, regional or municipal authority acting as owner of the land. Failure to transfer the title by January 1, 2013 triggers administrative liability. In case of the lease, the companies can still purchase such land after July 1, 2012 provided that they have registered the lease relating to the land.

Our mining subsidiaries generally have entered into long-term lease agreements for their surface land within the specified license mining area. Under Russian law, a lessee generally has a priority right to enter into a new land lease agreement with a lessor upon the expiration of a land lease. In order to renew a land lease agreement, the lessee must apply to the lessor (usually state or municipal authorities) for a renewal prior to the expiration of the agreement. Any land lease agreement for a term of one year or more must be registered with the relevant state authorities.

**Environmental Legislation in Russia**

We are subject to laws, regulations and other legal requirements relating to the protection of the environment, including those governing the emission and discharge of substances into the air and water, the formation, distribution and disposal of hazardous substances and waste, the cleanup of contaminated sites, flora and fauna protection and wildlife protection. Issues of environmental protection in Russia are regulated primarily by the Federal Law “On Environmental Protection,” dated January 10, 2002, as amended (the “**Environmental Protection Law**”), as well as by a number of other federal, regional and local legal acts.

Since 2008, the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology has been working on significant amendments to the Environmental Protection Law and other regulations. These draft amendments are actively being discussed by industry representatives and other interested parties such as the Russian Union of Industrialists and Entrepreneurs. These amendments have not yet been submitted to the Russian legislative bodies, however, several draft documents are already being considered by the Russian government. The amendments intend to improve the distribution of functions among state environmental agencies at both the federal and regional levels, as well as to strengthen liability for companies’ non-compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Among other things, the draft amendments contemplate that charges for environmental impact exceeding regulatory thresholds (norms) may be increased by twenty five times the current amounts commencing on January 1 of the year next to the year when the adopted draft amendments are published and may be increased by one hundred times the current amounts after three years from the date when the draft amendments enter into force. Furthermore, fines for environmental violations may be increased by up to 20 times the current amounts. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — More stringent environmental laws and regulations or more stringent enforcement or findings that we have violated environmental laws and regulations could result in higher compliance costs and significant fines and penalties, cleanup costs and compensatory damages, or require significant capital investment, or even result in the suspension of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects.”

***Pay-to-pollute***

The Environmental Protection Law and other Russian environmental protection legislation establish a “pay-to-pollute” regime administered by federal and local authorities. “Pay-to-pollute” (or payments for environmental pollution) is a form of mandatory reimbursement to the Russian government for damage caused to the environment.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Russian government has established standards relating to the permissible impact on the environment and, in particular, standards of permissible emissions and discharges and waste disposal limits. In case of non-compliance with the statutory standards a company may obtain temporary approved limits on emissions and discharges on the basis of permits valid only during the period of implementation of environmental measures. The establishment of limits is allowed only upon the availability of a plan for emissions and discharges reduction agreed with Rosprirodnadzor. The emissions and discharges reduction plan is required to be implemented within a specific period, after which a report on implementation of the plan is submitted to Rosprirodnadzor. Rosprirodnadzor may revoke the limits, if the company fails to implement measures to reduce emissions and discharges in a timely manner. If, by the end of that period, the company's emissions and discharges are still in excess of the statutory standards, a new plan must be submitted to Rosprirodnadzor for review and approval in order to receive new limits.

Fees for the emission/discharge per tonne of each contaminant into air and water and fees for waste disposal are established by governmental authorities. These fees are determined on a sliding scale for both the statutory standards and individually approved limits on emissions and discharges, as well as for pollution in excess of these limits: the lowest fees are imposed for pollution within the statutory standards, intermediate fees are imposed for pollution within the individually approved temporary limits (within limit fees; exceed the fees within the statutory standards by 5 times) and the highest fees are imposed for pollution exceeding such limits (above-limit fees; exceed the fees within the individually approved temporary limits by 5 times). Thus, above-limit fees exceed the fees within the statutory standards by 25 times. Payment of above-limit fees does not relieve the company from the responsibility as provided by Russian law, as well as the development and implementation of environmental measures aimed at reducing the negative impact on the environment. In 2013, we incurred within limit/above-limit fees and penalties in Russia in the amount of approximately \$1.8 million.

***Environmental expert review***

According to the Federal Law "On Environmental Expert Review" dated November 23, 1995, as amended (the "EER Law"), environmental expert review is a process of verifying compliance of business or operational documentation with environmental standards and technical regulations established pursuant to the EER Law for the purpose of preventing a negative environmental impact of such business or operations. The EER Law provides for the main principles for conducting environmental expert review and for the type of documentation which is subject to such review.

In relation to our operating companies, all documentation underlying the issuance of some of our licenses, in particular, licenses issued by federal authorities to conduct activities for decontamination and disposal of waste of I and IV class of hazard, are subject to environmental expert review.

Review of documentation related to capital construction is regulated under the Urban Development Code. The Urban Development Code provides for governmental inspection to verify the compliance of project documentation with relevant technical regulations, including sanitary-epidemiological and environmental regulations, requirements for the protection of objects of cultural heritage, as well as fire, industrial, nuclear and other kinds of safety requirements, and compliance with the results of engineering surveys with relevant technical regulations.

***Environmental enforcement authorities***

Currently state environmental regulation is administered by several federal services and agencies and their regional subdivisions, in particular, Rosprirodnadzor, the Federal Service for Hydrometrology and Environmental Monitoring, Rosnedra, the Federal Agency for Forestry, the Federal Agency for Water Resources and some others. Included in these agencies' sphere of responsibility are environmental preservation and control, enforcement and observance of environmental legislation, drafting and approving regulations and filing court claims to recover environmental damages. The statute of limitations for such claims is 20 years.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Russian federal government and the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology are responsible for coordinating the work of the federal services and agencies engaged in state environmental regulation.

The structure of environmental enforcement authorities described above was established in 2004. This structure was subjected to certain changes in 2008 and 2010. In particular, the Ministry of Natural Resources was transformed into the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology. In late 2010, this structure was further changed and all powers previously held by Rostekhnadzor in terms of environmental control, permits and pollution fees administration were transferred to Rosprirodnadzor which is coordinated by the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology.

***Environmental liability***

If the operations of a company violate environmental requirements or cause harm to the environment or any individual or legal entity, a court action may be brought to limit or ban these operations and require the company to remedy the effects of the violation. Any company or employees that fail to comply with environmental regulations may be subject to administrative and/or civil liability, and individuals may be held criminally liable. Courts may also impose cleanup obligations on violators in lieu of or in addition to imposing fines or other penalties to compensate for damages.

Subsoil licenses generally require certain environmental commitments. Although these commitments can be substantial, the penalties for failing to comply and the reclamation requirements are generally low; however, failure to comply with reclamation requirements can result in a suspension of mining operations.

***Reclamation***

We conduct our reclamation activities for land damaged by production in accordance with the Basic Regulation on Land Reclamation, Removal, Preservation, and Rational Use of the Fertile Soil Layer, approved by Order No. 525/67 of December 22, 1995, of the Ministry of Natural Resources. In general, our reclamation activities involve both a technical stage and a biological stage. In the technical stage, we backfill the pits, grade and terrace mound slopes, level the surface of the mounds, and add clay rock on top for greater adaptability of young plants. In the biological stage, we plant conifers (pine, larch, cedar) on horizontal and gently sloping surfaces and shrubs and bushes to reinforce inclines. Russian environmental regulations do not require mines to achieve the approximate original contour of the property as is required, for example, in the United States. In 2013, we incurred reclamation costs in Russia and the United States of approximately \$4.5 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

***Kyoto Protocol***

In December 1997, in Kyoto, Japan, the signatories to the United Nations Convention on Climate Change established individual, legally binding targets to limit or reduce greenhouse gas emissions by developed nations. This international agreement, known as the Kyoto Protocol, came into force on February 16, 2005. At the Doha 2012 United Nations Climate Change Conference Russia, Japan and some other countries announced suspension of their participation in the Kyoto Protocol. Therefore, we do not currently anticipate that further implementation of the Kyoto Protocol will have any material impact on our business.

**Technical Regulations**

We are subject to various technical regulations and standards which apply to industrial manufacturing businesses. The Federal Law No. 184-FZ “On Technical Regulation” dated December 27, 2002, as amended (the “**Technical Regulation Law**”) has introduced a new regime for the development, enactment, application and enforcement of mandatory rules applicable to production, manufacturing, storage, transportation, sales and certain other operations and processes, as well as new regulations relating to the quality of products and

## [Table of Contents](#)

processes, including technical regulations, standards and certification. It was expected that these rules or technical regulations would replace the previously adopted state standards (the so-called GOSTs). However, most technical regulations have not been implemented yet, and, in the absence of such technical regulations, the existing federal laws and regulations, including GOSTs, that prescribe rules for different products and processes remain in force to the extent that they protect health, property, the environment and/or consumers. In addition, the federal standardization authority has declared GOSTs and interstate standards adopted before July 1, 2003 to be the applicable national standards.

In certain circumstances, companies are required to obtain certification of compliance with applicable technical regulations, standards and terms of contracts. A number of our products must be certified. Where certification is not mandatory, a company may elect voluntary certification by applying for a compliance certificate from the relevant authorities. Following the issuance of such certificate, the applicant has the right to use the relevant compliance mark on its products.

### **Health and Safety Regulations in Russia**

Due to the nature of our business, much of our activity is conducted at industrial sites by large numbers of workers, and workplace safety issues are of significant importance to the operation of these sites.

The principal law regulating industrial safety is the Federal Law “On Industrial Safety of Hazardous Production Facilities,” dated July 21, 1997, as amended (the “**Safety Law**”). The Safety Law applies, in particular, to production facilities and sites where certain activities are conducted, including sites where lifting machines are used, where alloys of ferrous and nonferrous metals are produced, where hazardous substances are stored and used (including allowed concentrations) and where certain types of mining is done. There are also regulations that address safety rules for coal mines, the production and processing of ore, the blast-furnace industry, steel smelting, alloy production and nickel production. Additional safety rules also apply to certain industries, including metallurgical and coke chemical enterprises and the foundry industry.

The recent amendments to the Safety Law determine hazardous production facilities of four classes from class IV to class I, with class IV being less hazardous and class I being the most hazardous. The safety and compliance requirements set up by the Safety Law apply to each facility depending on their class of hazard. Each existing hazardous production facility should be re-registered with the state register by January 1, 2014 and be assigned with a hazard class. We re-registered hazardous production facilities at our operations in accordance with the applicable law.

Any construction, reconstruction, liquidation or other activities in relation to regulated industrial sites is subject to a state industrial safety review. Any deviation from project documentation in the process of construction, reconstruction or liquidation of industrial sites is prohibited unless reviewed by a licensed expert organization and approved by Rostekhnadzor.

In addition, the recent amendments to the Safety Law introduce an alternative form of industrial safety regulation that is based on risk assessment rather than prescriptions of obligatory requirements and standards imposed by Rostekhnadzor. A company that operates a hazardous production facility may develop a safety case, a document which describes that the facility has been designed and operated in a way to limit any risks of major accident. The Safety Law considers that in drafting the safety case, the relevant companies will be able to refer to specific safety arrangements and safety analyses as confirmation of having certain safety measures in place. To make these arrangements fully operational further changes will need to be introduced into relevant laws and regulations.

Companies that operate such production facilities and sites have a wide range of obligations under the Safety Law and the Labor Code of Russia of December 30, 2001, as amended (the “**Labor Code**”). In particular, they must limit access to such sites to qualified specialists, maintain industrial safety controls and carry insurance

## [Table of Contents](#)

for third-party liability for injuries caused in the course of operating industrial sites. Russian regulations require these companies to enter into contracts with professional emergency response units or create their own emergency response services in certain cases, conduct personnel trainings and drills, create systems to cope with and notify the authorities of accidents and maintain these systems in good working order. Effective from January 1, 2014, companies that operate industrial sites of hazard classes I and II must implement industrial safety management systems to prevent accidents and incidents at hazardous production facilities and develop certain emergency response plans.

Companies that operate production sites of hazard classes I and II and handle hazardous substances in quantities set by the law must also prepare declarations of industrial safety which summarize the risks associated with operating a particular production site and measures the company has taken and will take to mitigate such risks and use the site in accordance with applicable industrial safety requirements. Such declarations must be adopted by the chief executive officer of the company, who is personally responsible for the completeness and accuracy of the data contained therein. The industrial safety declaration as well as a state industrial safety review are required for the issuance of a license permitting the operation of a hazardous production facility.

Rostekhnadzor has broad authority in the field of control and management of industrial safety. In case of an accident, a special commission led by a representative of Rostekhnadzor conducts a technical investigation of the cause. The company operating the hazardous production facility where the accident took place bears all costs of an investigation. Rostekhnadzor officials have the right to access production sites and may inspect documents to ensure a company's compliance with safety rules. Rostekhnadzor may suspend for up to 90 days or initiate a court decision to terminate operations of companies and/or impose administrative liability on officers of such companies.

Any company or individual violating industrial safety rules may incur administrative and/or civil liability, and individuals may also incur criminal liability. A company that violates safety rules in a way that negatively impacts the health of an individual may also be obligated to compensate the individual for lost earnings, as well as health-related damages.

### **Russian Antimonopoly Regulation**

The Federal Law "On Protection of Competition," dated July 26, 2006, as amended (the "**Competition Law**"), provides for a mandatory pre-approval by the FAS of the following actions:

- other than in respect to financial organizations, such as banks, an acquisition by a person (or its group) of more than 25% of the voting shares of a Russian joint-stock company (or one-third of the interests in a Russian limited liability company), except upon incorporation, and the subsequent increase of these stakes to more than 50% of the total number of the voting shares and more than 75% of the voting shares (one-half and two-thirds of the interests in a Russian limited liability company), or acquisition by a person (or its group) of ownership or rights of use with respect to the core production assets and/or intangible assets of an entity which are located in Russia if the balance sheet value of such assets exceeds 20% of the total balance sheet value of the core production and intangible assets of such entity, or obtaining rights to determine the conditions of business activity of a Russian entity or to exercise the powers of its executive body by a person (or its group), or an acquisition by a person (or its group) of more than 50% of the voting shares (interests) of a foreign entity, which has supplied goods, works and/or services to Russia in an amount exceeding 1 billion rubles in the preceding year, or other rights to determine the conditions of business activity of such entity or to exercise the powers of its executive body, if, in any of the above cases, the aggregate asset value of an acquirer and its group together with a target and its group (excluding the asset value of the seller and its group, if as a result of the acquisition the seller and its group cease to determine the conditions of business activity of the target) exceeds 7 billion rubles and at the same time the total asset value of the target and its group exceeds 250 million rubles, or the total annual revenues of such acquirer and its group, and the target and its group for the preceding calendar year exceed 10 billion rubles and at the same time the total asset value

## [Table of Contents](#)

of the target and its group exceeds 250 million rubles, or an acquirer, and/or a target, or any entity within the acquirer's group or a target's group are included in the Register of Entities Having a Market Share in Excess of 35% on a Particular Commodity Market (the "**Monopoly Register**");

- mergers and consolidations of entities, other than financial organizations, if their aggregate asset value (the aggregate asset value of the groups of persons to which they belong) exceeds 7 billion rubles, or total annual revenues of such entities (or groups of persons to which they belong) for the preceding calendar year exceed 10 billion rubles, or if one of these entities is included in the Monopoly Register; and
- founding of a business entity, if its charter capital is paid by the shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or the assets (other than cash) of another business entity (other than financial organization) or the newly founded business entity acquires shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or the assets (other than cash) of another business entity based on a transfer act or a separation balance sheet and rights in respect of such shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or assets (excluding monetary funds) as specified above, at the same time provided that the aggregate asset value of the founders (or group of persons to which they belong) and the business entities (or groups of persons to which they belong) which shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or assets (other than cash) are contributed to the charter capital of the newly founded business entity exceeds 7 billion rubles, or total annual revenues of the founders (or group of persons to which they belong) and the business entities (or groups of persons to which they belong) which shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or assets are contributed to the charter capital of the newly founded business entity for the preceding calendar year exceed 10 billion rubles, or if a business entity whose shares (or limited liability company interests) and/or assets (other than cash) are contributed to the charter capital of the newly founded business entity is included in the Monopoly Register.

The above requirements for a mandatory pre-approval by the FAS will not apply if the transactions are performed by members of the same group, if the information about such a group of persons was disclosed to the antimonopoly authority and there were no changes within one month prior to the date of the transaction within that group of persons. In such cases, the FAS must be notified of the transactions subsequently in accordance with Russian anti-monopoly legislation. Furthermore, the requirement for a mandatory approval of transactions described in the first bullet point above will not apply if the transactions are performed by members of the same group where a company and individual or an entity, if such an individual or an entity holds (either due to its participation in this company or based on the authorities received from other persons) more than 50% of the total amount of votes in the equity (share) capital of this company.

A transaction entered into in violation of the above requirements may be invalidated by a court decision pursuant to a claim brought by the FAS if the FAS proves to the court that the transaction leads or could lead to the limitation of competition in the relevant Russian market. The FAS may also issue binding orders to companies that have violated the applicable antimonopoly requirements and bring court claims seeking liquidation, split-up or spin-off of business entities if a violation of antimonopoly laws was committed by such business entities. In addition, a company may be subject to the administrative fine of an amount from 150 to 250 thousand rubles for the failure to file a FAS post-transactional notification and from 300 to 500 thousand rubles for the failure to file an application for FAS pre-approval of the transaction.

Under the Competition Law, a company with a dominant position in the relevant market is prohibited from misusing its dominant position. Specifically, such company is prohibited from:

- establishing and maintaining monopolistically high or monopolistically low prices of goods;
- withdrawing goods from circulation, if the result of such withdrawal is an increase in the price of goods;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- imposing contractual terms upon a counterparty which are unprofitable for the counterparty or not related to with the subject matter of agreement (i.e., terms that are economically or technologically unjustified);
- reducing or terminating, without economical or technological justification, production of goods if there is a demand for the goods or orders for their delivery have been placed and it is possible to produce them profitably;
- refusing or evading, without economical or technological justification, to enter into a contract with customers in cases when the production or delivery of the relevant goods is possible;
- establishing without economical, technological or other justification different prices for the same goods;
- establishing unjustifiably high or unjustifiably low price of a financial service by a financial organization;
- creating discriminatory conditions;
- creating barriers to entry into the market for the relevant goods or forcing other companies to leave the market;
- violating pricing procedures established by law; and
- manipulating prices in the wholesale and/or retail electricity (capacity) markets.

When a company is included in the register of entities with a market share exceeding 35% in the relevant market or with a dominant position in the relevant market, it may be subject to additional FAS oversight. In addition, in the event of breach of any terms of business conduct required by the FAS, the FAS may initiate proceedings to investigate a breach of antimonopoly laws. If a breach of the antimonopoly laws is identified, the FAS may initiate administrative proceedings which may result in the imposition of a fine calculated on the basis of the annual revenues received by the company in the market where such breach was committed. Such fines may include an administrative fine of an amount from 300 thousand to one million rubles or, if such violation has led or may lead to the prevention, limitation or elimination of competition, an administrative fine of up to 15% of the proceeds of sales of all goods, works and services in the market where such violation was committed, but not more than 2% of gross proceeds of sale of all goods, works and services for the year preceding the year of the violation. Russian legislation also provides for criminal liability of company managers for violations of certain provisions of antimonopoly legislation. Furthermore, for systematic violations, a court may order, pursuant to a suit filed by the FAS, a compulsory split-up or spin-off of the violating company, and no affiliation can be preserved between the new entities established as result of such a mandatory reorganization. The same liability will apply to a company not formally included in the register of entities with a market share exceeding 35% in the relevant market or with a dominant position in the relevant market if it is proved that such company occupies a dominant position on the basis of review of various facts, information and documents.

The FAS has determined certain of our companies to have a dominant position in certain markets and these companies are subject to directive issued by the FAS which impose certain restrictions on their commercial activities. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — Antimonopoly regulation could lead to sanctions with respect to the subsidiaries we have acquired or established or our prices, sales volumes and business practices.”

## **The Strategic Industries Law**

The Strategic Industries Law adopted on April 29, 2008 and subsequently amended in 2010, 2011 and 2014 regulates foreign investments in companies with strategic importance for the national defense and security of the Russian Federation (“**Strategic Companies**”). The Strategic Industries Law provides an exhaustive list of strategic activities, engagement in which makes a company subject to restrictions. Among others, the list of such

## [Table of Contents](#)

activities includes exploration and/or production of natural resources on subsoil plots of federal importance. Subsoil plots of federal importance include plots with deposits of uranium, diamonds, high-purity quartz ore, nickel, cobalt, niobium, lithium, beryllium, tantalum, yttrium-group rare-earth metals and platinoid metals. They also include deposits of oil, gas, vein gold and copper which are above certain size limits specified in the Subsoil Law, as well as subsoil plots of the internal sea, territorial sea and continental shelf; and subsoil plots, the use of which requires the use of land plots included in the category of national defense and security land. The Strategic Subsoil List was first officially published in *Rossiyskaya Gazeta* on March 5, 2009. Services rendered by business entities included into the register of natural monopolies pursuant to the Federal Law “On Natural Monopolies,” dated August 17, 1995, as amended, with certain exceptions, are also considered to constitute strategic activity. Furthermore, the activity of a business entity which is deemed to occupy a dominant position in the production and sale of metals and alloys with special features which are used in production of weapons and military equipment is also deemed to be a strategic activity. The production and distribution of industrial explosives is also deemed to be activity of strategic importance for national defense and homeland security.

Investments resulting in a foreign investor or a group of entities obtaining control over a Strategic Company require prior approval from state authorities. The procedure for issuing such consent will involve a special governmental commission on the control of foreign investments (the “**Governmental Commission**”), which was established by a government resolution dated July 6, 2008 as the body responsible for granting such consents, and the FAS, which is authorized to process applications for consent from foreign investors and to issue such consents based on the decisions of the Governmental Commission. “**Control**” for these purposes means an ability to determine, directly or indirectly, decisions taken by a Strategic Company, whether through voting at the general shareholders’ (or limited liability company interest-holders’) meeting of the Strategic Company, participating in the board of directors or management bodies of the Strategic Company, or acting as the external management organization of the Strategic Company or otherwise. Thus, generally, “control” will be deemed to exist if any foreign investor or a group of entities acquires more than 50% of the shares (or limited liability interests) of a Strategic Company, or if by virtue of a contract or ownership of securities with voting rights it is able to appoint more than 50% of the members of the board of directors or of the management board of a Strategic Company. However, there are special provisions for Strategic Companies involved in the exploration or extraction of natural resources on plots of federal importance (“**Subsoil Strategic Companies**”): a foreign investor or group of entities is considered to have control over a Subsoil Strategic Company when such foreign investor or group of entities holds directly or indirectly 25% or more of the voting shares of the Subsoil Strategic Company or holds the right to appoint its sole executive officer and/or 25% or more of its management board or has the unconditional right to elect 25% or more of its board of directors.

Furthermore, in case a foreign investor or its group of entities which is a holder of securities of a Strategic Company, Subsoil Strategic Company or other entity which exercises control over these companies becomes a direct or indirect holder of voting shares in amount which is considered to give them direct or indirect control over these companies in accordance with the Strategic Industries Law due to a change in the allocation of votes resulting from the procedures provided by Russian law (e.g. as a result of a buy-back by the relevant company of its shares, conversion of preferred shares into common shares or holders of preferred shares becoming entitled to vote at a general shareholders’ meeting in cases provided by Russian law), such shareholders will have to apply for state approval of their control within three months of receiving such control. If the Governmental Commission refuses to grant the approval the shareholders shall sell the relevant part of their respective shares or participatory interest, and if they do not comply with this requirement, a Russian court can deprive such foreign investor or its group of entities of the voting rights in such Strategic Company upon a claim of the competent authority. In such cases, the shares of the foreign investor are not counted for the purposes of establishing a quorum and reaching the required voting threshold at the general shareholders’ meeting of the Strategic Company.

Any transfers of a stake, or certain rights, in a Strategic Company or in a Subsoil Strategic Company between foreign investors that are (i) companies controlled by the Russian Federation or (ii) companies controlled by Russian nationals, provided that such Russian nationals are Russian tax residents and do not have dual nationality, will not require prior approval from the state authorities.



## [Table of Contents](#)

If a foreign investor or its group of entities obtains control over a Strategic Company in violation of the Strategic Industries Law, the relevant transaction is void, and in certain cases a Russian court can deprive such foreign investor or group of entities of the voting rights in such Strategic Company upon a claim by the competent authority. In addition, resolutions of the general shareholders' meetings or other management bodies of a Strategic Company adopted after a foreign investor or group of entities obtained control over the Strategic Company in violation of the Strategic Industries Law, as well as transactions entered into by the Strategic Company after obtaining such control, may be held invalid by a court upon a claim by the competent authority. See "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Russian Federation — Legal risks and uncertainties — Expansion of limitations on foreign investment in strategic sectors could affect our ability to attract and/or retain foreign investments."

### **Employment and Labor Regulations in Russia**

Labor matters in Russia are governed primarily by the Labor Code. In addition to this core legislation, relationships between employers and employees are regulated by federal laws, such as the Law "On Employment in the Russian Federation," dated April 19, 1991, as amended, and the Law "On Compulsory Social Insurance Against Industrial Accidents and Occupational Diseases," dated July 24, 1998, as amended; legal acts of executive authorities; and local government acts related to labor issues.

#### ***Employment contracts***

As a general rule, employment contracts for an indefinite term are entered into with all employees. Russian labor legislation generally disfavors fixed-term employment contracts. However, an employment contract may be entered into for a fixed term of up to five years in certain cases where labor relations may not be established for an indefinite term due to the nature of the duties or the conditions of the performance of such duties, as well as in other cases expressly identified by the Labor Code or other federal law. In some cases it is also possible to enter into an employment contract for the employee to perform specified tasks. All terms and conditions of employment contracts are regulated by the Labor Code.

Under Russian law, employment may be terminated by mutual agreement between the employer and the employee at the end of the term of a fixed-term employment contract or on the grounds set out in the Labor Code as described below. An employee has the right to terminate his or her employment contract with a minimum of two weeks' notice (or one month's notice for a company's chief executive officer), unless the employment contract is terminated before the notice period ends by mutual agreement between employer and employee.

An employer may terminate an employment contract only on the basis of the specific grounds enumerated in the Labor Code, including:

- liquidation of the enterprise or downsizing of staff;
- failure of the employee to comply with the position's requirements due to incompetence, as confirmed by the results of an attestation;
- repeated failure of the employee to fulfill his or her work duties without valid reason, provided that the employee has been disciplined previously;
- entering the workplace under the influence of alcohol, narcotics or other intoxicating substances;
- a single gross breach by an employee of his or her work duties, including truancy;
- disclosure of state secrets or other confidential information, which an employee has come to know during fulfillment of his professional duties;
- embezzlement, willful damage or destruction of assets, and misappropriation as confirmed by a court decision or a decision by another competent governmental authority;

[Table of Contents](#)

- failure to comply with safety requirements in the workplace if such failure to comply caused injuries, casualties or catastrophe; and
- provision by the employee of false documents upon entry into the employment contract.

An employee dismissed from an enterprise due to downsizing or liquidation is entitled to receive compensation and salary payments for a certain period of time, depending on the circumstances.

The Labor Code also provides protections for specified categories of employees. For example, except in cases of liquidation of an enterprise and other events specified in the Labor Code, an employer cannot dismiss minors, pregnant women, mothers with a child under the age of three, single mothers with a child under the age of 14 or other persons caring for a child under the age of 14 without a mother.

Any termination by an employer that is inconsistent with the Labor Code requirements may be invalidated by a court, and the employee may be reinstated. Lawsuits resulting in the reinstatement of illegally dismissed employees and the payment of damages for wrongful dismissal are increasingly frequent, and Russian courts tend to support employees' rights in most cases. Where an employee is reinstated by a court, the employer must compensate the employee for unpaid salary for the period between the wrongful termination and reinstatement, as well as for mental distress.

***Work time***

The Labor Code generally sets the regular working week at 40 hours. Any time worked beyond 40 hours per week, as well as work on public holidays and weekends, must be compensated at a higher rate.

For employees working in hazardous or harmful conditions, the regular working week is decreased by four hours in accordance with government regulations. Some of our production employees qualify for this reduced working week.

Annual paid vacation leave under the law is 28 calendar days. Our employees who work in mines and pits or work in harmful conditions may be entitled to additional paid vacation ranging from 7 to 42 business days.

The retirement age in the Russian Federation is 60 years for males and 55 years for females. However, employees who work in underground and open pit mines or do other work in potentially harmful conditions have the right to retire at an earlier age. The rules defining such early retirement ages are established by the Federal Law "On Labor Pensions in the Russian Federation," dated December 17, 2001, as amended.

***Salary***

The minimum monthly salary in Russia, as established by federal law, is 5,205 rubles. Although the law requires that the minimum wage be at or above a minimum subsistence level, the current minimum wage is generally considered to be less than a minimum subsistence level.

***Strikes***

The Labor Code defines a strike as the temporary and voluntary refusal of workers to fulfill their work duties with the intention of settling a collective labor dispute. Russian legislation contains several requirements for legal strikes. Participation in a legal strike may not be considered by an employer as grounds for terminating an employment contract, although employers are generally not required to pay wages to striking employees for the duration of the strike. Participation in an illegal strike may be adequate grounds for termination of employment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Trade unions*

Although Russian labor regulations have decreased the authority of trade unions compared with the past, they retain influence over employees and, as such, may affect the operations of large industrial companies in Russia, such as Mechel. In this regard, our management routinely interacts with trade unions in order to ensure the appropriate treatment of our employees and the stability of our business.

The activities of trade unions are generally governed by the Federal Law “On Trade Unions, Their Rights and Guarantees of Their Activity,” dated January 12, 1996, as amended (the “**Trade Union Law**”). Other applicable legal acts include the Labor Code, which provides for more detailed regulations relating to activities of trade unions.

The Trade Union Law defines a trade union as a voluntary union of individuals with common professional and other interests that is incorporated for the purposes of representing and protecting the rights and interests of its members. National trade union associations, which coordinate activities of trade unions throughout Russia, are also permitted.

As part of their activities, trade unions may:

- negotiate collective contracts and agreements such as those between the trade unions and employers, federal, regional and local governmental authorities and other entities;
- monitor compliance with labor laws, collective contracts and other agreements;
- access work sites and offices, and request information relating to labor issues from the management of companies and state and municipal authorities;
- represent their members and other employees in individual and collective labor disputes with management;
- organize and participate in strikes; and
- monitor redundancy of employees and seek action by municipal authorities to delay or suspend mass layoffs.

Russian laws require that companies cooperate with trade unions and do not interfere with their activities. Trade unions and their officers enjoy certain guarantees as well, such as:

- legal restrictions as to rendering redundant employees elected or appointed to the management of trade unions;
- protection from disciplinary punishment or dismissal on the initiative of the employer without prior consent of the management of the trade union and, in certain circumstances, the consent of the relevant trade union association;
- retention of job positions for those employees who stop working due to their election to the management of trade unions;
- protection from dismissal for employees who previously served in the management of a trade union for two years after the termination of the office term, except where a company is liquidated or the employer is otherwise entitled to dismiss the employee; and
- provision of necessary equipment, premises and vehicles by the employer for use by the trade union free of charge, if provided for by a collective bargaining contract or other agreement.

If a trade union discovers any violation of work condition requirements, notification is sent to the employer with a request to cure the violation and to suspend work if there is an immediate threat to the lives or health of employees. The trade union may also apply to state authorities and labor inspectors and prosecutors to ensure that an employer does not violate Russian labor laws. Trade unions may also initiate collective labor disputes, which may lead to strikes.

## [Table of Contents](#)

To initiate a collective labor dispute, trade unions present their demands to the employer. The employer is then obliged to consider the demands and notify the trade union of its decision. If the dispute remains unresolved, a reconciliation commission attempts to end the dispute. If this proves unsuccessful, collective labor disputes are generally referred to mediation or labor arbitration. Although the Trade Union Law provides that those who violate the rights and guarantees provided to trade unions and their officers may be subject to disciplinary, administrative and criminal liability, no specific consequences for such violations are set out in Russian legislation.

## **Regulation of Russian Electricity Market**

### ***Industry background***

The Russian utilities sector landscape has undergone dramatic changes within the past several years, since the introduction of electricity industry reform under Government Resolution “On Restructuring of Electricity Industry of the Russian Federation” No. 526 dated July 11, 2001. The monopoly RAO Unified Energy System of Russia OAO (the “**RAO UES**”) was liquidated and separated in to separate businesses: electricity and heat generation, transmission (high voltage trunk grid), distribution (medium- and low-voltage infrastructure) and supply (sale of electricity to customers).

The electricity generation sector is now principally comprised of six thermal wholesale generating companies (called “**OGKs**” based on the Russian acronym for Wholesale Generating Company), one hydro wholesale generating company (named RusHydro), 14 territorial generating companies (“**TGKs**”), RAO Eastern Energy Systems OAO, Inter RAO OAO, various nuclear generation complexes (owned and/or operated by the Rosenergoatom Concern OJSC), as well as a number of independent regional diversified electricity producers and suppliers (Irkutskenergo OAO, Bashkirenergo OAO, Tatenergo OAO, Novosibirskenergo OAO).

Pursuant to the Federal Law “On Specific Features of the Functioning of the Electricity Industry during the Transitional Period and on Introduction of Amendments into Certain Laws of the Russian Federation and Abolishing Certain Laws of the Russian Federation in connection with the Adoption of the Federal Law “On the Electricity Industry” No. 36-FZ dated March 26, 2003 (the “**Transitional Period Law**”), companies and individuals, as well as affiliated entities operating within one wholesale market pricing zone, are prohibited from combining activities relating to electricity distribution and/or dispatching with electricity generation and/or sale, through simultaneously owning, or using on any other legal basis, assets which are directly used for electricity distribution and/or dispatching and assets which are directly used for electricity generation and/or sale.

Amendments to the Transitional Period Law adopted in December 2011 introduced an enforcement mechanism with respect to affiliated companies which do not comply with the law. Pursuant to the amendments to the Transitional Period Law, if these requirements are not met, the FAS is entitled to file an application seeking a court order for forced reorganization to separate the assets in case they are combined within one company, or, in case of they are combined among affiliated companies, for a forced sale at a public auction first, of assets owned and directly used in electricity generation and/or sale and second, if the sale of electricity generation and/or sale assets is not possible, of assets owned and directly used in electricity distribution.

### ***Sales of electricity***

The Russian electricity market consists of wholesale and retail electricity and capacity markets. The wholesale electricity and capacity market encompasses European territory of the Russian Federation, the Urals and Siberia and is divided into two pricing zones. The first pricing zone includes European territory of the Russian Federation and the Urals and the second pricing zone includes Siberia. This market provides a framework for large-scale, often interregional, energy trades. The retail electricity market operates within all Russian regional territories and provides a framework for mid-scale and end-consumer energy trades. This market is regulated by the respective Regional Energy Committees (“**RECs**”).

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Wholesale electricity market*

The wholesale market is a system of contractual relationships between all of its participants linked together by the process of production, transmission, distribution, purchase and sale and consumption of electricity. This unified energy system encompasses six regional unified energy systems, which are the following: North-West, Central, Urals, Mid-Volga, South and Siberia.

The wholesale market participants mainly include:

- producers of electricity and capacity: generating companies (OGKs, TGKs and various other generators);
- electricity supply companies (energy traders) which have purchased electricity and capacity for further resale on wholesale and retail markets;
- purchasers of electricity and capacity: major power consumers and generating companies which at certain points in time may elect to purchase electricity to fulfill their supply obligations instead of generating their own; and
- grid companies (to cover electricity losses sustained in transmission and distribution of electricity).

The infrastructure of the wholesale market is operated by the Non-profit Partnership Market Council and the Trade System Administrator OAO which organize the trading; a system operator established by the former RAO UES in the form of an open joint-stock company (SO UES JSC); the Russian Grids JSC, which owns and operates the federal and regional transmission networks; and the Financial Settlement Center ZAO, which is a clearance and settlement organization for the wholesale electricity and capacity market.

Currently electricity is traded on the basis of the following trading mechanisms:

### **Regulated bilateral contracts**

Regulated contracts are effectively take-or-pay obligations at regulated prices defined by the FTS for electricity and capacity volumes. The volumes of electricity to be traded by the generators under regulated contracts are set up by the FTS annually based on percentages of the volumes of electricity generated in the previous year. The volumes of electricity traded under regulated contracts have gradually declined for the wholesale market when it became fully liberalized in 2011. Starting from January 1, 2011, electricity is traded at non-regulated prices, except for electricity intended for supply to households.

A generator may provide the volumes of electricity it must sell under regulated contracts either through own generation or through the purchase of electricity on the spot market at market prices. Similarly, its customers receive electricity at regulated prices in the volumes agreed under the regulated contracts, regardless of their actual needs, and can freely trade the imbalance on the spot market at market prices (either by purchasing additional volumes, if needed, or selling the excess electricity volumes).

### **Non-regulated bilateral contracts**

Electricity supply volumes which are not agreed upon under regulated contracts, as well as all new generation capacity commissioned after January 1, 2007, can be traded by participants of the wholesale market under non-regulated contracts, on the "one-day-ahead" spot market or on the balancing market. All terms of electricity supply under non-regulated contracts are subject to free negotiation between sellers and purchasers.

### *Retail electricity market*

The retail market participants include consumers, power supply companies, guaranteeing suppliers, power grid companies and electricity producers which do not supply electricity to the wholesale market.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The retail electricity market operates on the following main principles: (1) end consumers are free to choose between sales companies; (2) end consumers purchase at free prices set on the market, except for contracts with “guaranteeing suppliers”; and (3) “guaranteeing suppliers” cannot refuse to enter into a contract with an end consumer.

“Guaranteeing suppliers” sell electricity under prices that take account of: (1) the prices on the wholesale electricity market; (2) the sales premium of the particular guaranteeing supplier set by respective regional authorities; and (3) the prices for electricity transmission and distribution through electricity networks.

### *Heat market*

Heat markets are regional retail markets and heat prices are regulated and set within the general guidelines provided by the FTS and by regional authorities. Minimum and maximum prices for heat energy traded on the retail markets are set by the FTS separately for each administrative region of Russia for a period of at least one year. Regional authorities establish the prices for relevant territories within the range set by the FTS and subject to the types and prices of fuel used to produce the heat and the volumes of heat purchased on the relevant territory.

Our Southern Kuzbass Power Plant delivers heat energy (in the form of hot water) at regulated prices to residential and commercial customers in Kaltan and Osinniki. Mechel Energo delivers heat energy (in the form of hot water and steam) at regulated prices to residential and commercial customers in the cities of Vidnoe, Chelyabinsk, Chebarkul, Beloretsk, Guryevsk, Mezhdurechensk, Myski and Izhevsk.

## **U.S. Environmental, Health, Safety and Related Regulation**

The Bluestone companies, like the rest of the coal mining industry in the United States, are subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations with respect to matters such as: the pollution, protection, investigation, reclamation and restoration of the environment, human and animal health and safety, and natural resources; the use, generation, handling, transport, treatment, storage, recycling, disposal, presence, release and threatened release of and exposure to hazardous substances or waste; noise, odor, mold, dust and nuisance; and cultural and historic resources, land use and other similar matters. We are required to incur significant costs to comply with these requirements.

Violators of the laws summarized below may generally be subject to fines, in most cases applicable on a per day, per violation basis. In some cases even seemingly minor violations may add up to significant penalties. In addition, most U.S. environmental, health and safety laws authorize citizen suits, permitting third parties to make claims for violations of law.

We endeavor to conduct our operations in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements, but violations may occur from time to time. If we fail to comply with any present or future regulations, we could be subject to liabilities, required changes to or the suspension or curtailment of operations, and fines and penalties. In addition, such regulations could restrict our ability to expand our facilities or could require us to acquire costly equipment or incur other significant expenses. Often, private suits for personal injury, property damage or diminution, or similar claims may be initiated in connection with alleged regulatory infractions.

Certain environmental laws impose liability for the costs of removal or remediation of hazardous or toxic substances on an owner, occupier or operator of real estate, even if such person or company was unaware of or not responsible for the presence of such substances. Soil and groundwater contamination may have occurred at, near or arising from some of our facilities, including instances in which contamination may have existed prior to our ownership or occupation of a site. As a result, we may incur cleanup costs in such potential removal, remediation or reclamation efforts.

[Table of Contents](#)

From time to time new legislation or regulations are enacted, or existing requirements are changed, and it is difficult to anticipate how such regulations will be implemented and enforced. We continue to evaluate the necessary steps for compliance with regulations as they are enacted.

The following is a summary of various U.S. environmental, health and safety and similar regulations that we believe have a material impact on our U.S. coal business in West Virginia.

***Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act and corresponding West Virginia law***

The federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, which is administered by the U.S. Department of Interior's Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation requirements for all aspects of surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. States that have adopted comprehensive mining regulatory programs may obtain federal approval and become the regulatory authority with primary control and enforcement of these standards. The West Virginia Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act ("SCMRA") was enacted as an approved state program for administration of the federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act.

SCMRA and the rules promulgated thereunder set forth detailed design, construction, reclamation and performance standards for surface and underground mines that parallel the requirements of the federal regulations. SCMRA prohibits any person from engaging in surface mining operations without a permit from the state Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP"). Permit requirements generally track, but are not identical to, the federal regulations. The state regulations, for example, contain special procedures for ascertaining the ownership, control and compliance status of the applicant. In addition, provisions relating to bonding, prospecting and inactive status differ from the federal regulations.

Underground coal mining operations must also maintain permits for their above-ground effects. Permit requirements include submitting a subsidence control plan that describes the type of mining to be conducted and its probable surface impacts. The plan must generally include measures to minimize subsidence and related damages.

The U.S. Department of Interior is considering new standards governing new permit applications under the federal program. These new standards would pertain to the restoration of mountaintops affected by surface mining and would develop a federal definition of "material damage" that would apply to existing watershed area protections. It would also remove the rights of states to revise or grant exemptions to federal restoration standards and could require surface mining companies to obtain additional information on the environmental conditions near their operations, monitor such conditions before and after mining and change or close operations if unpermitted damage to the area occurs.

Applications for new permits or renewal of existing permit in the United States are subject to public notice and comments. As part of or as a result of this process, third parties, including non-governmental organizations or individuals, can require amendments or object to such permits in administrative proceedings, and in some cases can initiate litigation in a court of law to challenge an agency decision. These actions can delay the permit application or renewal process significantly and, if successful, can prevent the continuation or commencement of our operations. We typically make applications to renew these permits 120 days prior to the expiration of the permit.

Administrative enforcement provisions include civil penalties, cessation orders and permit revocation. Appeals from DEP actions are heard by the Surface Mining Board and limited judicial review is available upon appeal to the circuit court of the county in which the mine is located. Suits by private citizens may also be brought to obtain injunctions or damages.

[Table of Contents](#)

Prospecting activity must be preceded by a notice of intent to prospect. Where more than a specified amount of coal is to be removed, public notice and an opportunity for comments must be given before obtaining the required approval from DEP.

Under SCMRA, surface mining operations must also comply with monitoring requirements and effluent limitations set forth in the federal Clean Water Act. In addition, the state Water Pollution Control Act requires that a permit be obtained to construct, install, modify, reopen, operate or abandon any mine, quarry or preparation plant from which any discharges or pollution are expected. See below for further discussion of the Clean Water Act and other water related regulatory issues.

Like its federal counterpart, SCMRA also provides for the designation of certain areas as unsuitable for all or certain types of surface mining.

The West Virginia Abandoned Mine Lands and Reclamation Act, created pursuant to Title IV of SCMRA, establishes an abandoned mine reclamation fund for reclamation and restoration activities and preventive and remedial measures associated with past mining.

#### ***Surety bonds and mine closure costs***

Federal and state laws require mining operations to obtain surety bonds or other forms of financial security to secure payment of certain long-term obligations, including mine closure and reclamation costs, state workers' compensation costs and other miscellaneous obligations. Many of these bonds are renewable on an annual basis. In recent years, surety bond premiums have been fluctuating increased and the market terms of surety bonds have generally become less favorable. The number of companies willing to issue surety bonds has also declined during some periods. We cannot predict with certainty our future ability to obtain, or the cost of, bonds that may be required for our U.S. coal operations.

#### ***Mine safety and health***

The U.S. coal mining industry is subject to extensive and comprehensive regulation with respect to worker health and safety. In 1977 the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act (the "**Act**") consolidated all federal health and safety regulations of the mining industry (coal and non-coal) under a single statutory scheme. The Act strengthened and expanded the rights of miners, and enhanced the protection of miners from retaliation for exercising those rights. The Act also created the Mine Safety and Health Administration ("**MSHA**"), which administers the provisions of the Act and enforces compliance with mandatory safety and health standards. MSHA has authority over all mining and mineral processing operations in the United States, regardless of size, number of employees, commodity mined or method of extraction. The Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission independently reviews MSHA's enforcement actions. West Virginia also maintains a program for mine safety and health regulation, inspection and enforcement.

In response to certain highly publicized mine incidents over the years, legislative and regulatory bodies at the federal and state levels, including MSHA, have promulgated or proposed various new statutes, regulations and policies relating to mine safety and mine emergencies, including the federal MINER Act passed in 2006. Some of the new obligations include, for example, improved technologies and safety practices, tracking and communication, emergency response plans and equipment. Various states, including West Virginia, have also enacted new laws to address similar subjects. In addition, federal black lung benefits laws and coal industry health benefits laws, among others, may impact us. Regulatory efforts in this area are ongoing. At this time, it is not possible to predict with accuracy the full effect of new and future U.S. mine health and safety regulation on our business.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Clean Air Act (“CAA”)*

The CAA and corresponding state rules regulate emissions of materials into the air and affect our U.S. coal operations both directly and indirectly. Certain “sources” of air pollution, for example, including coal preparation and processing operations, must obtain and maintain operating permits, which are generally reviewed every five years and contain compliance requirements such as compliance certification, testing, monitoring, reporting and record-keeping. Such operations are also subject to emission restrictions, including for particulate matter and fugitive dust. The CAA also indirectly affects coal mining operations by extensively regulating the emissions of coal-fuelled power plants and industrial boilers. In general, there has been increased interest in recent years in legislation focused on power plant emissions. Construction of new sources of air pollution (including in some cases reconstruction and modification of existing sources) also triggers preconstruction review and approval by authorities, with typically more stringent control technology and permitting requirements.

Some of the CAA requirements that may materially directly or indirectly affect our operations are briefly described below. West Virginia has also promulgated regulations relating to acid rain, emissions limitations for specific pollutants, and permit standards for the construction, major modification or relocation of major stationary sources of air pollution. Standards governing air pollution from coal refuse disposal, coal preparation plants, coal-handling operations and ambient air quality for particular pollutants, as well as procedures relating to air pollution emergencies, are also established under the state regulations.

- *Acid rain.* One of the regulatory programs established under the CAA concerns the control of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide (“**NOx**”), precursors of acid deposition. Through an emission allowance and trading program, Title IV of the CAA imposes a two-phase “cap” on total sulfur dioxide emissions from sources including electric utilities. All of the Phase I and Phase II allowances offered by the EPA have been purchased each year since there is no minimum bid requirement. In general, affected power plants have also sought to comply with these requirements by switching to lower sulfur fuels, installing pollution control equipment, and reducing electricity generation levels. The program also directs EPA to impose NOx emissions rate limits on coal-fired electricity generating sources. At this time, we believe that these regulations have affected coal prices but we cannot predict with certainty the future effect of these CAA provisions on our business.
- *Emissions standards for particulate matter and ozone.* A significant component of the CAA is the national ambient air quality standard (“**NAAQS**”) program, which addresses pervasive pollution that endangers public health and welfare. NAAQS have been established for a number of pollutants, including particulate matter and ozone. For each of these pollutants, NAAQS are set at certain levels and areas that do not meet one or more of the NAAQS are known as “non-attainment” areas and must comply with a number of special requirements. NAAQS are to be reviewed and revised as appropriate at least every five years. In recent years the EPA has made a number of decisions regarding the NAAQS program that have been the subject of controversy and litigation, and may have important implications for future regulation under the CAA. Regulation and enforcement of new standards for particulate matter and ozone will affect many power plants, especially in non-attainment areas, and significant emissions control expenditures may be required to meet these current and emerging standards.
- *Clean Air Interstate Rule.* The Clean Air Interstate Rule (“**CAIR**”) is a program for approximately 28 eastern states, including West Virginia, that contributes to downwind states’ nonattainment of NAAQS. The CAIR applies to sulfur dioxide and NOx. It interacts with, and in some cases supersedes, other existing programs under the CAA such as the Acid Rain program, the Regional Haze rule and the NOx SIP Call. The CAIR requires states to revise their State Implementation Plans (“**SIPs**”) to reduce emissions of sulfur dioxide and NOx. The CAIR has been the subject of litigation since its promulgation; a December 2008 appeals court decision left the CAIR in place until the EPA issues a new rule to replace the CAIR in accordance with the court’s previous decision. In July 2011, the EPA finalized the Cross-State Air Pollution Rule (requiring significant reductions in sulfur dioxide and NOx emissions from power plants in the eastern United States) to replace the CAIR, but it is currently stayed pending judicial review. All of the foregoing could adversely affect the purchase of our coal by customers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Clean Air Mercury Rule.* In 2005, the Clean Air Mercury Rule (“**CAMR**”) became the first regulation to directly address mercury contamination. The rule would have applied to new and existing coal-fuelled electric utility steam generating units nationwide and creates a cap-and-trade system. Each affected unit would be required to have a continuous emission monitoring system or an effective long-term system that can trap an uninterrupted sample of mercury, and maintain records and report periodically to demonstrate compliance with the mercury limits. The rule, however, was vacated during litigation, and was replaced by the EGU Mercury and Air Toxics Standard (“**EGU MATS**”) finalized on April 16, 2012. In addition, before the court vacated the CAMR, some states had either adopted the CAMR or adopted state specific rules to regulate mercury emissions from power plants that are more stringent than the CAMR. The implementation of the EGU MATS and state mercury and air toxics controls may adversely affect the demand for coal.
- *Regional haze.* The EPA has initiated a regional haze program to address visibility issues in and around national parks and wilderness areas. Among other things, the program requires state permitting authorities to consider the effects of new major facilities on federally protected lands, and may require existing facilities to undertake additional pollution control measures. Under the Regional Haze Rule, affected states were required to submit regional haze SIPs by December 17, 2007 aiming at identifying facilities that would have to reduce emissions and comply with stricter emission limitations. Although the vast majority of states failed to submit their plans on time and the EPA issued a Finding of Failure to Submit SIPs on January 15, 2009 (74 Fed. Reg. 2392), it had taken no enforcement action against states to finalize implementation plans and was slowly dealing with the state Regional Haze SIPs that were submitted, resulting in the National Parks Conservation Association initiating litigation against the EPA in the D. C. Circuit Court of Appeals in August 2012 for failure to enforce the rule (National Parks Conservation Act v. EPA, D.C.Cir). Industry groups, including the Utility Air Regulatory Group have intervened (Utility Air Regulatory Group v. EPA, D.C. Cir 12-1342, 8/6/2012). This program may result in additional emissions restrictions from new coal-fueled power plants whose operations may impair visibility at and around federally protected areas. This program may also require certain existing coal-fueled power plants to install additional control measures designed to limit haze-causing emissions, such as sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, volatile organic chemicals and particulate matter, and these limitations could affect the future market for coal.

### *Climate change*

Burning coal results in significant emissions of carbon dioxide, which is a greenhouse gas (“**GHG**”) and considered by many to be one of the key contributors to global warming and climate change. Regulation of GHG in the United States is currently subject to complicated domestic and international political, policy and economic considerations. As the issue of climate change becomes more politically charged, U.S. federal and state regulators are seeking to respond to a variety of public concerns.

This regulatory response may impact our operations directly if we become regulated for our emissions of GHGs or for the GHG contents of the coal that we sell to our customers. The regulatory response may also impact our operations indirectly if new regulations apply to our customers that negatively impact the demand for our products.

Between 2007 and 2009, a number of proposals that would have established a federal comprehensive GHG trading program failed to obtain sufficient congressional support to be adopted. As a result, since 2009 the current U.S. administration has pursued an approach involving the adoption of new regulations under existing environmental laws, such as the Clean Air Act, rather than seeking new legislative authority. The U.S. Supreme Court, in its 2007 decision in Massachusetts v. EPA, confirmed that the EPA has statutory authority to classify carbon dioxide and other GHGs as pollutants and regulate them under the Clean Air Act. This was confirmed in the Court’s 2011 decision in American Electric Power v. Connecticut.

[Table of Contents](#)

In its first major action on GHGs, in 2009, the EPA issued a final rule mandating the annual reporting of GHG emissions from a wide variety of emission sources in the United States, including coal-fired power plants, beginning with the calendar year 2010. Although coal mines had been excluded from the reporting obligation imposed by the 2009 rule, on July 12, 2010, the EPA published a final rule for mandatory reporting of GHGs from underground coal mines and several other industrial sources beginning with the calendar year 2011.

In addition, on December 15, 2009, the EPA issued an “endangerment” finding stating that carbon dioxide and five other greenhouse gases endanger public health and welfare. This finding set the stage for a series of further rules and regulations and established the legal basis for potential direct regulation of GHG emissions from many sources, including coal mines and coal-fired power plants. On May 13, 2010, the EPA issued a final rule that established thresholds for the regulation of GHG emissions from major sources. This rule defines when permits under the New Source Review (the “NSR”), Prevention of Significant Deterioration (the “PSD”) and Title V Operating Permit programs are required for new and existing industrial facilities. This final rule ‘tailors’ the requirements of existing CAA permitting programs to limit which facilities will be required to obtain PSD and Title V permits, generally to those with a “potential to emit” 25,000 tonnes per year or more of GHGs. This category clearly includes coal-fired power plants and other coal-fired industrial production facilities. This means that although we may not be directly affected by this new permitting initiative in the near term, many of our customers will be.

In the absence of a comprehensive federal program applicable to GHG emissions, a number of state and regional GHG initiatives have also been developed. These include state laws and regulations such as California’s Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 and the rules implemented by the California Air Resources Board pursuant to that statute’s mandate, as well as the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative, which is an agreement between 10 East Coast states to cap and reduce GHG emissions from the power sector. Furthermore, over the past several years environmental non-governmental organizations in the United States have made use of both federal and state laws to block permitting for the construction of new coal-fired power plants, as a result of which few such facilities have broken ground. For example, in 2009 and 2010 construction did not begin on a single new coal-fired facility.

In November 2011, the EPA issued an amendment delaying to April 1, 2013 the reporting deadline for underground coal mines and certain other source categories to file their first annual reports disclosing GHG emissions. On March 27, 2012, the EPA proposed a New Source Performance Standard rule that limits CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from new fossil fuel burning power plants to 1,000 pounds of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for every one megawatt hour of power generated. This standard is achievable by most natural gas-fired power plants but is not economically achievable given current technology for coal-fired power generation. This rule, if effective, will likely prevent the construction of new coal-fired power generation for the foreseeable future. Federal legislation that would variously suspend or eliminate EPA’s regulatory authority over GHGs has been introduced in both the U.S. House and Senate.

In addition to federal GHG regulations, there are several new state programs to limit greenhouse gas emissions and others have been proposed. State and regional climate change initiatives are taking effect before federal action. Beginning January 1, 2009, the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative (“RGGI”), a regional GHG cap-and-trade program calling for a ten percent reduction of emissions by 2018, was established by ten Northeastern states (Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island and Vermont). In October 2011, the California Air Resources Board adopted regulations that establish a statewide cap and trade program to control GHG emissions. The program will take effect in 2013.

Current and future regulations applicable to GHG emissions, including carbon dioxide, may increase the costs of using coal as a fuel for power generation. Accordingly, as new requirements take effect there is a risk that coal may not be used as a fuel for new generating facilities or that existing coal-fired power plants may seek to reduce their emissions by switching to other fuels such as natural gas or, in some cases, cease their operations entirely. Reduced demand for coal may thus adversely impact our U.S. coal operations.

[Table of Contents](#)
***Clean Water Act (“CWA”) and Safe Drinking Water Act (“SDWA”)***

The CWA establishes a number of programs designed to restore and protect the quality of U.S. waters by limiting the discharge of pollutants into such waters. These programs include the NPDES permit program, the dredge and fill permit program and municipal waste water treatment programs. Coal extraction and related activities subject to the West Virginia SCMRA and Water Pollution Control Act are exempt from certain of these requirements.

- The NPDES system implements the CWA’s prohibition on unauthorized discharges by requiring a permit for every discharge of pollutants from a point source to navigable waters of the United States. NPDES permits give the permittee the right to discharge specified pollutants from specified outfalls, usually for a period of five years. The permit normally sets numerical limits on the discharges and imposes conditions on the permittee (including filing periodic discharge and monitoring reports); discharges that require a permit include industrial process waste water, non-contact cooling water and collected or channeled storm water runoff. The CWA also requires many facilities to develop and maintain plans for preventing and responding to spills of hazardous substances, called Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasure Plans (“SPCC”), and certain high-volume hazardous substance handling/storage facilities are required to prepare and maintain a more extensive plan called a Facility Response Plan. When a water discharge occurs and one or more parameters are outside the approved limits permitted in an NPDES permit, these exceedances of permit limits are self-reported to the pertinent agency. The agency may impose penalties for each such release in excess of permitted amounts. If factors such as heavy rains or geologic conditions cause persistent releases in excess of amounts allowed under NPDES permits, costs of compliance can be material, fines may be imposed, or operations may have to be idled until remedial actions are possible. In addition, the CWA has citizen suit provisions which allow individuals or organized groups to file suit against permit holders or the EPA or state agencies for failure to enforce all aspects of the CWA. Such actions have recently been filed against other companies.
- EPA has generally delegated NPDES permitting authority to West Virginia. West Virginia water pollution law is generally broader than that of its federal counterparts. For example, among other things, state law regulates discharges into all waters of the state, including groundwater, and requires permits for the construction of disposal systems. Recently, however, the EPA has been taking a more active role in NPDES permit issuance, and pursuant to the EPA guidance and a new DEP policy on implementation of the state’s narrative water quality standards, the issuance of new and renewed NPDES permits in West Virginia has been curtailed and/or delayed. The EPA published guidance in a July 21, 2011 Final Memorandum entitled “Improving EPA Review of Appalachian Surface Coal Mining Operations under the Clean Water Act, National Environmental Policy Act, and the Environmental Justice Executive Order” (“**EPA Mining Guidance**”). The EPA Mining Guidance establishes threshold conductivity levels to be used as a basis for evaluating compliance with narrative water quality standards. Conductivity is a measure that reflects levels of various salts present in water. The EPA Administrator stated that these water quality standards may be difficult for most mining operations to meet. Furthermore, the DEP has pending litigation against the EPA to challenge the water quality standards in the EPA’s guidance documents. It is, as a consequence, not possible to predict with certainty the ability of mining companies to obtain required NPDES permits for new or expanded mining operations, or renewed permits, or the timing of either.
- Coal companies are required to obtain 404 Permits from the Corps generally authorizing the disposal of fill material from coal mining activities into the waters of the United States, for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse disposal areas, valley fills for excess spoil disposal, and other mining activities. 404 Permits have been the subject of repeated court challenges and heightened regulatory oversight, which has resulted in delays in obtaining these permits and has increased permitting costs. In addition, in recent years both “nationwide” and “individual” permits have been invalidated, including in West Virginia. Although it is still possible to receive such permits, since implementation of a new federal oversight initiative in June 2009, few 404 Permits have been issued.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For example, in January 2011, for the first time EPA cancelled a federal water permit after it was issued when it rescinded a CWA permit held by another coal mining company for a surface mine in Appalachia, and in June 2011 the Corps announced it would suspend the use of the “nationwide” permit for the construction of valley fills and refuse impoundments under CWA Section 404, by surface coal operations in West Virginia and other Appalachian states. It is also widely expected that some pending 404 Permit applications will be denied. Although we have no immediate need for new 404 Permits to continue its current mining operations in the short term, some of our future mine plans (including the continuation of existing mines) would require the issuance of such permits to proceed. It is difficult to predict whether, in light of the regulatory environment, such 404 Permits will be issued to us in the future. If we cannot obtain them, our coal production operations in the coming years could be subject to substantial disruption.

- The SDWA primarily targets public water systems, which generally includes any system for the provision of water to the public for human consumption through pipes or other constructed conveyances if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves at least 25 individuals. This broad definition can include informal and transient water systems (e.g., businesses such as coal mining operations having their own wells or water supplies for on-site workers). West Virginia state law prohibits the installation or establishment of any system or method of drainage, water supply or sewage disposal without first obtaining a permit from the Bureau of Public Health. The Department of Health and Human Resources has promulgated rules which adopt the National Drinking Water Regulations under the SDWA. These rules, among other things, require chlorination of public water systems and set fluorination standards.

### ***Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (“CERCLA”)***

CERCLA and similar state laws create liabilities for the investigation and remediation of releases of hazardous substances into the environment and for damages to natural resources. Our current and former coal mining operations incur, and will continue to incur, expenditures associated with the investigation and remediation of facilities and environmental conditions, including underground storage tanks, solid and hazardous waste disposal and other matters under these environmental laws. We also must comply with reporting requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (“EPCRA”) and the Toxic Substances Control Act (“TSCA”).

CERCLA is designed to address comprehensively the problems associated with contaminated land, especially inactive and abandoned hazardous waste sites, listed on the “National Priorities List” (“NPL”). Many states maintain analogous programs.

- CERCLA’s central provisions authorize EPA to clean up these sites using money from the so-called “Superfund” (generated by tax revenues) and then to recover the cleanup costs from so-called “potentially responsible parties” (“PRPs”) who have contributed to the contamination. In addition, private parties may implement EPA-approved cleanups.
- Under CERCLA a PRP’s liability is strict, joint, several and retroactive; in other words, liability may be imposed regardless of fault, may relate to historical activities or contamination, may require one party to bear the costs of the entire cleanup and has no requirement that the party’s activities or hazardous substances be proven to have actually caused the contamination. Categories of liable parties under CERCLA include current owners, lessees and operators, former owners, lessees and operators, waste generators or arrangers, and transporters. Accordingly, it is possible for us to become subject to investigation or cleanup obligations (or related third-party claims) in connection with onsite or offsite contamination issues, including those caused by predecessors.
- CERCLA contains a “cost recovery” provision generally authorizing one PRP to initiate a private claim against another PRP for cleanup liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

The magnitude of the liability and the cost of complying with environmental laws with respect to particular sites cannot be predicted with certainty due to the lack of specific information available, the potential for new or changed laws and regulations, the development of new remediation technologies, and the uncertainty regarding the timing of remedial work. As a result, we may incur material liabilities or costs related to environmental matters in the future and such environmental liabilities or costs could adversely affect our results and financial condition. In addition, there can be no assurance that changes in laws or regulations would not result in additional costs and affect the manner in which we are required to conduct our operations.

**Other U.S. environmental, health and safety laws**

We are or may be required to comply with a number of additional federal, state and local environmental, health, safety and similar requirements in addition to those discussed above, including, for example, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (“RCRA”), the Occupational Safety and Health Act (“OSHA”), the Endangered Species Act (“ESA”) and others.

**E.U. REACH**

On June 1, 2007, the European Union enacted regulations on the registration, evaluation, authorization and restrictions on the use of chemicals, known as REACH. The purpose of REACH is to ensure a high level of protection of human health and the environment, including the promotion of alternative methods of assessment of hazards of chemical substances.

REACH requires foreign manufacturers importing their chemical substances into the European Union, as well as E.U. manufacturers producing such substances in quantities of one tonne or more per year, to register these substances with the European Chemicals Agency (“ECHA”) and provide the information about the registered substances usage and utilization to the competent authorities of the E.U. Member States and downstream users upon request. To comply with REACH requirements, we have created dedicated internal working groups, procured external consultants’ advice and budgeted for REACH procedures expenses. Prior to December 1, 2008, we pre-registered with the ECHA substantially all of the substances that we intended to export to or produce in the European Union. As a next step, we successfully registered with the ECHA the substances that we export to or produce in the European Union in an amount over 1,000 tonnes per year, and which are subject to REACH registration, namely: ferroalloys, coke-chemicals and pig iron exported to the European Union. This registration was completed prior to December 1, 2010 in compliance with the REACH implementation schedule.

**Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other information in this document. This Item 5 contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those discussed in forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including the risks described in Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors and under the caption “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”*

In this Item 5, the term “domestic” describes sales by a subsidiary within the country where its operations are located. The term “export” describes cross-border sales by a subsidiary regardless of its location. See note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

## History of Incorporation

Mechel OAO was incorporated on March 19, 2003, as a joint-stock company holding shares and interests in the charter capitals of various mining and steel companies owned by Igor Zyuzin, Vladimir Iorich and companies controlled by them. These individuals acted in concert from 1995 until December 2006 pursuant to an agreement which required them to vote in the same way. During the period from March through December 2006, Mr. Iorich disposed of his entire interest in Mechel OAO to Mr. Zyuzin, and the agreement terminated on December 21, 2006.

## Business Structure

### Segments

We have organized our businesses into four segments:

- the mining segment, comprising the production and sale of coal (metallurgical and steam), coke and chemical products, iron ore and limestone, which supplies raw materials to our steel, ferroalloys and power segments and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties, and includes logistical assets, such as our seaports on the Sea of Japan and on the Sea of Azov and our railway transportation assets;
- the steel segment, comprising the production and sale of semi-finished steel products, long products of wide range of steel grades, carbon and stainless flat steel products, high value-added metal products, including wire products, forgings and stampings, and our river port on the Kama River, a tributary of the Volga River;
- the ferroalloys segment, comprising the production and sale of ferrosilicon, which supplies raw materials to our steel segment and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties; and
- the power segment, comprising power generating facilities, which supply electricity and heat energy to our mining, steel and ferroalloys segments and also sells a portion of electricity and heat energy to third parties.

The table below sets forth by segment our key mining, steel, ferroalloys and power subsidiaries, presented in chronological order by date of acquisition.

| Name                          | Location of Assets | Product/Business                            | Date Control Acquired | Voting Interest(1)% |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b><i>Mining Segment</i></b>  |                    |   |                       |                     |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company | Russia             | Coking coal, steam coal, anthracite and PCI | January 1999          | 96.6%               |
| Tomusinsky Open Pit           | Russia             | Coking coal, steam coal                     | January 1999          | 74.7%               |
| Korshunov Mining Plant        | Russia             | Iron ore concentrate                        | October 2003          | 90.0%               |
| Port Posiet                   | Russia             | Seaport: coal warehousing and loading       | February 2004         | 97.1%               |
| Mechel Coke                   | Russia             | Coke and chemical products                  | June 2006             | 100.0%              |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant     | Russia             | Coke and chemical products                  | October 2006          | 99.5%               |
| Yakutugol                     | Russia             | Coking coal, steam coal                     | October 2007          | 100.0%              |
| Port Temryuk                  | Russia             | Seaport: coal and metal transshipment       | March 2008            | 100.0%              |
| Mechel Bluestone Inc.         | United States      | Coking coal, steam coal                     | May 2009              | 100.0%              |
| Elgaugol                      | Russia             | Coking coal, steam coal                     | August 2013           | 100.0%              |

[Table of Contents](#)

| Name                                  | Location of Assets | Product/Business  | Date Control Acquired | Voting Interest(1)% |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Steel Segment</b>                  |                    |   |                       |                     |
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant       | Russia             | Semi-finished steel products, carbon and stainless long and flat steel products | December 2001         | 94.2%               |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant       | Russia             | Wire products   | May 2002              | 93.3%               |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant         | Russia             | Long steel products, wire products  | June 2002             | 91.5%               |
| Urals Stampings Plant                 | Russia             | Stampings and forgings  | April 2003            | 93.8%               |
| Mechel Nemunas                        | Lithuania          | Wire products   | October 2003          | 100.0%              |
| Izhstal                               | Russia             | Carbon and special steel long products and wire products                        | May 2004              | 90.0%               |
| Port Kambarka                         | Russia             | River port  | April 2005            | 90.4%               |
| Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant(2) | Ukraine            | Semi-finished steel products and long steel products                            | December 2011         | 100.0%              |
| <b>Ferroalloys Segment</b>            |                    |   |                       |                     |
| Southern Urals Nickel Plant(2)        | Russia             | Ferronickel   | December 2001         | 84.1%               |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant               | Russia             | Ferrosilicon  | August 2007           | 100.0%              |
| <b>Power Segment</b>                  |                    |   |                       |                     |
| Southern Kuzbass Power Plant          | Russia             | Electricity generation  | April 2007            | 98.3%               |
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company           | Russia             | Electricity distribution  | June 2007             | 72.1%               |

- (1) The percentages provided in this table are as of December 31, 2013. Some of our Russian subsidiaries have preferred shares outstanding that have voting rights commensurate with common shares if dividends on those shares have not been paid. We have calculated voting interests by including these preferred shares for subsidiaries where dividends have not been paid.
- (2) The results of operations of the entity are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

**Intersegment sales**

We are an integrated group with operations organized into mining, steel, ferroalloys and power segments. Our group companies supply materials to other companies in the same reporting segment or different reporting segments. For example, for the year ended December 31, 2013:

- The mining segment supplied approximately 10% of the steel segment's iron ore concentrate requirements, 100% of the steel segment's coke requirements, 100% of the power segment's coal requirements and 100% of the ferroalloys segment's coke requirements;
- The steel segment supplies wires, ropes, wire products and other metal products to the mining segment for use in its day-to-day operations;
- The ferroalloys segment supplied 100% of the steel segment's ferrosilicon requirements; and
- The power segment supplied approximately 23% of our group's overall electricity requirements.

The prices at which we record these transfers are based on market prices, and these transactions are eliminated as intercompany transactions for the purposes of our consolidated financial statements. For the period-on-period discussion of the results of operations by segments, such transfers are included in segment revenues and cost of goods sold.



[Table of Contents](#)

### *Recent acquisitions and disposals*

Set out below are our key acquisitions and disposals during 2011-2013. For more detail see note 3 to the consolidated financial statements. The financial and sales information for the periods presented herein may not be directly comparable from period to period due to these acquisitions and disposals.

*Invicta Merchant Bar.* In August 2011, we acquired 100% of Invicta Merchant Bar Ltd., a steel plant located in Queenborough, the United Kingdom. Prior to its acquisition, Invicta Merchant Bar was a related metallurgical plant. In July 2013, we disposed of 100% of shares of Invicta Merchant Bar. The results of operations of Invicta Merchant Bar are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

*Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant.* Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant is a steel plant located in Donetsk, Ukraine. We acquired 100% of shares of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant in December 2011 for \$537 million to be paid in monthly installments during the period from December 2011 to December 2018. Prior to its acquisition, Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant was a related metallurgical plant. In December 2013, we received a binding offer from a third party to acquire 100% of the shares of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant for the consideration of \$80 million. The results of operations of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

*Cognor Stahlhandel.* Cognor Stahlhandel is a distributor of steel products in Central and Eastern Europe. We acquired a 100% stake of Cognor Stahlhandel in September 2012 for \$29.1 million in connection with the enforcement of collateral pledged under the Estar Loan Agreement. Prior to its acquisition, Cognor Stahlhandel was a related metallurgical plant. In January 2013, Cognor Stahlhandel GmbH was renamed to Mechel Service Stahlhandel Austria GmbH.

*Lomprom Rostov.* Lomprom Rostov is a scrap collecting and processing company located in the Rostov region. We acquired 100% of Lomprom Rostov in November 2012 for \$0.1 million in connection with the enforcement of collateral pledged under the Estar Loan Agreement. Prior to its acquisition, Lomprom Rostov was a related metallurgical plant. We disposed of 100% of Lomprom Rostov in July 2013 for \$0.5 million. The results of operations of Lomprom Rostov are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

*Port Vanino.* On December 7, 2012, our subsidiary Mecheltrans won an auction to acquire 74,195 common shares (73.33% of the total common shares or 55% of the total shares) of Vanino Sea Trade Port OAO (“**Port Vanino**”) for the total consideration of 15.5 billion rubles (approximately \$501.4 million as of the auction date). In January 2013, the shares were transferred to Mecheltrans. In January 2013, Mecheltrans further sold 72,780 of the acquired shares to several foreign investors and related party. In addition, in January 2013, Mecheltrans acquired 21,892 common shares (21.64% of the total common shares or 16.23% of the total shares) and 16,039 preferred shares (47.56% of the total preferred shares or 11.89% of the total shares) of Port Vanino from a minority shareholder. The aggregate consideration for the preferred shares was 275 million rubles (approximately \$9.2 million as of the date of the agreement) and was fully paid. The aggregate consideration for the common shares was 4.77 billion rubles (approximately \$158.8 million as of the date of the agreement) and was paid in October 2013. In October 2013, Mecheltrans sold 21,892 common shares (21.64% of the total common shares or 16.23% of the total shares) and 16,039 preferred shares (47.56% of the total preferred shares or 11.89% of the total shares) of Port Vanino to a third party foreign investor. The aggregate consideration for the shares was 5.04 billion rubles (approximately \$157.8 million as of the date of the agreement) and was fully paid. By the end of December 2013, Mecheltrans sold the rest stake of shares of Port Vanino, and presently, Mecheltrans has no shares of Port Vanino. Port Vanino is the largest seaport in Khabarovsk Krai, located in the Tatar Strait. Its infrastructure comprises sixteen berths, open and closed storehouses, cranes, cargo-handling equipment and other port facilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Southern Urals Nickel Plant.* In December 2012, we suspended operations at Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which mined nickel ore and produced ferronickel. In July 2013, we made a decision to close the plant. The results of operations of Southern Urals Nickel Plant are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

*Romanian steel companies.* In February 2013, we sold our steel companies in Romania to Invest Nikarom S.R.L., a privately held Romanian group. The aggregate consideration was 230 Romanian lei in cash (approximately \$100 as of the closing date of the transaction). The disposed of companies consisted of 100% of shares of Ductil Steel S.A., 86.6% of shares of Mechel Targoviste S.A., 86.6% of shares of Mechel Campia Turzii S.A., 100% of shares of Mechel East Europe Metallurgical Division S.R.L. and 100% of shares of Donau Commodities S.R.L., which held 90.9% of shares of Laminorul S.A. The disposal was in accordance with our revised strategy aimed at focusing on our key production lines and disposal of non-core businesses.

*Toplofikatsia Rousse.* In July 2013, we disposed of 100% of shares of Toplofikatsia Rousse, a power plant located on the bank of the Danube River in close proximity to the harbor of Rousse, Bulgaria. The consideration was \$37.8 million. The results of operations of Toplofikatsia Rousse are included in the consolidated financial statements as discontinued operations. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

*Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant and Voskhod Mining Plant.* In December 2013, we disposed of 100% shares in Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant and Voskhod Mining Plant to YILDIRIM Group in Turkey for a total cash consideration of \$425 million. We had acquired these assets in 2008 as part of the Oriel Resources acquisition. Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant is a ferrochrome producer located near St. Petersburg in Russia. Voskhod Mining Plant includes a chrome ore mine and a concentration plant located in Kazakhstan. The subsoil license for the Voskhod chrome ore deposit was sold together with Voskhod Mining Plant. The balances of the disposed of companies and results of operations of these companies were qualified as discontinued operations and disclosed separately from our continuing operations in the consolidated financial statements up to the date of disposal and for all comparative periods. See note 3(c) to the consolidated financial statements.

### **Bluestone acquisition**

In May 2009, we acquired, through Mechel Bluestone Inc., a newly formed Delaware corporation, 100% of the shares and interests in the companies conducting the coking coal business of Bluestone Coal Corp. in West Virginia. The aggregate consideration was \$436.4 million paid in cash, approximately 83.3 million of our preferred shares and two contingent payments (as described below), less the amount exceeding the target debt of \$132.0 million of the acquired business. The first contingent payment was agreed to be a contingent share value right (“CVR”) that would guarantee a target total shareholder return from the preferred shares after five years from the closing date of the acquisition. Any potential CVR cash payment due to the actual total return from the preferred shares being less than or equal to the target return was to be paid on the fifth anniversary of the closing date and was to equal the amount by which the target value exceeded the sum of the aggregate market value of the preferred shares and all dividends received. The starting target value was set at \$986.1 million, which could be increased up to \$1,585.0 million to reflect additional tonnes of reserves and resources in excess of certain levels, which were to be identified through additional drilling within two years of the closing date and verified by an independent engineer, and decreased by the amount of any damages (capped at \$200.0 million for CVR purposes) and set-offs effected by Mechel. The starting target value of the CVR was increased by the parties by \$3.5 million in June 2010 as a result of an agreement to settle a third-party litigation. Mechel Mining guaranteed the obligations of our subsidiaries who undertook to make the CVR payment. The CVR payment obligation was further supported by a pledge of the shares of Mechel Bluestone Inc. and its subsidiaries. The second contingent payment is a contingent cash payment to be made within five years from the closing date based on additional coal reserves and resources identified within two years under a planned drilling program and verified by an independent engineer. The additional tonnes are to be paid for at the price of \$3.04 per tonne if the payment occurs on the fifth anniversary of the closing date, and the price is discounted in the case of earlier payment. The drilling program was conducted through July 2011 and in September 2011 we received a letter prepared by Weir

## [Table of Contents](#)

International, Inc. (“Weir”), an independent engineer. The letter appears to state that approximately 54.8 million tonnes of additional coal resources were identified pursuant to the drilling program. Based on our review of the letter, we believe that the contents of the letter do not support its conclusions. Under the stock purchase and sale agreement, additional coal reserves and resources were to be determined in accordance with the JORC Code Guidelines. Although the letter indicated that the resource estimates made therein had been done in general accordance with the JORC Code, it fails many of the requirements applicable to a certified JORC Code report, as well as other requirements for the report set forth in the agreement. With regard to the JORC Code, the letter misapplies the JORC Code criteria, fails to consider critical information deemed material under the JORC Code, and fails to set forth the appropriate analysis and include the documented technical support required in a JORC Code report. After receipt of the letter, Bluestone requested geophysical logs, drillers logs and notes from all the drill holes, grouting reports and other additional information needed to assess the basis of the letter. Although only incomplete information has been provided to date, our mining engineers determined that most of the coal included in the letter was from coal seams and areas where mining is not possible due to economical or other technical reasons. For that and a number of other reasons the letter is deficient and fails to satisfy the contractual requirements for establishing the second contingent payment. The sellers have expressed disagreement with our view of the Weir letter. In December 2013, Mechel Mining and Bluestone filed a lawsuit against Weir for failing to prepare a report in accordance with JORC Code Guidelines. In January 2014, Mechel Mining and Bluestone filed a lawsuit against the sellers seeking a declaration that the conditions precedent for payment of the contingent payment had not been satisfied. See “Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation — Commercial litigation.” Mechel Mining guaranteed the obligations of our subsidiaries who undertook to make the second contingent cash payment in the amount of \$1.0 billion. The total fair value of the purchase consideration at the closing date amounted to \$1,447.2 million. The amount recorded as a liability in respect of the drilling program was \$27.7 million as of December 31, 2013.

We completed the listing of the preferred shares on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) in May 2010. In March 2011, the market value of the preferred shares distributed as part of the consideration to the former owners of Bluestone plus the cumulative dividends due to them exceeded \$1,787.1 million, as calculated per the terms of the merger agreement, which resulted in the automatic extinguishment of the CVR. Following the automatic extinguishment of the CVR, we executed an amendment to the merger agreement which confirmed that our obligations in relation to the CVR contingent payment, pledge agreements relating to all the outstanding stock and capital membership in the Bluestone companies in favor of the Seller, and the CVR guarantee issued by Mechel Mining have been released. In addition, Mr. Zyuzin has been released from obligation to vote his common shares in favor of the dividends on preferred shares.

## **Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations and Financial Condition**

### *Cyclical nature of business and impact of macroeconomic factors*

Our mining business sells significant amounts of coal and iron ore to third parties and our revenues depend significantly on these sales. Cyclical and other changes in the world market prices for these products affect the results of our mining operations. The changes in these prices result from factors which are beyond our control, such as market supply and demand. The global coal and iron ore supply and demand balance is strongly influenced by interdependent global economic and industrial demand cycles, as well as supply chain-related constraints such as shipping capacity, availability of rolling stock, transportation bottlenecks, production disruptions and natural disasters. Prices for the products of our mining business have varied significantly in the past and could vary significantly in the future. See “— Price trends for products” below. See also “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — We operate in cyclical industries, and any local or global downturn, whether or not primarily affecting the mining and/or steel industries, may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.”

The steel industry is highly cyclical in nature because the industries in which steel customers operate are cyclical and sensitive to changes in general economic conditions. The demand for steel products thus generally

## [Table of Contents](#)

correlates to macroeconomic fluctuations in the economies in which we sell our products, as well as in the global economy. The prices of our steel products are influenced by many factors, including demand, worldwide production capacity, capacity utilization rates, raw materials costs, exchange rates, trade barriers and improvements in steel-making processes. Steel prices also typically follow trends in raw materials prices and increases in market prices for steel may lag behind increases in production costs, including raw materials.

Demand for steel, particularly long steel products in which we believe we are the most competitive in the Russian market, is closely tied to the construction industry in the markets in which we sell our products. The construction business in Russia, the principal market for our products, was severely impacted by the global financial crisis and the sharp economic slowdown in Russia. As a result of the critical role of steel in infrastructural and overall economic development, the steel industry tends to track macroeconomic factors such as gross domestic product (“GDP”) and industrial output.

Global real GDP grew at 3.0% in 2011, at 2.3% in 2012 and at 2.2% in 2013, according to the Oxford Economics. According to Rosstat, Russia recorded GDP growth of 4.3% in 2011, of 3.4% in 2012 and of 1.3% in 2013. Although the beginning of 2012 demonstrated some optimism in our key markets, debt problems in Europe and slowing growth in China in the second half of 2012 resulted in weak demand and low prices. Retention of the key trends of 2012 was typical for all of 2013. Growth in emerging markets has slowed down again in 2013 and prospects for higher growth in the short term are weak. Prices for our products fluctuated depending on the level of demand in key consuming industries and supply and demand balance in our key markets. See “— Price trends for products.”

### ***Trade and competition***

Mining products and many types of steel products are considered commodities and treated as fungible in the world markets. As such, we compete with steel producers and mining companies with operations in different countries. The main competitive advantages that steel producers can secure are based on quality and production costs. Generally, steel producers in economically developed regions compete primarily based on quality of steel, while we and other steel producers in developing countries compete in the international market based primarily on price. With respect to our mining products, such as coal and iron ore, quality, production costs and transportation capabilities are key areas where companies seek a competitive advantage.

We benefit from import tariffs that Russia has in place for certain steel products. See “Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — We benefit from Russia’s tariffs and duties on imported steel, many of which have been reduced upon Russia’s WTO membership and may be eliminated in the future.”

### ***Consolidation trends in the steel and mining industries***

The global financial crisis sharply slowed the pace of consolidation in the steel industry. Despite demand growth witnessed during 2011, 2012 and 2013, growth in steel-making capacity still exceeds steel demand. There is now significant over-capacity in the global steel sector which is putting pressure on operators’ profitability. Future consolidation in the steel industry should enable steel producers to maintain more consistent performance through cycles in the steel industry by achieving greater efficiency and economies of scale.

We, along with other Russian steel producers, tend to focus on vertical integration rather than consolidation, which ensures access to a stable supply of raw materials, particularly coking coal and iron ore. Our vertical integration helps us to better manage the effects of raw materials supply constraints and also provides us with an opportunity to capture higher margins in sales of our mining segment products to third parties.

The mining industry has also experienced consolidation in recent years. In 2011, there was a series of large-scale transactions. Walter Energy, Inc., a producer of coking coal in southern Appalachia, acquired Canada’s Western Coal Corp. to become one of the world’s largest producers of coking coal. Alpha Natural

## [Table of Contents](#)

Resources acquired Massey Energy Co., creating the world's third largest coking coal producer behind BHP Billiton-Mitsubishi Alliance and Teck Resources Ltd. Arch Coal Inc. acquired International Coal Group, a U.S. coal producer in the Appalachia region, making Arch Coal the second largest U.S. producer of coking coal. Peabody Energy, Inc. acquired a controlling interest in Macarthur Coal Ltd., the world's largest producer of seaborne low-volatile PCI. China's Winsway Coking Coal Holdings Ltd. and Japan's Marubeni Corp. acquired Canadian metallurgical coal producer Grande Cache Coal Corp. Whitehaven Coal has agreed to buy another Australian coal company, Aston Resources, to create one of Australia's largest coal producers. Yanzhou Coal Mining Co., China's fourth biggest coal producer, agreed to buy Gloucester Coal Ltd. to gain more mines and port access in Australia. In 2012, Yancoal Australia, the Australian subsidiary of Yanzhou Coal Mining Co., and Gloucester Coal Ltd. completed merger and listing and became the largest independent listed coal company in Australia. Australian coal producer Xstrata Coal and Japanese JX Nippon Oil & Energy Corporation established a joint venture comprising metallurgical coal assets in Canada. In 2013, Glencore, the world's largest public commodity trader, merged with Xstrata, the largest seaborne thermal coal exporter, to form one of the world's largest commodities groups. Glencore Xstrata Plc and Sumitomo Corporation have signed a binding agreement to acquire Rio Tinto's 50.1% interest in the Clermont thermal coal mine in Queensland, Australia.

Consolidation among suppliers in the mining industry has led to a stronger bargaining position among mining companies vis-à-vis steel producers. As we are vertically integrated in both the "upstream" and "downstream" sides of the mining and steel segments, we are not as affected by consolidation among suppliers as some of our competitors.

### ***Price trends for products***

#### ***Coking coal and steam coal***

Average contract prices for premium hard coking coal in calendar year 2011 were \$289 per tonne (FOB Australia), up from \$191 per tonne (FOB Australia) in calendar year 2010, according to CRU. At the beginning of 2011, hard coking coal spot prices increased sharply to \$350 per tonne (FOB Australia) due to supply disruptions caused by heavy floods in Queensland, Australia, according to CRU. Since then, coal supply has normalized and spot prices decreased to \$305 per tonne in June 2011, according to CRU. In the final quarter of 2011, the price declined sharply to \$235 per tonne in November, according to CRU. In the first quarter of 2012, the contract price was set at \$235 per tonne, while spot prices declined from \$219 per tonne (FOB Australia) in January to \$210 per tonne (FOB Australia) in March due to sluggish demand, according to CRU. As a result, the contract price for the second quarter of 2012 was reduced to \$210 per tonne. Nevertheless, industrial actions at BMA operated mines led to an increase in spot prices to \$224 per tonne in June, and the contract price for third quarter was settled at \$225 per tonne, according to CRU. In the third quarter of 2012, the spot market for hard coking coal became oversupplied and the price declined sharply to \$140 per tonne (FOB Australia) in September. As a result, the contract price for the last quarter of 2012 was set at \$170 per tonne, according to CRU. The supply-side has been forced to react to significantly lower prices and output reductions occurring in China, the United States and Australia. Furthermore, demand strengthened and spot prices increased to \$157 per tonne (FOB Australia) in December 2012, according to CRU. In 2013, metallurgical coal market has been facing significant challenges. According to CRU, in the first quarter of 2013 contract prices fell to \$165 (FOB Australia), and spot prices rose in January-February to \$173 per tonne (FOB Australia) due to robust import demand and restocking activity in China. Upward momentum of spot prices led contract prices to rise in the second quarter to \$172 per tonne (FOB Australia), according to CRU. Since March spot prices began to fall and declined to \$131 per tonne in July due to Chinese import demand shrunk. At the same time, seaborne availability has bounced higher and the supply and demand balance has loosened. In the third quarter of 2013, the contract price was set at \$145 per tonne while spot prices rose in August and September to \$152 per tonne due to improved buying activity from mills and traders in both Chinese and non-Chinese markets and production cuts in the United States, according to CRU. Higher spot prices allowed producers to increase contract price in the fourth quarter to \$152 per tonne (FOB Australia). In October oversupply in the international market continued and spot prices declined from \$147 per tonne in October to \$135 per tonne (FOB Australia) in December, according to CRU.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the first six months of 2011, spot prices for steam coal fluctuated around 2010 year-end levels, according to Platts. The spot price for steam coal was \$123 per tonne (CIF Amsterdam/Rotterdam/Antwerp) in June 2011, according to Platts. In the final quarter of 2011, steam coal spot prices decreased to \$111 per tonne in December, according to Platts. During the first half of 2012, steam coal spot prices declined from \$106 per tonne (CIF Amsterdam/Rotterdam/Antwerp) in January to \$87 per tonne in June, according to Platts. In the second half of 2012, spot prices for steam coal were generally stable fluctuating around \$90 per tonne, according to Platts. In the first half of 2013, spot prices for steam coal declined from \$86 per tonne (CIF Amsterdam/Rotterdam/Antwerp) in January to \$75 per tonne in June, according to Platts, due to a global seaborne supply surplus as major producers continued to ramp up production. According to Platts, in the second half of the year steam coal spot prices began to rise from \$75.5 per tonne (CIF Amsterdam/Rotterdam/Antwerp) in July to \$84 per tonne in December due to improving economic fundamentals in Europe and China and the supply cuts in Australia.

### *Iron ore*

In the first six months of 2011, iron ore prices continued their surge as a result of strong Chinese demand. In the fourth quarter of 2011, iron ore spot prices began to decline reaching the bottom at \$130 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) in December. During the first half of 2012, prices adjusted upwards and were generally stable fluctuating around \$139 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China), according to CRU. In the third quarter of 2012, spot prices for iron ore fell to \$106 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) in September due to weak steel market in China and intensified destocking of steel-making raw materials at mills. Tighter supplies, combined with an uptick in interest from China, triggered increases for iron ore prices to \$132 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) in December 2012, according to CRU. At the beginning of 2013, iron ore spot prices rose and reached \$158 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) in February, according to CRU. The price increase was supported by restocking activities as well as seaborne supply tightness. In March iron ore prices started to correct downwards. During the second quarter there was a price decrease as steel demand remained weak with prices declining to \$116 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) in June, according to CRU. In July-August prices rose to \$137 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China) due to Chinese government announcements in the third quarter of 2013 which boosted steel demand. The rest of the year spot prices were supported by strong demand from Chinese mills and fluctuated around \$134 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China), according to CRU. Average spot prices in 2013 were \$136 per dry metric tonne (62% Fe, CFR China), up from \$129 per dry metric tonne in 2012, according to CRU. Average contract prices for iron ore in calendar year 2013 were \$123 per dry metric tonne (Southern System fines, 64% elemental iron, FOB Brazil), up from \$118 per dry metric tonne in 2012, according to CRU.

### *Coke*

In the first six months of 2011, prices for coke increased rapidly and then adjusted downwards, following the trend in the coking coal price. The export price for Chinese coke was \$380 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) in December 2011, according to CRU, while the Russian domestic price for coke was 10,442 rubles per tonne (including VAT, FCA basis), according to Metal-Courier. Throughout 2012, Russian domestic prices for coke were decreasing due to sluggish demand and falling coking coal prices and reached 7,588 rubles per tonne (including VAT, FCA basis) in December, according to Metal-Courier. The export price for Chinese coke also declined from \$370 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) in January to \$265 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) in December, according to CRU. In January 2013, the export price for Chinese coke corrected upwards to \$290 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) but then started to decrease, because Chinese coke producers flooded the market with low cost material after the cancellation of the export duty, and reached \$230 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) in July, according to CRU. The strengthening in coke prices in August-September to \$245 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis) has been purely cost-driven with demand playing no part in this upward trend. In the last quarter of 2013, the export price for Chinese coke shifted higher to \$258 per tonne (12.5% ash, FOB basis), primarily due to the strength of the Chinese domestic coke market, according to CRU. Russian domestic price for coke was stable in the first four months of 2013 and constituted 7,573 rubles per tonne (including VAT, FCA basis) but then started to decline to 6,274 rubles per tonne (including VAT, FCA basis) in October, according to

## [Table of Contents](#)

Metal-Courier. The main reasons for the price drop were falling coking coal prices, weak demand in the Russian market and increased competition from China in foreign markets. In November-December 2013, Russian domestic coke price saw a minor uptick to 6,382 rubles per tonne (including VAT, FCA basis) due to rising coke prices for exports, according to Metal-Courier.

### *Steel*

Average annual prices for steel products in 2011 reached \$750 per tonne for rebar in the Russian domestic market and \$635 per tonne for square billets (Russian export), according to Metal-Courier. In 2012, steel prices were lower as compared to 2011. The Russian domestic price for rebar declined to \$707 (-6% year-on-year) per tonne and the export price for square billets declined to \$564 (-11% year-on-year) per tonne in 2012, according to Metal-Courier. The next year prices continued to decline. In consequence of competition the Russian domestic price for rebar declined to \$601 (-15% year-on-year) per tonne and the export price for square billets declined to \$509 (-10% year-on-year) per tonne as a result of decreased scrap prices and low demand in 2013, according to Metal-Courier.

### *Ferrosilicon*

Ferrosilicon prices were relatively stable during the first nine months of 2011, according to TEX. Prices decreased in the final quarter of 2011 due to decreased demand in China and in international markets. Ferrosilicon prices declined to \$1,400 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan) at the end of 2011, according to TEX (spot deals with Chinese suppliers). In the second quarter of 2012, ferrosilicon prices increased to \$1,435 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan) in April and then began to fall due to slow demand and reached \$1,330 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan) in November. By the end of the year, ferrosilicon prices grew to \$1,378 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan) as electricity costs in China increased, according to TEX. Price dynamics in 2013 were the same as in 2012. The price peak was in March at \$1,424 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan), according to TEX. By the end of the year prices dropped to \$1,370 per tonne (75% Si, CIF Japan), according to TEX.

### *Freight costs*

During 2011-2013, ocean freight rates on the basic world routes remained volatile. In 2011, an average time-charter rate on Panamax type vessels amounted to \$12,000-\$15,000 per day. In 2012, ocean freight rates were generally weak with Panamax vessel time charter averages peaking only at a high of \$13,877 per day and falling to a low of \$3,389 per day with an annualized average of \$7,684 per day. In 2013, the first three quarters were steady before a strong upsurge in rates in the fourth quarter. The average time-charter rate for the first three quarters was \$7,934 per day, as compared to \$14,233 per day for the fourth quarter. The main reason for this upsurge was the strong steam coal and grain demand in both Pacific and Atlantic markets. An increase in ocean freight rates in the future may be caused by the U.S. dollar falling against world currencies, an increase in world oil prices, as well as seasonal factors. Such an increase in ocean freight rates will affect our freight costs.

Freight costs are a significant concern for Russian steel producers and mining companies, as distances in Russia are vast and major steel producing and mining areas tend to be located far from developed year-round port facilities.

### *Exchange rates*

Our products are typically priced in rubles for Russian and the CIS sales and in U.S. dollars or euros for international sales. Our direct costs, including raw materials, labor and transportation costs are largely incurred in rubles and other local currencies, while other costs, such as interest expenses, are incurred in rubles, euros and U.S. dollars. The mix of our revenues and costs is such that a depreciation in real terms of the ruble against the U.S. dollar tends to result in a decrease in our costs relative to our revenues, while an appreciation of the ruble against the U.S. dollar in real terms tends to result in an increase in our costs relative to our revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our consolidated statement of income data for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

| Revenues  | Year Ended December 31, |               |             |               |             |               |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
|   | 2013                    |               | 2012        |               | 2011        |               |
|   | Amount                  | % of Revenues | Amount      | % of Revenues | Amount      | % of Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)                                  |                         |               |             |               |             |               |
| Revenue, net  | 8,576,431               | 100.0%        | 10,630,932  | 100.0%        | 12,287,327  | 100.0%        |
| Cost of goods sold  | (5,962,744)             | (69.5)%       | (7,323,467) | (68.9)%       | (8,010,254) | (65.1)%       |
| Gross profit  | 2,613,687               | 30.5%         | 3,307,465   | 31.1%         | 4,277,073   | 34.9%         |
| Selling, distribution and operating expenses  | (3,142,788)             | (36.6)%       | (3,730,194) | (35.1)%       | (2,398,832) | (19.5)%       |
| Operating (loss) income   | (529,101)               | (6.2)%        | (422,729)   | (4.0)%        | 1,878,241   | 15.3%         |
| Other income and (expense), net   | (981,653)               | (11.4)%       | (443,472)   | (4.2)%        | (680,556)   | (5.5)%        |
| (Loss) income from continuing operations, before income tax and discontinued operations | (1,510,754)             | (17.6)%       | (866,201)   | (8.1)%        | 1,197,685   | 9.8%          |
| Income tax expense  | (53,642)                | (0.6)%        | (192,845)   | (1.8)%        | (366,212)   | (3.0)%        |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations  | (1,564,396)             | (18.2)%       | (1,059,046) | (10.0)%       | 831,473     | 6.8%          |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax                                    | (1,358,571)             | (15.8)%       | (605,839)   | (5.7)%        | (28,026)    | (0.3)%        |
| Net (loss) income   | (2,922,967)             | (34.1)%       | (1,664,885) | (15.7)%       | 803,447     | 6.5%          |
| Less: Net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests                       | (5,047)                 | (0.1)%        | 317         | 0.0%          | (75,562)    | (0.6)%        |
| Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO                            | (2,928,014)             | (34.1)%       | (1,664,568) | (15.7)%       | 727,885     | 5.9%          |
| Less: Dividends on preferred shares   | (127)                   | 0.0%          | (79,056)    | (0.7)%        | (78,281)    | (0.6)%        |
| Net (loss) income attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO                     | (2,928,141)             | (34.1)%       | (1,743,624) | (16.4)%       | 649,604     | 5.3%          |

**Year ended December 31, 2013 compared to year ended December 31, 2012***Net revenues*

Consolidated revenues decreased by \$2,054.5 million, or 19.3%, to \$8,576.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$10,630.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

The sales decrease was due to a decrease in sales prices across our major segments, as well as a decrease in sales volumes in our mining and steel segments.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth our net revenues by segment, including a breakdown by sales to third parties and other segments.

| <u>Net Revenues by Segment</u> | <u>Year Ended December 31,</u>                            |                   |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|
|                                | <u>2013</u>   | <u>2012</u>       |
|                                | <u>(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except percentages)</u> |                   |
| <b>Mining segment</b>          |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 2,784,099   | 3,383,786         |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 3,764   | 7,673             |
| To power segment               | 48,253  | 44,801            |
| To steel segment               | 473,184   | 575,362           |
| Total                          | <u>3,309,300</u>  | <u>4,011,622</u>  |
| <b>Steel segment</b>           |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 4,956,215   | 6,421,540         |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 2,825   | 2,209             |
| To power segment               | 154,788   | 148,265           |
| To mining segment              | 85,054  | 113,265           |
| Total                          | <u>5,198,882</u>  | <u>6,685,279</u>  |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>     |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 81,548  | 68,367            |
| To power and mining segments   | —   | 194               |
| To steel segment               | 35,907  | 38,264            |
| Total                          | <u>117,455</u>  | <u>106,825</u>    |
| <b>Power segment</b>           |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 754,568   | 757,239           |
| To steel segment               | 313,211   | 317,826           |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 33,370  | 30,314            |
| To mining segment              | 89,056  | 80,398            |
| Total                          | <u>1,190,205</u>  | <u>1,185,776</u>  |
| Eliminations                   | <u>1,239,412</u>  | <u>1,358,571</u>  |
| Consolidated revenues          | <u>8,576,431</u>  | <u>10,630,932</u> |
| % from mining segment          | 32.5%   | 31.8%             |
| % from steel segment           | 57.8%   | 60.4%             |
| % from ferroalloys segment     | 1.0%  | 0.6%              |
| % from power segment           | 8.8%  | 7.1%              |

**Mining segment**

Our total mining segment sales decreased by \$702.3 million, or 17.5%, to \$3,309.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$4,011.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

Coking coal concentrate sales to third parties decreased by \$356.7 million, or 24.5%, to \$1,096.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1,453.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales prices decrease of \$317.2 million and sales volumes decrease of \$39.5 million. In 2013, international coal market was oversupplied. Spot prices for premium hard coking coal declined during the first half of 2013 and dropped to a low of \$131 per tonne (FOB Australia) in July, according to Platts. In the third quarter of 2013, spot prices rose to \$152 per tonne due to improved buying activity from both Chinese and non-Chinese markets. In the fourth quarter of 2013, oversupply in the international market continued and spot prices declined to \$135 per tonne (FOB Australia) in December 2013. In general, spot prices in 2013 decreased by 23% in comparison with

[Table of Contents](#)

2012. Hard coking coal contract prices were also depressed by weak market conditions in 2013. In the first quarter of 2013, contract prices fell to \$165 per tonne (FOB Australia). The second quarter of 2013 was characterized by moderate increase in contract prices to \$172 per tonne (FOB Australia). In the third and fourth quarters of 2013, contract prices were set at \$145 per tonne and \$152 per tonne (FOB Australia), respectively.

The volume of coking coal concentrate sold to third parties decreased by 244 thousand tonnes, or 2.7%, to 8,713 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 8,957 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease in sales volumes of coking coal in 2013 was mainly caused by decreased sales from Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Bluestone as a result of lower production volumes of coal due to inexpediency of coking coal production under then existing level of sales prices.

The volume of coking coal sold to third parties increased at Yakutugol and decreased at Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Bluestone. Yakutugol's coking coal sales volumes increased by 776 thousand tonnes, or 16%, to 5,679 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 4,903 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012. Southern Kuzbass Coal Company's coking coal sales volumes decreased by 730 thousand tonnes, or 29%, to 1,821 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 2,551 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012. Bluestone's coking coal sales volumes to third parties decreased by 288 thousand tonnes, or 19%, to 1,214 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 1,502 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012.

Coke sales to third parties (including to Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which is classified as discontinued operations) decreased by \$149.2 million, or 40.9%, to \$215.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$364.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales prices decrease of \$54 million and sales volume decrease of \$95.2 million. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in the price of coking coal, the key raw material in the production of coke. Coke sales volume decreased both in domestic and export markets. The sales volume decrease in domestic market was as a consequence of the suspension of operations at Southern Urals Nickel Plant in the fourth quarter of 2012, and no coke sales were made to Southern Urals Nickel Plant in 2013. Export sales of coke decreased as a result of both drop in market prices and lower production volumes of relevant quality coke caused by the reduction of high-quality coking coal production.

Coke supplied to the steel segment decreased by \$127.6 million, or 25%, to \$382.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$509.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease was due to a decrease in sales prices of \$75.4 million and a decrease in sales volume of \$52.2 million. Coke sales volume from Mechel Coke to Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant decreased by 220 thousand tonnes, or 10%, from 2,149 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 1,929 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 as a result of the lower demand due to decrease in pig iron production volumes.

Chemical products sales to third parties decreased by \$8.2 million, or 10.8%, to \$67.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$75.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly as a result of a decrease in sales volume. Sales volume decreased mainly due to the reduction of chemical products production volumes in line with the reduction of coke production volumes.

Anthracite and PCI sales to third parties decreased by \$15.3 million, or 2.1%, to \$696.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$711.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales prices decrease of \$129.8 million that was significantly offset by an increase of \$114.6 million in sales volumes. Sales prices decreased due to the drop in the price of coking coal, the key raw material in the production of anthracite and PCI. Sales volume increased due to our increasing production volumes of PCI instead of steam coal.

Steam coal sales to third parties decreased by \$33.9 million, or 23.6%, to \$109.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$143.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales volume decrease of \$25.6 million and sales price decrease of \$8.3 million. Overall, steam coal prices movement corresponded to downward trend of coking coal prices during 2013. The decrease in sales volumes was mainly due to continued realization of our strategy of increasing PCI production and sales instead of steam coal.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Steam coal supplied to the power and ferroalloys segments increased by \$2.1 million, or 10.4%, to \$22.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$20.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales volume increase of \$2.3 million that was partially offset by sales prices decrease of \$0.2 million. Sales of steam coal from Southern Kuzbass Coal Company to Southern Kuzbass Power Plant increased by 108 thousand tonnes, or 15%, from 717 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 825 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013 as consequences of increased electricity production caused by power demand in the Kemerovo region.

Sales of iron ore to third parties decreased by \$32.8 million, or 7.4%, to \$411.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$444.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of sales volume decrease of \$50.2 million that was partially offset by an increase of \$17.4 million in sales prices. The year average spot iron ore price (63.5% Fe dry, CIF) increased by 3% from \$135 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$139 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2013, according to CRU. Iron ore sales volume decreased by 469 thousand tonnes, or 11%, from 4,157 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 3,688 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2013, at the same time iron ore sales in the domestic market increased by 31% while iron ore sales in the export market decreased by 29%. The main reason for such sales re-orientation was the increase in demand from major domestic customers (such as Evraz).

Supplies of iron ore to the steel segment increased by \$26.5 million, or 131.8%, to \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$20.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of \$10.6 million increase in sales prices and \$15.9 million increase in sales volumes. Sales volumes increased because of the increased share of iron ore consumed at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant which was produced by Korshunov Mining Plant from 3.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 8.2% in the year ended December 31, 2013 as a result of substitution of external supplies. In 2013, sales prices increase corresponded to the world market upward trend: the average iron ore spot prices increased by 5% in comparison with 2012.

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales remained stable at the level of 70.9% of mining segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to 71.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012.

### ***Steel segment***

Our steel segment revenues decreased by \$1,486.4 million, or 22.2%, to \$5,198.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$6,685.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease in third-party sales volume was due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries and cessation of purchases and resale of products from the related metallurgical plants in 2013. In 2013, steel segment sales in domestic and export markets had different trends: demand in our export market was soft due to unstable economic and political conditions, while demand in our domestic market was relatively strong. Consumption of steel products in Russia increased by 1.3% in the year ended December 31, 2013 to 45.7 million tonnes from 45.1 million tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012, according to Metal Expert.

Semi-finished products sales decreased by \$527.5 million, or 58.8%, to \$369.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$897.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$13.6 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$513.9 million in sales volumes. Sales prices decreased due to a decrease in the world prices for billets: the average price for square billet, FOB Black Sea, decreased by 10% to \$509 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$564 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012, according to Metal Expert. The decrease in third-party sales volume was due to the increase in consumption within steel segment and reduction of sales volume of semi-finished products purchased from the related metallurgical plants.

Other long products sales decreased by \$96.1 million, or 10.4%, to \$827.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$923.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$37.7 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$58.4 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was mainly driven by the decrease in the prices of steel-making raw materials (iron ore, coking coal etc.) as well as

## [Table of Contents](#)

by the decrease in world demand. Sales volumes decreased due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries and the decrease in sales volume of products purchased from the related metallurgical plants.

Other flat products sales decreased by \$97.1 million, or 19.9%, to \$391.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$488.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$17.1 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$80.0 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by a decrease in domestic and export prices during 2013: annual average price for hot-rolled coil (Russia exports, FOB Black Sea) decreased by 5% to \$549 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$578 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012, according to Metal Expert. The sales volume decreased due to reduction of sales volume of other flat products purchased from the related metallurgical plants.

Wire sales decreased by \$113.8 million, or 19.2%, to \$479.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$593.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$33.3 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$80.4 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in the prices of wire rod, which is the main input for wire production, as well as by the decrease in world demand. Sales volumes decreased due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries.

Rebar sales decreased by \$249.5 million, or 14.8%, to \$1,439.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1,689.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$137.8 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$111.8 million in sales volumes. In 2013, the Russian domestic price for rebar declined by 15% to \$601 per tonne from \$707 per tonne in 2012, according to Metal-Courier. Sales volumes decreased due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries and the revised strategy focusing on sales of key products in our European trading subsidiaries.

Steel pipes sales decreased by \$78.6 million, or 30.1%, to \$182.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$261.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$6.2 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$72.4 million in sales volumes. The sales volume decreased due to reduction of sales volume of products purchased from the related metallurgical plants. The price decreased due to the weakening demand in the Russian market as well as in the European and Asian markets.

Pig iron sales decreased by \$41.0 million, or 37.3%, to \$69.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$110.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$11.8 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$29.3 million in sales volumes. The decrease in third-party sales was due to the increase in consumption within steel segment.

Stampings sales decreased by \$39.5 million, or 13.6%, to \$250.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$289.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$15.8 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$23.7 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in domestic prices during 2013 as a result of weakening demand. The decrease in sales volume was due to lack of demand from the key consuming industries (engineering and transport industries).

Sales of non-core products and services decreased by \$191.2 million, or 47.0%, to \$215.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$406.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in scrap metal sales and services to the related metallurgical plants.

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales were 17.6% of steel segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to 22.0% in the year ended December 31, 2012. The proportion of our export sales decreased due to the weakening demand in the European markets in 2013 and lower export sales in Middle East and Asia as a result of the discontinued purchases from the related metallurgical plants in 2013. The export sales in the Middle East market decreased by 62.7% and the export sales in the Asian market decreased by 45.4%.

[Table of Contents](#)
***Ferroalloys segment***

Ferrosilicon sales to third parties increased by \$11.4 million, or 17.4%, to \$77.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$65.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of an increase of \$18.4 million in sales volumes which was partially offset by a decrease of \$7.0 million in sales prices. Sales prices decreased due to a decrease in the price of ferrosilicon in Russia, which was related to weakening demand. Increase in sales volumes was due to the increase in export sales to the Asian market following the growth of demand.

Ferrosilicon supplies to the steel segment decreased by \$4.6 million, or 11.3%, to \$35.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$40.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease of \$6.8 million in sales prices which was partially offset by an increase of \$2.2 million in sales volumes. The increase in sales volumes was due to the increase in stainless steel production volumes in our steel segment by 11.1% in the year ended December 31, 2013.

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales share increased and constituted 42.5% of ferroalloys segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to 18.4% in the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in the proportion of our export sales was mainly due to the strong demand for ferrosilicon on the Japanese market as well as the trial supplies to the Ukrainian and United States markets.

***Power segment***

Our power segment revenues increased by \$4.4 million, or 0.4%, to \$1,190.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1,185.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

Electricity sales to third parties increased by \$1.8 million, or 0.3%, to \$673.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$671.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of an increase of \$17.8 million in sales prices which was mostly offset by a decrease of \$16.0 million in sales volumes. Sales prices increased as a result of further liberalization of government constraints on sales prices in the Russian electricity market. The decrease in sales volumes occurred as a result of the reduction in demand due to the weakness of the steel market.

Other revenue, which consists mostly of heat energy, decreased by \$4.4 million, or 5.2%, to \$81.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$85.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in revenue following the disposal of Nyuva-Energo, a heat energy producer, in October 2012.

Intersegment sales increased by \$7.1 million, or 1.7%, to \$435.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$428.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of the increase in electricity sales volumes to the mining segment.

Southern Kuzbass Power Plant contributed \$18.1 million to the power segment revenues through power generation capacity sales to third parties in the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to \$11.5 million contributed by Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Mechel Energo in the year ended December 31, 2012.

***Cost of goods sold and gross margin***

The consolidated cost of goods sold was 69.5% of consolidated revenues in the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to 68.9% of consolidated revenues in the year ended December 31, 2012, resulting in a decrease in consolidated gross margin to 30.5% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 31.1% for the year ended December 31, 2012. Cost of goods sold primarily consists of costs relating to raw materials (including products purchased for resale), direct payroll, depreciation and energy. The table below sets forth cost of goods sold and gross margin by segment for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, including as a percentage of segment revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)

| Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin by Segment | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2013 |  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          |
|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues                               | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
|  |                                 | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                                 |                          |
| <b>Mining segment</b>                          |                                 |  |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                             | 1,841,770                       | 55.7%  | 2,128,272                       | 53.1%                    |
| Gross margin                                   | 1,467,530                       | 44.3%  | 1,883,350                       | 46.9%                    |
| <b>Steel segment</b>                           |                                 |  |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                             | 4,378,584                       | 84.2%  | 5,644,054                       | 84.4%                    |
| Gross margin                                   | 820,298                         | 15.8%  | 1,041,224                       | 15.6%                    |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>                     |                                 |  |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                             | 94,430                          | 80.4%  | 77,457                          | 72.5%                    |
| Gross margin                                   | 23,025                          | 19.6%  | 29,368                          | 27.5%                    |
| <b>Power segment</b>                           |                                 |  |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                             | 884,423                         | 74.3%  | 879,834                         | 74.2%                    |
| Gross margin                                   | 305,782                         | 25.7%  | 305,943                         | 25.8%                    |

#### *Mining segment*

Mining segment cost of goods sold decreased by \$286.5 million, or 13.5%, to \$1,841.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$2,128.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The mining segment's gross margin percentage decreased to 44.3% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 46.9% in the year ended December 31, 2012.

The decrease in the mining segment's gross margin percentage is explained by the decrease in coking coal, anthracite and PCI and iron ore FCA sales prices in the export and domestic markets by 27.1%, 12.9% and 12.4%, respectively.

Coal production cash costs per tonne (see "— "Cash Costs per Tonne" Measure") at Southern Kuzbass Coal Company decreased by \$3.4 per tonne, or 8.3%, from \$40.8 in the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$37.4 in the year ended December 31, 2013, mainly due to:

- a decrease in other production services by \$2.0 per tonne due to the curtailment of repairs and reduction in drilling and blasting operations; and
- a decrease in raw materials expenses by \$1.5 per tonne caused by the decrease in explosive materials consumption due to a decline in mining excavation.

Production cash costs of coal at Yakutugol increased by \$1.7 per tonne, or 5.5%, from \$31.8 in the year ended December 31, 2012 to \$33.5 in the year ended December 31, 2013, mainly due to the increase in raw materials expenses driven by the growth of fuel prices and increase in personnel expenses caused by annual indexation by 8.3% and 8.8%, respectively.

Coke production cash costs decreased by 21.5% at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and by 20.8% at Mechel Coke following the decrease in coking coal concentrate purchase prices.

Average production cash costs for coal produced by the Bluestone companies decreased by 9.1%, mainly due to the decrease of 15.9% in personnel expenses following the dismissal of production personnel caused by the cutback of production activities.

Production cash costs of iron ore increased by 12.0% due to the increase in drilling operation and personnel expenses by 35.3% and 21.7%, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Steel segment**

Steel segment cost of goods sold decreased by \$1,265.5 million, or 22.4%, to \$4,378.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$5,644.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Steel segment cost of goods sold was 84.2% of the segment's revenues in the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to 84.4% in the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in gross margin from 15.6% to 15.8% is primarily explained by the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries, which had sales of steel products with negative gross margin.

**Ferroalloys segment**

Ferroalloys segment cost of goods sold increased by \$17.0 million, or 21.9%, to \$94.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$77.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Ferroalloys segment cost of goods sold was 80.4% of the segment's revenues in the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to 72.5% in the year ended December 31, 2012, resulting in a decrease in gross margin from 27.5% to 19.6%. The increase in cost of sales in absolute amounts is attributable to the increase in ferrosilicon sales volumes to third parties and group companies by 19.5% following the strong demand for ferrosilicon as well as the increase in purchase price of raw and other materials (quartzite and steel chip) and electricity costs. In addition, the decrease in sales prices for ferrosilicon led to the deterioration of the segment gross profit margin.

**Power segment**

Power segment cost of goods sold increased by \$4.6 million, or 0.5%, to \$884.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$879.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Power segment gross margin percentage decreased to 25.7% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 25.8% in the year ended December 31, 2012.

**"Cash Costs per Tonne" Measure**

In this document, we present cash costs per tonne for coal, coke and iron ore production for each significant production facility of our mining segment. Cash costs per tonne is a performance indicator that is not defined according to U.S. GAAP. Cash costs per tonne includes various production costs, such as raw materials, auxiliary materials, wages and social taxes of production personnel, electricity, gas and fuel costs, repairs and maintenance of production equipment, costs of mining works, mineral extraction tax and royalty payments, but excludes non-cash items such as depreciation, depletion and write-down of inventories to their net realizable value. We use this indicator to evaluate the performance of individual production subsidiaries and their ability to generate cash. Cash costs per tonne is a widely used performance indicator in the mining industry to evaluate the cost-effectiveness of mining operations. We believe that investors use this indicator in addition to the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP to evaluate the performance of our companies. Consequently, this information must be considered supplementary and should not be regarded as a substitute for the performance indicators prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The reconciliation of mining segment production cash costs per tonne for the year ended December 31, 2013 is presented below:

|   | In Thousands of<br>Tonnes | Cash Cost,<br>U.S. Dollars<br>per Tonne | In Thousands<br>of U.S.<br>Dollars |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — sales to third parties | 7,373                     | 37                                      | 275,953                            |
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — intersegment sales     | 1,731                     | 37                                      | 64,853                             |
| Coal — Yakutugol — sales to third parties                     | 9,025                     | 34                                      | 302,550                            |
| Coal — Yakutugol — intersegment sales                         | 0                         | 34                                      | 0                                  |
| Coal — Bluestone — sales to third parties                     | 1,765                     | 88                                      | 155,904                            |
| Coal — Bluestone — intersegment sales                         | 0                         | 88                                      | 0                                  |

[Table of Contents](#)

|   | In Thousands of<br>Tonnes | Cash Cost,<br>U.S. Dollars<br>per Tonne | In Thousands<br>of U.S.<br>Dollars |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — sales to third parties  | 3,688                     | 50                                      | 184,746                            |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — intersegment sales  | 0                         | 50                                      | 0                                  |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — sales to third parties <sup>(1)</sup>  | 665                       | 221                                     | 147,252                            |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — intersegment sales   | 0                         | 221                                     | 0                                  |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — sales to third parties <sup>(2)</sup>  | 347                       | 161                                     | 55,805                             |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — intersegment sales   | 1,936                     | 161                                     | 311,083                            |
| Depreciation  |                           |   | 212,558                            |
| Depletion   |                           |   | 83,267                             |
| Write-down of inventory to their net realizable value   |                           |   | 6,017                              |
| Cost of coal produced by third companies and re-sold by our trading subsidiaries, including intersegment sales          |                           |   | 11,535                             |
| Costs of other products and services (coking products, washing services) and costs of other subsidiaries <sup>(3)</sup> |                           |   | 30,318                             |
| Total mining segment cost of sales  |                           |   | <u>1,841,770</u>                   |

- (1) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$7, or 3%, at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant in the year ended December 31, 2013.
- (2) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$20, or 12%, at Mechel Coke in the year ended December 31, 2013.
- (3) Line “Costs of other products and services” was increased by the amount of by-products credits of \$20.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013.

The reconciliation of mining segment production cash costs per tonne for the year ended December 31, 2012 is presented below:

|   | In Thousands of<br>Tonnes | Cash Cost,<br>U.S. Dollars<br>per Tonne | In Thousands<br>of U.S.<br>Dollars |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — sales to third parties   | 7,534                     | 41                                      | 307,348                            |
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — intersegment sales   | 698                       | 41                                      | 28,462                             |
| Coal — Yakutugol — sales to third parties   | 8,435                     | 32                                      | 268,097                            |
| Coal — Yakutugol — intersegment sales   | 0                         | 32                                      | 0                                  |
| Coal — Bluestone — sales to third parties   | 1,981                     | 97                                      | 192,637                            |
| Coal — Bluestone — intersegment sales   | 0                         | 97                                      | 0                                  |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — sales to third parties  | 4,157                     | 45                                      | 185,867                            |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — intersegment sales  | 251                       | 45                                      | 11,223                             |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — sales to third parties <sup>(1)</sup>  | 925                       | 245                                     | 226,538                            |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — intersegment sales   | 2                         | 245                                     | 435                                |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — sales to third parties <sup>(2)</sup>  | 420                       | 183                                     | 76,881                             |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — intersegment sales   | 2,158                     | 183                                     | 395,059                            |
| Depreciation  |                           |   | 201,729                            |
| Depletion   |                           |   | 92,767                             |
| Write-down of inventory to their net realizable value   |                           |   | 18,399                             |
| Cost of coal produced by third companies and re-sold by our trading subsidiaries, including intersegment sales          |                           |   | 53,409                             |
| Costs of other products and services (coking products, washing services) and costs of other subsidiaries <sup>(3)</sup> |                           |   | 69,421                             |
| Total mining segment cost of sales  |                           |   | <u>2,128,272</u>                   |



[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$6, or 2%, at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant in the year ended December 31, 2012.
- (2) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$20, or 11%, at Mechel Coke in the year ended December 31, 2012.
- (3) Line "Costs of other products and services" was increased by the amount of by-products credits of \$22.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

*Selling, distribution and operating expenses*

Selling, distribution and operating expenses decreased by \$587.4 million, or 15.7%, to \$3,142.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$3,730.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of a decrease in provisions for amounts due from related parties in the mining and steel segments and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets in the steel and ferroalloys segments which was partially offset by an increase in selling and distribution expenses in the mining, ferroalloys and power segments. As a percentage of consolidated revenues, selling, distribution and operating expenses increased to 36.6% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 35.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to an increase in transportation tariffs and change in structure of export sales from the European customers to Asia. Our selling, distribution and operating expenses consist primarily of selling and distribution expenses, taxes other than income tax, loss on the write off of property, plant and equipment, provision for doubtful accounts, amounts due from related parties, impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets and general, administrative and other operating expenses. The table below sets forth these costs by segment for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, including as a percentage of segment revenues.

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2013 |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)         |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Selling, Distribution and Operating Expenses by Segment</b> |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Mining segment</b>  |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 956,079                         | 28.9%                    | 869,592                         | 21.7%                    |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 82,837                          | 2.5%                     | 71,987                          | 1.8%                     |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                                | 8,771                           | 0.3%                     | 4,583                           | 0.1%                     |
| Accretion expense  | 3,834                           | 0.1%                     | 3,075                           | 0.1%                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties                 | 1,566                           | 0.0%                     | 22,668                          | 0.6%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 16,932                          | 0.5%                     | 7,289                           | 0.2%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets                   | 5,658                           | 0.2%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 266,779                         | 8.1%                     | 259,274                         | 6.5%                     |
| Total  | <u>1,342,456</u>                | <u>40.6%</u>             | <u>1,238,468</u>                | <u>30.9%</u>             |
| <b>Steel segment</b>   |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 504,821                         | 9.7%                     | 584,527                         | 8.7%                     |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 41,346                          | 0.8%                     | 43,109                          | 0.6%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 896                             | 0.0%                     | 2,163                           | 0.0%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets                   | 4,509                           | 0.1%                     | 378,462                         | 5.7%                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties                 | 698,975                         | 13.4%                    | 896,445                         | 13.4%                    |
| Accretion expense  | 1,066                           | 0.0%                     | 1,172                           | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance (recovery of allowance) for doubtful accounts        | (2,303)                         | 0.0%                     | 6,704                           | 0.1%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 209,087                         | 4.0%                     | 248,528                         | 3.7%                     |
| Total  | <u>1,458,397</u>                | <u>28.1%</u>             | <u>2,161,110</u>                | <u>32.3%</u>             |

[Table of Contents](#)

| Selling, Distribution and Operating Expenses by Segment | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2013 |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)  |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>                              |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                       | 10,269                          | 8.7%                     | 8,654                           | 8.1%                     |
| Taxes other than income tax                             | 2,601                           | 2.2%                     | 1,362                           | 1.3%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment      | —                               | 0.0%                     | 590                             | 0.6%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets            | —                               | 0.0%                     | 23,893                          | 22.4%                    |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties          | 854                             | 0.7%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                         | 164                             | 0.1%                     | 8,854                           | 8.3%                     |
| Accretion expense                                       | 50                              | 0.0%                     | 53                              | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses    | 9,570                           | 8.1%                     | 12,580                          | 11.8%                    |
| Total   | <u>23,508</u>                   | <u>20.0%</u>             | <u>55,986</u>                   | <u>52.4%</u>             |
| <b>Power segment</b>                                    |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                       | 254,135                         | 21.4%                    | 251,256                         | 21.2%                    |
| Taxes other than income tax                             | 1,875                           | 0.2%                     | 2,215                           | 0.2%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment      | —                               | 0.0%                     | 5                               | 0.0%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets            | 28,143                          | 2.4%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties          | 12,786                          | 1.1%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                         | 3,023                           | 0.3%                     | 6,706                           | 0.6%                     |
| Accretion expense                                       | 65                              | 0.0%                     | 68                              | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses    | 18,401                          | 1.5%                     | 14,381                          | 1.2%                     |
| Total   | <u>318,427</u>                  | <u>26.8%</u>             | <u>274,631</u>                  | <u>23.2%</u>             |

**Mining segment**

Selling and distribution expenses consisted almost entirely of transportation expenses related to our selling activities, and increased by \$86.5 million, or 9.9%, to \$956.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$869.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the increase in anthracite and PCI sales volumes by 16.1%. As a percentage of mining segment revenues, selling and distribution expenses increased from 21.7% to 28.9% due to a decrease of 17.7% in sales revenue from sales to third parties and simultaneous increase of 9.6% in selling and distribution expenses.

Taxes other than income tax include property and land taxes, as well as other taxes. Taxes other than income tax increased by \$10.9 million, or 15.1%, to \$82.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$72.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase was due to the charge of property tax on major parts of the rail line to the Elga coal deposit in the amount of \$8.5 million.

Allowance for doubtful accounts increased by \$4.2 million to \$8.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$4.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the increase in outstanding accounts receivable at the end of 2013. In accordance with our accounting policy, we apply specific rates to overdue accounts receivable depending on the history of cash collections and future expectations of conditions that might impact the collectibility.

Provisions for amounts due from related parties decreased by \$21.1 million to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$22.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Based on our future expectations we made a provision for the advances issued to the related metallurgical plants. See note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment increased by \$9.6 million, or 132%, to \$16.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$7.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the increase in property, plant and equipment objects that are not planned for further use in production process at Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company.

In 2013, as a result of the impairment of goodwill analysis we recognized the impairment loss in the amount of \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. Impairment of goodwill analysis is made on an annual basis. No impairment loss was recognized in 2012. See note 23 to the consolidated financial statements.

General, administrative and other expenses consist of payroll and payroll taxes, depreciation, rent and maintenance, legal and consulting expenses, office overheads and other expenses. These expenses increased by \$7.5 million, or 2.9%, to \$266.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$259.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly as a result of accrual for third parties claim against our subsidiaries. Salaries and related social taxes decreased by \$2.6 million, or 1.7%, to \$148.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$151.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly as a result of the decrease in payroll due to the reduction of administrative personnel in the segment companies. Legal and consulting fees and insurance services increased by 0.3% to \$13.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$13.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses increased by 3% to \$33 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$32.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Social expenses increased by \$2.2 million, or 73.1%, to \$5.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$3.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly as a result of a decline in pension obligations at Yakutugol. Other administrative and operating expenses increased by \$7.0 million, mainly due to the accrual for fines and penalties paid by Yakutugol to customers for failure to meet coal quality requirements under the supply contracts in the amount of \$4.4 million. No such expenses were recognized in 2012.

### ***Steel segment***

Selling and distribution expenses for our steel segment consisted almost entirely of transportation expenses related to our selling activities. Such expenses decreased by \$79.7 million, or 13.6%, to \$504.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$584.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to a decrease in export sales volumes by 38.4%. As a percentage of steel segment revenues, selling and distribution expenses increased to 9.7% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 8.7% in the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase was due to the decrease in sales prices for all our products.

Taxes other than income tax include property and land taxes and other taxes. These taxes decreased by \$1.8 million, or 4.1%, to \$41.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$43.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. As a percentage of segment revenues, these taxes increased from 0.6% to 0.8%. Property and land taxes decreased by \$1.3 million, or 3.6%, to \$34.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$35.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to ruble depreciation of 2.4%.

Allowance for doubtful accounts decreased by \$9.0 million, or 134.4%, resulting in a \$2.3 million income in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$6.7 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in outstanding doubtful accounts as of December 31, 2013, as well as the collection of certain accounts receivable provided for as of December 31, 2012.

Provision for amounts due from related parties decreased by \$197.5 million, or 22.0%, to \$699.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$896.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the following:

- in 2012, based on our future expectations in relation to the recoverability of trade and other balances from the related metallurgical plants and fair value of the assets pledged as security under the Estar

[Table of Contents](#)

Loan Agreement we made a provision of \$896.4 million for these balances; and

- in 2013, based on our estimates of future cash inflows of trade balances and prepayments from the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust we recognized a provision of \$699.0 million for these balances.

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment decreased by \$1.3 million, or 58.6%, to \$0.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$2.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in the amount of idled property, plant and equipment written off by our steel production subsidiaries.

Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets decreased by \$373.9 million, or 98.8%, to \$4.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$378.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the following:

- in 2012, we recognized impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets in relation to our Romanian subsidiaries, Mechel Nemunas and Cognor Stahlhandel of \$378.5 million due to the decrease in commodity prices, the weakness of the European market and the lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market; and
- in 2013, we recognized impairment of goodwill in relation to our trading subsidiaries WNL Staal and Ramateks of \$4.5 million due to the continuing decrease in prices for commodities and the lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market.

General, administrative and other expenses decreased by \$39.4 million, or 15.9%, to \$209.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$248.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, and increased as a percentage of segment revenues to 4.0% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 3.7% in the year ended December 31, 2012. Payroll and related social taxes decreased by \$30.9 million, or 22.6%, to \$106.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$137.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries in February 2013 by 18.3 million. Social expenses (including pension expenses) decreased by \$7.1 million, or 40.8%, to \$10.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$17.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries in February 2013. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses decreased by \$4.5 million, or 10.5%, to \$38.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$43.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the cost cutting measures implemented by our management and the disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries. Professional expenses, which include auditing, accounting, legal and engineering fees and insurance services decreased by \$2.6 million, or 19.2%, to \$11.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$13.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decreased involvement of the external consultants in 2013. Other administrative and operating expenses increased by \$5.8 million, or 15.5%, to \$42.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$37.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to an accrual of provision of \$3.6 million for litigation related to the Romanian subsidiaries and one of the suppliers with respect to unilateral illegal termination of scrap delivery contract.

#### ***Ferroalloys segment***

Selling and distribution expenses, consisting predominately of transportation expenses related to our selling activities, increased by \$1.6 million, or 18.7%, to \$10.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$8.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. As a percentage of the ferroalloys segment revenues, selling and distribution expenses increased to 8.7% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 8.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to an increase in the share of ferrosilicon export sales in the segment's sales to third parties to 40.6% from 18.4%.

Taxes other than income tax increased by \$1.2 million, or 91.0%, to \$2.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the derecognition of withholding tax in the total amount of \$1.3 million. Property and land taxes increased by \$0.2 million, or 15.7%, to \$1.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$0.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

Allowance for doubtful accounts from third parties decreased by \$8.7 million, or 97.8%, to \$0.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$8.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to recoveries of receivables previously charged off. At the same time we recognized an allowance for doubtful accounts from certain related metallurgical plants in the amount of \$0.8 in consequence of the initiation of bankruptcy procedures against these companies.

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment decreased by \$0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013. There were no losses on write-off of property, plant and equipment in 2013.

As a result of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets we recognized an impairment loss in relation to Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company of \$23.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. No such expenses were recognized in 2013.

General, administrative and other expenses decreased by \$3.0 million, or 23.9%, to \$9.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$12.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Payroll and related social taxes decreased by \$1.8 million, or 26.9%, to \$5.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$6.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in number of employees. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses decreased by \$0.3 million, or 17.6%, to \$1.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the effect of overall cost-cutting measures implemented by our management. Professional expenses, which include auditing, accounting, legal and engineering fees and insurance services increased by \$0.5 million, or 41.5%, to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$1.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Other administrative and operating expenses decreased by \$1.3 million, or 44.8%, to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$2.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to a decrease in loss on the disposal of property, plant and equipment at Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

***Power segment***

In 2013, selling and distribution expenses consisted almost entirely of electricity transmission costs incurred by our Kuzbass Power Sales Company for the usage of the power grid through which electricity is distributed to the end consumers. These costs are incurred by all power distribution companies pursuant to agreements between the distribution company and the grid operator. These expenses increased by \$2.9 million, or 1.1%, to \$254.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$251.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

Taxes other than income tax decreased by \$0.3 million, or 15.4%, to \$1.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$2.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the decrease in environmental payments by Southern Kuzbass Power Plant.

Allowance for doubtful accounts changed by \$9.1 million to \$15.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$6.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the increase in allowance for trade receivables from the related metallurgical plants.

In 2013, as a result of the goodwill impairment test we recognized the impairment loss of Kuzbass Power Sales Company in the amount of \$28.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The goodwill impairment test is made on an annual basis. No impairment loss was recognized in 2012. See note 23 to the consolidated financial statements.

General, administrative and other expenses increased by \$4.0 million, or 27.9%, to \$18.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$14.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the reduced expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012 as a result of gain recognized in 2012 related to the reversal of the environmental risks of \$3.3 million at Southern Kuzbass Power Plant in 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

### Operating loss

Operating loss increased by \$106.4 million, or 25.2%, to \$529.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$422.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Operating loss as a percentage of consolidated revenues increased to 6.2% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 4.0% in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the decrease in gross margin in the mining and ferroalloys segments and losses from provision for amounts due from related parties in the steel and mining segments as explained above.

The table below sets out operating (loss) income by segment, including as a percentage of segment revenues.

| Operating (Loss) Income by Segment                                  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2013                        |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          |
|---|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | Amount   | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                          |                                 |                          |
| Mining segment  | 125,075  | 3.8%                     | 644,883                         | 16.1%                    |
| Steel segment   | (638,100)  | (12.3)%                  | (1,119,886)                     | (16.8)%                  |
| Ferroalloys segment   | (482)  | (0.4)%                   | (26,618)                        | (24.9)%                  |
| Power segment   | (12,644)   | (1.1)%                   | 31,312                          | 2.6%                     |
| Elimination of intersegment unrealized (profit) loss <sup>(1)</sup> | (2,949)  |                          | 47,580                          |                          |
| Consolidated operating loss   | <u>(529,100)</u>                                       |                          | <u>(422,729)</u>                |                          |

- (1) Our management evaluates the performance of our segments before the elimination of unrealized profit in inventory balances of segments that was generated by the segments but not recognized as profit in our consolidated financial statements until the sale of such inventories to third parties. Therefore, we present our segments before such elimination, and such elimination is presented separately. The change in intersegment unrealized profit adjustment in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2012 was due to the decrease in gross margin of our mining segment in 2013.

### Mining segment

Mining segment operating income decreased by \$519.8 million, or 80.6%, to \$125.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$644.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The operating margin percentage decreased to 3.8% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from 16.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the decrease in coking coal, anthracite and PCI, coke and iron ore sales prices, the increase in selling and distribution expenses and increase in recognized loss on write-off of property, plant and equipment.

### Steel segment

Steel segment operating loss decreased by \$481.8 million, or 43.0%, to a \$638.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$1,119.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The operating margin percentage changed to negative 12.3% in the year ended December 31, 2013 from negative 16.8% in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the increase in gross profit margin following the disposal of unprofitable Romanian subsidiaries and the factors that affected negatively on operating income in 2012, such as recognition of losses from impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets of the Romanian subsidiaries and a provision in relation to the recoverability of trade and other balances due from the related metallurgical plants.

### Ferroalloys segment

Ferroalloys segment operating loss decreased by \$26.1 million, or 98.2%, to a \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$26.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The operating margin percentage changed from negative 24.9% in the year ended December 31, 2012 to negative 0.4% in the year ended December 31, 2013, mainly due to the recognition of loss from impairment of long-lived assets at Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company in the year ended December 31, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Power segment**

Power segment operating (loss) income changed by \$43.9 million, or 140.3%, to an operating loss of \$12.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from an operating income of \$31.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The operating margin percentage became negative of 1.1% in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to positive of 2.6% in the year ended December 31, 2012, as a result of provision for amounts due from related parties accounted for \$12.8 million and impairment of goodwill at Kuzbass Power Sales Company accounted for \$28.1 million.

**Other income and expense, net**

Other income and expense, net consists of income from equity investees, interest income, interest expense, other (loss) income and foreign exchange (loss) gain. The table below sets forth these costs for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, including as a percentage of revenues.

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2013 |                  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                  |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
|  | Amount                          | % of<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of<br>Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                                 |                  |                                 |                  |
| <b>Other Income and Expense, Net</b>                   |                                 |                  |                                 |                  |
| Income from equity investees                           | 3,589                           | 0.0%             | 475                             | 0.0%             |
| Interest income  | 7,339                           | 0.1%             | 70,456                          | 0.7%             |
| Interest expense                                       | (742,042)                       | (8.7)%           | (652,665)                       | (6.1)%           |
| Other (loss) income, net                               | (85,848)                        | (1.0)%           | 29,432                          | 0.3%             |
| Foreign exchange (loss) gain                           | (164,691)                       | (1.9)%           | 108,830                         | 1.0%             |
| Total  | <u>(981,653)</u>                | <u>(11.4)%</u>   | <u>(443,471)</u>                | <u>(4.2)%</u>    |

Income from equity investees increased by \$3.1 million, or 655.5%, to \$3.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase related to our share of income from our equity investment of Port Vanino (see note 8 to the consolidated financial statements).

Interest income decreased by \$63.1 million, or 89.6%, to \$7.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$70.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease was mainly due to the fact that in 2012 interest income included interest on the loan provided to the related metallurgical plants in 2011. Based on our estimates of future cash inflows of loan provided, no such interest income was recognized in 2013.

Interest expense increased by \$89.4 million, or 13.7%, to \$742.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$652.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the increase in weighted average interest rate from 8.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 9.1% in the year ended December 31, 2013.

Other (loss) income changed by \$115.3 million, or 391.7%, to a \$85.8 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$29.4 million income in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to the following:

- in 2012, dividends on investments accounted at cost of \$26.0 million. No such dividends received in 2013; and
- in 2013, the result of disposal of the Romanian subsidiaries of \$80.3 million which includes the accumulated currency translation adjustment.

Foreign exchange (loss) gain changed by \$273.5 million, or 251.3%, to a \$164.7 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$108.8 million gain in the year ended December 31, 2012. In 2013, foreign exchange loss was primarily attributable to losses from revaluation of the U.S. dollar due to changes in the U.S. dollar to the ruble exchange rate on syndicated loan arrangement for refinancing of the acquisition of Yakutugol and other U.S. dollar denominated loans and our obligation to pay for the shares of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant on an installment basis through December 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)
*Income tax expense*

Income tax expense decreased by \$139.2 million, or 72.2%, to \$53.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$192.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to an overall decrease in operating income. Our effective tax rate decreased to 3.6% from 22.3%, due to the increase in loss from continuing operations before income tax.

*Net loss from discontinued operations*

Net loss from discontinued operations increased by \$752.7 million, or 124.2%, to \$1,358.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$605.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, mostly due to the recognition of impairment of mineral licenses and long-lived assets of Voskhod Mining Plant and Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant of \$874.8 million.

*Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests*

Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests changed by \$5.4 million, or 1,698.1%, to a \$5.0 million income in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$0.3 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012. The non-controlling interest in the loss of our subsidiaries in the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$19.2 million for Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and \$5.2 million for Izhtal and was offset by the non-controlling interest in the income of Tomusinsky Open Pit of \$14.4 million, Korshunov Mining Plant of \$9.0 million and Urals Stampings Plant of \$4.6 million.

*Net loss attributable to shareholders of Mechel*

Net loss attributable to our shareholders increased by \$1,263.4 million, or 75.9%, to a \$2,928.0 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$1,664.6 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012, due to the increase in operating loss in our mining, steel and ferroalloys segments as a result of recognition of losses from impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets as well as provision for amounts due from the related metallurgical plants and increase in losses from discontinued operations.

*Net loss attributable to common shareholders of Mechel*

Net loss attributable to our common shareholders increased by \$1,184.5 million, or 67.9%, to a \$2,928.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 from a \$1,743.6 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012. This change was lower than the decrease in net loss attributable to all our shareholders due to the \$78.9 million decrease in the payment of dividends on preferred shares.

**Year ended December 31, 2012 compared to year ended December 31, 2011**
*Net revenues*

Consolidated revenues decreased by \$1,656.4 million, or 13.5%, to \$10,630.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$12,287.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

The sales decrease was due to a decrease in sales prices across our major segments, as well as a decrease in coking coal and ferrosilicon sales volumes in our mining and ferroalloys segments. This decrease was partially offset by the impact on our consolidated revenues of the acquisition of Cognor Stahlhandel in the amount of \$53.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth our net revenues by segment, including a breakdown by sales to third parties and other segments.

| <u>Net Revenues by Segment</u> | <u>Year Ended December 31,</u>                            |                   |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------|
|                                | <u>2012</u>   | <u>2011</u>       |
|                                | <u>(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except percentages)</u> |                   |
| <b>Mining segment</b>          |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 3,383,786   | 4,333,381         |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 7,673   | 10,679            |
| To power segment               | 44,801  | 45,223            |
| To steel segment               | 575,362   | 797,129           |
| Total                          | <u>4,011,622</u>  | <u>5,186,412</u>  |
| <b>Steel segment</b>           |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 6,421,540   | 7,128,393         |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 2,209   | 1,948             |
| To power segment               | 148,265   | 146,875           |
| To mining segment              | 113,265   | 156,479           |
| Total                          | <u>6,685,279</u>  | <u>7,433,695</u>  |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>     |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 68,367  | 87,879            |
| To power and mining segments   | 194   | 1,047             |
| To steel segment               | 38,264  | 47,641            |
| Total                          | <u>106,825</u>  | <u>136,567</u>    |
| <b>Power segment</b>           |   |                   |
| To third parties               | 757,239   | 737,675           |
| To steel segment               | 317,826   | 321,021           |
| To ferroalloys segment         | 30,314  | 28,720            |
| To mining segment              | 80,398  | 81,018            |
| Total                          | <u>1,185,776</u>  | <u>1,168,434</u>  |
| Eliminations                   | <u>1,358,571</u>  | <u>1,637,780</u>  |
| Consolidated revenues          | <u>10,630,932</u>   | <u>12,287,328</u> |
| % from mining segment          | 31.8%   | 35.3%             |
| % from steel segment           | 60.4%   | 58.0%             |
| % from ferroalloys segment     | 0.6%  | 0.7%              |
| % from power segment           | 7.1%  | 6.0%              |

**Mining segment**

Our total mining segment sales decreased by \$1,174.8 million, or 22.7%, to \$4,011.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$5,186.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

Coking coal concentrate sales to third parties decreased by \$770.5 million, or 34.7%, to \$1,453.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$2,223.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of sales prices decrease of \$614.1 million and sales volumes decrease of \$156.4 million. The sales prices decrease is explained by the sharp decrease in international coking coal prices. In the first quarter of 2012, hard coking coal spot prices decreased to \$215 per tonne (FOB Australia), according to Platts. During the whole year of 2012, the coal market remained well-balanced. Spot prices increased to \$221 per tonne in the second quarter of 2012, according to Platts. The price declined to \$175 and \$155 in third and fourth quarters of 2012, respectively, according to Platts.

[Table of Contents](#)

The volume of coking coal concentrate sold to third parties decreased by 678 thousand tonnes, or 7.0%, to 8,957 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 9,635 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in sales volumes during the period was mainly due to lower sales from Bluestone, which corresponded to the general trend of lower exports of coking coal from the United States in 2012. Reduction of the United States exports was mainly due to lower demand from consumers in Europe, which accounts for most of the exports, as well as in Latin America, Japan and South Korea.

The volume of coking coal sold to third parties increased at Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and decreased at Bluestone. Yakutugol's coking coal sales volumes increased by 362 thousand tonnes, or 8.0%, to 4,903 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 4,541 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2011. Southern Kuzbass Coal Company's coking coal sales volumes increased by 128 thousand tonnes, or 5.3%, to 2,551 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 2,423 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2011. Bluestone's coking coal sales volumes to third parties decreased by 1,138 thousand tonnes, or 43.1%, to 1,502 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 2,640 thousand tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2011.

Coke sales to third parties (including to Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which is classified as discontinued operations) decreased by \$159.4 million, or 30.4%, to \$364.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$524.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$119.7 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$39.7 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in the price of coking coal, the key raw material in the production of coke. The sales volume decrease is explained by the decrease in coke sales to Southern Urals Nickel Plant as a result of the suspension of operations in the fourth quarter of 2012.

Coke supplied to the steel segment decreased by \$85.5 million, or 14.4%, to \$509.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$595.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease of \$143.3 million was due to a decrease in sales prices, which was partially offset by a \$57.8 million increase in sales volumes. The increase in sales volumes is explained by the increase in pig iron production volumes by 12.0% following the absence of planned repairs of the blast furnace at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant in 2012.

Chemical products sales to third parties decreased by \$1.0 million, or 1.3%, to \$75.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$76.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease in sales prices. Sales prices decreased due to the decrease in the price of coking coal, the key raw material in the production of chemical products.

Anthracite and PCI sales to third parties (including to Southern Urals Nickel Plant, which is classified as discontinued operations) decreased by \$19.4 million, or 2.6%, to \$711.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$731.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$82.1 million in sales prices that was partially offset by an increase of \$62.8 million in sales volumes. Sales prices decreased due to the decrease in the price of coking coal, the key raw material in the production of anthracite and PCI. Sales volume increased due to our increasing production volumes of PCI instead of steam coal.

Steam coal sales to third parties decreased by \$77.5 million, or 35.1%, to \$143.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$220.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$88.6 million in sales volumes that was partially offset by an increase of \$11.2 million in sales prices. Our share of domestic market sales decreased from 58.74% in the year ended December 31, 2011 to 51.38% in the year ended December 31, 2012 as our sales prices in the domestic market are lower than export prices. The average sales price in the domestic market was \$48 per tonne on FCA basis but \$89 per tonne on FCA basis in the export market for the year ended December 31, 2012. As a result, we experienced an increase in sales prices on steam coal sales to third parties, due to an increase in the share of export as well as supply on the internal market. The decrease in sales volumes was mainly due to the realization of our strategy of increasing PCI production and sales instead of steam coal.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Steam coal supplied to the power and ferroalloys segments decreased by \$29.7 million, or 59.6%, to \$20.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$49.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$8.1 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$21.6 million in sales volumes. The sales volumes decrease is explained by the suspension of operations at Southern Urals Nickel Plant in the fourth quarter of 2012.

Sales of iron ore to third parties increased by \$74.6 million, or 20.2%, to \$444.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$370.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of an increase of \$197.4 million in sales volumes that was partially offset by a decrease of \$122.8 million in sales prices. The decrease in sales prices was due to a decrease in international iron ore prices. The year average spot iron ore price (63.5% Fe dry, CIF) decreased by 23% from \$176 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2011 to \$135 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012, according to CRU. The increase in third-party sales volumes was due to the decrease in intra-group supplies.

Supplies of iron ore to the steel segment decreased by \$140.8 million, or 87.5%, to \$20.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$160.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$4.1 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$136.7 million in sales volumes. Sales volumes decreased because the share of iron ore consumed at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant produced by Korshunov Mining Plant decreased from 23.1% in the year ended December 31, 2011 to 3.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012 following the increased demand for iron ore in the international markets. Sales prices decreased due to a decrease in the price of iron ore in the Russian market: our average sales prices for iron ore to the third parties on FCA basis decreased by 27.6%.

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales remained stable at the level of 71.2% of mining segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 70.6% in the year ended December 31, 2011.

### *Steel segment*

Our steel segment revenues decreased by \$748.4 million, or 10.1%, to \$6,685.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$7,433.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Steel segment sales in 2012 in domestic and export markets had different trends: demand in our export market was soft due to unstable economic and political conditions, while demand in our domestic market was strong. Consumption of steel products in Russia increased by 5.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012 to 44.5 million tonnes from 42.3 million tonnes in the year ended December 31, 2011, according to Metal Expert.

Semi-finished products sales decreased by \$384.5 million, or 30.0%, to \$897.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1,281.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$86.5 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$298.0 million in sales volumes. Sales prices decreased due to a decrease in the international prices for billets: the billet year average price (square billet, FOB Black Sea) decreased by 11% to \$564 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$635 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2011, according to Metal Expert. The decrease in third-party sales volumes was due to the decrease in sales volumes at Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant due to reclassification of operating results of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant as discontinued operations since the acquisition in December 2011. Before the acquisition, transactions with Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant were included in continuing operations as a related metallurgical plant.

Other long products sales decreased by \$252.2 million, or 21.4%, to \$923.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1,175.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$119.6 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$132.6 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was mainly driven by the decrease in the prices of steel-making raw materials (iron ore, coking coal etc.). Sales volumes decreased because of the weakening of demand in the international markets in 2012.

Wire rod sales decreased by \$90.8 million, or 42.4%, to \$123.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$214.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$6.4 million in sales

## [Table of Contents](#)

prices and a decrease of \$84.4 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by a decrease in the world price for wire rod: the wire rod year average price (wire rod, FOB Black Sea) decreased by 6-12% to \$611-659 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$694-701 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2011, according to Metal Expert. Sales volumes decreased because of a decrease in production volumes by 26% following the repairs of rolling mill at Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant in 2012.

Stainless flat products sales decreased by \$76.9 million, or 34.3%, to \$147.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$224.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$25.7 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$51.2 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in domestic prices during 2012: the year average price for stainless flat steel (cold-rolled, 08X18H10T steel grade, 2 mm, Russia domestic, ex-warehouse, excl. VAT) decreased by 20% to \$4,269 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$5,342 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2011, according to Metal Expert. Sales volumes decreased due to the weakening demand in the European market.

Other flat products sales decreased by \$26.4 million, or 5.1%, to \$488.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$515.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$59.6 million in sales prices, which was partially offset by an increase of \$33.2 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by a decrease in domestic and international prices during 2012: annual average price for hot-rolled coil (Russia exports, FOB Black Sea) decreased by 17% to \$578 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$693 per tonne in the year ended December 31, 2011, according to Metal Expert. The increase in sales volumes was due to the increase in sales of flat rolled steel following the acquisition of Cognor Stahlhandel in September 2012.

Wire sales decreased by \$48.7 million, or 7.6%, to \$593.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$641.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$40.1 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$8.6 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales prices was driven by the decrease in the prices of wire rod, which is the main input for wire production. Sales volumes decreased because of the weakening of demand in the international markets in 2012.

These negative trends were partially offset by the increase in non-core products and services sales by \$145.3 million, or 55.6%, to \$406.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$261.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. This increase was due to the increase in scrap metal sales to the related metallurgical plants following the development of our relationships with these plants.

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales were 22.0% of steel segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 27.6% in the year ended December 31, 2011. The proportion of our export sales decreased due to the weakening of demand in the European markets in 2012.

### ***Ferroatloys segment***

Ferrosilicon sales to third parties decreased by \$19.1 million, or 22.6%, to \$65.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$84.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$7.6 million in sales volumes and a decrease of \$11.6 million in sales prices. Sales prices decreased due to a decrease in the price of ferrosilicon for sale in Russia and for export, mainly Japan and South Korea, which was related to weakening demand as stocks rose. In addition, cheaper supplies of Chinese origin that were shipped through Vietnam put prices under pressure. Chinese export prices fell to \$1,370 per tonne in December 2012 from \$1,440 per tonne in January 2012, according to CRU. Decrease in sales volumes was due to the increase in stocks in transit to the customer as at December 31, 2012 following the increase in delivery period.

Ferrosilicon supplies to the steel segment decreased by \$5.2 million, or 11.4%, to \$40.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$45.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of a decrease of \$3.6 million in sales prices and a decrease of \$1.6 million in sales volumes. The decrease in sales volumes was due to the decrease in stainless steel production volumes in our steel segment companies by 27.0% in the year ended December 31, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

Excluding intersegment sales, export sales were 18.4% of ferroalloys segment sales in the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 13.8% in the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase in the proportion of our export sales was mainly due to the strong demand for ferrosilicon on the Asian market.

#### ***Power segment***

Our power segment revenues increased by \$17.3 million, or 1.5%, to \$1,185.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1,168.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

Electricity sales to third parties increased by \$90.6 million, or 15.6%, to \$671.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$580.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of an increase of \$76.1 million in sales volumes and an increase of \$14.4 million in sales prices. Sales prices increased as a result of further liberalization of government constraints on sales prices in the Russian electricity market. The increase in sales volumes was due to the increase in the number of customers following the expansion of Mechel Energo subsidiaries to various regions of Russia.

This increase was partially offset by the decrease in other revenue by \$70.9 million, or 45.2%, to \$86.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$156.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the decrease in revenue from electricity networks usage following the disposal of Electroset in December 2011.

Intersegment sales decreased by \$2.3 million, or 0.5%, to \$428.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$430.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of the decrease in electricity sales volumes to the steel segment.

Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Mechel Energo contributed \$11.5 million to the power segment revenues through power generation capacity sales to third parties in the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to \$14.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

#### ***Cost of goods sold and gross margin***

The consolidated cost of goods sold was 68.9% of consolidated revenues in the year ended December 31, 2012, as compared to 65.2% of consolidated revenues in the year ended December 31, 2011, resulting in a decrease in consolidated gross margin to 31.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 34.8% for the year ended December 31, 2011. Cost of goods sold primarily consists of costs relating to raw materials (including products purchased for resale), direct payroll, depreciation and energy. The table below sets forth cost of goods sold and gross margin by segment for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, including as a percentage of segment revenues.

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2011 |                          |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin by Segment</b>  |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Mining segment</b>                                  |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                                     | 2,128,272                       | 53.1%                    | 2,365,376                       | 45.6%                    |
| Gross margin   | 1,883,350                       | 46.9%                    | 2,821,036                       | 54.4%                    |
| <b>Steel segment</b>                                   |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                                     | 5,644,054                       | 84.4%                    | 6,305,371                       | 84.8%                    |
| Gross margin   | 1,041,224                       | 15.6%                    | 1,128,323                       | 15.2%                    |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>                             |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                                     | 77,457                          | 72.5%                    | 86,371                          | 63.2%                    |
| Gross margin   | 29,368                          | 27.5%                    | 50,195                          | 36.8%                    |
| <b>Power segment</b>                                   |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Cost of goods sold                                     | 879,834                         | 74.2%                    | 860,598                         | 73.7%                    |
| Gross margin   | 305,943                         | 25.8%                    | 307,836                         | 26.3%                    |

[Table of Contents](#)***Mining segment***

Mining segment cost of goods sold decreased by \$237.1 million, or 10.0%, to \$2,128.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$2,365.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The mining segment's gross margin percentage decreased to 46.9% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 54.4% in the year ended December 31, 2011.

The decrease in the mining segment's gross margin percentage is explained by the decrease in coking coal, anthracite and PCI and iron ore FCA sales prices in the export and domestic markets by 36.4%, 20.0% and 30.6%, respectively.

Coal production cash costs per tonne (see "— "Cash Costs per Tonne" Measure") at Southern Kuzbass Coal Company increased by \$2.8 per tonne, or by 7.3%, from \$38.0 in the year ended December 31, 2011 to \$40.8 in the year ended December 31, 2012, mainly due to:

- an increase in personnel expenses by \$0.7 per tonne due to the indexation of salary rates of production personnel; and
- an increase in raw materials expenses by \$2.1 per tonne due to the increase in fuel, spare parts and explosive materials prices.

Production cash costs of coal at Yakutugol decreased by 8.8% following the recovery from the collapse at Neryunginskaya Washing Plant that occurred in 2011.

Coke production cash costs decreased by 21.5% at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant and by 28.1% at Mechel Coke following the decrease in coking coal concentrate purchase prices.

Average production cash costs for coal produced by the Bluestone companies decreased by 1.3%, mainly due to a 33.0% decrease in royalties expenses caused by the decrease in coal sales prices (royalties are calculated in the proportion to the coal sales revenues).

Production cash costs of iron ore increased by 9.8% due to the increase in costs of fuel and personnel expenses by 23.0% and 15.3%, respectively.

***Steel segment***

Steel segment cost of goods sold decreased by \$661.3 million, or 10.5%, to \$5,644.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$6,305.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Steel segment cost of goods sold was 84.4% of the segment's revenues in the year ended December 31, 2012, as compared to 84.8% in the year ended December 31, 2011, resulting in a slight increase in gross margin from 15.3% to 15.6%.

The stable gross profit margin was due to the decrease in sales prices by 4.8% on average accompanied by a similar decrease in average production costs per tonne due to the decrease in raw materials purchase prices (scrap metal, coke and ferroalloys).

***Ferroalloys segment***

Ferroalloys segment cost of goods sold decreased by \$8.9 million, or 10.3%, to \$77.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$86.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Ferroalloys segment cost of goods sold was 72.5% of the segment's revenues in the year ended December 31, 2012, as compared to 63.2% in the year ended December 31, 2011, resulting in a decrease in gross margin from 36.8% to 27.5%. The decrease in cost of sales in absolute amounts is attributable to the decrease in ferrosilicon sales volumes to third parties and group companies by 6.9%. In addition, the decrease in sales volumes and the decrease in sales prices for ferrosilicon led to the deterioration of the segment gross profit margin.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Power segment**

Power segment cost of goods sold increased by \$19.2 million, or 2.2%, to \$879.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$860.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Power segment gross margin percentage decreased to 25.8% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 26.3% in the year ended December 31, 2011.

**“Cash Costs per Tonne” Measure**

In this document, we present cash costs per tonne for coal, coke and iron ore production for each significant production facility of our mining segment. Cash costs per tonne is a performance indicator that is not defined according to U.S. GAAP. Cash costs per tonne includes various production costs, such as raw materials, auxiliary materials, wages and social taxes of production personnel, electricity, gas and fuel costs, repairs and maintenance of production equipment, costs of mining works, mineral extraction tax and royalty payments, but excludes non-cash items such as depreciation, depletion and write-down of inventories to their net realizable value. We use this indicator to evaluate the performance of individual production subsidiaries and their ability to generate cash. Cash costs per tonne is a widely used performance indicator in the mining industry to evaluate the cost-effectiveness of mining operations. We believe that investors use this indicator in addition to the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP to evaluate the performance of our companies. Consequently, this information must be considered supplementary and should not be regarded as a substitute for the performance indicators prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The reconciliation of mining segment production cash costs per tonne for the year ended December 31, 2012 is presented below:

|   | In Thousands of<br>Tonnes | Cash Cost,<br>U.S. Dollars<br>per Tonne | In Thousands<br>of U.S.<br>Dollars |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — sales to third parties   | 7,534                     | 41                                      | 307,348                            |
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — intersegment sales   | 698                       | 41                                      | 28,462                             |
| Coal — Yakutugol — sales to third parties   | 8,435                     | 32                                      | 268,097                            |
| Coal — Yakutugol — intersegment sales   | 0                         | 32                                      | 0                                  |
| Coal — Bluestone — sales to third parties   | 1,981                     | 97                                      | 192,637                            |
| Coal — Bluestone — intersegment sales   | 0                         | 97                                      | 0                                  |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — sales to third parties  | 4,157                     | 45                                      | 185,867                            |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — intersegment sales  | 251                       | 45                                      | 11,223                             |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — sales to third parties <sup>(1)</sup>  | 925                       | 245                                     | 226,538                            |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — intersegment sales   | 2                         | 245                                     | 435                                |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — sales to third parties <sup>(2)</sup>  | 420                       | 183                                     | 76,881                             |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — intersegment sales   | 2,158                     | 183                                     | 395,059                            |
| Depreciation  |                           |   | 201,729                            |
| Depletion   |                           |   | 92,767                             |
| Write-down of inventory to their net realizable value   |                           |   | 18,399                             |
| Cost of coal produced by third companies and re-sold by our trading subsidiaries, including intersegment sales          |                           |   | 53,409                             |
| Costs of other products and services (coking products, washing services) and costs of other subsidiaries <sup>(3)</sup> |                           |   | 69,421                             |
| Total mining segment cost of sales  |                           |   | <u>2,128,272</u>                   |

- (1) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$6, or 2%, at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant in the year ended December 31, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$20, or 11%, at Mechel Coke in the year ended December 31, 2012.
- (3) Line “Costs of other products and services” was increased by the amount of by-products credits of \$22.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012.

The reconciliation of mining segment production cash costs per tonne for the year ended December 31, 2011 is presented below:

|  | In Thousands of<br>Tonnes | Cash Cost,<br>U.S. Dollars<br>per Tonne | In Thousands<br>of U.S.<br>Dollars |
|--|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — sales to third parties  | 7,080                     | 38                                      | 269,121                            |
| Coal — Southern Kuzbass Coal Company — intersegment sales  | 881                       | 38                                      | 33,471                             |
| Coal — Yakutugol — sales to third parties  | 8,469                     | 35                                      | 295,166                            |
| Coal — Yakutugol — intersegment sales  | 0                         | 35                                      | 0                                  |
| Coal — Bluestone — sales to third parties  | 3,206                     | 99                                      | 315,840                            |
| Coal — Bluestone — intersegment sales  | 0                         | 99                                      | 0                                  |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — sales to third parties   | 2,711                     | 41                                      | 110,451                            |
| Iron ore — Korshunov Mining Plant — intersegment sales   | 1,669                     | 41                                      | 68,004                             |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — sales to third parties <sup>(1)</sup>   | 949                       | 273                                     | 259,073                            |
| Coke — Moscow Coke and Gas Plant — intersegment sales  | 0                         | 273                                     | 0                                  |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — sales to third parties <sup>(2)</sup>   | 470                       | 212                                     | 99,592                             |
| Coke — Mechel Coke — intersegment sales  | 1,959                     | 212                                     | 414,816                            |
| Depreciation   |                           |   | 185,280                            |
| Depletion  |                           |   | 128,558                            |
| Write-down of inventory to their net realizable value  |                           |   | 16,605                             |
| Cost of coal produced by third companies and re-sold by our trading subsidiaries, including intersegment sales                     |                           |   | 70,205                             |
| Costs of other products and services (coking products, middlings, washing services) and costs of other subsidiaries <sup>(3)</sup> |                           |   | 99,194                             |
| Total mining segment cost of sales   |                           |   | <u>2,365,376</u>                   |

- (1) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$9, or 3%, at Moscow Coke and Gas Plant in the year ended December 31, 2011.
- (2) Cash costs per tonne for coke was reduced by by-products credits. The amount of by-products credits in the total cash costs per tonne was \$20, or 9%, at Mechel Coke in the year ended December 31, 2011.
- (3) Line “Costs of other products and services” was increased by the amount of by-products credits of \$24.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

#### *Selling, distribution and operating expenses*

Selling, distribution and operating expenses increased by \$1,331.4 million, or 55.5%, to \$3,730.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$2,398.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, as a result of an increase in selling and distribution expenses in the mining and steel segments, an increase in provisions for amounts due from related parties in the mining and steel segments and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets in the steel and ferroalloys segments. As a percentage of consolidated revenues, selling, distribution and operating expenses increased to 35.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 19.5% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to an increase in provisions for amounts due from related parties and impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets that was not recognized in 2011. Our selling, distribution and operating expenses consist primarily of selling and distribution expenses, taxes other than income tax, loss on the write off of property, plant and equipment, provision for doubtful accounts, amounts due from related parties, impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets and general, administrative and other operating expenses. The table below sets forth these costs by segment for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, including as a percentage of segment revenues.



[Table of Contents](#)

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012 |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2011 |                          |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|  | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)         |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Selling, Distribution and Operating Expenses by Segment</b> |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| <b>Mining segment</b>  |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 869,592                         | 21.7%                    | 841,730                         | 16.2%                    |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 71,987                          | 1.8%                     | 42,644                          | 0.8%                     |
| Allowance (recovery of allowance) for doubtful accounts        | 4,583                           | 0.1%                     | (3,967)                         | (0.1)%                   |
| Accretion expense  | 3,075                           | 0.1%                     | 4,340                           | 0.1%                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties                 | 22,668                          | 0.6%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 7,289                           | 0.2%                     | 8,225                           | 0.2%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 259,274                         | 6.5%                     | 282,463                         | 5.4%                     |
| Total  | <u>1,238,468</u>                | <u>30.9%</u>             | <u>1,175,435</u>                | <u>22.7%</u>             |
| <b>Steel segment</b>   |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 584,527                         | 8.7%                     | 604,808                         | 8.1%                     |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 43,109                          | 0.6%                     | 46,594                          | 0.6%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 2,163                           | 0.0%                     | 1,965                           | 0.0%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets                   | 378,462                         | 5.7%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties                 | 896,445                         | 13.4%                    | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Accretion expense  | 1,172                           | 0.0%                     | 1,402                           | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                                | 6,704                           | 0.1%                     | 3,269                           | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 248,528                         | 3.7%                     | 265,133                         | 3.6%                     |
| Total  | <u>2,161,110</u>                | <u>32.3%</u>             | <u>923,171</u>                  | <u>12.4%</u>             |
| <b>Ferroalloys segment</b>                                     |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 8,654                           | 8.1%                     | 2,179                           | 1.6%                     |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 1,362                           | 1.3%                     | 3,457                           | 2.5%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 590                             | 0.6%                     | 445                             | 0.6%                     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets                   | 23,893                          | 22.4%                    | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance (recovery of allowance) for doubtful accounts        | 8,854                           | 8.3%                     | (613)                           | (0.4)%                   |
| Accretion expense  | 53                              | 0.0%                     | 60                              | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 12,580                          | 11.8%                    | 14,459                          | 10.3%                    |
| Total  | <u>55,986</u>                   | <u>52.4%</u>             | <u>19,987</u>                   | <u>14.6%</u>             |
| <b>Power segment</b>   |                                 |                          |                                 |                          |
| Selling and distribution expenses                              | 251,256                         | 21.2%                    | 256,957                         | 22.0%                    |
| Taxes other than income tax                                    | 2,215                           | 0.2%                     | 1,915                           | 0.0%                     |
| Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment             | 5                               | 0.0%                     | —                               | 0.0%                     |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                                | 6,706                           | 0.6%                     | 84                              | 0.0%                     |
| Accretion expense  | 68                              | 0.0%                     | 95                              | 0.0%                     |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses           | 14,381                          | 1.2%                     | 21,189                          | 1.9%                     |
| Total  | <u>274,631</u>                  | <u>23.2%</u>             | <u>280,240</u>                  | <u>24.0%</u>             |

**Mining segment**

Selling and distribution expenses consisted almost entirely of transportation expenses related to our selling activities, and increased by \$27.9 million, or 3.3%, to \$869.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$841.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the increase in iron ore and anthracite and PCI sales volumes by 40.2%. As a percentage of mining segment revenues, selling and distribution expenses

## [Table of Contents](#)

increased from 16.2% to 21.7% due to a decrease of 21.9% in sales revenue from sales to third parties and simultaneous increase of 3.3% in selling and distribution expenses.

Taxes other than income tax include property and land taxes, as well as other taxes. Taxes other than income tax increased by \$29.3 million, or 68.8%, to \$72.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$42.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The increase was due to the accrual of additional mineral extraction tax to Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol and Tomusinsky Open Pit for the years 2008-2011 of \$27.1 million following the results of tax audits of these companies.

Allowance for doubtful accounts changed by \$8.5 million to \$4.6 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$4.0 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the change in exposure to losses on its accounts receivable. In accordance with our accounting policy, we apply specific rates to overdue accounts receivable depending on the history of cash collections and future expectations of conditions that might impact the collectibility.

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment decreased by \$0.9 million, or 11.3%, to \$7.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$8.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the decrease in property, plant and equipment objects that are not planned for further use in production process at Yakutugol and Moscow Coke and Gas Plant.

In 2012, based on our future expectations we made a provision of \$22.7 million for the advances issued to the related metallurgical plants. See note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. No such provisions were recognized in the year 2011.

General, administrative and other expenses consist of payroll and payroll taxes, depreciation, rent and maintenance, legal and consulting expenses, office overheads and other expenses. These expenses decreased by \$23.2 million, or 8.2%, to \$259.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$282.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly as a result of the decrease in contributions to the non-state pension fund. Salaries and related social taxes decreased by \$3.9 million, or 2.5%, to \$151.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$155.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly as a result of the decrease in the number of administrative personnel in the segment companies. Legal and consulting fees and insurance services decreased by \$4.9 million, or 27.4%, to \$13.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$18.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the decreased use of consulting services in 2012. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses decreased by \$3.6 million, or 10.1%, to \$32.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$35.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly as a result of the cost cutting procedures implemented by our management. Social expenses decreased by \$17.3 million, or 85.3%, to \$3.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$20.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly as a result of the absence of contributions made by our mining subsidiaries to the non-state pension fund in 2011. Other administrative and operating expenses increased by \$6.5 million, mainly due to the following:

- in 2011, we recognized the costs of removal of the negative environmental impact of Bluestone mining operations of \$8.4 million. No such expenses were recognized in 2012; and
- in 2012, we made an accrual for Suncoke claim against Bluestone as a result of Bluestone's failure to perform obligations under contracts to supply coal to Suncoke in 2008 of \$16.6 million.

### ***Steel segment***

Selling and distribution expenses for our steel segment consisted almost entirely of transportation expenses related to our selling activities. Such expenses decreased by \$20.3 million, or 3.4%, to \$584.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$604.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to a decrease in export sales volumes by 8.4% which was partially offset by an increase in railway tariffs in Russia by 6.6%. As a

## [Table of Contents](#)

percentage of steel segment revenues, selling and distribution expenses increased to 8.7% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 8.1% in the year ended December 31, 2011. This percentage increased because sales prices for all our steel products decreased by 4.8% (on average), while railway tariffs, which represent the main distribution expense, increased by 6.6% on average.

Taxes other than income tax include property and land taxes and other taxes. These taxes decreased by \$3.5 million, or 7.5%, to \$43.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$46.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. As a percentage of segment revenues, these taxes remained stable at 0.6%. Property and land taxes decreased by \$2.8 million, or 7.3%, to \$35.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$38.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to ruble depreciation of 5.8%.

Allowance for doubtful accounts changed by \$3.4 million, or 105.1%, to \$6.7 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$3.3 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the increase in allowance rates in the year ended December 31, 2012 following the deterioration in the collectibility of accounts receivable.

In 2012, based on our future expectations in relation to the recoverability of trade and other balances from the related metallurgical plants and fair value of the assets pledged as security under the Estar Loan Agreement we made a provision of \$896.4 million for these balances. See note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. No such expenses were recognized in the year 2011.

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment increased by \$0.2 million, or 10.1%, to \$2.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$2.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to an increase in the amount of unused property, plant and equipment written off by our steel production subsidiaries.

As a result of the decrease in commodity prices, the weakness of the European market and the lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market, we recognized impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets in relation to our Romanian subsidiaries, Mechel Nemunas and Cognor Stahlhandel of \$378.5 million. No such expenses were recognized in 2011.

General, administrative and other expenses decreased by \$16.6 million, or 6.3%, to \$248.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$265.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, and increased as a percentage of segment revenues to 3.7% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 3.6% in the year ended December 31, 2011. Payroll and related social taxes decreased by \$2.9 million, or 2.1%, to \$137.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$139.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease of the number of administrative personnel in the segment companies. Social expenses (including pension expenses) decreased by \$6.0 million, or 25.7%, to \$17.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$23.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to cuts in our social programs in 2012. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses decreased by \$9.7 million, or 18.4%, to \$43.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$53.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the cost cutting measures implemented by our management. Professional expenses, which include auditing, accounting, legal and engineering fees and insurance services decreased by \$3.4 million, or 20.0%, to \$13.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$17.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the decreased use of consulting services in 2012. Other administrative and operating expenses increased by \$5.4 million, or 17.2%, to \$37.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$31.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the acquisition of Cognor Stahlhandel in September 2012.

### ***Ferroalloys segment***

Selling and distribution expenses, consisting predominately of transportation expenses related to our selling activities, increased by \$6.5 million, or 297.1%, to \$8.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$2.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. As a percentage of the ferroalloys segment revenues, selling

[Table of Contents](#)

and distribution expenses increased to 8.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 1.6% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to an increase in the share of ferrosilicon export sales in the segment's sales to third parties to 18.4% from 12.2%.

Taxes other than income tax decreased by \$2.1 million, or 60.6%, to \$1.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$3.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the derecognition of withholding tax in the total amount of \$2.7 million in 2011. In 2012, no such expenses were incurred. As a percentage of segment revenues, these taxes decreased from a level of 2.5% in the year ended December 31, 2011 to a level of 1.3% in the year ended December 31, 2012. Property and land taxes increased by \$0.3 million, or 47.3%, to \$1.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

Allowance for doubtful accounts increased by \$9.5 million, or 1,543.6%, to \$8.9 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.6 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to an increase in outstanding accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012, as well as the increase in allowance rates in the year ended December 31, 2012 following the deterioration of the collectibility of accounts receivable.

Loss on write off of property, plant and equipment decreased by \$0.2 million, or 25.0%, to \$0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to a decrease in the amount of property, plant and equipment written off by our production subsidiaries.

As a result of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets we recognized the impairment loss in relation to Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company of \$23.9 million. No such expenses were recognized in 2011.

General, administrative and other expenses decreased by \$1.5 million, or 10.6%, to \$12.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$14.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Payroll and related social taxes decreased by \$0.6 million, or 8.1%, to \$6.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$7.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the reduction of payroll payments accrual in ferroalloys segment's subsidiaries. Social expenses (including pension expenses) decreased by \$0.3 million, or 75.0%, to \$0.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the reduction in a number of social projects in which our subsidiaries participate. Rent and maintenance, business travel expenses, bank charges and office expenses increased by \$0.4 million, or 28.6%, to \$1.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Professional expenses, which include auditing, accounting, legal and engineering fees and insurance services, decreased by \$0.2 million, or 15.4%, to \$1.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Other administrative and operating expenses decreased by \$0.8 million, or 22.2%, to \$2.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$3.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease in other administrative and operating expenses of Mechel allocated to ferroalloys segment.

***Power segment***

In 2012, selling and distribution expenses consisted almost entirely of electricity transmission costs incurred by our Kuzbass Power Sales Company for the usage of the power grid through which electricity is distributed to end consumers. These costs are incurred by all power distribution companies pursuant to agreements between the distribution company and the grid operator. These expenses decreased by \$5.7 million, or 2.2%, to \$251.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$257.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the ruble depreciation.

Taxes other than income tax increased by \$0.3 million, or 15.7%, to \$2.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the increase in environmental payments by Southern Kuzbass Power Plant.

[Table of Contents](#)

Allowance for doubtful accounts changed by \$6.6 million to \$6.7 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.1 million expenses in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the increase in allowance rates in the year ended December 31, 2012 following the deterioration in the collectibility of accounts receivable.

General, administrative and other expenses decreased by \$6.8 million, or 32.1%, to \$14.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$21.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the cancellation of the payments for environmental breaches of \$3.3 million accrued to Southern Kuzbass Power Plant in 2011 and successfully challenged in court in 2012.

#### *Operating income*

Operating income changed by \$2,301.0 million, or 122.5%, to a \$422.7 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$1,878.2 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011. Operating income as a percentage of consolidated revenues decreased to negative 4.0% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 15.3% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease in gross margin in the mining, steel and ferroalloys segments and recognition of losses related to impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets in the steel and ferroalloys segments, and losses from provision for amounts due from related parties in the steel and mining segments as explained above.

The table below sets out operating income (loss) by segment, including as a percentage of segment revenues.

| Operating Income (Loss) by Segment                      | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012                        |                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2011 |                          |
|---|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | Amount   | % of Segment<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of Segment<br>Revenues |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages) |                          |                                 |                          |
| Mining segment  | 644,883  | 16.1%                    | 1,645,602                       | 31.7%                    |
| Steel segment   | (1,119,886)  | (16.8)%                  | 205,152                         | 2.9%                     |
| Ferroalloys segment                                     | (26,618)   | (24.9)%                  | 30,208                          | 22.1%                    |
| Power segment   | 31,312   | 2.6%                     | 27,596                          | 2.4%                     |
| Elimination of intersegment unrealized (profit) loss(1) | 47,580   |                          | (30,317)                        |                          |
| Consolidated operating income (loss)                    | <u>(422,729)</u>                                       |                          | <u>1,878,241</u>                |                          |

- (1) Our management evaluates the performance of our segments before the elimination of unrealized profit in inventory balances of segments that was generated by the segments but not recognized as profit in our consolidated financial statements until the sale of such inventories to third parties. Therefore, we present our segments before such elimination, and such elimination is presented separately. The change in intersegment unrealized profit adjustment in the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 was due to the decrease in gross margin of our mining segment in 2012, that resulted from a decrease in the sales prices.

#### *Mining segment*

Mining segment operating income decreased by \$1,000.7 million, or 60.8%, to \$644.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$1,645.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The operating margin percentage decreased to 16.1% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 31.7% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease in coking coal, anthracite and PCI, coke and iron ore sales prices, the increase in selling and distribution expenses and the recognition of provision for the amounts due from related parties.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Steel segment**

Steel segment operating (loss) income changed by \$1,325.0 million, or 645.9%, to a \$1,119.9 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$205.2 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011. The operating margin percentage changed to negative 16.8% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from positive 2.8% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease in gross profit margin following the decrease in sales prices for all main products, the suspension of operations of the Romanian subsidiaries in the fourth quarter of 2012 and recognition of losses from impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets of these subsidiaries and Cognor Stahlhandel, as well as provision for amounts due from the related metallurgical plants.

**Ferroalloys segment**

Ferroalloys segment operating income decreased by \$56.8 million, or 188.1%, to a \$26.6 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$30.2 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011. The operating margin percentage changed to negative 24.9% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from positive 22.2% in the year ended December 31, 2011, mainly due to the decrease in gross profit margin following the decrease in sales prices for ferrosilicon and the recognition of loss from impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets at Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company.

**Power segment**

Power segment operating income increased by \$3.7 million, or 13.5%, to \$31.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$27.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The operating margin percentage increased to 2.6% in the year ended December 31, 2012 from 2.4% in the year ended December 31, 2011.

**Other income and expense, net**

Other income and expense, net consists of income (loss) of equity investees, interest income, interest expense, other income and foreign exchange gain. The table below sets forth these costs for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, including as a percentage of revenues.

|                                      | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2012                               |                  | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2011 |                  |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
|                                      | Amount  | % of<br>Revenues | Amount                          | % of<br>Revenues |
| <b>Other Income and Expense, Net</b> | <b>(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except for percentages)</b> |                  |                                 |                  |
| Income from equity investees         | 475   | 0.0%             | 304                             | 0.0%             |
| Interest income                      | 70,456  | 0.7%             | 16,780                          | 0.1%             |
| Interest expense                     | (652,665)   | (6.1)%           | (551,302)                       | (4.5)%           |
| Other income (loss), net             | 29,432  | 0.3%             | (4,381)                         | (0.1)%           |
| Foreign exchange gain (loss)         | 108,830   | 1.0%             | (141,957)                       | (1.2)%           |
| Total                                | <u>(443,472)</u>  | <u>(4.2)%</u>    | <u>(680,556)</u>                | <u>(5.5)%</u>    |

Income from equity investees consists of our share of income from our equity investments, such as various investments of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Cognor Stahlhandel.

Interest income increased by \$53.7 million, or 320.0%, to \$70.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$16.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the accrual of interest on the related metallurgical plants loan balance. This loan was provided in the fourth quarter of 2011.

Interest expense increased by \$101.4 million, or 18.4%, to \$652.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$551.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to higher levels of outstanding indebtedness during 2012, as well as the increase in weighted average interest rate from 8.1% in the year ended December 31, 2011 to 8.2% in the year ended December 31, 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other income increased by \$33.8 million, or 771.8%, to a \$29.4 million income in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$4.4 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the receipt in 2012 of dividends on investments accounted at cost of \$26.0 million.

Foreign exchange gain (loss) changed by \$250.8 million, or 176.7%, to a \$108.8 million gain in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$142.0 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2011. This foreign exchange gain was primarily attributable to gains from the revaluation of the U.S. dollar denominated syndicated loan arrangement for refinancing of the acquisition of Yakutugol as well as our obligation to pay for the shares of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant on an installment basis through December 2018.

*Income tax expense*

Income tax expense decreased by \$173.4 million, or 47.3%, to \$192.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$366.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to an overall decrease in operating income. Our effective tax rate changed to negative 22.3% from positive 30.4%, mainly due to the recognition of losses from impairment of goodwill and provision for the loan provided to the related metallurgical plants that do not decrease the taxable income of our subsidiaries.

*Net loss from discontinued operations*

Net loss from discontinued operations increased by \$577.8 million, or 2,061.7%, to \$605.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$28.0 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2011, due to the recognition of impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets of Toplofikatsia Rousse of \$97.9 million following the signing of the agreement for disposal of the subsidiary in December 2012, impairment of goodwill of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant of \$205.5 million, impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets of Southern Urals Nickel Plant of \$101.1 million due to the decrease in commodity prices, the weakness of the European market and the lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market.

*Net (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests, net of income tax*

Net (loss) income attributable to non-controlling interests changed by \$75.9 million, or 100.4%, to a \$0.3 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$75.6 million profit in the year ended December 31, 2011. The minority interest in the income of our subsidiaries in the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$10.0 million for Korshunov Mining Plant and \$35.0 million for Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and its subsidiaries and was offset by the minority interest in the loss of Southern Urals Nickel Plant of \$23.8 million and in the loss of the Romanian subsidiaries of \$21.6 million.

*Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel*

Due to the decrease in operating income in our mining, steel and ferroalloys segments as a result of recognition of losses from impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets as well as provision for amounts due from the related metallurgical plants and increase in losses from discontinued operations, net (loss) income attributable to our shareholders changed by \$2,392.5 million, or 328.7%, to a \$1,664.6 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$727.9 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011.

*Net (loss) income attributable to common shareholders of Mechel*

Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholders changed by \$2,393.2 million, or 368.4%, to a \$1,743.6 million loss in the year ended December 31, 2012 from a \$649.6 million income in the year ended December 31, 2011. This is comparable with the change of net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel because there were no significant changes in the amounts of dividends on preferred shares.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Liquidity and Capital Resources**
***Capital requirements***

We expect that our principal capital requirements in the near future will be for financing the repayment of maturing debt and high priority and regular maintenance capital expenditures.

Our business is heavily dependent on machinery for the production of steel and steel products, as well as investments in our mining operations. Investments to maintain and expand production facilities are, accordingly, an important priority and have a significant effect on our cash flows and future results of operations. We intend to focus our capital spending on the implementation of projects that we view as key to carrying out our business strategy and improve free cash flow. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — Capital Investment Program” for the objectives of our capital investment program and its details. Over the next three years, i.e., 2014-2016, we expect our capital expenditures on our metals production facilities to total approximately \$176.1 million, approximately 76% of which will be in 2014-2015, and approximately 24% in 2016. We intend to spend approximately \$1.9 billion for the development of the Elga coal deposit during the period from 2014 to 2016. We intend to finance our capital investments with cash flow from operations and external financing sources and/or equity. The funds for the development of the Elga coal deposit will be sourced from the project financing provided by Vnesheconombank.

Our strategy has shifted from growing our business through acquisition and expansion opportunities to extracting the maximum value from our existing core assets. We now intend to concentrate on efficiency improvements and modernization of the business lines, which we expect will increase the business’ overall profitability. We may also consider further selective disposal of assets which do not fit our main strategy directions. However, we do not exclude the possibility of further growth through acquisitions in a medium or long-term perspective. Historically, funding of acquisitions has come from cash flows from existing operations and external financing sources.

Our total outstanding debt as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$9,005.1 million and \$9,357.8 million, respectively. See “Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” for information regarding the type of financial instruments, the maturity profile of debt, currency and interest rate structure.

In 2013 and 2012, we paid dividends of \$0.2 million and \$186.4 million, respectively, out of which \$0.2 million and \$79.1 million, respectively, was paid on preferred shares. See “Item 8. Financial Information — Dividend Distribution Policy” for a description of our dividend policy.

***Capital resources***

Historically, our major sources of cash have been cash generated from operations, bank loans and ruble bonds, and we expect these sources will continue to be our principal sources of cash in the future. For financing of our capital investment program we have also relied on financings secured by foreign export credit agency guarantees. We may also raise cash through equity and debt financings in international capital markets. The proceeds obtained from the divestment of non-core assets, announced as such by the board of directors in September 2012, are also expected to provide the source of liquidity. We do not use off-balance sheet financing arrangements.

The table below summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated.

|   | Year Ended December 31,        |           |             |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
|   | 2013                           | 2012      | 2011        |
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |           |             |
| Net cash provided by operating activities           | 323,532                        | 1,313,631 | 882,893     |
| Net cash used in investing activities               | (179,589)                      | (839,137) | (2,618,232) |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities | (162,071)                      | (792,006) | 2,079,034   |



## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$323.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$1,313.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 and of \$882.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. The operating cash inflows were derived from payments received from sales of our mining, steel, ferroalloy and power products, reduced by cash disbursements for direct labor, raw materials and parts, selling, distribution and operating expenses, interest expense and income taxes.

Net cash used in operating activities before changes in working capital items was \$66.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2013. Net operating cash inflow of discontinued operations amounted to \$60.5 million. Below we analyze major changes in working capital items which in the aggregate accounted for \$329.0 million in cash provided by operating activities, resulting in net cash provided by operating activities of \$323.5 million.

### Working capital items accretive to operating cash flows:

- a decrease in inventories of \$507.1 million due to a significant decrease in finished goods and raw materials held in stock at the warehouses of Mechel Service Global, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and Mechel Trading as of December 31, 2013 as compared to December 31, 2012. The main reason for the change in the stock level was the decrease in production volumes across all our segments as a result of the continuation of weak demand in the European and Russian markets;
- an increase in unrecognized income tax benefits of \$61.2 million;
- an increase in accounts payable of \$92.3 million due to a significant growth in accounts payable of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mecheltrans, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Mechel Energo, Metallurgshakhtspetsstroy and Yakutugol which was partly offset by the decrease in accounts payable of trading houses;
- an increase in accrued taxes and other liabilities of \$90.8 million due to an increase in taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2013;
- a decrease in accounts receivable of \$59.7 million primarily due to the decrease in sales of Mechel Service, Korshunov Mining Plant, Mechel Carbon and Mechel Trading and the increase in sales of steel products by Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant; and
- a decrease in other current assets of \$29.7 million primarily due to a decrease in VAT and other taxes receivable of Yakutugol and decrease in advances issued of Mechel Vtormet and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company in the year ended December 31, 2013.

### Working capital items reducing operating cash flows:

- net change in balances with related parties of \$484.4 million primarily due to transactions with the related metallurgical plants; and
- a decrease in advances received of \$27.4 million of Mechel Trading and Mechel Service.

Net cash provided by operating activities before changes in working capital items was \$702.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2012. Net operating cash inflow of discontinued operations amounted to \$29.7 million. Below we analyze major changes in working capital items which in the aggregate accounted for \$581.5 million in cash provided by operating activities, resulting in net cash provided by operating activities of \$1,313.6 million.

### Working capital items accretive to operating cash flows:

- a decrease in inventories of \$577.1 million due to a significant decrease in finished goods and raw materials held in stock at the warehouses of Mechel Service Global, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mechel Carbon and Mechel Trading as of December 31, 2012 as compared to December 31, 2011. The main reason for the change in the stock level was the decrease in production volumes across all our segments as a result of the continuation of weak demand in the European and Russian markets;

[Table of Contents](#)

- a decrease in other current assets of \$58.0 million primarily due to a decrease in VAT and other taxes receivable of Yakutugol and Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant in the year ended December 31, 2012;
- an increase in accounts payable of \$71.5 million due to a significant growth in accounts payable of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mecheltrans and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company which was partly offset by the decrease in accounts payable of trading houses;
- an increase in accrued taxes and other liabilities of \$20.3 million due to an increase in taxes payable, wages and salaries and interest accrued for the year ended December 31, 2012;
- a decrease in accounts receivable of \$46.9 million primarily due to the decrease in sales of mining products by Mechel Carbon and Mechel Mining Trading House and the decrease in sales of steel products by Mechel Service Global;
- dividends in the amount of \$26.0 million received from investments accounted at cost; and
- an increase in unrecognized income tax benefits of \$17.6 million.

Working capital items reducing operating cash flows:

- net change in balances with related parties of \$179.3 million primarily due to transactions with the related metallurgical plants; and
- a decrease in advances received of \$56.5 million of Mechel Trading and Mechel Service Global.

Net cash provided by operating activities before changes in working capital items was \$1,513.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Net operating cash outflow of discontinued operations amounted to \$22.7 million. Below we analyze major changes in working capital items which in the aggregate accounted for \$608.2 million in cash used in operating activities, resulting in net cash provided by operating activities of \$882.9 million.

Working capital items accretive to operating cash flows:

- an increase in accounts payable of \$251.1 million due to an overall increase in purchase volumes and purchase prices across all our segments in the year ended December 31, 2011;
- net change in balances with related parties of \$345.9 million primarily due to transactions with the related metallurgical plants and Usipar; and
- an increase in accrued taxes and other liabilities of \$25.2 million due to a decrease in taxes payable, wages and salaries and interest accrued for the year ended December 31, 2011.

Working capital items reducing operating cash flows:

- an increase in accounts receivable of \$321.1 million primarily due to an increase in sales of mining products by Mechel Carbon and increase in sales by new foreign subsidiaries of Mechel Service Global;
- an increase in inventories of \$803.8 million due to a significant increase in finished goods and raw materials held in stock at the warehouses of Mechel Service Global, Mechel Carbon, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and HBL Holding as of December 31, 2011 as compared to December 31, 2010. The main reason for the change in the stock level was the increase in production volumes across all our segments and higher pricing for new materials;
- a decrease in advances received of \$63.0 million of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mechel Trading, Mechel Materials and Mechel Carbon; and
- an increase in other current assets of \$40.3 million primarily due to a decrease in VAT and income tax receivable, advances paid and capitalized bank origination fees in the year ended December 31, 2011.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in investing activities was \$179.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$839.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 and of \$2,618.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. Substantially all of the cash used in investing activities in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 related to capital expenditures and the acquisition of businesses. Capital expenditures relating to purchases of property, plant and equipment and purchases of mineral licenses amounted to \$558.1 million, \$962.3 million and \$1,784.4 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Expenditures related to the acquisition of businesses and investments amounted to \$728.1 million, \$57.0 million and \$75.7 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Cash provided by investing activities related to disposal of businesses and investments in the amount of \$1,105.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2013. Cash provided by investing activities in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 comprised of proceeds from short-term loans issued in the amount of \$217.8 million and \$353.6 million, respectively.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$162.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$792.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2012 and net cash provided by financing activities of \$2,079.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2011. We received debt proceeds of \$2,962.1 million and repaid debt of \$2,945.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to received debt proceeds of \$3,951.0 million and repaid debt of \$4,199.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2012, and received debt proceeds of \$5,891.7 million and repaid debt of \$3,530.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2011.

### **Liquidity**

We had cash and cash equivalents of \$268.5 million as of December 31, 2013 and \$293.6 million as of December 31, 2012. Our cash and cash equivalents were held in rubles (8.1% and 59.1% as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively), U.S. dollars (79.5% and 28.2% as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively), euros (7.2% and 4.9% as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively) and certain other currencies of the CIS and Eastern Europe.

The unused portion under the group's credit facilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$280.8 million and \$580.9 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the group's credit facilities provided aggregated borrowing capacity of \$9,286.0 million (of which \$1,765.7 million expires within a year) and \$9,938.8 million, respectively. The group's borrowings under these credit facilities carried a weighted average interest rate of approximately 9.1% and 8.2% as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The following table summarizes our liquidity as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

| <b>Estimated Liquidity</b>                | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b>         | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2011</b> |
|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|   | <b>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</b> |                              |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                 | 268.5                                | 293.6                        | 632.1                        |
| Amounts available under credit facilities | 280.8                                | 580.9                        | 903.6                        |
| Total estimated liquidity                 | <u>549.3</u>                         | <u>874.5</u>                 | <u>1,535.7</u>               |

Short-term debt (short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt) increased by \$48.7 million, or 3.4%, to \$1,484.9 million as of December 31, 2013 from \$1,436.2 million as of December 31, 2012.

Long-term debt net of current portion decreased by \$401.4 million, or 5.1%, to \$7,520.2 million as of December 31, 2013 from \$7,921.7 million as of December 31, 2012. This decrease was primary attributable to the weakening of the ruble against the U.S. dollar and due to the decreasing amount of the ruble-denominated loans.

Our working capital became negative \$740.8 million as of December 31, 2013 as compared to \$1,767.8 million as of December 31, 2012, decreasing by \$2,508.6 million, or 142%. The main reasons of the decrease in working capital were (i) the decrease in current assets and liabilities of discontinued operations by

[Table of Contents](#)

\$1,393.2 million, (ii) the decrease in inventory amounted to \$622.9 million as a result of reduction in production volumes due to the weakness of the European and Russian markets, and (iii) the provision for the amount due from the related metallurgical plants of \$363.7 million.

***Outlook for 2014***

Our objective is to ensure that our group meets its liquidity requirements, continues capital expenditures, repays borrowings as they fall due, and continues as a going concern. To accomplish that, we will continue to seek to obtain additional financing and renew or refinance existing facilities as described below as well as decrease the level of inventories, primarily through reducing our purchasing, production and delivery expenses. On this basis we expect operating cash flows to provide sufficient funds in 2014 to be available for debt servicing and capital expenditures.

To service the debt falling due in 2014, we intend to use our operating cash flow, obtain new long-term borrowing facilities and refinance existing arrangements. In 2014, subject to market environment and associated costs, we may issue additional ruble bonds and obtain bank borrowings, to further extend the maturity profile of our debt portfolio and reduce the pressure on our cash flows to enable us to continue to finance our operations and major capital projects without increasing our total debt. Our ability to incur additional debt, however, is limited by our restrictive covenants. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Restrictive Covenants.”

We believe that cash generated from operations, current cash and short-term investments on hand, and short-term and long-term committed borrowings under our credit facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital requirements, anticipated capital expenditures and scheduled remaining debt payments in 2014. Furthermore, we believe that we have sufficient flexibility in deferring our non-critical capital expenditures in case specific project financing is not obtained and in managing our working capital to provide further financial flexibility as needed.

***Debt Financings in 2014***

In April 2014, we have reached agreement with VTB Bank to refinance debt in the amount of 59.79 billion rubles (\$1.8 billion as of December 31, 2013), providing for an extension of the repayment grace period until April 2015 with a maturity due in four years. Of this, in May 2014, we have already signed amendments to loan agreements amounting to 46.5 billion rubles (\$1.5 billion as of December 31, 2013). VTB Bank will also provide a loan to redeem bonds in the amount of up to 3.8 billion rubles (\$116.1 million as of December 31, 2013).

In March 2014, our subsidiary Elgaugol signed two loan agreements for an aggregate amount of \$2.5 billion with Vnesheconombank for the project financing of the development of the Elga coal deposit. The loans have a tenor of 13.5 years, with a repayment grace period of 3.5 years. The financing is provided without recourse to Mechel or any group company except for Elgaugol and is therefore excluded from our financial covenants calculations under most loan agreements. The management believes that before utilization of the credit lines, this financing will be excluded from the financial covenants calculations under all relevant loan agreements. As of the date hereof, \$20.8 million has been drawn under the facility.

***Debt Financings in 2013***

During the course of 2013, we continued our refinancing efforts through extending some of our existing credit facilities, amending financial covenants, including agreeing with the lenders on a covenant holiday for Mechel and Mechel Mining’s ratios of net borrowings to EBITDA for the relevant periods ending in December 31, 2013 and June 30, 2014. See “Description of Certain Indebtedness,” “Russian bonds” and “Item 10. Additional Information — Material Contracts” for a summary description of the terms of these facilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In December 2013, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and a syndicate of banks coordinated by ING Bank N.V., Société Générale and VTB Capital Plc entered into an amendment and restatement agreement to the existing pre-export facility agreements for a total amount of \$1.0 billion. The amendments provide that the loan, which was entering the repayment phase in December 2013, will be repayable in equal monthly installments until December 2016 following a grace period of 12 months ending in December 2014.

In December 2013, several of our subsidiaries and Sberbank entered into separate amendments to their loan agreements totaling 26.6 billion rubles (approximately \$808 million) for refinancing of existing indebtedness and working capital. Of this amount, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant accounted for 21.5 billion rubles (approximately \$655.9 million), and Mechel Trading, Izhtal, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol, Korshunov Mining Plant and Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant accounted for, in the aggregate, 5.1 billion rubles (approximately \$156.2 million). The facilities have a tenor of 5 years with a repayment grace period until March 28, 2015. As of December 31, 2013, the facilities were drawn in an aggregate amount of 13.4 billion rubles (approximately \$410.7 million).

In October 2013, our subsidiary Elgaugol entered into a \$150.0 million bridge facility with Vnesheconombank with a tenor of 6 months for the development of the Elga coal complex. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$33.3 million. The facility is repaid with the proceeds from the \$2.5 billion project finance facility provided by Vnesheconombank in April 2014.

In August 2013, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant entered into a revolving credit facility with Alfa-Bank for a total amount of \$150.0 million. The facility was provided for working capital financing and was fully drawn as of December 31, 2013. In March 2014, the credit facility was amended providing for full repayment of the loan in five equal weekly installments, the last installment falling due no later than April 25, 2014. As of the date hereof, the facility has been fully repaid.

In April 2013, Mechel entered into a 40.0 billion ruble (approximately \$1.3 billion) credit facility agreement with VTB Bank for a period of 5 years. The facility allows a 15-month grace period and is to be repaid in equal installments on a quarterly basis. The proceeds were used to refinance existing indebtedness with VTB Bank as well as to refinance other obligations of the companies within our group (including redemption of ruble bonds). In May 2014, we have signed amendments with VTB Bank to refinance the facility, providing for an extension of grace period until April 2015 and maturity until April 2018.

In April 2013, our subsidiaries Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and Urals Stampings Plant entered into revolving credit facilities with Gazprombank for a total amount of 3.3 billion rubles (approximately \$106.9 million). The purpose of the facilities is working capital financing. The term of the facilities is three years with the term of each tranche of up to 24 months. The facilities provide for a bullet repayment.

In April 2013, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into separate non-revolving credit facility agreements with Gazprombank for a total amount of \$889.0 million: \$400.0 million was made available to Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and \$489.0 million was made available to Yakutugol, both for a period of up to 5 years with a 3 year grace period obtained for the purpose of funding operational activities and refinancing of short-term debt provided by Gazprombank.

In March and April 2013, our subsidiary Mecheltrans entered into two non-revolving credit facilities with Moscow Credit Bank for a total amount of \$88 million for a period of one year each with a bullet repayment. The facilities are provided for the purpose of working capital financing. In May 2013, the facilities amount was increased to \$105 million. In April 2014, we extended the maturity of the facilities until December 2014 and replaced the borrower with Mechel Service.

### ***Debt Financings in 2012***

In December 2012, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and a syndicate of banks coordinated by ING Bank N.V., Société Générale, UniCredit, JSCB Rosbank and ABN AMRO Bank N.V.

[Table of Contents](#)

entered into an amendment and restatement agreement to the existing pre-export facility agreements for a total amount of \$1.0 billion. The amendments provided an extension of repayment grace period under the loan until December 2013. The loan was subsequently amended and restated in December 2013.

In December 2012, following the repayment of the initial drawdown under a revolving credit line extended to Mechel Trading by Sberbank under a long-term framework agreement entered into in October 2011, Mechel Trading re-drew \$100.0 million under this credit line. In December 2013, this facility was refinanced for a further period of 5 years.

In October 2012, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company obtained four non-revolving credit lines for 5 years from Sberbank for a total amount of 24 billion rubles (approximately \$772.3 million) with a 3-year grace period. The purpose of the credit lines is working capital financing. As of December 31, 2013, the credit lines were fully drawn.

In April 2012, we extended our existing loans from VTB Bank for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company in the total amount of approximately \$460.0 million for a period of up to 3 years. As of December 31, 2013, these credit lines were fully drawn.

In April 2012, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into separate non-revolving credit facility agreements with Gazprombank for a total amount of \$500 million for a period of up to 5 years for the purpose of funding operational activities and refinancing our short-term debt.

In April 2012, we completed placement of our non-convertible interest-bearing BO-05, BO-06, BO-07, BO-11 and BO-12 series exchange bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 15.0 billion rubles (approximately \$506.1 million). The proceeds were used to refinance some of our short-term debt. In April 2013, the bonds were redeemed for the entire amount.

In February 2012, we completed placement of our non-convertible interest-bearing BO-04 series exchange bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5.0 billion rubles (approximately \$167.3 million). The proceeds were used to refinance our short-term debt. In February 2014, this series was redeemed for the total amount of 4.254 billion rubles.

In January 2012, Mechel Trading refinanced its existing loans with Alfa-Bank through a new revolving line in the amount of \$150.0 million with the ability to draw tranches and with the final repayment to be made not later than October 2016. The proceeds were used for working capital and trade financing. The facility has been fully repaid in September 2013.

***Debt Financings in 2011***

During the course of 2011, we obtained the following major debt financings. See “Description of Certain Indebtedness” and “Russian bonds” for a summary description of the terms of these facilities.

In October 2011, Mechel Trading obtained a revolving yearly renewable credit line from Sberbank in the amount of \$130.0 million for 3 years for the purposes of working capital, intra-group and pre-export financing. The credit line was made available under the long-term framework agreement with Sberbank. The initial drawdown was fully repaid in October and December 2012 to allow further drawdowns.

In October 2011, our subsidiary Mechel Energo obtained a credit line for 2 years from Gazprombank in the amount of 3.0 billion rubles (approximately \$102.1 million). The credit line was provided for the purpose of financing our day-to-day operations. In April 2012, we extended the credit line for up to 3.5 years and the amount of the credit line was increased up to 5.0 billion rubles. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$152.8 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

In October 2011, our subsidiary Mechel Trading obtained a credit facility in the amount of \$180.0 million to refinance a portion of our short-term loans. The loan facility has been provided by syndicate of banks, ING Bank N.V., Barclays Capital Inc. and ZAO Unicredit Bank, for a period of 3 years with 18-month grace period. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$51 million.

In June 2011, Yakutugol obtained a non-revolving credit line for 5 years from Eurasian Development Bank in amount of 2.8 billion rubles (approximately \$95.3 million) with 24-month grace period for the sole purpose of financing the development of the Elga coal deposit. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was 2.3 billion rubles.

In June 2011, we completed placement of our non-convertible interest-bearing bonds of the 17th, 18th and 19th series in the aggregate amount of 15.0 billion rubles. The proceeds were used to refinance our short-term debt.

In March 2011, our subsidiary Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant obtained a revolving credit line for a period of 1.5 years from Gazprombank in the amount of 6.0 billion rubles (approximately \$204.2 million) for the purpose of working capital financing. In September 2011, the available limit was increased up to 11.0 billion rubles (approximately \$374.3 million) and the period was extended up to 5 years. In April 2012, we extended the credit line for up to 5 years and the amount of the credit line was decreased back to 6.0 billion rubles. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$183.3 million.

In March 2011, our subsidiary Mechel Service obtained a revolving credit line from Gazprombank totaling 3 billion rubles (approximately \$102.1 million) for a period of 1.5 years. The purpose of the credit line is working capital financing. In October 2011, we agreed with the lender to increase the amount of the credit line up to 4.0 billion rubles (approximately \$136.1 million) and extend its period up to 2 years. In April 2012, we extended the credit line for up to 3.5 years and the amount of the credit line was increased up to 11.0 billion rubles. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$336.1 million.

In February 2011, our subsidiary Mechel Trading House obtained a revolving credit line from Gazprombank totaling 3 billion rubles (approximately \$102.1 million) for a period of 1.5 years. The purpose of the loan is to finance the working capital of the company. In October 2011, the amount of the credit line was increased up to 4.0 billion rubles (approximately \$136.1 million) and the term was extended for a period of up to 2 years. In April 2012, the parties agreed to terminate the facility.

In February 2011, we completed two placements of our non-convertible interest-bearing bonds of the 15th and 16th series in the aggregate amount of 10.0 billion rubles. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group, refinance the existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group. In February 2014, the 15th and 16th series were redeemed for the total amount of 8.149 billion rubles.

On February 7, 2011, our subsidiary Southern Kuzbass Coal Company obtained a credit line in the amount of 6.2 billion rubles (approximately \$211.0 million) to finance the construction of the second area at Sibirginskaya Underground. The loan facility has been provided by TransCreditBank OAO (now VTB Bank) for a period of 5 years with an amortized monthly repayment starting on February 2014 until December 2015 and is to be repaid in full by February 6, 2016. In May 2014, we have signed amendments to the loan agreement to extend the repayment grace period until April 2015 and the final maturity until April 2018.

***Debt Financings in 2010***

During the course of 2010, we obtained the following major debt financings. See “Description of Certain Indebtedness,” “Russian bonds” and “Item 10. Additional Information — Material Contracts” for a summary description of the terms of these facilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In December 2010, we obtained a credit line totaling 10 billion rubles (approximately \$329.3 million) from VTB Bank. In November 2011, the credit line was increased up to 13.0 billion rubles (approximately \$442.2 million). In April 2013, this line was increased to 40.0 billion rubles (approximately \$1.3 billion). As of December 31, 2013, the facility was fully drawn.

In October 2010, our subsidiary Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant obtained a credit line totaling 15.0 billion rubles (approximately \$493.9 million) from Sberbank. As of December 31, 2012, we had fully drawn this credit facility, which was used to refinance some of our short-term debt.

In September 2010, we signed a loan agreement in the amount of \$219.4 million and €192 million to finance a universal rolling mill installation project at our subsidiary Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The loan facility has been provided by BNP Paribas, Gazprombank and UniCredit. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was \$396.6 million.

In September 2010, we refinanced our New Oriel Resources and New Yakutugol facilities, which were executed in 2009, with a pre-export facility in the amount of \$2.0 billion.

In September 2010, we completed two placements of our non-convertible interest-bearing bonds of the 13th and 14th series in the aggregate amount of 10.0 billion rubles. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group and to refinance existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group.

In April 2010, we completed placement of our non-convertible interest-bearing bonds of BO-03 series in the aggregate amount of 5.0 billion rubles. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group and to refinance existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group. In April 2013, this series was fully repaid.

In March 2010, we completed placement of our non-convertible interest-bearing bonds of BO-02 series in the aggregate amount of 5.0 billion rubles. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group and to refinance existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group. In March 2013, this series was fully repaid.

### ***Debt Financings in 2009***

As a result of the economic downturn and a sharp decline in demand and prices for our products starting from August 2008 and continuing into the first half of 2009, as well as due to a substantial increase in our total indebtedness in 2007 and early 2008 that was incurred mostly for the acquisition of Yakutugol in 2007 and Oriel Resources in 2008, we experienced a liquidity shortage in late 2008 and early 2009. We also breached various financial and non-financial covenants in our loan agreements at that time.

Starting in late 2008 and throughout 2009, we worked with our Russian and international lenders to obtain additional debt financing and to restructure major loans in order to finance our operations, continue to make the minimum levels of capital investments in our business and meet scheduled debt payments. In late 2008 and early 2009, to address our liquidity shortage we obtained several major loans from Russian state-owned banks, including:

- *Loan from VTB Bank.* In November 2008, we obtained three one-year credit facilities in the total amount of 15 billion rubles (\$560 million) from VTB Bank. The credit facilities were initially due to mature in November 2009 but, in December 2009, were extended until 2012. We fully drew on this facility to fund the operations of Yakutugol, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. In April 2012, we amended the credit facilities for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company in the amount of 13.6 billion rubles (approximately \$458.9 million) to, among others, extend them until 2015.



## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Loan from Sberbank.* In November 2008, we obtained a credit facility in the amount of 3.3 billion rubles (\$112.3 million). The facility was initially due to mature in August 2009, but, in August 2009, was extended to August 2010. We fully repaid the facility in August 2010.
- *Loans from Gazprombank.* In February 2009, we obtained two credit facilities in the total amount of \$1.0 billion from Gazprombank. The facilities were initially repayable in quarterly installments starting from the first quarter of 2010 through the first quarter of 2012 but in February 2010 the maturity of the facilities was extended to 2013-2015. We fully drew on these facilities to partially repay the Yakutugol and Oriel Facility Agreements.

In July 2009, we completed the restructuring and refinancing of our Oriel Resources and Yakutugol facilities with a syndicate of 27 international and Russian banks. Our principal objective in negotiating the debt restructuring was to prolong loan repayments scheduled in year 2009 to year 2010 or later and reset the covenants in order to give us more time and flexibility to meet our debt obligations in anticipation of a recovery in commodity and steel prices. The loan agreements were modified as follows:

- *New Yakutugol Facility Agreement.* This facility was amended for an amount equal to \$1.6 billion. The repayment of the loan provided for equal monthly installments from September 2009 to December 2012.
- *New Oriel Resources Facility Agreement.* The facility was refinanced for an amount equal to \$1.0 billion. The maturity of the loan was extended from July 2009 to December 2012 and provided for equal monthly installments from July 2010 to December 2012.

Through the course of 2009, we also placed three series of ruble bonds in the total principal amount of 15.0 billion rubles (\$503.9 million).

### **Restrictive Covenants**

Our loan agreements contain a number of covenants and restrictions, which include, but are not limited to, financial ratios, maximum amount of debt, minimum value of shareholder equity and certain cross-default provisions. The covenants also include, among other restrictions, limitations on: (1) indebtedness of certain companies in our group; (2) amount of dividends on our common and preferred shares; and (3) amounts that can be spent for capital expenditures, new investments and acquisitions. Covenant breaches if not waived generally permit lenders to demand accelerated repayment of principal and interest.

The table below sets out the requirements of our most significant restrictive debt covenants and the actual ratios/amounts as of December 31, 2013.

| <b>Restrictive Covenant</b>          | <b>Requirement</b>                              | <b>Actual as of<br/>December 31, 2013</b> |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| <b><i>Mechel</i></b>                 |   |   |
| Adjusted Shareholder Equity          | Shall be greater than or equal to \$4.0 billion | \$4.5 billion                             |
| Net Borrowings to EBITDA ratio       | Not tested <sup>(1)</sup>                       | n/a                                       |
| EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio | Shall not be less than 1:1                      | 0.88:1                                    |
| Net Borrowings                       | Shall not exceed \$11.0 billion                 | \$9.2 billion                             |
| <b><i>Mechel Mining</i></b>          |   |   |
| Adjusted Shareholder Equity          | Shall be greater than or equal to \$3.7 billion | \$4.0 billion                             |
| Net Borrowings to EBITDA ratio       | Not tested <sup>(1)</sup>                       | n/a                                       |
| EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio | Shall not be less than 1:1                      | 1.83:1                                    |
| Net Borrowings                       | Shall not exceed \$4.3 billion                  | \$4.0 billion                             |

- (1) During November-December 2013, we obtained consent from the lenders under the applicable loan agreements not to test the ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA until December 31, 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)

In April-May 2014, we received consents relating to certain financial covenants breaches under various long-term and short-term loans totaling \$2.7 billion, some of them constituting cross-defaults under other loans. Several of these loans required Mechel to have an EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio not less than 1:1 as of December 31, 2013, whereas Mechel's actual EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio was 0.88:1. For a description of the current terms of our loan agreements see "—Description of Certain Indebtedness."

For the purposes of calculating the financial covenants under all relevant loan agreements, Mechel and Mechel Mining's EBITDA and shareholder equity definitions have been amended to reflect any write-offs and impairments in connection with the Estar Group and any disposed entities and under most loan agreements carve outs for the \$2.5 billion Vnesheconombank project finance associated with the development of the Elga project. The management believes that before utilization of the credit lines, this financing will be excluded from the financial covenants calculations under all relevant loan agreements.

Under certain credit facilities, Mechel has restrictions on payment of dividends based on the ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA. The most restrictive covenants prohibit the payment of dividends if: (i) the ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is greater than 3.0:1; (ii) the amount of dividends on our common shares exceeds 20% of our net profit for the respective year; and (iii) the amount of dividends on our preferred shares exceeds 20% of our net profit for the respective year. Also, if Mechel records a loss as shown in the financial statements, the amount of permitted dividends paid on our preferred shares shall be limited to 7.5 million rubles (approximately \$244.9 thousand) for any such financial year.

The maximum allowed level for the net borrowings is \$11.0 billion or, as per some loan agreements, \$10.5 billion but excluding financial lease obligations.

As of the date hereof, for the relevant period ending on December 31, 2013, we had \$7.8 million debt with maturity due in August 2014 with breached covenants and no waivers received from the relevant lender. As per the terms of the loan agreement, the lender under this facility has the option to ask for an earlier repayment of the loan.

In accordance with our projections, we intend and have the ability to meet the covenants during and for the year ending December 31, 2014. Our ability to meet the debt covenants has been estimated on the basis of our short-term budgets and long-term projection (the "**Projection**") of the company. The Projection combines production plans by entities, key products and cost items price dynamics, maintenance and project capital investment program, loans portfolio and repayment schedule and other budgeted and projected items. It includes income and cash flow statements both on separate entities and consolidated level which is being used for purposes of debt covenants calculation. The Projection is prepared using assumptions that comparable market participants would use.

To forecast key product prices, exchange rates dynamics and inflation rates we use a wide variety of sources including the following institutions: Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, leading investment banks, AME, CRU, SRB, Metal Expert, WSD, McCloskey, EIA, TMCARD, MBR, Rosugol, RasMin, Metal Bulletin — along with our own estimates.

As of December 31, 2013, we projected the following covenant ratios for the forthcoming period of 6 and 12 months, required to comply under the most significant loan agreements:

| <u>Restrictive Covenant</u>                   | <u>Requirement</u>                                      | <u>Projection as of<br/>June 30, 2014</u> | <u>Projection as of<br/>December 31,<br/>2014</u> |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mechel's Adjusted Shareholder Equity          | Shall be greater than or equal to \$4.0 billion         | \$4.5 billion                             | \$4.3 billion                                     |
| Mechel's Net Borrowings to EBITDA ratio       | Shall not exceed 10.0:1 starting with December 31, 2014 | Not tested                                | 8.1:1   |
| Mechel's EBITDA to Net Interest Expense ratio | Shall not be less than 1:1                              | 1.13:1                                    | 1.53:1  |
| Mechel's Net Borrowings                       | Shall not exceed \$11.0 billion                         | \$8.8 billion                             | \$8.9 billion                                     |

## [Table of Contents](#)

The significant assumptions underlying our debt covenant determination are projected product prices, sales volumes, cost dynamics, inflation rates and discount rates. Some of these assumptions may materially deviate from our historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years. All these material assumptions are based on our projections and are subject to risk and uncertainty.

See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — We have not been in compliance with the financial covenants in certain of our credit facilities” for description of the potential consequences of being unable to meet our debt covenants.

### **Description of Certain Indebtedness**

See “Item 10. Additional Information — Material Contracts” for a summary description of material contracts related to our indebtedness. In addition, we have described below certain additional contracts related to our indebtedness.

#### ***Credit Facility Agreements for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company from Gazprombank***

##### *General*

On February 6, 2009, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company each entered into separate credit facility agreements with Gazprombank for a total amount of \$1.0 billion: \$550.0 million was made available to Yakutugol and \$450.0 million was made available to Southern Kuzbass Coal Company. The credit facilities can be used for finance and operating activities, including financing affiliates and credit repayments. On February 24, 2010, the final maturity of the facility agreements was extended until February 2015.

In April 2013, Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company signed new loan agreements for the \$889.0 million U.S. dollar-denominated credit facilities resulting in a rescheduling of outstanding short-term balances of \$202.4 million and \$250.0 million, respectively, maturing in five years with a three year grace period and bearing an interest of 7.5% per year (described in this section below).

As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the Southern Kuzbass Coal Company facility was \$117.1 million and the amount outstanding under the Yakutugol facility was \$241.2 million.

##### *Interest rate and interest period*

Interest is paid on a monthly basis and was reduced during the term of the facility from a fixed rate of 14% to a rate of 3-month LIBOR plus 5.25% margin. Gazprombank may unilaterally, having provided 30 days prior notice, increase the interest rate if, among others, the CBR's refinance rate increases.

##### *Repayment and prepayments*

Each of the facilities is to be repaid not later than February 6, 2015. Repayment is to be made in equal amounts on a quarterly basis starting from the first quarter of 2013.

Prepayment is free from any premium or penalty, subject to the borrowers providing 30 days prior notice to the lender.

##### *Guarantee*

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by Mechel and Mechel Mining and cross guarantees between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol.

##### *Security*

The borrowers' obligations are secured by a pledge of 25%+1 share in each of Yakutugol, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Korshunov Mining Plant. The number of pledged shares of Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company can be increased up to 35% if we fail to comply with financial covenants.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Covenants and other matters*

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 4.3:1 as of June 30, 2017, 3.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and any other relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's shareholder equity shall not be less than \$3.0 billion. Mechel Mining's net borrowings shall not exceed \$4.3 billion as of June 30, 2014 and \$4.0 billion as of December 31, 2014 and thereafter.

The credit facility agreements contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control provisions and cross-defaults relating to other debt.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

### ***Amended Credit Facility Agreements for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company from VTB Bank***

#### *General*

In September 2010, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company each entered into agreements further amending the one-year credit facility agreements executed with VTB Bank in November 2008 and further amended in November 2009, for the total amount of 13.6 billion rubles (approximately \$422.4 million). In April 2012, we amended the credit facility agreements to extend their term until 2015 and change certain financial covenants.

In April 2014, we have agreed with VTB Bank to amend the credit facility by extending the repayment grace period until April 2015 and the maturity until April 2018.

#### *Interest rate and interest period*

In September 2010, the interest rate was decreased to 9.75% per year. In April 2012, the interest was changed to the rate of 3-month Mosprime plus 4.5% per year. In April 2013, the interest rate was decreased to 3-month Mosprime plus 3.8% per year. In April 2014, the lender has exercised its option to convert the ruble loan into U.S. dollars, following which the loan now bears the rate of 3-month LIBOR plus 4.8%. VTB Bank may unilaterally increase the interest rate in accordance with the terms of the agreements.

The lender has the option to convert the loan back in rubles at an exchange rate of 29.45. Following the agreement reached with VTB Bank in April 2014, the new margin will be linked to our net borrowings to EBITDA ratio.

#### *Repayment and prepayment*

The maturity of the facilities for both Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol is April 13, 2015. Each of the facilities is to be repaid in four equal quarterly tranches starting on July 13, 2014. As per the agreement reached with the bank in April 2014 the facility will expire in April 2018 and the repayment will start in April 2015.

Voluntary prepayment is not allowed for the first 12 months. No prepayment premium is required if prepayment is made on an interest payment date, otherwise the premium for prepayment is calculated as a difference between 3-month Mosprime and Mosprime rate identified on the date preceding the voluntary prepayment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Guarantee*

The credit facilities are guaranteed by each of Yakutugol (in respect of the Southern Kuzbass Coal Company credit facility), Mechel Mining, Mechel Carbon and Mechel Carbon Singapore.

### *Covenants and other matters*

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014 and 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014.

In addition, under the loan agreement for Southern Kuzbass Coal Company (i) the aggregate EBITDA of each of the borrowers shall not be less than 70% of consolidated EBITDA of Mechel Mining; and under both loan agreements (ii) the aggregate amount of property, plant and equipment of each of the borrowers shall not be less than 60% of the consolidated amount of property, plant and equipment of Mechel Mining.

The credit facility agreements contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults relating to other debt, as well as limitations on payment of dividends, acquisitions and disposals and non-core transactions.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

### ***Facility Agreement for Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant from BNP Paribas, Gazprombank and UniCredit — Universal Rolling Mill Facility Agreement***

#### *General*

On September 15, 2010, we signed a credit facility agreement to finance the universal rolling mill installation project at our subsidiary Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The \$471.2 million credit facility consists of three tranches underwritten by BNP Paribas S.A., Gazprombank and UniCredit. Gazprombank's tranche is \$219.4 million, BNP Paribas's tranche is €102.8 million (approximately \$134.6 million) and UniCredit's tranche is €89.2 million (approximately \$117.1 million). The credit facility benefits from insurance coverage of the Italian, German and Chinese export credit agencies: SACE, Euler Hermes and Sinasure, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facilities was \$396.7 million.

The purpose of the facility is to finance payments under two contracts: the equipment and technology supply contract executed with Danieli and the general construction contract executed with Minmetals.

#### *Interest rate and interest period*

Interest on the facility tranche underwritten by Gazprombank (Facility A) is payable at LIBOR plus a margin of 6.75% per year during the period until the construction completion date and at LIBOR plus a margin of 6.25% per year after that date. Interest on the facility tranche underwritten by UniCredit (Facility B) is payable at EURIBOR plus a margin of 1.50% per year. Interest on the facility tranche underwritten by BNP Paribas (Facility C) is payable at EURIBOR plus a margin of 1.60% per year.

Accrued interest is payable twice a year on payment dates January 21 and July 21.

#### *Repayment and prepayments*

The borrower must repay the facilities in 13 equal semi-annual installments in respect of Facility A; 16 equal semi-annual installments in respect of Facility B; and 16 equal semi-annual installments in respect of Facility C.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Repayment starts on the first repayment date, which means in respect of each of the facilities, the first payment date (January 21 or July 21) falling after the earlier of (a) the end of the availability period and (b) the construction completion date. The availability period under all three facilities is 30 months from the signing date. Facility A must be repaid in full after six years following the first repayment date, Facilities B and C must be repaid in full after seven and a half years following the first repayment date.

The borrower may make a pro rata prepayment of the loan with the prior written consent of the lenders. A prepayment of part of the loan must be of a minimum amount of \$10.0 million in respect of Facility A, and €10.0 million in respect of Facility B and Facility C.

### *Guarantee*

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility agreement are guaranteed by Mechel.

### *Security*

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility agreement are secured by a pledge of 20% of the common shares of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. The borrower has also granted security over certain of its assets, including real estate and equipment to secure its obligations.

### *Covenants and other matters*

Under the credit facility agreement, acquisitions by members of our group are permitted if (1) such acquisitions in aggregate do not exceed (i) \$5.0 million when the ratio of our net borrowings to EBITDA exceeds 3.5:1, (ii) \$50.0 million when the ratio of our net borrowings to EBITDA is within the range of 3.0:1 – 3.5:1, (iii) \$250.0 million when the ratio of our net borrowings to EBITDA is within the range of 2.5:1 – 3.0:1, (iv) \$375.0 million when the ratio of our net borrowings to EBITDA is within the range of 2.0:1 – 2.5:1, or (v) \$500.0 million when the ratio of our net borrowings to EBITDA is 2.0:1 or less; or (2) the total amount of such acquisition is fully financed by available excess cash flow.

The borrower may not, without prior consent from the lender, enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger or reorganization except an intra-group reorganization on a solvent basis.

Under the credit facility agreement, Mechel may pay dividends: (i) on our common and preferred shares, provided that the ratio of Mechel's net borrowings to EBITDA does not exceed 3.0:1, and if such dividends are funded from available excess cash flow, provided that no default occurs or would occur as a result of that payment; and (ii) if dividends on our preferred shares do not exceed 20% of Mechel's net profit. If Mechel records a loss as shown in the financial statements, the amount of permitted dividends paid on our preferred shares shall be limited to 7.5 million rubles (approximately \$244.9 thousand) for any such financial year.

As of December 31, 2013, we were not in compliance with the EBITDA to net interest expense ratio under the deed of guarantee executed by Mechel for the purpose of securing the borrower's obligations under the credit facility agreement. In May 2014, we obtained a waiver from the lenders to cure such non-compliance.

Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 10.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 7.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 6.3:1 as of December 31, 2015, June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 6.0:1 as of June 30, 2017, 5.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and thereafter, provided that if during any period the ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is 3.0:1 or less, then the ratio of 3.0:1 continues to apply thereafter. Mechel's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not fall below 1.0:1 as of June 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, 1.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and thereafter. Mechel's shareholder equity shall be equal to or exceed \$3.0 billion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The credit facility agreement contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults to other debt.

The credit facility agreement is governed by English law.

### ***Credit Facility for Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant from Sberbank***

#### *General*

On October 13, 2010, Sberbank opened a credit line for Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant for the total amount of 15.0 billion rubles (approximately \$493.9 million) to refinance short-term debt.

On December 19, 2013, the borrower and Sberbank entered into an amendment to the loan agreement by extending the term of the facility by 5 years with a repayment grace period until March 30, 2015 and amending the security structure.

#### *Interest rate and interest period*

Starting with December 19, 2013 till December 10, 2018, the interest on the loan is set at a rate of 12% per year if the turnover on our companies' accounts with Sberbank during each calendar quarter exceeds 25% of outstanding liabilities under the loan and 12.5% per year if below this threshold.

Accrued interest is payable on the 28th day of the last month of each three-month interest period. Sberbank has the right to revise the interest rate with a 30-day prior notice.

#### *Repayment and prepayments*

The credit facility is repayable in 16 quarterly installments starting on March 30, 2015. The final repayment date is December 10, 2018.

#### *Guarantee*

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility agreement are guaranteed by Mechel, Mecheltrans, Mechel Service and Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

#### *Security*

Starting from December 2013, the credit facility shares one security package with other credit facilities: a pledge of 25%+1 share of Mechel Mining, a pledge of 25%+1 share of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, a pledge of equipment and immovable assets of Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant and a mortgage over immovable assets of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant.

#### *Covenants and other matters*

On December 31, 2013, we were not in compliance with EBITDA to net interest expense ratio in respect to Mechel under the credit facility agreement. In April 2014, we obtained the waiver from the lender to cure such non-compliance.

Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 10.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 7.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 6.0:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.5:1 as of June 30, 2016, 5:1 as of December 31, 2016, 4.5:1 as of June 30, 2017, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2017 and 3.5:1 as of June 30, 2018. Mechel's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall

[Table of Contents](#)

not fall below 1.0:1 as of June 30, 2014, 1.2:1 as of December 31, 2014, 1.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2015, 2.5:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 3.0:1 as of June 30, 2017 and thereafter. Mechel's shareholder equity shall be equal to or exceed \$3.0 billion. Mechel's net borrowings shall not exceed \$10.5 billion starting from 2012 until 2014 and \$10.0 billion starting from 2015 and thereafter. Finance lease liabilities are not included in net borrowings.

The credit facility agreement contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults to other debt.

The credit facility agreement is governed by Russian law.

***Credit Facility from Eurasian Development Bank******General***

On June 22, 2011, Yakutugol signed a credit facility agreement in the amount of 2.8 billion rubles (approximately \$95.3 million) with a tenor of 5 years for the sole purpose of financing the development of the Elga coal deposit. As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the facility was 2.3 billion rubles.

***Interest rate and interest period***

The interest rate under the facility was initially set at 8.16% per year, but increased to 11.5% per year starting with December 2013. The lender has the right to change the interest rate with a 60-day prior notice if, for example, an event having a material adverse effect on the economic, financial and political situation in Russia occurs.

Interest is paid on a quarterly basis.

***Repayment and prepayments***

The facility has a term of 5 years with the principal amount to be repaid in equal quarterly installments starting from June 2012. The borrower may prepay the loan in full or in part with a 10 business day prior notice on the first payment date after the first anniversary of the credit facility. The minimum amount of each prepayment may not be less than 100.0 million rubles (approximately \$3.1 million).

***Guarantee***

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by Mechel Mining.

***Security***

The credit facility is secured by pledges over equipment of Mechel Coke, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant and Yakutugol.

***Covenants and other matters***

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015 and 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not fall below 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015 and 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and thereafter. Mechel Mining's net borrowings shall not exceed \$4.3 billion until June 30, 2014 and \$4.0 billion as of December 31, 2014 and thereafter.



[Table of Contents](#)

The credit facility agreement is governed by Russian law.

***Credit Facility for Mechel Trading from Sberbank***

*General*

In December 2013, the borrower and Sberbank entered into an amendment to the existing \$100.0 million credit facility by extending the term of the facility by 5 years with a repayment grace period until March 2015 and amending the security structure. The purpose of the credit line is working capital, intra-group and pre-export financing.

*Interest rate and interest period*

The interest rate under both tranches is payable quarterly at 3-month LIBOR plus a margin of 6%.

*Repayment and prepayments*

Each tranche is to be fully repaid in 16 quarterly installments starting on March 28, 2015. The final repayment date is December 10, 2018. If the borrower repays the loan before the payment dates (in advance), it has to pay the extra prepayment fees (1.5% per year of the repayment amount).

*Guarantee*

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by Mechel, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mecheltrans, Mechel Service and Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

*Security*

Starting from December 2013, the credit facility shares one security package with other credit facilities: a pledge of 25%+1 share of Mechel Mining, 25%+1 share of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and equipment and immovable assets of Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

*Covenants and other matters*

Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 10.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 7.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 6.0:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.5:1 as of June 30, 2016, 5.0:1 as of December 31, 2016, 4.5:1 as of June 30, 2017, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2017 and 3.5:1 as of June 30, 2018.

For the relevant period ending on December 31, 2013, Mechel was not in compliance with its ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense. In April 2014, we obtained approval from the bank to cure this breach. Further, Mechel's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not fall below 1.0:1 as of June 30, 2014, 1.2:1 as of December 31, 2014, 1.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2015, 2.5:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 3.0:1 as of June 30, 2017 and thereafter. Mechel's shareholder equity shall be equal to or exceed \$3.0 billion. Mechel's net borrowings shall not exceed \$10.5 billion. Finance lease liabilities are not included in net borrowings.

The credit facility contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults to other debt.

The credit facility agreement is governed by Russian law.

[Table of Contents](#)
***Credit Facility Agreements for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company from Gazprombank***
***General***

In April 2012, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into two separate non-revolving credit facility agreements with Gazprombank for a total amount of \$500.0 million: \$300.0 million was made available to Yakutugol and \$200.0 million was made available to Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, both for a period of up to 5 years with a 3 year grace period obtained for the purpose of funding operational activities and refinancing short-term debt. As of December 31, 2013, the facilities were fully drawn.

***Interest rate and interest period***

The credit facilities each bear an interest rate of 7.5% per year. Interest is paid on a monthly basis.

***Repayment and prepayments***

Each of the facilities is to be repaid not later than April 26, 2017. Repayment is to be made in equal amounts on a quarterly basis by way of direct debit from the borrowers' accounts opened with the lender starting from the second quarter of 2015.

The borrowers may prepay the loans issued under credit facilities in full or in part after April 27, 2013. Prepayment is free from any premium or penalty, subject to the borrowers providing 30 days prior notice to the lender.

***Guarantee***

The borrowers' obligations are guaranteed in full by Mechel and Mechel Mining and cross guarantees between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol.

***Security***

The borrowers' obligations under the credit facility agreements are secured by a pledge of 25%+1 share in each of Korshunov Mining Plant, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol. The number of pledged shares of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol can be increased up to 35% if we fail to comply with financial covenants.

***Covenants and other matters***

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 4.3:1 as of June 30, 2017, 3.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and any other relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's net debt shall not exceed \$4.3 billion as of June 30, 2014 and \$4.0 billion as of December 31, 2014 and in any relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's shareholder equity shall not be less than \$3.0 billion.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

***Credit Facility Agreements for Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company from Gazprombank***
***General***

In April 2013, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into separate non-revolving credit facility agreements with Gazprombank for a total amount of \$889.0 million: \$400.0 million was made available to Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and \$489.0 million was made available to Yakutugol, both for a period of up to 5 years with a 3 year grace period obtained for the purpose of funding operational activities and refinancing of short-term debt provided by Gazprombank.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2013, the amount outstanding under the Southern Kuzbass Coal Company facility was \$234.1 million and the amount outstanding under the Yakutugol facility was \$220.7 million.

### *Interest rate and interest period*

The credit facilities each bear an interest rate of 7.5% per year. Interest is paid on a monthly basis.

### *Repayment and prepayments*

Each of the facilities is to be repaid not later than April 26, 2018. Repayment is to be made in equal amounts on a quarterly basis starting from the second quarter of 2016.

The borrowers may prepay the loans issued under credit facilities in full or in part. Prepayment is free from any premium or penalty, subject to the borrowers providing 10 days prior notice to the lender.

### *Guarantee*

The borrowers' obligations under the credit facility agreements are guaranteed in full by Mechel Mining and Mechel and cross guarantees between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol.

### *Security*

The borrowers' obligations are secured by a pledge of 25%+1 share in each of Yakutugol, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Korshunov Mining Plant. The number of pledged shares of Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company can be increased up to 35% if we fail to comply with financial covenants.

### *Covenants and other matters*

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 4.3:1 as of June 30, 2017, 3.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and any other relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

### *Russian bonds*

On July 30, 2009, we placed series 04 non-convertible interest-bearing bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5.0 billion rubles. The bonds are registered with the FFMS and admitted to trading and listed at MICEX. The bonds are secured by a guarantee from Yakutugol. The proceeds were used to fund the construction of the Elga coal complex. The bonds are due on July 21, 2016. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid quarterly. The interest rate for the first 12 coupons was set at 19% per annum, for the 13-16 coupons was set at 11.25% per annum and for the 17-20 coupons was set at 13% per annum. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on July 20, 2014 till July 24, 2014. We are entitled to redeem the bonds on July 28, 2014. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds in certain other cases specified in the decision of issuance of the bonds, including when we fail to pay coupon on any of our bonds for more than 7 days or fail to repay the principal on any of our bonds for more than 30 days, or when we default on or are required to redeem any of our bonds. The bonds are included on the CBR Lombard list; if the CBR excludes the bonds from this list, the bondholders may also demand early redemption of the bonds. We partially redeemed the bonds ahead of maturity on July 29, 2013 in the amount of 1.349 billion rubles and on January 27, 2014 in the amount of 1.276 billion rubles.

[Table of Contents](#)

On September 7, 2010, we placed series 13 and series 14 non-convertible interest-bearing bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 10.0 billion rubles. The bonds are registered with the FFMS and admitted to trading and listed at MICEX. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group, refinance the existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group. The bonds are due on August 25, 2020. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid on a semi-annual basis. The interest rate for the first 10 coupons was set at 10% per annum. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on August 27, 2015. We are entitled to redeem the bonds on September 3, 2015. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds in certain other cases specified in the decision of issuance of the bonds, including when we fail to pay coupon on any of our bonds for more than 7 days or fail to repay the principal on any of our bonds for more than 30 days, or when we default on or are required to redeem any of our bonds.

On February 22, 2011, we placed series 15 and series 16 non-convertible interest-bearing bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 10.0 billion rubles. The bonds are registered with the FFMS and admitted to trading and listed at MICEX. The proceeds were used to fund the working capital of our group, refinance the existing loan agreements, as well as to finance the construction of the Elga coal complex and other investment projects of our group. The bonds are due on February 9, 2021. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid on a semi-annual basis. The interest rate for the first 6 coupons was set at 8.25% per annum, for the 7-8 coupons was set at 13% per annum for the series 15 and for the 7 coupon was set at 13% per annum for the series 16. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders of series 15 have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on February 13, 2015. We are entitled to redeem such bonds on February 19, 2015. The bondholders of series 16 have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on August 15, 2014. We are entitled to redeem such bonds on August 21, 2014. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds in certain other cases specified in the decision of issuance of the bonds, including when we fail to pay coupon on any of our bonds for more than 7 days or fail to repay the principal on any of our bonds for more than 30 days, or when we default on or are required to redeem any of our bonds. We partially redeemed the series 15 and series 16 bonds ahead of maturity on February 20, 2014 in the amount of 8.149 billion rubles.

On June 9, 2011, we placed series 17 and series 18 non-convertible interest-bearing bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 10.0 billion rubles. The bonds are registered with the FFMS and admitted to trading and listed at MICEX. The proceeds were used to refinance our short-term debt. The bonds are due on May 27, 2021. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid on a semi-annual basis. The interest rate for the first 10 coupons was set at 8.40% per annum. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on May 29, 2016. We are entitled to redeem the bonds on June 6, 2016. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds in certain other cases specified in the decision of issuance of the bonds, including when we fail to pay coupon on any of our bonds for more than 7 days or fail to repay the principal on any of our bonds for more than 30 days, or when we default on or are required to redeem any of our bonds.

On June 14, 2011, we placed series 19 non-convertible interest-bearing bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5.0 billion rubles. The bonds are registered with the FFMS and admitted to trading and listed at MICEX. The proceeds were used to refinance our short-term debt. The bonds are due on June 1, 2021. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid on a semi-annual basis. The interest rate for the first 10 coupons was set at 8.40% per annum. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand early redemption of the bonds at par value commencing on June 3, 2016. We

[Table of Contents](#)

are entitled to redeem the bonds on June 9, 2016. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds in certain other cases specified in the decision of issuance of the bonds, including when we fail to pay coupon on any of our bonds for more than 7 days or fail to repay the principal on any of our bonds for more than 30 days, or when we default on or are required to redeem any of our bonds.

On February 14, 2012, we placed series BO-04 non-convertible interest-bearing exchange bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5.0 billion rubles. The bonds are admitted to trading at MICEX. The proceeds were used to refinance our short-term debt. The bonds are due on February 10, 2015. The bonds bear a coupon to be paid on a semi-annual basis. The interest rate for the first 4 coupons was set at 10.25% per annum and for the 5-6 coupons was set at 13% per annum. We will be entitled to set the interest rates for the following coupon periods at our discretion, in which case the bondholders will have the right to demand that we redeem the bonds at par value before each such coupon period starts. The bondholders are also entitled to demand early redemption of the bonds if: (1) our shares are delisted from a respective stock exchange, (2) we declare default under these or any other Russian bonds, or (3) we are required to redeem any other bonds. We partially redeemed the bonds ahead of maturity on February 13, 2014 in the amount of 4.254 billion rubles.

### Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments

The following table sets forth the amount of our contractual obligations and commercial commitments as of December 31, 2013.

| Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments  | Total             | Payments Due by Period         |                  |                  |                      |
|---|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|   |                   | Less Than<br>1 Year            | 2-3 Years        | 4-5 Years        | More Than<br>5 Years |
|   |                   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |                  |                  |                      |
| Short-Term Borrowings and Current Portion of Long-Term Debt   | 1,484,912         | 1,484,912                      | —                | —                | —                    |
| Long-Term Debt Obligations, Net of Current Portion  | 7,520,217         | —                              | 5,448,885        | 1,937,814        | 133,518              |
| Interest Payable <sup>(1)</sup>   | 62,380            | 62,380                         | —                | —                | —                    |
| Operating Lease Obligations   | 2,189,017         | 49,525                         | 92,523           | 90,499           | 1,956,470            |
| Purchase Obligations <sup>(2)</sup>   | 189,424           | 189,424                        | —                | —                | —                    |
| Restructured Taxes Payable  | —                 | —                              | —                | —                | —                    |
| Asset Retirement Obligations <sup>(3)</sup>   | 59,136            | 2,001                          | 23,912           | 8,115            | 25,108               |
| Pension and Post Retirement Benefits <sup>(4)(5)</sup>  | 162,112           | 19,421                         | 22,032           | 23,272           | 97,387               |
| Short-Term Finance Lease Obligations  | 122,815           | 122,815                        | —                | —                | —                    |
| Long-Term Finance Lease Obligations   | 296,885           | —                              | 177,604          | 119,210          | 71                   |
| Contingent payment for Bluestone acquisition  | 27,718            | 27,718                         | —                | —                | —                    |
| Contractual commitments to acquire plant, property and equipment, raw materials and for delivery of goods and services <sup>(6)</sup> | 2,065,919         | 1,921,943                      | 83,922           | 31,040           | 29,014               |
| Estimated interest expense <sup>(7)</sup>   | 3,629,396         | 768,674                        | 1,484,683        | 1,376,039        | —                    |
| Estimated average interest rate <sup>(7)</sup>  | —                 | 8.41%                          | 8.12%            | 8.12%            | —                    |
| <b>Total Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments</b>   | <b>17,809,931</b> | <b>4,648,813</b>               | <b>7,333,561</b> | <b>3,585,989</b> | <b>2,241,568</b>     |

(1) Interest Payable as of December 31, 2013 amounted to \$0.9 million and \$61.4 million for Short-Term Borrowings and Current Portion of Long-Term Debt and Long-Term Debt Obligations, Net of Current Portion, respectively. Interest payable is included in amount of \$62.4 million in current period figure. In the year ended December 31, 2013, our interest expense was \$742.0 million and we paid out \$579.6 million in interest, net of amounts capitalized.

(2) Accounts payable for capital expenditures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (3) See note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (4) See note 16 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (5) Includes \$142.7 million pension and post-retirement benefits due in more than one year.
- (6) See note 25 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (7) Interest expense is estimated for a five-year period based on (1) estimated cash flows and change of the debt level, (2) forecasted LIBOR rate where applicable, (3) actual long-term contract interest rates and fixed rates, forecasted with reasonable assurance on the basis of historic relations with major banking institutions.

We have also guaranteed the fulfillment of obligations to third parties under various debt and lease agreements. The maximum potential amount of future payments under these guarantees as of December 31, 2013 amounted to \$6,496.9 million, of which \$6,494.3 million related to guarantees given by us for our subsidiaries.

Commitments for capital expenditures were \$690.4 million as of December 31, 2013. This amount includes our contractual commitments related to acquisition of property, plant and equipment arising from various purchase and construction agreements in respect of railway construction for the Elga coal complex in the amount of \$532.6 million. See note 25 to the consolidated financial statements.

The total carrying and discounted amount of commitments under lease contracts as of December 31, 2013 is equal to \$97.1 million and \$86.3 million, respectively. See note 17 to the consolidated financial statements.

## **Inflation**

Inflation in the Russian Federation was 6.5% in 2013, 6.6% in 2012 and 6.1% in 2011. Inflation has generally not had a material impact on our results of operations during the period under review in this section. However, we cannot guarantee that inflation will not materially adversely impact our results of operations in the future in case inflation accelerates. See “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — Inflation could increase our costs and decrease operating margins.”

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at year-end and the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the year. Management regularly evaluates these estimates. Management estimates are based on historical experience and various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Accordingly, actual results may differ materially from current expectations under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe that the following are the more significant policies, judgments and estimates used in the preparation of the financial statements.

### ***Accounting for business combinations***

During the past years, we have completed several significant business combination transactions. In the future, we may continue to grow our business through business combinations. We accounted for all combinations using the acquisition method of accounting.

The accounting for business combinations under the acquisition method is complicated and involves the use of significant judgment. Under the acquisition method of accounting, a business combination is accounted for at a purchase price based upon the fair value of the consideration given, whether it is in the form of cash, assets,

## [Table of Contents](#)

stock, the assumption of liabilities, or the contingent consideration. The assets acquired, liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date are measured at their fair values. Determining the fair values of the assets and liabilities acquired involves the use of judgment, since the majority of the assets and liabilities acquired do not have fair values that are readily determinable. Different techniques may be used to determine fair values, including market prices, where available, appraisals, comparisons to transactions for similar assets and liabilities and present value of estimated future cash flows, among others. Since these estimates involve the use of significant judgment, they can change as new information becomes available.

The most difficult estimations of individual fair values are those involving property, plant and equipment, mineral licenses and identifiable intangible assets. We use all available information to make these fair value determinations and, for major business acquisitions, typically engage an outside appraisal firm to assist in the fair value determination of the acquired long-lived assets. We have, if necessary, up to one year after the acquisition closing date to finish these fair value determinations and finalize the purchase price allocation.

### ***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any non-controlling interests in the acquiree at the acquisition date over the fair values of the identifiable net assets acquired. For the acquisitions with the effective date before January 1, 2009, the excess of the fair value of net assets acquired over cost, called negative goodwill, was allocated to the acquired non-current assets (except for deferred taxes, if any) until they were reduced to zero. Since January 1, 2009, the excess of the fair value of net assets acquired over the fair value of consideration transferred, plus the fair value of any non-controlling interest should be recognized as a gain in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) on the acquisition date. FASB ASC 350, "Intangibles — Goodwill and Other" ("ASC 350"), prohibits the amortization of goodwill. Instead, goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis when an event occurs or circumstances change between annual tests that would more likely than not result in impairment.

For the investees accounted for under the equity method, the excess of cost of the stock of those companies over our share of fair value of their net assets as of the acquisition date is treated as goodwill embedded in the investment account. Goodwill arising from equity method investments is not amortized, but tested for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis when an event occurs or circumstances change between annual tests that would more likely than not result in impairment.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, we reported goodwill of \$687.8 million and \$782.8 million, respectively. According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill in the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, impairment losses of \$38.3 million and \$156.4 million were recognized, respectively.

### ***Non-controlling interest***

Non-controlling interests in the net assets and net results of consolidated subsidiaries are shown under the "Non-controlling interests" and "Net income attributable to non-controlling interests" lines in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and statements of income and comprehensive (loss) income, respectively. Losses attributable to our group and the non-controlling interests in a subsidiary may exceed their interests in the subsidiary's equity. The excess, and any further losses attributable to our group and the non-controlling interests, are to be attributed to those interests. That is, the non-controlling interests continue to be attributed to their share of losses even if that attribution results in a deficit non-controlling interest balance.

### ***Principles of variable interest entity consolidation***

Effective from January 1, 2010, our group adopted required changes to consolidation guidance for variable interest entities that require an enterprise to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise's variable interest or interests give it a controlling financial interest in a variable interest entity. These changes to the

[Table of Contents](#)

consolidation guidance defined the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity as the enterprise that has (1) the power to direct the activities of a variable interest entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and (2) the obligation to absorb losses of the entity that could potentially be significant to the variable interest entity, or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the variable interest entity. In addition, the required changes provide guidance on shared power and joint venture relationships, remove the scope exemption for qualified special purpose entities, revise the definition of a variable interest entity, and require additional disclosures.

The adoption of the above mentioned changes to consolidation guidance did not have impact on the consolidated financial statements of our group. Our group does not have significant consolidated variable interest entities.

***Reporting and functional currencies***

We have determined our reporting currency to be the U.S. dollar. The functional currencies for our Russian, European, Romanian, Ukrainian, Kazakh, Bulgarian and Turkish subsidiaries are the Russian ruble, euro, the Romanian lei, the Ukrainian hryvnia, the Kazakh tenge, the Bulgarian lev and the Turkish lira, respectively. The U.S. dollar is the functional currency of our other international operations.

The translation adjustments resulting from the process of translating financial statements from the functional currency into the reporting currency are included in determining other comprehensive income. Our foreign subsidiaries translate their functional currencies into U.S. dollars using the current rate method as prescribed by FASB ASC 830, "Foreign Currency Matters" ("ASC 830"), for all periods presented.

***Management estimates***

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported carrying amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the amounts of revenues and expenses recognized during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Property, plant and equipment***

Property, plant and equipment is recorded at cost less accumulated depletion and depreciation. Property, plant and equipment acquired in business combinations are initially recorded at their respective fair values as determined by independent appraisers in accordance with the requirements of FASB ASC 805, "Business Combinations" ("ASC 805").

***Mineral licenses***

The mineral licenses are recorded at their fair values at the date of acquisition, based on the appraised fair value. Fair value of mineral licenses acquired prior to August 22, 2004 (the date of change in the Russian Subsoil Law that makes license extensions through the end of the estimated proven and probable reserve period reasonably assured) is based in part on independent mining engineer appraisals for proven and probable reserves during the license term. Before 2011, mineral licenses were amortized using the units-of-production method over the shorter of the license term or the estimated proven and probable reserve depletion period. Effective January 1, 2011, our group changed its estimate of the useful lives of the mineral licenses acquired before August 22, 2004 to be based on proven and probable reserves of the mine. The change was applied prospectively and had no significant impact on the consolidated results of our group's operations. The effect of this change was to reduce depletion expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 by \$17.3 million and increase income from continuing operations, net of taxes, by \$13.8 million or \$0.03 per common share.



[Table of Contents](#)

Fair value of mineral licenses acquired after August 22, 2004 is based in part on independent mining engineer appraisals of the estimated proven and probable reserve through the estimated end of the depletion period. Such mineral licenses are amortized using the units-of-production method through the end of the estimated proven and probable reserve depletion period.

In order to calculate proven and probable reserves, estimates and assumptions are used about a range of geological, technical and economic factors, including but not limited to quantities, grades, production techniques, recovery rates, production costs, transport costs, commodity demand, commodity prices and exchange rates. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating proven and probable reserves, and assumptions that are valid at the time of estimation may change significantly when new information becomes available. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of reserves and may, ultimately, result in the reserves being restated.

We established a policy of engaging independent mining engineers to review our proven and probable reserves approximately every three years unless circumstances or additional factors warrant an additional analysis. This policy does not change our approach to the measurement of proven and probable reserves as of their acquisition dates as part of business combinations that continue to involve independent mining engineers. Our proven and probable reserve estimates as of the reporting date were made by internal mining engineers and the majority of the assumptions underlying these estimates had been previously reviewed and verified by independent mining engineers.

Our management evaluates our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis; however, actual amounts could differ from those based on such estimates and assumptions. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the carrying amount of our mineral licenses amounted to \$3,271.0 million and \$3,455.1 million, respectively.

***Intangible assets***

Intangible assets with determinable useful lives are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated period of benefit, ranging from two to sixteen years. Indefinite-lived intangibles are evaluated annually for impairment or when indicators exist indicating such assets may be impaired. Such evaluation assumes determination of fair value of intangible assets based on a valuation model that incorporates expected future cash flows and profitability projections.

***Retirement benefit obligations***

Our Russian subsidiaries are legally obligated to make defined contributions to the Russian Pension Fund, managed by the Russian Federation Social Security (a defined contribution plan financed on a pay-as-you-go basis). Our contributions to the Russian Pension Fund relating to defined contribution plans are charged to income in the year to which they relate.

In 2011, the total rate of social contributions was 34%: contributions to the Russian Pension Fund in the amount of 26% of the annual gross salary of each employee, contributions to the Fund of Obligatory Medical Insurance in the amount of 5.1% and contributions to the Social Insurance Fund in the amount of 2.9%. These rates were applied to the part of the annual gross salary below 463,000 rubles for each employee and 0% thereafter. Annual gross salaries exceeding that amount were non-taxable.

In 2012, the contributions to the Russian Pension Fund were reduced to 22%, while rates for the Fund of Obligatory Medical Insurance and the Social Insurance Fund remained the same. These rates were applied to the part of the annual gross salary below 512,000 rubles, and 10% are additionally charged to the Pension Fund on the exceeding amount thereafter.

[Table of Contents](#)

In 2013, the rates of social contributions remained at the same level as in 2012. These rates were applied to the part of the annual gross salary below 568,000 rubles, and 10% are additionally charged to the Pension Fund on the exceeding amount thereafter.

Contributions to the Russian Pension Fund for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were \$192.8 million, \$176.9 million and \$210.0 million, respectively.

In addition, we have a number of defined benefit pension plans that cover the majority of production employees. Benefits under these plans are primarily based upon years of service and average earnings. We account for the cost of defined benefit plans using the projected unit credit method. Under this method, the cost of providing pensions is charged to the statement of income and comprehensive income, so as to attribute the total pension cost over the service lives of employees in accordance with the benefit formula of the plan. Our obligation in respect of defined retirement benefit plans is calculated separately for each defined benefit plan by discounting the amounts of future benefits that employees have already earned through their service in the current and prior periods. The discount rate applied represents the yield at year end on highly rated long-term bonds.

Our U.S. subsidiaries adopted FASB ASC 715, "Compensation-Retirement Benefits" ("ASC 715"), and use the Projected Unit Credit method of accounting for post-retirement health care benefits, which is intended to match revenues with expenses and attributes an equal amount of an employee's projected benefit to each year from the date of plan entry to the date that the employee is first eligible to retire with full benefits. The actuarially estimated accumulated post-retirement benefit obligation ("APBO") was recognized at the acquisition of the U.S. subsidiaries on May 7, 2009. The APBO represents the present value of the estimated future benefits payable to current retirees and a pro rata portion of estimated benefits payable to active employees upon retirement disclosed in note 16 to the consolidated financial statements.

Pension and Post-Retirement Benefit obligations and the results of sensitivity analysis of Pension and Post-Retirement Benefit obligations as of December 31, 2013 are disclosed in note 16 to the consolidated financial statements.

***Revenue recognition***

Revenue is recognized on an accrual basis when earned and realizable, which generally occurs when products are delivered to customers. In some instances, while title of ownership has been transferred, the revenue recognition criteria are not met as the selling price is subject to adjustment based upon the market prices. Accordingly, in those instances, revenue and the related cost of goods sold are recorded as deferred revenues and deferred cost of inventory in transit in the consolidated balance sheets and are not recognized in the consolidated income statement until the price becomes fixed and determinable, which typically occurs when the price is settled with the end customer. In certain foreign jurisdictions (e.g. Switzerland), our group generally retains title to goods sold to end customers solely to ensure the collectibility of its accounts receivable. In such instances, all other sales recognition criteria are met, which allows our group to recognize sales revenue in conformity with underlying sales contracts.

Revenue is recognized net of applicable provisions for discounts and allowances and associated sales taxes (VAT) and export duties.

Revenues are inflows from sales of goods that constitute ongoing major operations of our group and are reported as such in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. Inflows from incidental and peripheral operations are considered gains and are included, net of related costs, in other income in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our group is involved in re-selling goods and services produced or rendered by other entities. Revenues are reported based on the gross amount billed to the customer when our group has earned revenue as a principal from the sale of goods or services, or the net amount retained (that is, the amount billed to the customer reduced by the amount billed by the supplier) when our group has earned a commission or fee as an agent. Our group evaluates the relevant facts and circumstances and takes into consideration the following factors in determining whether to recognize revenue on a gross basis: (1) our group is the primary obligor in the arrangement; (2) our group has general inventory risk including customer returns; (3) our group has latitude in establishing price; (4) our group changes the product or performs part of the service; (5) our group has discretion in supplier selection; (6) our group is involved in the determination of product or service specifications; (7) our group has physical loss inventory risk; and (8) our group has credit risk. Otherwise, revenues are reported net when our group performs as an agent or a broker without assuming the risks and rewards of ownership of goods. The evaluations of these factors, which at times can be contradictory, are subject to significant judgment and subjectivity. This accounting policy of reporting revenue gross as a principal versus net as an agent has no effect on gross profit, income from continuing operations, before taxes, or net income.

In the situation when our group acts as a supplier and as a buyer with the same counterparty, our group analyzes the respective purchase and sales agreements to identify whether these transactions were concluded in contemplation with each other and, therefore, should be combined for accounting purposes deferring the revenue recognition to the point when the earnings process has culminated.

In the power segment (see note 24), revenue is recognized based on the unit of power measure (kilowatts) delivered to customers, since at that point revenue recognition criteria are met. The billings are usually done on a monthly basis, several days after each month end.

We categorize revenues as follows:

- domestic;
- Russia: sales of Russian production within Russia;
- other domestic: sales of non-Russian production within the country of production; and
- export: sales of production outside of country of production.

***Property, plant and equipment***

Capitalized production costs for internally developed assets include material, direct labor costs, and allocable material and manufacturing overhead costs. Manufacturing overhead costs are capitalized only if and to the extent they can be reliably measured and directly allocated to definite object of construction-in-progress. These costs include the costs of electricity used to operate the equipment, depreciation on the equipment, costs of personnel (other than direct labor) and other costs. When construction activities are performed over an extended period, interest costs incurred during construction are capitalized. Construction-in-progress and equipment held for installation are not depreciated until the constructed or installed asset is substantially ready for its intended use.

The costs of planned major maintenance activities are recorded as the costs are actually incurred and are not accrued in advance of the planned maintenance. Costs for activities that lead to prolonging the useful life or expanding the future use of an asset are capitalized. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred. We expensed \$82.3 million and \$98.1 million of repair and maintenance costs during the period ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. These amounts represent the cost of third parties repair and maintenance services. Repair and maintenance costs carried out internally are accounted for as expense according to the nature of cost elements, including cost of labor and related social taxes, spare parts, auxiliary materials, energy and other expenses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Other than for mineral licenses and other long-lived mining assets and processing plant and equipment, we record depreciation primarily using the straight-line method on a pro rata basis.

The following useful lives are used as a basis for recording depreciation:

| <u>Category of Asset</u>              | <u>Useful Economic<br/>Lives Estimates,<br/>Years</u> |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Buildings                             | 20-45   |
| Land improvements                     | 20-50   |
| Operating machinery and equipment     | 7-30  |
| Transportation equipment and vehicles | 4-15  |
| Tools, furniture, fixtures and other  | 4-8   |

The remaining useful economic lives of our property, plant and equipment are revised on an annual basis.

### ***Mining assets and processing plant and equipment***

Mineral exploration costs incurred prior to establishing proven and probable reserves for a given property are expensed as incurred. These costs also include the costs of identifying and upgrading mineral resources to reserve status for mineral projects in the development and production stages. Proven and probable reserves are established based on independent feasibility studies and appraisals performed by mining engineers. No exploration costs were capitalized prior to the point when proven and probable reserves are established. Reserves are defined as that part of a mineral deposit, which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Proven reserves are defined as reserves, for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes (grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling) and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established. Probable reserves are defined as reserves, for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. Accordingly, the degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

Costs of developing new underground mines are capitalized. Underground development costs, which are costs incurred to make the mineral physically accessible, include costs to prepare property for shafts, driving main entries for ventilation, haulage, personnel, construction of airshafts, roof protection and other facilities. In addition, interest expense allocable to the cost of developing mining properties and to constructing new facilities is capitalized until assets are ready for their intended use.

Expenditures for improvements are capitalized, while costs related to maintenance (turnarounds) are expensed as incurred. In addition, costs incurred to maintain current production capacity at a mine and exploration expenditures are charged to expenses as incurred. Stripping costs incurred during the production phase of a mine are expensed as incurred.

Mining assets and processing plant and equipment are those assets, including construction-in-progress, which are intended to be used only for the needs of a certain mine or field, and upon full extraction after exhausting of the reserves of such mine or field, these assets cannot be used further for any other purpose without a capital reconstruction. When mining assets and processing plant and equipment are placed in production, the applicable capitalized costs, including mine development costs, are depleted using the unit-of-production method at the ratio of tonnes of mineral mined or processed to the estimated proven and probable mineral reserves that are expected to be mined during the license term for mining assets related to the mineral licenses acquired prior to August 22, 2004 (see note 2(k) to the consolidated financial statements), or the estimated lives of the mines for mining assets related to the mineral licenses acquired after that date. As fully described in note 2(k) to the

## [Table of Contents](#)

consolidated financial statements, effective January 1, 2011, our group changed its estimate of the useful lives of the mineral licenses acquired before August 22, 2004 to be based on proven and probable reserves of the mine. The unit-of-production method is used for the underground mine development structure costs, as their useful lives coincide with the estimated lives of mines, provided that all repairs and maintenance are timely carried out.

A decision to abandon, reduce or expand activity on a specific mine is based upon many factors, including general and specific assessments of mineral reserves, anticipated future mineral prices, anticipated costs of developing and operating a producing mine, the expiration date of mineral licenses, and the likelihood that we will continue exploration of the mine. Based on the results at the conclusion of each phase of an exploration program, properties that are not economically feasible for production are re-evaluated to determine if future exploration is warranted and that carrying values are appropriate. The ultimate recovery of these costs depends on the discovery and development of economic ore reserves or the sale of the companies owning such mineral rights.

### ***Long-lived assets impairment, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill***

We follow the requirements of FASB ASC 360, "Property, Plant and Equipment" ("ASC 360"), which addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment and disposal of long-lived assets, and ASC 350, with respect to impairment of goodwill and intangibles. We review the carrying value of our long-lived assets, including property, plant and equipment, investments, goodwill, licenses to use mineral reserves (inclusive of capitalized costs related to asset retirement obligations and value beyond proven and probable reserves), and intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be fully recoverable as prescribed by ASC 350 and ASC 360. Recoverability of long-lived assets, excluding goodwill, is assessed by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset (or the group of assets, including the asset in question, that represents the lowest level of separately-identifiable cash flows) to the total estimated undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or group of assets.

In performing the impairment analysis, we consider whether the results and cash flows of an asset or asset group can be clearly distinguished from results and cash flows of our other assets. Generally, long-lived assets are grouped by reporting units with discrete financial information regularly reviewed by operating management (i.e. the lowest level of identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other assets is at a single entity level). At Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, a group of assets is determined by the aggregated mines owned and operated by Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, because they are dependent on operations of each other and represent the single production process.

If the estimated future net undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets, the asset or group of assets is considered impaired and impairment charge is recognized equal to the amount required to reduce the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets to their fair value.

Fair value is determined by discounting the cash flows expected to be generated by the asset, when the quoted market prices are not available for the long-lived assets. For assets and groups of assets relating to and including the licenses to use mineral reserves, future cash flows include estimates of recoverable minerals that will be obtained from proven and probable reserves and estimated value beyond proven and probable mineral reserves, mineral prices (considering current and historical prices, price trends and other related factors), production levels, capital and reclamation costs, all based on the life of mine models prepared by our engineers. Our reporting units with goodwill allocated for the testing purposes represent single entities with one component of business in each case. As of December 31, 2013, we had the following number of reporting units by segments with goodwill allocated for testing purposes: Steel — 3, Mining — 5, Power — 2 and Ferroalloy — 1. Estimated future cash flows are based on our assumptions and are subject to risk and uncertainty that are considered in the discount rate applied in the goodwill impairment testing.

## [Table of Contents](#)

ASC 350 prohibits the amortization of goodwill. Instead, goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis when an event occurs that could potentially lead to the impairment, i.e., a significant decline in selling prices, production volumes or operating margins. Under ASC 350, goodwill is assessed for impairment by using the fair value based method. We determine fair value by utilizing discounted cash flows. The impairment test required by ASC 350 for goodwill includes a two-step approach. Under the first step, companies must compare the fair value of a "reporting unit" to its carrying value. A reporting unit is the level, at which goodwill impairment is measured and is defined as an operating segment or one level below it if certain conditions are met. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, goodwill is impaired.

Under step two, the amount of goodwill impairment is measured by the amount that the reporting unit's goodwill carrying value exceeds the "implied" fair value of goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill can only be determined by deducting the fair value of all tangible and intangible net assets (including unrecognized intangible assets) of the reporting unit from the fair value of the reporting unit (as determined in the first step). In this step, the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of the reporting unit's assets and liabilities (a hypothetical purchase price allocation).

If goodwill and another asset (or asset group) of a reporting unit are tested for impairment at the same time, the other asset (or asset group) shall be tested for impairment before goodwill. If the asset group was impaired, the impairment loss would be recognized prior to goodwill being tested for impairment.

When performing impairment tests, we use assumptions that include estimates regarding the discount rates, growth rates and expected changes in selling prices, sales volumes and operating costs, as well as capital expenditures and working capital requirements during the forecasted period. We estimate discount rates using after-tax rates that reflect current market rates for investments of similar risk. The growth rates are based on our growth forecasts, which are largely in line with industry trends. Changes in selling prices and direct costs are based on historical experience and expectations of future changes in the market. While impairment of long-lived assets does not affect reported cash flows, it does result in a non-cash charge in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

As of December 31, 2013, we performed an impairment analysis of goodwill at all our reporting units. In addition, we tested long-lived assets for recoverability at those reporting units, where events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. Cash flow forecasts used in this test were based on the assumptions as of December 31, 2013. The forecasted period for our non-mining subsidiaries was assumed to be five years to reach stabilized cash flows, and the value beyond the forecasted period was based on a terminal growth rate of 2.5%. For our mining subsidiaries the forecasted period was based on the remaining life of the mines. Cash flow projections were prepared using assumptions that comparable market participants would use.

Forecasted inflation rates for the period 2014-2018, which were used in cash flow projections, were as follows:

| <u>Region</u>      | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Russia             | 5%          | 5%          | 4%          | 4%          | 4%          |
| United States      | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          |
| European countries | 3%          | 4%          | 4%          | 3%          | 3%          |

Discount rates were estimated in nominal terms on the weighted average cost of capital basis. To discount cash flow projections we used similar discount rates for Russia, Eastern Europe and the United States, assuming that this approach reflected market rates for investments of a similar risk as of December 31, 2013 in these regions. These rates, estimated for each year for the forecasted period, are as follows:

|               | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Discount rate | 10.49%      | 11.49%      | 12.00%      | 11.93%      | 11.19%      |

[Table of Contents](#)

Based on the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill performed by our group during the year ended December 31, 2013, an impairment loss of \$38.3 million was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of goodwill. The expected revenue growth was lower than the assumptions made at the acquisition of these reporting units. Impairment losses of continuing operations are recognized and presented in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in "Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets" line.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill, an impairment loss of \$38.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting Unit</u>       | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment Loss as for the<br/>Year Ended December 31, 2013<br/>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</u> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--|
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company | Power          | 28.1   |
| Ekos-plus                   | Mining         | 4.1  |
| WNL Staal                   | Steel          | 2.3  |
| Ramateks                    | Steel          | 2.2  |
| Mechel Transport            | Mining         | 1.6  |
| Total                       |                | <u>38.3</u>  |

The material assumptions that drive fair values of Kuzbass Power Sales Company lower than carrying values are represented by projected electricity prices, sales volumes, steam coal prices and discount rates. Some of these assumptions materially deviate from our group's historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years in Russia, where Kuzbass Power Sales Company is located. Additionally, as a result of the fall in prices for commodities, the extension of the European market weakness and the lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market, we recognized impairment of goodwill in relation to our Steel (WNL Staal and Ramateks) and Mining (Ekos-plus and Mechel Transport) segments.

The remaining carrying value of the goodwill for Kuzbass Power Sales Company where we recorded goodwill's impairment as of December 31, 2013 was \$31.4 million. The values of the goodwill for units of Steel and Mining segments were written off in the full amount in 2013.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill, an impairment loss of \$156.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting Unit</u> | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment Loss as for the<br/>Year Ended December 31, 2012<br/>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| Ductil Steel S.A.     | Steel          | 92.4   |
| Cognor Stahlhandel    | Steel          | 62.1   |
| Mechel Nemunas        | Steel          | 1.9  |
| Total                 |                | <u>156.4</u>   |

The remaining carrying value of goodwill of these reporting units was nil.

[Table of Contents](#)

According to the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, an impairment loss of \$245.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting Unit</u>               | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment Loss as for the<br/>Year Ended December 31, 2012<br/>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</u> |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|
| Ductil Steel S.A.                   | Steel          | 115.2  |
| Mechel Targoviste S.A.              | Steel          | 48.8   |
| Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company | Ferroalloy     | 23.9   |
| Laminorul S.A.                      | Steel          | 29.9   |
| Mechel Campia Turzii S.A.           | Steel          | 19.7   |
| Mechel Nemunas                      | Steel          | 8.4  |
| Total                               |                | <u>245.9</u>   |

The remaining carrying value of long-lived assets of these reporting units was nil.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill as of December 31, 2013, the following reporting units have the estimated fair values that are not substantially in excess of their carrying values and goodwill for such reporting units, if impaired, could materially impact our group's results:

| <u>Reporting Unit</u>   | <u>Segment</u> | <u>The Excess of Fair Value<br/>over Carrying Value</u> | <u>Goodwill Allocated to the<br/>Reporting Unit<br/>(In millions of U.S. dollars)</u> |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|---|
| Yakutugol               | Mining         | 17%   | 408.9   |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant | Ferroalloy     | 29%   | 89.5  |
| Port Posiet             | Mining         | 17%   | 23.1  |

The material assumptions that drive the estimated fair values of Yakutugol, Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant and Port Posiet are represented by projected prices, sales volumes and discount rates. Some of these assumptions materially deviate from our group's historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years in Russia, where Yakutugol, Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant and Port Posiet are located. All these material assumptions are based on the group's projections and are subject to risk and uncertainty.

Based on the sensitivity analysis carried out as of December 31, 2013, the following minimum changes in key assumptions used in the goodwill impairment test would trigger the impairment of goodwill at some reporting units (the actual impairment loss that we would need to recognize under these hypotheses would depend on the appraisal of the fair values of the reporting unit's assets, which has not been conducted):

|  | <u>Yakutugol</u> | <u>Bratsk<br/>Ferroalloy<br/>Plant</u> | <u>Port<br/>Posiet</u> |
|--|------------------|--|------------------------|
| Decrease in future planned revenues  | 5.8%             | 4.2%                                   | 4.9%                   |
| Points increase in discount rates for each year with the forecasted period | 3.1%             | 2.3%                                   | 1.3%                   |
| Points decrease in cash flows growth rate after the forecasted period      | —                | 4.0%                                   | 2.0%                   |

We believe that the values assigned to key assumptions and estimates represent the most realistic assessment of future trends.

### **Finance lease**

The cost of equipment acquired under the capital (finance) lease contracts is measured at the lower of its fair value or the present value of the minimum lease payments, and reflected in the balance sheet at the measured



## [Table of Contents](#)

amount less accumulated depreciation. The cost of the equipment is subject to an annual impairment review as described in note 2(n) to the consolidated financial statements. Capital lease liabilities are divided into long-term and current portions based on the agreed payment schedule and discounted using the lessor's implicit interest rate. Depreciation of assets acquired under the capital (finance) lease is included into depreciation charge for the period.

### ***Accounts receivable***

Accounts receivable are stated at net realizable value. If receivables are deemed doubtful, bad debt expense and a corresponding allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded. If receivables are deemed uncollectible, the related receivable balance is charged off. Recoveries of receivables previously charged off are recorded when received. Receivables that do not bear interest or bear below market interest rates and have an expected term of more than one year are discounted with the discount subsequently amortized to interest income over the term of the receivable. We review the valuation of accounts receivable on a regular basis. The amount of allowance for doubtful accounts is calculated based on the ageing of balances in accordance with contract terms. In addition to the allowance for specific doubtful accounts, we apply specific rates to overdue balances of its subsidiaries depending on the history of cash collections and future expectations of conditions that might impact the collectibility of accounts of each individual subsidiary. Accounts receivable, which are considered non-recoverable (those aged over three years or due from bankrupt entities) are written off against provision or charged off to operating expenses (if no provision was created in previous periods). Our standard credit terms are 30 days in Russia and Western Europe, and vary from 30 to 60 days in the United States. We establish extended credit terms for related parties customers which may vary from 2 to 365 days. Our group monitors collectibility of accounts receivable including those from its related parties on an ongoing basis primarily through review of the accounts receivable aging to determine whether accounts receivable are a concern.

### ***Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and in transit, checks and deposits with banks, as well as other bank deposits with an original maturity of three months or less.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories are stated at the lower of acquisition/manufacturing cost or market value. Cost is determined on a weighted average basis and includes all costs in bringing the inventory to its present location and condition. The elements of costs include direct material, labor and allocable material and manufacturing overhead.

Costs of production in processed and finished goods include the purchase costs of raw materials and conversion costs such as direct labor and allocation of fixed and variable production overheads. Raw materials are valued at a purchase cost inclusive of freight and other shipping costs.

Coal, nickel and iron ore inventory costs include direct labor, supplies, depreciation of equipment, depletion of mining assets and amortization of licenses to use mineral reserves, mine operating overheads and other related costs. Operating overheads are charged to expenses in the periods when the production is temporarily paused or abnormally low.

Market value is the estimated price, at which inventories can be sold in the normal course of business after allowing for the cost of completion and sale. We determine market value of inventories for a group of items of inventories with similar characteristics. The term "market" means current replacement cost not to exceed net realizable value (selling price less reasonable estimable costs of completion and disposal) or be less than net realizable value adjusted for a normal profit margin. Market value for each group is compared with an acquisition/manufacturing cost, and the lower of these values is used to determine the amount of the write-down of inventories, which is recorded within the cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). When inventories are written down below cost at the close of a fiscal year, such reduced amount is considered the cost basis for subsequent purposes.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the write-down of inventories to their net realizable value was \$58.6 million and \$95.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the most significant decrease by \$23.7 and \$12.4 in the write-down of inventories is attributable to the steel and mining segments, respectively. In 2013, the major part of inventories written down to net realizable value in the previous reporting period was sold out.

### ***Income taxes***

Provision is made in the financial statements for taxation of profits in accordance with applicable legislation currently in force in individual jurisdictions. We account for income taxes under the liability method in accordance with FASB ASC 740, "Income Taxes" ("ASC 740"). Under the liability method, deferred income taxes reflect the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the tax and financial statement bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in the tax rates is recognized as income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized in the future. These evaluations are based on the expectations of future taxable income and reversals of the various taxable temporary differences.

ASC 740 prescribes the minimum recognition threshold a tax position must meet before being recognized in the financial statements and provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. Unrecognized income tax benefits of \$78.3 million, including interest and penalties of \$13.8 million, as of December 31, 2013, and \$20.2 million, including interest and penalties of \$3.5 million, as of December 31, 2012, were recognized by us in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Taxes represent our group's provision for profit tax. During 2011-2013, income tax was calculated at 20% of taxable profit in Russia, at 10.8% in Switzerland, at 16% in Romania, at 15% in Lithuania, at 20% in Kazakhstan. Our group's subsidiaries incorporated in British Virgin Islands are exempt from profit tax. The amendments in the tax legislation of the United States resulted in the decrease in tax rate to 39.55% in 2013, 40.0% in 2012 from 40.5% in 2009-2011. The amendments in the tax legislation of the United Kingdom resulted in the decrease in tax rate from 24% in 2010-2012 to 23% since April 1, 2013 and to 21% since April 1, 2014. In December 2010, the Ukrainian tax legislation was amended to decrease the statutory income tax rate gradually from 25% in 2010 to 23% from April 1, 2011, 21% from January 1, 2012, 19% from January 1, 2013 and 16% from January 1, 2014 and thereafter.

### ***Litigation, claims and assessments***

We are subject to various lawsuits, claims and proceedings related to matters incidental to our business. Accruals of probable cash outflows have been made based on an assessment of a combination of litigation and settlement strategies. It is possible that results of operations in any future period could be materially affected by changes in assumptions or by the effectiveness of these strategies.

We record liabilities for potential tax deficiencies. These liabilities are based on management's judgment of the risk of loss. In the event that we were to determine that tax-related items would not be considered deficiencies or that items previously not considered to be potential deficiencies could be considered as potential tax deficiencies (as a result of an audit, tax ruling or other positions or authority), an adjustment to the liability would be recorded through income in the period such determination was made. See "Item 8. Financial Information — Litigation" for a description of various contingencies.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Asset retirement obligations**

We have numerous asset retirement obligations associated with our core business activities. We are required to perform these obligations under law or contract once an asset is permanently taken out of service. Most of these obligations are not expected to be paid until many years into the future and will be funded from general resources at the time of removal. Our asset retirement obligations primarily relate to mining and steel production facilities with related landfills and dump areas and mines. Our estimates of these obligations are based on current regulatory or license requirements, as well as forecasted dismantling and other related costs. Asset retirement obligations are calculated in accordance with the provisions of FASB ASC 410, "Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations" ("ASC 410").

In order to calculate the amount of asset retirement obligations, the expected cash flows are discounted using an estimate of the credit-adjusted risk-free rate as required by ASC 410. The credit-adjusted risk-free rate is calculated as a weighted average of risk-free interest rates for Russian Federation bonds with maturity dates that coincide with the expected timing of when the asset retirement activities will be performed, adjusted for the effect of our credit standing. For our U.S. subsidiaries, the credit-adjusted risk-free rate is calculated as a weighted average of risk-free interest rates for U.S. treasury bonds with maturity dates that coincide with the expected timing of when the asset retirement activities will be performed, adjusted for the effect of our credit standing.

**Shipping and handling costs**

We classify all amounts billed to customers in a sale transaction and related to shipping and handling as part of sales revenue and all related shipping and handling costs as selling and distribution expenses. These costs totaled \$1,123.6 million, \$1,153.5 million and \$1,120.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**Comprehensive income**

FASB ASC 220, "Comprehensive Income" ("ASC 220"), requires the reporting of comprehensive income in addition to net income. Accumulated other comprehensive income includes foreign currency translation adjustments, unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale securities and on derivative financial instruments, as well as pension liabilities not recognized as net periodic pension cost. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, in addition to net income, total comprehensive income included the effect of translation of the financial statements denominated in currencies other than the reporting currency (in accordance with ASC 830), changes in the carrying values of available-for-sale securities, and change in pension benefit obligation subsequent to the adoption of ASC 715. In accordance with ASC 715, we recognize actuarial gains and losses, prior service costs and credits and transition assets or obligations (the full surplus or deficit in their plans) in the balance sheet. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the amount of comprehensive income included the effect of curtailment and actuarial gains and losses. Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income is comprised of the following components:

|  | December 31,<br>2013          | December 31,<br>2012 |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | (In millions of U.S. dollars) |                      |
| Cumulative currency translation adjustment   | (68.8)                        | (337.7)              |
| Unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities                                     | (1.3)                         | (3.5)                |
| Pension adjustments net of related income taxes of \$6,718 in 2013 and \$7,918 in 2012 | 22.5                          | 14.3                 |
| Total accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income                                    | <u>(47.6)</u>                 | <u>(326.9)</u>       |

[Table of Contents](#)
***Stock-based compensation***

We apply the fair-value method of accounting for employee stock-compensation costs as outlined in FASB ASC 718, “Compensation — Stock Compensation” (“ASC 718”). During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we did not enter in any employee stock-compensation arrangements.

***Segment reporting***

According to FASB ASC 280, “Segment Reporting” (“ASC 280”), segment reporting follows our internal organizational and reporting structure. Our operations are presented in four business segments as follows:

- Mining segment, comprising production and sales of coal (metallurgical and steam), iron ore, coke and chemical products and limestone, which supplies raw materials to the steel, ferroalloys and power segments and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties;
- Steel segment, comprising production and sales of semi-finished steel products, long products of wide range of steel grades, carbon and stainless flat products, high value-added metal products, including forgings, stampings and wire products;
- Ferroalloys segment, comprising production and sales of ferrosilicon, which supplies raw materials to the steel segment and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties; and
- Power segment, comprising generation and sales of electricity and heat energy, which supplies electricity and heat energy to the mining, steel and ferroalloys segments and also sells a portion of electricity and heat energy to third parties.

In accordance with adopted accounting policies, our group also prepares disclosure of revenue information by product line within each reportable segment. The reported product lines sales comprise not less than 75% of total segment revenue from third parties and represent the key products in each reportable segment.

***Financial instruments***

The carrying amount of our financial instruments, which include cash equivalents, marketable securities, non-marketable debt securities, cost method investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable, and short-term borrowings approximates their fair value as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. For long-term borrowings, the difference between fair value and carrying value is shown in note 14 to our consolidated financial accounts. We have determined, using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies, such as discounted cash flows, the estimated fair values of financial instruments. Since different entities are located and operate in different regions of Russia and elsewhere with different business and financial market characteristics, there are generally very limited or no comparable market values available to assess the fair value of our debt and other financial instruments. The cost method investments are shares of Russian companies that are not publicly traded and their market value is not available. It is not practicable for us to estimate the fair value of these investments, for which a quoted market price is not available because we have not yet obtained or developed the valuation model necessary to make the estimate, and the cost of obtaining an independent valuation would be excessive considering the materiality of our instruments. Therefore, such investments are recorded at cost.

***Guarantees***

In accordance with FASB ASC 460, “Guarantees” (“ASC 460”), the fair value of a guarantee is determined and recorded as a liability at the time when the guarantee is issued. The initial guarantee amount is subsequently re-measured to reflect the changes in the underlying liability. The expense or re-measurement adjustments are included in the related line items of the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), based on the nature of the guarantee. When the likelihood of performing on a guarantee becomes probable, a liability is accrued, provided it is reasonably determinable on the basis of the facts and circumstances at that time.

[Table of Contents](#)***Accounting for contingencies***

Certain conditions may exist as of the date of these consolidated financial statements, which may result in a further loss to us, but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. Our management makes an assessment of such contingent liabilities, which is based on assumptions and is a matter of opinion. In assessing loss contingencies relating to legal or tax proceedings that involve our or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, we, after consultation with legal or tax advisors, evaluate the perceived merits of any legal or tax proceedings or unasserted claims as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a loss will be incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability is accrued in our consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

Loss contingencies considered remote are generally not disclosed unless they involve guarantees, in which case the nature of the guarantee would be disclosed. However, in some instances in which disclosure is not otherwise required, we may disclose contingent liabilities or other uncertainties of an unusual nature which, in the judgment of management after consultation with its legal or tax counsel, may be of interest to shareholders or others.

***Derivative instruments and hedging activities***

We recognize our derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities at fair value in accordance with FASB ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"). The accounting for changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as an accounting hedge and further, on the type of hedging relationship. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, a gain of \$22.5 million, a gain of \$26.8 million and a loss of \$20.8 million, respectively, related to the change in the fair value of derivative instruments was included in the net foreign exchange gain (loss) in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). There were no foreign currency forward and options contracts outstanding as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

***Investments***

We recognize all our debt and equity investments in accordance with FASB ASC 320, "Investments — Debt and Equity Securities" ("ASC 320"). At acquisition, we classify debt and equity securities into one of three categories: held-to-maturity, available-for-sale or trading. At each reporting date we reassess the appropriateness of the classification.

***Held-to-maturity securities***

Investments in debt securities that we have both the ability and the intent to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity and measured at amortized cost in the consolidated financial statements.

***Trading securities***

Investments (debt or equity), which we intend to sell in the near term, and which are usually acquired as part of our established strategy to buy and sell, generating profits based on short-term price movements, are classified by us as trading securities. Changes in fair value of trading securities are recognized in earnings.

***Available-for-sale securities***

Investments (debt or equity) which are not classified as held-to-maturity or trading are classified as available-for-sale. Change in their fair value is reflected in other comprehensive income.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Recoverability of equity method and other investments***

Our management periodically assesses the recoverability of our group's equity method and other investments. For investments in publicly traded entities, readily available quoted market prices are an indication of the fair value of the investments. For investments in non-publicly traded entities, if an identified event or change in circumstances requires an evaluation, management assesses their fair value based on valuation techniques including discounted cash flow estimates or sales proceeds, external appraisals and market prices of similar investments as appropriate.

Our management considers the assumptions that a hypothetical market-place participant would use in his analysis of discounted cash flows models and estimates of sales proceeds. If an investment is considered to be impaired and the decline in value is other than temporary, we record an impairment loss.

### ***Discontinued operations***

FASB ASC 205 "Discontinued operations" ("**ASC 205**") sets forth the financial accounting and reporting requirements for discontinued operations of a component of an entity. A "component of an entity" comprises operations and cash flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the entity. A component of an entity may be a reportable or an operating segment, a reporting unit, a subsidiary, or an asset group.

ASC 205 uses a single accounting model to account for all long-lived assets to be disposed of (by sale, abandonment, or distribution to owners). This includes asset disposal groups meeting the criteria for presentation as a discontinued operation, as specified in FASB ASC 205. A long-lived asset group classified as held for sale is measured at the lower of its carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. Additionally, in accordance with FASB ASC 360 "Property, Plant and Equipment", a loss is recognized for any write-down to fair value less cost to sell. A gain is recognized for any subsequent recovery of cost. Lastly, a gain or loss not previously recognized that results from the sale of the asset disposal group is recognized at the date of sale.

In accordance with ASC 205, a subsidiary is reported as discontinued operation when both of the following conditions are met:

- the operations and cash flow of the component have been (or will be) eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity as a result of the disposal transaction;
- the entity will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of the component after the disposal transaction.

In a period in which a component of an entity either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale, the income statement for current and prior periods reports the results of operations of the component, including any gain or loss recognized from the sale or write-down, in discontinued operations. The results of operations of a component classified as held for sale are reported in discontinued operations in the periods in which they occur. The results of discontinued operations, less applicable income taxes (benefit), are reported as a separate component of income before extraordinary items (if applicable).

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

#### ***Liquidation Basis of Accounting***

In April 2013, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("**ASU**") ASU 2013-07, "Liquidation Basis of Accounting" ("**ASU 2013-07**"), which provides entities with the guidance when an entity should apply the liquidation basis of accounting. The amendments require an entity to prepare its financial statements using the liquidation basis of accounting when liquidation is imminent. If a plan for liquidation was specified in the entity's governing documents from the entity's inception (for example, limited-life entities), the entity should apply the liquidation basis of accounting only if the approved plan for liquidation differs from the plan for liquidation that was specified at the entity's inception.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The amendments require to present relevant information about an entity's expected resources in liquidation by measuring and presenting assets at the amount of the expected cash proceeds from liquidation. The entity should include in its presentation of assets any items it had not previously recognized under U.S. GAAP but that it expects to either sell in liquidation or use in settling liabilities (for example, trademarks).

An entity should recognize and measure its liabilities in accordance with U.S. GAAP that otherwise applies to those liabilities. The entity should not anticipate that it will be legally released from being the primary obligor under those liabilities, either judicially or by creditor(s). The entity also is required to accrue and separately present the costs that it expects to incur and the income that it expects to earn during the expected duration of the liquidation, including any costs associated with sale or settlement of those assets and liabilities.

Additionally, the amendments require disclosures about an entity's plan for liquidation, the methods and significant assumptions used to measure assets and liabilities, the type and amount of costs and income accrued, and the expected duration of the liquidation process.

ASU 2013-07 is effective for entities that determine liquidation is imminent during annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and interim reporting periods therein. The adoption of ASU 2013-07 is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

### ***Inclusion of the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (or Overnight Index Swap Rate) as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes***

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-10, "Inclusion of the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (or Overnight Index Swap Rate) as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes" ("ASU 2013-10"), which permits the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (OIS) to be used as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for hedge accounting purposes under ASC 815, in addition to the interest rates on direct Treasury obligations of the U.S. government (UST) and the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR). The amendments also remove the restriction on using different benchmark rates for similar hedges.

ASU 2013-10 is effective for qualifying new or re-designated hedging relationships entered into on or after July 17, 2013. The adoption of ASU 2013-10 is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

### ***Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists***

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-11, "Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists" ("ASU 2013-11"), an amendment to ASC 740. This update clarifies that an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward if such settlement is required or expected in the event the uncertain tax position is disallowed. In situations where a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction or the tax law of the jurisdiction does not require, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and should not be combined with deferred tax assets.

ASU 2013-11 is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2013. The adoption of ASU 2013-11 is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)***Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment***

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-08, “Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment” (“ASU 2014-08”), which includes amendments that change the requirements for reporting discontinued operations and require additional disclosures about discontinued operations in accordance with ASC 205 and ASC 360. Under the guidance in ASU 2014-08, only disposals representing a strategic shift in operations — that is, a major effect on the entity’s operations and financial results should be presented as discontinued operations. Examples include a disposal of a major geographic area, a major line of business, or a major equity method investment.

Additionally, the amendments in ASU 2014-08 require expanded disclosures, for each comparative period, about discontinued operations that will provide financial statement users with more information about the assets, liabilities, income, and expenses of discontinued operations.

The provisions in ASU 2014-08 also require an entity to disclose the pretax profit or loss of an individually significant component of an entity that does not qualify for discontinued operations reporting.

ASU 2014-08 is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2014. An entity should not apply the amendments to a component of an entity, or a business, that is classified as held for sale before the effective date even if the component of an entity, or business, is disposed of after the effective date. The adoption of ASU 2014-08 is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

There were various other updates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to have a material impact on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of our group.

**Trend Information*****Demand***

*Mining.* The demand for coking coal is dependent on the steel industry, which is directly tied to global economic cycles. In 2011, demand was affected by market uncertainties in the European and North American regions. Japan’s earthquake and tsunami also reduced coking coal demand in 2011. As a result, global metallurgical coal import stagnated with a slight decrease of 1.1% in 2011, according to AME. Demand for internationally traded metallurgical coal grew by 8.8% in 2012 with record coal imports seen into both China and India in the first half of the year, according to AME. In 2013, international metallurgical coal demand grew by 9.1%, according to AME. The main reason for an increase was a new record in Chinese imports of coking coal which rose by 22 million tonnes, according to Platts.

The steam coal market is driven by non-steel related factors, such as growth in electricity consumption, balance between supply and demand and seasonality. In 2011, demand for steam coal was mainly driven by developing economies, such as China and India. As part of Japan’s recovery efforts, coal-fired power stations have increased their capacity utilization rates, which led to increased steam coal demand. As a result, global steam coal import increased by 7.0% in 2011, according to AME. In 2012, global steam coal demand increased by 14.5% due to strong Asian imports, according to AME. In 2013, steam coal demand rose only by 0.8% due to sluggish performance of the global economy, according to AME.

In 2011, global iron ore demand increased by 7.2% due to sharp increase in steel production, according to AME. In 2012, global iron ore demand grew at lower pace, just 2.7%, according to AME. Global iron ore demand growth was stronger in 2013 than in 2012, lifting by 5.6% as China’s steel production rise continued, according to AME.



[Table of Contents](#)

*Steel.* Russia is our largest market for steel products. In 2011, Russian rolled steel consumption grew by 11.8% as compared to 2010 and reached 42.4 million tonnes, according to Metal Expert. In 2012, Russian rolled steel consumption grew by an additional 6.2% and reached 45.1 million tonnes, according to Metal Expert. In 2013, Russian rolled steel consumption grew by an additional 1.5% and reached a record level of 45.8 million tonnes, according to Metal Expert.

We expect that Russia's domestic steel consumption will continue to grow in 2014 due to the increase of construction volumes and in demand for rebar in particular.

The volume of steel products exports from Russia declined by 9.2% in 2013 and amounted to 23.4 million tonnes due to the greater attractiveness of the domestic market, according to Metal Expert. However, we believe that our Russian steel products will retain competitiveness in the markets outside Russia in 2014.

In 2013, imports of steel decreased by 2% and stood at 7.1 million tonnes due to increased deliveries of Russian producers, according to Metal Expert. Imported steel comprised 15.5% of the Russian steel market, according to Metal Expert. We expect imports will slightly increase in 2014, due to growing Russia's steel consumption, although we expect the share of imported steel in the Russian steel market will stay relatively stable.

*Ferroalloys.* Global ferrosilicon demand in 2013 remained at the same level as in 2012 due to the growth in global steel consumption and less consumption of ferrosilicon per tonne of crude steel, according to Metal Expert. However, we do not expect further decrease in consumption of ferrosilicon and anticipate that the ferrosilicon market will see an increase in demand in 2014, since we expect continued growth in steel production.

*Power.* In 2013, the electricity output of our generating facilities decreased by 7% as compared to 2012. Heat energy generated for sale decreased by 16%.

The reduction in market demand for electricity energy has resulted in the need to adjust undertakings and completion schedules with respect to power industry companies' investment programs. Currently the Russian government is analyzing the progress made on these programs to clarify the timeline for installation of the necessary production capacities in the light of the economic downturn. It is expected that these decisions can form a new long-term agreement with the Russian government regarding the regulatory scheme of the regulated capacity market which will determine the profitability of this market.

### **Sales**

*Mining.* Overall, we expect sales volumes of our mining segment to grow in 2014 due to an increase in demand in the Asian markets as well as an increase of coal-handling capacity. We expect domestic sales of our mining products to increase due to increased demand. Export sales are also expected to increase, since we are strategically diversifying our sales geography. We believe that our policy of concluding long-term contracts for coal and iron ore concentrate sales strengthens our relationships with our customers and gives us long-term presence in both the domestic and export markets.

*Steel.* Our steel segment sales volumes are expected not to increase in 2014 due to a decrease in demand for steel and ongoing optimization of our distribution network. During 2013, Mechel Service, a Russian subsidiary of Mechel Service Global, continued its program for development and expansion of its product portfolio, the range of services and customer base. Mechel Service has offices in 52 cities throughout Russia. We believe that our strategy aimed at increasing the efficiency of the existing distribution network, expanding our product portfolio and developing customer services will improve our market position and will provide us with greater stability in steel sales.

*Ferroalloys.* We expect sales volumes of our ferroalloys segment to decrease in 2014 due to a decrease in demand for steel as well as the disposal of Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant and Voskhod Mining Plant in December 2013 and the suspension of operations at Southern Urals Nickel Plant at the end of 2012.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Power.* In 2014, we expect sales volumes of our power segment to remain at the level of 2013. We do not expect that consumption by small and mid-sized businesses and households, who are also customers of power and heat-supply companies, will change significantly. We plan to expand our distribution channels to build a new customer base among small and mid-sized businesses, as well as public utilities. We also plan to optimize our production capacity through further integration of our intra-group assets. We hope that further integration of our power assets, as well as diversification of our customer portfolio will allow us to avoid a fall in power segment sales caused by a decrease in demand from large industrial companies that are shifting their business from power supply companies.

**Inventory**

Overall, our inventory decreased by \$622.9 million, or 31.1%, to \$1,377.0 million as of December 31, 2013 from \$1,999.9 million as of December 31, 2012, due to the decrease in finished goods production costs following the decrease in raw materials costs in the steel segment as a result of the decline in steel products demand.

**Costs**

*Mining.* Within our mining segment, we expect our iron ore cash costs per tonne to increase in 2014 as a result of increasing prices of power, explosives, automotive tires and tubes for open pit equipment and land use fees, while coal cash costs per tonne should remain relatively stable in 2014 as a result of increasing operational efficiency and decreasing semi-fixed costs.

*Steel.* Excluding the effects of exchange rate fluctuations, our steel cash costs per tonne should remain relatively stable in 2014 as a result of achieving cost savings, as well as efficiency and output gains arising as a result of our targeted capital investment program. Specifically, as we continue to introduce operational and technical changes at our plants allowing us to better integrate their products, we expect to be better able to control our cost increases. The increasing use of continuous casters should provide both efficiency and production increases.

*Ferroalloys.* Excluding the effects of exchange rate fluctuations, our ferrosilicon cash costs per tonne should remain relatively stable in 2014 as a result of achieving cost savings. We intend to maintain strict control over costs, which should enable us to cut expenditures by reducing fixed production costs and optimizing administrative expenses.

*Power.* We expect that in 2014 the cost of the production of electricity and heat energy will increase due to an increase in the prices of key raw materials, particularly natural gas, as well as some ancillary materials. We intend to maintain strict control over costs, which should enable us to cut expenditures by reducing fixed production costs, optimizing administrative expenses and increasing productivity to satisfy increased market demand in some regions. We have given special attention to high-priority financial and operating activities, including technical refurbishment, development of existing capacities and installation of new power generation capacity at our production facilities.

**Seasonality**

Seasonal effects have a relatively limited impact on our results. Slowing of demand and, thus, a reduction in sales volumes (and a related increase in inventories) is typically evident in the first and fourth quarters of the financial year as a result of the general reduction in economic activity associated with the New Year holiday period in Russia and elsewhere. We maintain larger stockpiles of scrap during the winter months in order to avoid potential supply disruptions due to inclement weather. We are dependent on the Russian construction market, which also experiences slowdowns in the winter months. Both our ferroalloys and mining (in respect of coking coal and iron ore) segments' revenues generally have the same seasonality as the steel segment since ferroalloys, coking coal and iron ore are primarily used in the manufacture of steel and are closely linked to steel

[Table of Contents](#)

consumption. By contrast, our power segment sales volumes are generally higher in the first and the fourth quarters of the year, due to increased electricity and steam consumption in the winter period.

Consumption of combustive, lubricative and energy supplies during the winter months is generally higher than during the rest of the year. In addition, railroad carriers demand that iron ore concentrate be fully dried and coal concentrate be partially dried for transportation during the winter months, resulting in higher costs during that time.

#### Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

##### Directors and Executive Officers

###### Board of Directors

| Name                                       | Year of Birth | Position   |
|--|---------------|--|
| Igor V. Zyuzin                             | 1960          | Chairman, Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Mining   |
| Evgeny V. Mikhel                           | 1974          | Director, Member of Management Board   |
| Alexey G. Ivanushkin <sup>(4)</sup>        | 1962          | Director, Chief Executive Officer of Oriel Resources Ltd., Head of Oriel Resources Ltd. Moscow representative office |
| Viktor A. Trigubko <sup>(4)</sup>          | 1956          | Director, Senior Vice President — Government Relations   |
| Roger I. Gale <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>         | 1952          | Director   |
| A. David Johnson <sup>(1)(2)(4)</sup>      | 1937          | Director   |
| Igor S. Kozhukhovskiy <sup>(1)(3)(4)</sup> | 1956          | Director   |
| Vladimir V. Gusev <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>     | 1945          | Director   |
| Yuriy N. Malyshev <sup>(1)(3)(4)</sup>     | 1939          | Director   |

(1) Independent Director under the applicable NYSE regulations and Russian regulations.

(2) Member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors.

(3) Member of the Committee on Appointments and Remuneration.

(4) Member of the Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning.

*Igor V. Zyuzin* has been Chairman of our Board of Directors since July 2010. He was our Chief Executive Officer from December 2006 to June 2010 and Chairman of our Management Board from September 2007 to June 2010. He served as Chairman of our Board of Directors from March 2003, when Mechel was founded, to December 2006 and has been a member of our Board of Directors since that time. Mr. Zyuzin has been a member of the Board of Directors of Mechel Mining since April 2008 and Chairman of Management Board and Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Mining since July 2011. Mr. Zyuzin has also served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company since May 1999 and has been a member of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant since 2001 and a member of the Board of Directors of Yakutugol since October 2007. He has served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Yakutugol since June 2013. From April 2008 to June 2011, Mr. Zyuzin served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mechel Mining. Mr. Zyuzin has over 27 years of experience in the coal mining industry. Mr. Zyuzin has a degree in technology and complex mechanization of underground mining from the Tula Polytechnic Institute. Mr. Zyuzin also has a degree in mining engineering economics and a Ph.D. in technical sciences in the coal mining field. Mr. Zyuzin beneficially owns 67.42% of our common shares.

*Evgeny V. Mikhel* has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2011 and a member of our Management Board since July 2010. From July 2010 to December 2013, he was our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Management Board. Mr. Mikhel serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant since May 2012. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Mecheltrans since April

## [Table of Contents](#)

2011 and a member of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant since May 2003. Previously, he was our First Deputy Chief Executive Officer from April 2009 to June 2010. From September 2007 to April 2009, he held the position of our Vice President — Legal Matters and Director of the Legal Department. From September 2006 to September 2007, he was Director of our Government Relations Department. From July to September 2006, he held the position of our General Counsel and Director of the Department of Judicial Protection. From February to July 2006, Mr. Mikhel was General Counsel and Director of the Department of Judicial Protection and Legal Regulation at Mechel Management OOO. Mr. Mikhel was our General Counsel and Director of the Department of Judicial Protection and Legal Regulation from March 2005 to January 2006, our Director of the Department of Judicial Protection and Legal Regulation from October 2003 to February 2005, and Head of our Russian Legal Department from July to September 2003. From July 2002 to June 2003, Mr. Mikhel served as Head of Legal Department and then Deputy General Director for Legal Matters of Uglemet-Trading OOO. From May 2000 to July 2002, he was a legal adviser in the Bureau of Civil Disputes and Support of International Economic Activity and Head of the Department of Litigation and Enforcement of Court Orders of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. From November 1998 to May 2000, Mr. Mikhel worked in the Chelyabinsk branch of Sberbank as a leading legal adviser. Mr. Mikhel has a law degree from the Urals State Law Academy.

*Alexey G. Ivanushkin* has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2013. Mr. Ivanushkin has been Chief Executive Officer of Oriel Resources Ltd. since April 2009 and Head of Oriel Resources Ltd. Moscow representative office since February 2009. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Oriel Resources Ltd. since October 2008 and a member of the Board of Directors of Southern Urals Nickel Plant since May 2009. He has also served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Southern Urals Nickel Plant since May 2010. He was a member of our Board of Directors from March 2003 to July 2009, and served as our Chief Operating Officer from January 2004 to February 2009. Mr. Ivanushkin held the position of our Chief Executive Officer from March 2003 to January 2004. Mr. Ivanushkin served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant from June 2002 to 2009. From June to October 2004, he was Chief Executive Officer of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company. From December 1999 to April 2002, Mr. Ivanushkin served as Chief Executive Officer of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant. From 1993 to November 1999, he was Director of the Department of Ferrous Metals and Ferroalloys in the Moscow office of Glencore International. Mr. Ivanushkin has a degree in economics and international relations from the Moscow State University of International Relations (MGIMO).

*Victor A. Trigubko* has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2012 and our Senior Vice President — Government Relations since August 2006. Previously, he was our Vice President — Government Relations from 2005 to August 2006. From 2003 to 2005, he was our Vice President for Representation in Central and Eastern Europe, Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mechel Campia Turzii S.A. and a member of the Board of Directors of Mechel Targoviste S.A. From 2002 to 2003, Mr. Trigubko was Director of Mechel International Holdings AG's representative office in Romania. From 1997 to 2002, he was Head of Izhstal's representative office in Moscow. From 1992 to 1997, he held various executive positions in the metallurgical company Unibros Steel Co. LTD, including Deputy General Director. Mr. Trigubko also worked in the Foreign Relations Department of the USSR State Committee for Labor and Social Issues and in the USSR Trade Representation Office in Romania. Mr. Trigubko has a degree in economics from the Kalinin State University.

*Roger I. Gale* has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2004. Mr. Gale has been Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Sedia Biosciences Corporation since January 2009 and Director of Starnorth Ltd since May 2004, as well as Director of Air Castles Green Ltd since the second half of 2013. He was Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Calypso Biomedical Corporation, a U.S. company headquartered in Portland, Oregon, from November 2004 to June 2008. From January 2001 to July 2006, Mr. Gale was Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Wavercrest Group Enterprises Limited, a telecommunications services provider. From 1999 to 2001, he was Chairman of the Board of Directors and co-founder of End2End Wireless Limited, a wireless communications services provider. From 1996 to 1998, Mr. Gale was Chief Executive Officer of AIG-Brunswick Capital

## [Table of Contents](#)

Management, a \$300 million Russian investment fund sponsored by OPIC. From 1988 to 1996, Mr. Gale worked for the International Finance Corporation of the World Bank (the “IFC”), including as Chief of the IFC’s Resident Mission in Russia from 1992 to 1995. Mr. Gale also worked for nine years for the Asian Development Bank, and has lectured in economics at the University of New England (Australia) and Lincoln College (New Zealand). Mr. Gale holds a diploma from the Royal Agricultural College and a master’s degree in economics from the University of New England.

*A. David Johnson* has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2004. Mr. Johnson has been Chairman of the Board of Directors of Neuerth Coal Mining PVT Ltd since 2008 and a member of the Board of Directors of Coal Energy S.A. since June 2011. Mr. Johnson served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Joy Mining Machinery UK Ltd from 2003 to 2008, and Managing Director of Joy Mining Machinery UK Ltd from 1990 to 2002. From 1984 to 1990, Mr. Johnson was Managing Director of Dosco Overseas Engineering, a U.K.-based mining equipment manufacturer. From 1990 to 1992, he served as President of the Association of British Mining Equipment Companies. He also worked at the U.K. National Coal Board from 1953 to 1960. In 1998, he was awarded the Order of Friendship by the Russian government for services to the Russian coal industry. Mr. Johnson is a qualified mining engineer having obtained the U.K. Mining Qualifications Board Certificate in 1959.

*Igor S. Kozhukhovskiy* has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2008. Mr. Kozhukhovskiy has been General Director of Management APBE ZAO since June 2008. He also holds the position of Deputy General Director for Development of the state information system of the fuel and energy complex in the Federal State-Funded Institution “Russian Energy Agency” of the Ministry of Energy of the Russian Federation. From August 2005 to July 2013, Mr. Kozhukhovskiy was General Director of APBE ZAO, a forecasting agency engaged in the electric power sector. From 1999 to 2008, Mr. Kozhukhovskiy held various positions at RAO UES, including Head of the Economic Policy Department. From 1997 to 1999, he was Deputy Minister of Fuel and Energy of the Russian Federation. Mr. Kozhukhovskiy has degrees in automation of metallurgical production engineering and mining electrical engineering from the Siberian Metallurgical Institute. He also has a Ph.D. in economics.

*Vladimir V. Gusev* has been a member of our Board of Directors since July 2009. In 2008, Mr. Gusev held the position of Vice President for Finance of the State Corporation “Olympstroy”. From 2005 to 2008, he was Deputy Head of the Federal Tax Service of the Russian Federation. From 1999 to 2005, he was First Deputy Minister of Taxes and Levies of the Russian Federation. Mr. Gusev has a law degree from the Leningrad State University. He also has a Ph.D. in economics and is an associate professor. He was awarded several national awards, including in 2000, by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation, the title of Honored Economist of the Russian Federation. Mr. Gusev has authored more than 30 scientific papers and publications.

*Yuriy N. Malyshev* has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2013. Mr. Malyshev is currently Director of the State Geological Museum of V.I. Vernadsky. He has been President of the Academy of Mining Sciences of Russia since 1993. Mr. Malyshev also serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of OShK Soyuzspetsstroy ZAO. From 1999 to 2013, he was President of the Non-profit Partnership Russian Mining Operators. Mr. Malyshev has almost 50 years of experience in various executive positions in the coal mining industry. He is a member of Russian Academy of Sciences and has a D.Sc. in technical sciences. He has the honorary title of Honored Worker of Science and Technology of the Russian Federation. He is the recipient of several prizes and awards, including the order “For Merit to the Motherland” of the third grade, the Order of Honour and all three grades of the “Miner’s Glory” order. Mr. Malyshev has a degree in mining from the Kemerovo Mining Institute.

All of our current directors were elected on June 28, 2013, and their terms expire on the date of our next annual general shareholders’ meeting, which will take place not later than June 30, 2014. The business and mailing address for all our directors and executive officers is Krasnoarmeyskaya Street 1, Moscow 125993, Russian Federation.

[Table of Contents](#)
*Executive Officers*

| <u>Name</u>              | <u>Year of Birth</u> | <u>Position</u>  |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Oleg V. Korzhov          | 1970                 | Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of Management Board  |
| Stanislav A. Ploshchenko | 1976                 | Senior Vice President — Finance, Member of Management Board  |
| Victor A. Trigubko       | 1956                 | Senior Vice President — Government Relations, Director   |
| Elena V. Selivanova      | 1962                 | Vice President for Human Resources and Social Policy, Member of Management Board                                     |
| Alexey G. Ivanushkin     | 1962                 | Chief Executive Officer of Oriel Resources Ltd., Head of Oriel Resources Ltd. Moscow representative office, Director |
| Irina N. Ipeevea         | 1963                 | Director of Legal Department, Member of Management Board   |
| Sergey N. Shuvalov       | 1974                 | Director of Treasury Operations Department, Member of Management Board   |
| Pavel V. Shtark          | 1969                 | Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Mining Management  |
| Vladimir I. Tytsky       | 1950                 | Chief Executive Officer of Mechel-Steel Management   |
| Sergey S. Zhilyakov      | 1953                 | Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Ferroalloys Management   |
| Petr A. Pashnin          | 1977                 | Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Energo   |
| Alexey V. Lebedev        | 1974                 | Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans Management  |
| Alexander S. Starodubov  | 1946                 | Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mecheltrans, Member of Management Board  |
| Gennady A. Ovchinnikov   | 1951                 | Member of Management Board   |
| Andrey D. Deineko        | 1953                 | Member of Management Board   |
| Boris G. Nikishichev     | 1946                 | Member of Management Board   |
| Mikhail L. Urvantsev     | 1969                 | Member of Management Board   |

For brief biographies of Messrs. Trigubko and Ivanushkin, see “— Board of Directors.”

*Oleg V. Korzhov* has been our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Management Board since January 2014. Mr. Korzhov was our Senior Vice President for Economics and Management from February 2012 to December 2013. He has been a member of our Management Board since March 2009. Mr. Korzhov was our Senior Vice President for Business Planning and Analysis from November 2011 to February 2012, and our Vice President for Business Planning and Analysis from April 2009 to October 2011. Mr. Korzhov has been a member of the Board of Directors of Port Posiet, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant and Mecheltrans since 2008, Southern Kuzbass Power Plant since 2009, Kuzbass Power Sales Company since 2010 and Mechel Mining since June 2011. Mr. Korzhov was a member of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant from 2008 to May 2011 and a member of the Board of Directors of Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant from 2008 to May 2010. From July 2008 to April 2009, he was Deputy Chief Executive Officer for Economics and Finance of Mechel-Steel Management. From September 2005 to January 2006, he served as Economic Planning Director of Mechel and from February 2006 to July 2008 he held the same position at Mechel-Steel Management. From 2003 to 2005, Mr. Korzhov was Director for Finance and Economics of Evrazholding OOO. From 1998 to 2003, he was Deputy Director for Economic Analysis and Pricing and then Director for Economics of Nizhniy Tagil Iron and Steel Works OAO. Mr. Korzhov has a degree in economics and management in metallurgy from the Urals Polytechnic Institute and a degree in general management from the Academy of National Economy under the Government of the Russian Federation. Mr. Korzhov also has a Ph.D. in economics.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Stanislav A. Ploshchenko* has been our Senior Vice President — Finance since April 2009 and a member of our Management Board since September 2007. Mr. Ploshchenko served as our Vice President — Finance from January 2008 to April 2009 and performed functions of our Vice President — Finance from July 2007 to January 2008. Mr. Ploshchenko has been a member of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant since 2008 and a member of the Board of Directors of Mechel Mining since June 2011. He served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant from August 2010 to May 2012. He was our Deputy Chief Financial Officer from April to July 2007 and Deputy Treasurer from June 2006 to April 2007. From June 2001 to June 2006, Mr. Ploshchenko held various positions at Commerzbank AG and Commerzbank (Eurasia) ZAO, including Head of Metal and Mining Industry Group of the Corporate Clients Department of Commerzbank (Eurasia) ZAO. From 1995 to 1996, Mr. Ploshchenko worked as an auditor for Bank's Audit Service OOO. Mr. Ploshchenko holds a master's degree in international securities investment and banking from the ISMA Centre at the University of Reading (U.K.), a bachelor's degree in international finance and trade from the University of Portsmouth (U.K.) and a specialist diploma in international economics from the Finance Academy under the Government of the Russian Federation.

*Elena V. Selivanova* has been our Vice President for Human Resources and Social Policy since April 2009 and a member of our Management Board since September 2007. From January 2007 to April 2009, she was our Director of the Human Resources Department. From April 2004 to November 2006, Ms. Selivanova held the position of Executive Director for Human Resources of Volgotanker. From March 2002 to March 2004, she was Director of the Department for Organizational Development and Personnel Management of Firma Omega-97 OOO. From November 1999 to March 2002, Ms. Selivanova was Director of the Personnel Service and Deputy Director for Personnel at Vimpel-Kommunikatsii OAO. From July to October 1999, she was Director for Personnel at Personalny Telefon OOO. From March 1998 to February 1999, she was Personnel Manager at Bakster Export ZAO. Ms. Selivanova graduated from the Moscow State Cultural Institute and the Higher Psychology College under the Russian Academy of Sciences with a degree in personnel management.

*Irina N. Ipeeva* has been Director of our Legal Department since April 2009 and a member of our Management Board since September 2007. She has been a member of the Board of Directors of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company since 2007. From September 2007 to April 2009, she was our General Counsel, Deputy Director of the Legal Department — Director of the Department of Corporate Governance and Property. From 2003 to 2007, Ms. Ipeeva held the position of General Counsel and Director of the Department of Corporate Governance and Property. From February to July 2006, she was Director of the Department of Corporate Governance and Property of Mechel-Steel Management. From March to June 2003, Ms. Ipeeva held the position of Deputy General Director for Property Matters of Uglemet-Trading OOO. From December 2001 to March 2003, she was Head of the Department for Regulation of Corporate Relations and Property of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and, from January to November 2001, she was Head of the Share Capital Department. From August 1988 to January 2001, Ms. Ipeeva worked at the Kuzbassuglebogashcheniye Industrial Amalgamation and the Tomusinskaya Washing Plant, where she held positions ranging from a legal adviser to head of the legal department. Ms. Ipeeva has a degree in law from the Kuibyshev State University.

*Sergey N. Shuvalov* has been our Director of the Treasury Operations Department since January 2011 and a member of our Management Board since August 2010. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Korshunov Mining Plant since June 2009. From May 2009 to December 2010, he served as our Treasurer and, from October 2006 to May 2009, he held the same position at Mechel-Steel Management. From July 2008 to March 2009, he also served as Chief Financial Officer of Mechel Mining. From February to October 2006, Mr. Shuvalov was Deputy Treasurer of Mechel-Steel Management and, from July 2003 to February 2006, he held the same position at Mechel. From 2000 to 2003, Mr. Shuvalov held various positions at Mining and Metallurgical Company Norilsk Nickel OAO. In the period from 1995 to 2000, he held various positions at Import-Export Bank Impexbank OOO and Rossiyskiy Kredit Bank OAO. Mr. Shuvalov has a degree in rocket engines from the Moscow State Aviation Institute and a degree in finance and credit from the Finance Academy under the Government of the Russian Federation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Pavel V. Shtark* has been Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Mining Management since July 2013. He has served as a member of the Management Board of Mechel Mining since July 2013. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant since June 2013 and a member of the Board of Directors of Elgaugol since August 2013. From October 2012 to July 2013, he held the position of Deputy General Director for Coke and Chemical Products Production — Managing Director of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant. From April 2008 to October 2012, Mr. Shtark served as Deputy Director, Director and Managing Director of Mechel Coke. From October 1996 to March 2008, he was Head of the Workshop, Chief Engineer of Coke and Chemical Products Production at Nizhniy Tagil Iron and Steel Works OAO. Mr. Shtark has a degree in equipment and technology of welding production from the Urals State Technical University and a degree in chemical technology of natural energy carriers and carbon materials from the same university.

*Vladimir I. Tytsky* has been Chief Executive Officer of Mechel-Steel Management since October 2012. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant since June 2008 and a member of the Board of Directors of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Izhstal, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, Urals Stampings Plant and Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant since May 2013. From October 2010 to September 2012, he held the position of Deputy General Director for Coke and Chemical Products Production of Mechel Mining Management. From July 2007 to September 2012, he was Managing Director of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant. From October 2006 to July 2007, he was General Director of Moscow Coke and Gas Plant. From 2003 to 2006, Mr. Tytsky held the positions of Mechel Group's Senior Vice President for Strategy and Integration and Senior Vice President for Sales and Purchases. From 2002 to 2003, Mr. Tytsky was Deputy and then First Deputy General Director at Coalmet Trading. From 1972 to 2002, he held various positions at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, including Deputy General Director for Marketing and Distribution. In 2000, he was awarded the title of Honored Metallurgist. Mr. Tytsky has a degree in chemical process engineering from the Dnepropetrovsk Metallurgical Institute.

*Sergey S. Zhilyakov* has been Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Ferroalloys Management since June 2012. He has also been a member of the Board of Directors of Southern Urals Nickel Plant since May 2013. From April to October 2011, he was Head of the Production Department of Rusal Global Management B.V. ZAO. From August 2008 to June 2009, Mr. Zhilyakov held the position of Deputy General Director — Director of the Production and Technical Policy Department of Mechel Ferroalloys Management. From January to July 2008, he served as Deputy Director of Reconstruction and Development of Metallurgical and Ferroalloys Complexes Department — Director of Ferroalloys Production Development Department of Mechel-Steel Management. From November 2006 to January 2008, he was Director of Capital Construction Department of Mechel-Steel Management. From 2000 to 2006, Mr. Zhilyakov worked as First Deputy Director of Sibelectrosplav OOO. From 1975 to 2000, he held various positions at Kuznetsk Ferroalloys, including Director — Chairman of Management Board. Mr. Zhilyakov has been awarded the Order of People's Friendship and the title of Honored Metallurgist of the Russian Federation. Mr. Zhilyakov has a degree in ferrous metallurgy from the Siberian Metallurgical Institute.

*Petr A. Pashnin* has been Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Energo since November 2013. From July to November 2013, he held the position of Technical Director of Mechel Energo. From March 2012 to June 2013, he was Chief Operating Officer of Toplofikatsia Rousse. From September 2011 to February 2012, he served as Head of Energy Efficiency and Energy Audit Department of Mechel Energo. From February 2008 to September 2011, he held various positions at the Chelyabinsk branch of Mechel Energo. From July 1999 to January 2008, he worked at Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, where he held positions ranging from steam turbine operator to heat and power station chief engineer. Mr. Pashnin has a degree in industrial heat power engineering from the Southern Urals State University.

*Alexey V. Lebedev* has been Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans Management since December 2013. He served as Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans Auto from February 2011 to December 2013 and Director of Motor Transportation Department of Mecheltrans from June 2010 to January 2011. From 2005 to 2010, Mr. Lebedev was Director of Uraltechstroy NN OOO. From 2004 to 2005, he held the position of Deputy



## [Table of Contents](#)

General Director of Region Express TK OOO. From 1998 to 2003, he held various positions at UralPromSnab OOO. From 1993 to 1998, he was Head of Railway Transportation Department of Transfero EAFC OOO. Mr. Lebedev has a degree in industrial management from the Izhevsk State Technical University.

*Alexander S. Starodubov* has been Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mecheltrans since December 2011 and a member of our Management Board since March 2009. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Port Kambarka since June 2007. From March 2010 to December 2011, Mr. Starodubov held the position of Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans Management. From May 2009 to March 2010, he was Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans. From 2007 to April 2009, he served as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mecheltrans. From April 2008 to May 2009, he held the position of Managing Director of Mecheltrans and from 2002 to 2007 he served as Chief Executive Officer of Mecheltrans. From 1999 to 2002, he was Deputy Chief Executive Officer of Uglemet-Trading OOO. From 1987 to 1999, he was Director of the F.E. Dzerzhinsky Underground Mine's representative office. Mr. Starodubov has a degree in technology and complex mechanization of underground mining from the Siberian Metallurgical Institute.

*Gennady A. Ovchinnikov* has been a member of our Management Board since March 2009. From June 2012 to September 2013, he was Chief Executive Officer of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant. From December 2008 to June 2012, he was Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Ferroalloys Management. From July 2006 to September 2009, Mr. Ovchinnikov served as Managing Director of Southern Urals Nickel Plant. From March 2005 to July 2006, he was Chief Executive Officer of Southern Urals Nickel Plant. From April 2004 to March 2005, he held the position of a leading specialist in our Technical Department. From March 2001 to April 2004, Mr. Ovchinnikov worked as Head of the Enrichment and Agglomeration Bureau and Head of the Mining Engineering Department at ZapSib. From 1974 to 2001, he held various positions at Kuznetsky Metallurgical Plant OAO, including the position of Director at the Abagurskaya Enrichment and Agglomeration Factory. Mr. Ovchinnikov has a degree in minerals enrichment from the Magnitogorsk Ore Mining and Smelting Institute and a Ph.D. in technical sciences.

*Andrey D. Deineko* has been a member of our Management Board since March 2009. Mr. Deineko held the position of our Vice President for Technology Development from October 2012 to July 2013. From December 2008 to September 2012, he was Chief Executive Officer of Mechel-Steel Management. From January to December 2008, he served as Steel Division Director of Mechel-Steel Management. From 2005 to 2007, he held the position of Director of the Department of Industry in the Russian Ministry of Industry and Energy and from 2004 to 2005 he served as Deputy Director of this Department. From 2002 to 2004, he was Head of the Department of Industrial and Innovative Policy in Metallurgy in the Russian Ministry of Industry and Science. From 1999 to 2002, he served as Deputy General Director of Oskol Electrometallurgical Plant OAO. From 1998 to 1999, Mr. Deineko held the position of Deputy General Director of INTERFIN Interbank Investment and Finance Company ZAO. From 1997 to 1998, he served as Head of the Supply Department of Zapad-Elite ZAO. From 1976 to 1997, Mr. Deineko worked at the Bardin Central Scientific and Research Institute of Ferrous Metallurgy, including as Head of the Marketing and Organization of Scientific and Technical Cooperation Department. He has been awarded the title of Honored Metallurgist. Mr. Deineko has a degree in process engineering and a Ph.D. in technical sciences from the Moscow Institute of Steel and Alloys.

*Boris G. Nikishichev* has been a member of our Management Board since September 2009. From August 2009 to July 2013, he was Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Mining Management. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company since June 2006, a member of the Board of Directors of Korshunov Mining Plant since June 2007 and a member of the Board of Directors of Yakutugol since June 2010. Mr. Nikishichev held the position of our Vice President — Mining from July 2009 to June 2010. From December 2008 to April 2010, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Engineering. From July 2006 to January 2009, he held the position of Director for Mining of Mechel-Steel Management. Previously, he was our Senior Vice President — Mining from February 2005 to January 2006 and Senior Vice President — Mining at Mechel-Steel Management from February to June 2006. From 2004 to February 2005, he served as Deputy General Director of Rapsadskaya Coal Company ZAO. From 1998 to 2004, he held the position of First Vice President in

## [Table of Contents](#)

Sokolovskaya Holding Company. In addition, from 1999 to 2004, he was First Vice President of the Non-profit Partnership Russian Mining Operators. He has a degree in mining electrical engineering from the Siberian Metallurgical Institute and a D.Sc. in technical sciences from the Moscow State Mining University.

*Mikhail L. Urvantsev* has been a member of our Management Board since May 2011. From April 2011 to July 2013, he was our Vice President for Commercial Activities. He has been a member of the Board of Directors of Yakutugol since May 2012. From November 2009 to March 2011, he was Chief Executive Officer of UMZ OOO. From 2006 to 2009, he served as Chief Executive Officer of UMZ Trading House OOO. From 2005 to 2006, Mr. Urvantsev held the position of Commercial Director of Industrial Metallurgical Holding Management Company OOO. From 2004 to 2005, he served as Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Trading House. In 2004, he was Director of the Supply Department of Mechel Steel Group OAO (now Mechel). From 2002 to 2004, he held the position of Deputy Chief Executive Officer of Mechel Trading House. From 2001 to 2002, he was Commercial Director of Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant. Mr. Urvantsev has a degree in economics and management in trade and catering from the Moscow Commercial University.

### ***Compensation***

Our directors and executive officers were paid an aggregate of \$8.4 million for services in all capacities provided to us during 2013. The total amount set aside for pension, retirement and other similar benefits for our directors and executive officers as of December 31, 2013 was not material. Our directors and executive officers are also provided with voluntary medical insurance and the use of wireless services.

### **Board of Directors**

Members of our Board of Directors are elected by a majority of the voting stock present at our annual general shareholders' meeting using a cumulative voting system. Directors are elected to serve until the next annual general shareholders' meeting and may be re-elected an unlimited number of times. Our Board of Directors currently consists of nine members, five of whom are independent pursuant to the director independence criteria set forth both in the applicable Russian regulations and NYSE regulations, as well as in the Charter and the Bylaw on the Board of Directors of Mechel OAO. The Board of Directors is responsible for our overall management, except matters reserved for our shareholders. See "Item 10. Additional Information — General Meetings of Shareholders" for more information regarding the competence of our general shareholders' meetings. Some of the members of our Board of Directors, as well as the members of the boards of directors of our subsidiaries, serve pursuant to contracts. These contracts do not provide for any benefits upon termination of their directorship.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

#### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee consists of Roger Gale, Vladimir Gusev and David Johnson, each of whom is an Independent Director. Our Audit Committee operates pursuant to a bylaw, which is available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com). The purpose of this Committee is to assist the Board of Directors with its oversight responsibilities regarding:

- the quality and integrity of our financial statements;
- our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- the independent auditor's qualifications and independence; and
- the performance of our internal audit function and independent auditor.

[Table of Contents](#)***Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning***

The members of the Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning are David Johnson, Igor Kozhukhovskiy, Alexey Ivanushkin, Yuriy Malyshev and Viktor Trigubko. The Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning defines our strategic goals and defines our priorities. The Committee makes recommendations to the Board of Directors on our dividend policy and on the adjustments to our strategy as required in order to enhance our efficiency. Our Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning operates pursuant to a bylaw, which is available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com).

The following sub-committees were set up under the Committee on Investments and Strategic Planning:

- Sub-committee on metallurgical production strategy, with members Alexey Ivanushkin and Viktor Trigubko;
- Sub-committee on mining production strategy, with members Yuriy Malyshev and David Johnson; and
- Sub-committee on power production strategy, with members Igor Kozhukhovskiy and Alexey Ivanushkin.

***Committee on Appointments and Remuneration***

The members of the Committee on Appointments and Remuneration are Roger Gale, Vladimir Gusev, Igor Kozhukhovskiy and Yuriy Malyshev, each of whom is an Independent Director. The Committee on Appointments and Remuneration has been established to maintain continuity and high professional standards, as well as to work out a competitive remuneration system, within our group. The Committee prepares recommendations to the Board of Directors on candidates for appointment to the Management Board or as our Chief Executive Officer or other executive officers or senior officers of our subsidiaries. It also prepares appraisals of their performance and makes recommendations regarding their remuneration. The Committee also defines the requirements applicable to nominees to the Board of Directors and informs the shareholders of such nominees. The Committee operates pursuant to a bylaw, which is available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com).

**Management Board**

In September 2007, we created a Management Board to provide for greater oversight of our operations. For more information, see “Item 10. Additional Information — Management Board.” The members of the Management Board are set out above under “— Directors and Executive Officers.”

**Management Companies**

We have five management companies within our group which provide management services to the companies within the mining, steel, ferroalloys and power segments and to our companies within our transport division.

***Mechel Mining Management***

Mechel Mining Management was established in July 2008 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel with the purpose to provide management services to the production subsidiaries within our mining segment. Mechel Mining Management is currently owned by Mechel Mining and performs the functions of the sole executive body of the following companies: Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Korshunov Mining Plant, Yakutugol, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant, Mechel Coke, Mechel Engineering, Elgaugol and Vzryvprom.

***Mechel-Steel Management***

Mechel-Steel Management was established in October 2005 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel with the initial purpose to provide management services to our subsidiaries by performing the functions of their

[Table of Contents](#)

respective management bodies. The company's former name was Mechel Management OOO which it changed on September 14, 2009 in line with the reorganization of our group's management structure. Mechel-Steel Management presently provides management services to most of our subsidiaries within steel segment and performs the functions of the sole executive body of the following companies: Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Urals Stampings Plant and Izhstal.

***Mechel Ferroalloys Management***

Mechel Ferroalloys Management was established in May 2008 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel with the purpose to provide management services to the production subsidiaries within our ferroalloys segment. Mechel Ferroalloys Management is currently owned by Oriel Resources and performs the functions of the sole executive body of the following companies of Oriel Resources: Southern Urals Nickel Plant and Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant.

***Mechel Energo***

Mechel Energo was established in May 2001 under the name of Regional Energy Company ENERGOSBYT OOO. In April 2004, we acquired the company with a view to make the strategic and operational management of our power assets more efficient. The name of the company was changed to its current name in April 2004. Mechel Energo performs the functions of the sole executive body of the following companies within our power segment: Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Kuzbass Power Sales Company.

***Mecheltrans Management***

Mecheltrans Management was established in March 2010 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel and since April 1, 2010 provides management services to the companies within our transport division by performing the functions of the sole executive body of Mecheltrans, Mecheltrans Vostok, Port Posiet, Port Kambarka and Port Temryuk.

**Review Commission**

The Review Commission verifies the accuracy of our financial reporting under Russian law and generally supervises our financial activity. The members of our Review Commission are nominated and elected by our shareholders to serve until the next annual general shareholders' meeting. Our Chief Executive Officer, a member of our Board of Directors and a member of our Management Board may not simultaneously be a member of the Review Commission. Our Review Commission currently has three members: Evgeny A. Yaminskiy, who serves as Chairman, Andrey V. Stepanov and Alexey V. Vlasenko. The powers and duties of our Review Commission are governed by a bylaw approved by our general shareholders' meeting.

**Internal Control and Audit Department**

The Internal Control and Audit Department's main function is to systematically, consistently and independently from our management assess and improve the efficiency of our group's risk management, internal control, corporate governance and information systems. The activities of the Internal Control and Audit Department are governed by the Bylaw on the Internal Control and Audit Department. Natalya S. Zyкова is the Director of the Internal Control and Audit Department. The Department is functionally subordinated to the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, and administrated by our Chief Executive Officer.

**Corporate Governance Principles**

Our corporate governance principles are based on the Russian Corporate Governance Code recommended by the FFMS and supplemented by the obligations of the Board of Directors prescribed by Russian law, our

## [Table of Contents](#)

charter and internal rules of procedure. The principles are intended to ensure that we are managed and monitored in a responsible and value-driven manner. They include the protection of shareholders' rights, comprehensive disclosure and transparency requirements and rules governing conflicts of interest. We are committed to continuing to adapt our corporate governance principles to developments in best-practices. Our corporate governance principles are reflected in our corporate documents, such as:

- the Charter;
- the Bylaw on the Board of Directors;
- the Bylaw on the General Meeting of Shareholders;
- the Bylaw on the General Director;
- the Bylaw on the Collegial Executive Body (Management Board);
- the Bylaw on the Review Commission;
- the Bylaw on the Internal Control and Audit Department;
- the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics;
- the Bylaw on the Prohibition and Prevention of Insider Trading;
- the Bylaw on the Disclosure of Information that may Significantly Impact the Market Value of our Shares;
- the Bylaw on Information Policy;
- the Bylaw on Appointments and Remuneration Committee of the Board of Directors;
- the Bylaw on Investments and Strategic Planning Committee of the Board of Directors;
- the Bylaw on the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors; and
- the Code of Corporate Governance.

These documents are available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com) and [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru).

We also comply with the corporate governance requirements applicable to Russian public companies listed on Russian stock exchanges. Such requirements include: (1) the obligation to have at least three independent directors; (2) the establishment of an audit committee and a committee on appointments and remuneration consisting of independent directors, or, if not practicable, of independent directors and members of the board of directors who are not a sole executive body and/or members of the collegial executive body; (3) the establishment of a collegial executive body; (4) the adoption of a bylaw on insider trading; (5) the adoption of a bylaw setting out the rules and policies on disclosure of information about the issuer; (6) the implementation of internal control procedures; (7) the obligation to notify shareholders about the annual general shareholders' meeting not less than 30 days before the date of the meeting provided a longer period is not prescribed by the Russian legislation; and (8) the adoption of a provision of a bylaw prescribing members of the board of directors, members of the collegial executive body, a person that performs the functions of a sole executive body to disclose information about holdings in any securities of the company and any sale and/or purchase of such securities.

We also comply with applicable corporate governance requirements of the NYSE. The NYSE permits listed companies that are foreign private issuers, such as Mechel, to follow their home jurisdiction governance practice where it differs from the NYSE requirements. In addition, we have voluntarily complied with certain other requirements applicable to U.S. companies under the NYSE Listing Standard 303A. A summary description of the NYSE Listing Standard 303A showing our compliance therewith and/or the alternative corporate governance practices followed by us is available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com). See also "Item 16G. Corporate Governance."

[Table of Contents](#)**Employees**

At December 31, 2013, we employed approximately 71,635 people as follows:

| <b>Company</b>   | <b>Primary Location</b>         | <b>Primary Function</b>     | <b>Total Employees</b> | <b>% Unionized</b> |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 16,791                 | 59%                |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and subsidiaries (Tomusinsky Open Pit, Vzryvprom)    | Russia                          | Coal                        | 10,548                 | 74%                |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 6,828                  | 79%                |
| Yakutugol, Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground, Kangalassky Open Pit, Neryungry Car Fleet | Russia                          | Coal                        | 4,870                  | 95%                |
| Izhstal  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 4,174                  | 81%                |
| Urals Stampings Plant (with branches)  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 4,173                  | 65%                |
| Korshunov Mining Plant   | Russia                          | Iron ore                    | 3,959                  | 68%                |
| Mechel Service Global (including subsidiaries)                                     | Russia, Europe                  | Sales and distribution      | 2,405                  | 0%                 |
| Mechel Energo  | Russia                          | Power                       | 1,992                  | 39%                |
| Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant   | Ukraine                         | Steel                       | 1,788                  | 62%                |
| Mechel Coke  | Russia                          | Coke                        | 1,739                  | 60%                |
| Mechel Materials   | Russia                          | Steel                       | 1,422                  | 41%                |
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company  | Russia                          | Power                       | 1,259                  | 53%                |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant  | Russia                          | Coke                        | 1,092                  | 68%                |
| Metallurgshakhtspetsstroy  | Russia                          | Capital construction        | 831                    | 0%                 |
| Mecheltrans (including subsidiaries)   | Russia                          | Railway transportation      | 822                    | 1%                 |
| Southern Kuzbass Power Plant   | Russia                          | Power                       | 773                    | 35%                |
| Mechel-Remservice  | Russia                          | Ore mining equipment repair | 770                    | 96%                |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant  | Russia                          | Ferrosilicon                | 620                    | 39%                |
| Port Posiet  | Russia                          | Shipping                    | 540                    | 11%                |
| Mechel Engineering   | Russia                          | Scientific research         | 357                    | 0%                 |
| Cognor Stahlhandel   | Europe                          | Sales and distribution      | 346                    | 0%                 |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 329                    | 0%                 |
| Mechel Nemunas   | Lithuania                       | Steel                       | 282                    | 33%                |
| Southern Urals Nickel Plant  | Russia                          | Nickel                      | 274                    | 55%                |
| Port Temryuk   | Russia                          | Shipping                    | 228                    | 0%                 |
| Port Kambarka  | Russia                          | Shipping                    | 188                    | 0%                 |
| Pugachevsky Open Pit   | Russia                          | Limestone                   | 182                    | 46%                |
| Shakhtspetsstroy   | Russia                          | Capital construction        | 175                    | 18%                |
| Mechel Vtormet   | Russia                          | Scrap metal                 | 174                    | 0%                 |
| Kaslinsky Architectural Art Casting Plant  | Russia                          | Steel                       | 169                    | 0%                 |
| Bluestone  | United States                   | Coal                        | 132                    | 22%                |
| Mechel Carbon  | Switzerland, Belgium, Singapore | Sales and distribution      | 48                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Trading   | Switzerland                     | Sales and distribution      | 18                     | 0%                 |
| Other (including all management companies)   | Various                         | Various                     | 1,337                  | 0%                 |
| <b>Total</b>   |                                 |                             | <b>71,635</b>          | <b>60%</b>         |

[Table of Contents](#)

At December 31, 2012, we employed approximately 90,465 people as follows:

| <u>Company</u>   | <u>Primary Location</u> | <u>Primary Function</u>                       | <u>Total Employees</u> | <u>% Unionized</u> |
|--|-------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------|
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                  | Steel   | 15,110                 | 63%                |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and subsidiaries (Tomusinsky Open Pit, Vzryvprom)    | Russia                  | Coal  | 10,509                 | 74%                |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                  | Steel   | 6,953                  | 79%                |
| Yakutugol, Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground, Kangalassky Open Pit, Neryungry Car Fleet | Russia                  | Coal  | 5,087                  | 92%                |
| Izhstal  | Russia                  | Steel   | 4,777                  | 91%                |
| Urals Stampings Plant (with branches)  | Russia                  | Steel   | 4,352                  | 68%                |
| Korshunov Mining Plant   | Russia                  | Iron ore                                      | 4,017                  | 73%                |
| Mechel Service Global (including subsidiaries)                                     | Russia, Europe          | Sales and distribution                        | 3,989                  | 0%                 |
| Southern Urals Nickel Plant  | Russia                  | Nickel  | 2,929                  | 59%                |
| Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant   | Ukraine                 | Steel   | 2,704                  | 70%                |
| Mechel Energo  | Russia                  | Power   | 2,181                  | 35%                |
| Spetsremzavod  | Russia                  | Melting facility repair                       | 2,104                  | 66%                |
| Mechel Targoviste  | Romania                 | Steel   | 1,964                  | 90%                |
| Mechel Coke  | Russia                  | Coke  | 1,758                  | 61%                |
| Metallurgshakhtspetsstroy  | Russia                  | Capital construction                          | 1,406                  | 0%                 |
| Mechel Materials   | Russia                  | Steel   | 1,395                  | 37%                |
| Ductil Steel   | Romania                 | Steel   | 1,310                  | 89%                |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant  | Russia                  | Coke  | 1,212                  | 70%                |
| Mechel Campia Turzii   | Romania                 | Steel   | 1,062                  | 91%                |
| Mechel-Remservice  | Russia                  | Ore mining                                    | 985                    | 99%                |
| Mecheltrans (including subsidiaries)   | Russia                  | equipment repair<br>Railway<br>transportation | 981                    | 0%                 |
| Management Metallurgical Equipment Repair  | Russia                  | Melting facility repair                       | 958                    | 47%                |
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company  | Russia                  | Power   | 865                    | 62%                |
| Southern Kuzbass Power Plant   | Russia                  | Power   | 802                    | 37%                |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant  | Russia                  | Ferrosilicon                                  | 610                    | 47%                |
| Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant   | Russia                  | Ferroalloys                                   | 600                    | 0%                 |
| Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome  | Kazakhstan              | Ferroalloys                                   | 594                    | 0%                 |
| Thermal Grid Company of Southern Kuzbass   | Russia                  | Power   | 585                    | 0%                 |
| Port Posiet  | Russia                  | Shipping                                      | 477                    | 16%                |
| Mechel Engineering   | Russia                  | Scientific research                           | 426                    | 0%                 |
| Laminorul Plant  | Romania                 | Steel   | 385                    | 90%                |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant  | Russia                  | Steel   | 367                    | 0%                 |
| Mechel Nemunas   | Lithuania               | Steel   | 321                    | 31%                |
| Toplofikatsia Rousse   | Bulgaria                | Power   | 303                    | 59%                |
| Mechel Vtormet   | Russia                  | Scrap metal                                   | 278                    | 0%                 |
| Port Temryuk   | Russia                  | Shipping                                      | 246                    | 0%                 |
| Port Kambarka  | Russia                  | Shipping                                      | 224                    | 0%                 |
| Pugachevsky Open Pit   | Russia                  | Limestone                                     | 183                    | 53%                |

[Table of Contents](#)

| <u>Company</u>                             | <u>Primary Location</u>             | <u>Primary Function</u> | <u>Total Employees</u> | <u>% Unionized</u> |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Bluestone                                  | United States                       | Coal                    | 173                    | 25%                |
| Kaslinsky Architectural Art Casting Plant  | Russia                              | Steel                   | 158                    | 0%                 |
| SC Mechel Reparatii Targoviste SRL         | Romania                             | Melting facility repair | 141                    | 83%                |
| Shakhtspetsstroy                           | Russia                              | Capital construction    | 139                    | 36%                |
| Invicta Merchant Bar                       | United Kingdom                      | Steel                   | 75                     | 23%                |
| Mechel Carbon                              | Switzerland, Belgium, Singapore     | Sales and distribution  | 47                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Trading                             | Switzerland, Belgium, Liechtenstein | Sales and distribution  | 21                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Trading House                       | Russia                              | Sales and distribution  | 13                     | 0%                 |
| Other (including all management companies) | Various                             | Various                 | 4,689                  | 5%                 |
| Total                                      |                                     |                         | <u>90,465</u>          | <u>60%</u>         |

At December 31, 2011, we employed approximately 96,868 people as follows:

| <u>Company</u>   | <u>Primary Location</u> | <u>Primary Function</u>     | <u>Total Employees</u> | <u>% Unionized</u> |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                  | Steel                       | 15,612                 | 68%                |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and subsidiaries (Tomusinsky Open Pit, Vzryvprom)    | Russia                  | Coal                        | 9,534                  | 74%                |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant  | Russia                  | Steel                       | 6,885                  | 81%                |
| Izhstal  | Russia                  | Steel                       | 5,810                  | 92%                |
| Yakutugol, Dzhebariki-Khaya Underground, Kangalassky Open Pit, Neryungry Car Fleet | Russia                  | Coal                        | 5,131                  | 90%                |
| Southern Urals Nickel Plant  | Russia                  | Nickel                      | 4,369                  | 52%                |
| Urals Stampings Plant (with branches)  | Russia                  | Steel                       | 4,259                  | 68%                |
| Mechel Service Global (including subsidiaries)                                     | Russia                  | Sales and distribution      | 3,962                  | 0%                 |
| Korshunov Mining Plant   | Russia                  | Iron ore                    | 3,526                  | 82%                |
| Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant   | Ukraine                 | Steel                       | 3,183                  | 68%                |
| Mechel-Remservice  | Russia                  | Ore mining equipment repair | 2,944                  | 77%                |
| Spetsremzavod  | Russia                  | Melting facility repair     | 2,384                  | 68%                |
| Mechel Targoviste  | Romania                 | Steel                       | 2,282                  | 90%                |
| Mechel Energo  | Russia                  | Power                       | 2,213                  | 36%                |
| Mechel Campia Turzii   | Romania                 | Steel                       | 1,906                  | 93%                |
| Mechel Coke  | Russia                  | Coke                        | 1,768                  | 60%                |
| Ductil Steel   | Romania                 | Steel                       | 1,490                  | 90%                |
| Mechel Materials   | Russia                  | Steel                       | 1,363                  | 36%                |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant  | Russia                  | Coke                        | 1,272                  | 71%                |
| Metallurgshakhtspetsstroy  | Russia                  | Capital construction        | 1,180                  | 0%                 |
| Management Metallurgical Equipment Repair  | Russia                  | Melting facility repair     | 1,004                  | 40%                |
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company  | Russia                  | Power                       | 822                    | 67%                |
| Southern Kuzbass Power Plant   | Russia                  | Power                       | 792                    | 39%                |



[Table of Contents](#)

| <u>Company</u>                             | <u>Primary Location</u>             | <u>Primary Function</u> | <u>Total Employees</u> | <u>% Unionized</u> |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant                   | Russia                              | Ferroalloys             | 771                    | 0%                 |
| Bluestone                                  | United States                       | Coal                    | 742                    | 43%                |
| Mecheltrans (including subsidiaries)       | Russia                              | Railway transportation  | 666                    | 0%                 |
| Laminorul Plant                            | Romania                             | Steel                   | 640                    | 87%                |
| Thermal Grid Company of Southern Kuzbass   | Russia                              | Power                   | 608                    | 0%                 |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant                    | Russia                              | Ferrosilicon            | 586                    | 48%                |
| Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome              | Kazakhstan                          | Ferroalloys             | 511                    | 80%                |
| Shakhtspsstroy                             | Russia                              | Capital construction    | 458                    | 33%                |
| Port Posiet                                | Russia                              | Shipping                | 436                    | 7%                 |
| SC Mechel Reparatii Targoviste SRL         | Romania                             | Melting facility repair | 409                    | 80%                |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant            | Russia                              | Steel                   | 391                    | 0%                 |
| Mechel Engineering                         | Russia                              | Scientific research     | 366                    | 0%                 |
| Toplofikatsia Rousse                       | Bulgaria                            | Power                   | 344                    | 58%                |
| Mechel Nemunas                             | Lithuania                           | Steel                   | 322                    | 32%                |
| Port Kambarka                              | Russia                              | Shipping                | 241                    | 0%                 |
| Port Temryuk                               | Russia                              | Shipping                | 236                    | 0%                 |
| Mechel Vtormet                             | Russia                              | Scrap metal             | 227                    | 0%                 |
| Pugachevsky Open Pit                       | Russia                              | Limestone               | 181                    | 64%                |
| Kaslinsky Architectural Art Casting Plant  | Russia                              | Steel                   | 173                    | 0%                 |
| Invicta Merchant Bar                       | United Kingdom                      | Steel                   | 79                     | 22%                |
| Mechel Trading House                       | Russia                              | Sales and distribution  | 49                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Trading                             | Switzerland, Belgium, Liechtenstein | Sales and distribution  | 46                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Mining Trading House                | Russia                              | Sales and distribution  | 30                     | 0%                 |
| Mechel Carbon                              | Switzerland, Belgium                | Sales and distribution  | 29                     | 0%                 |
| Other (including all management companies) | Various                             | Various                 | 4,636                  | 2%                 |
| Total                                      |                                     |                         | <u>96,868</u>          | <u>61.5%</u>       |

Set out below is information about membership of our employees in trade unions:

- Employees of Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant, Southern Urals Nickel Plant, Korshunov Mining Plant, Moscow Coke and Gas Plant, Mechel Coke, Izhstal, Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant, Mechel Materials and Pugachevsky Open Pit are members of the Ore Mining and Smelting Trade Union of Russia.
- Employees of Urals Stampings Plant are members of the Trade Union of Machinists of the Russian Federation, employees of Chelyabinsk branch of Urals Stampings Plant are members of the Ore Mining and Smelting Trade Union of Russia.
- Employees of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and its subsidiaries Tomusinsky Open Pit, Vzryvprom and Shakhtspsstroy are members of the Russian Independent Trade Union of Coal Industry Workers and of the Independent Trade Union of Miners of Russia.
- Employees of Yakutugol are members of the Russian Independent Trade Union of Coal Industry Workers and the Social Organization Regional Amalgamated Trade Union of Mining Industry Workers of Yakutia, employees of its subsidiary Neryungry Car Fleet and Mechel-Remservice are members of the Russian Independent Trade Union of Coal Industry Workers.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Employees of Mechel Energo are members of the Ore Mining and Smelting Trade Union of Russia and of the Russian Independent Trade Union of Coal Industry Workers.
- Employees of Port Posiet are members of the Russian Stevedores' Trade Union.
- Employees of Mecheltrans' separate business unit in the city of Myski are members of the Independent Trade Union of Miners of Russia.
- Employees of Southern Kuzbass Power Plant and Kuzbass Power Sales Company are members of the All-Russian Power Industry Trade Union.
- Employees of Mechel Nemunas are members of the Trade Union Nemunas.
- Employees of Bluestone companies are members of the UMW.
- Employees of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant are members of the Trade Union of Workers of Metallurgical and Mining Industry of Ukraine.

We consider our relationships with our employees to be good.

#### Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

The following table sets forth information regarding our major shareholders, which means shareholders that are the beneficial owners of 5% or more of our common shares, as of March 31, 2014, based on the information available to us:

| <u>Name of Beneficial Owner</u> | <u>Number of<br/>Common<br/>Shares</u> | <u>% of<br/>Common<br/>Shares</u> |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Igor V. Zyuzin <sup>(1)</sup>   | 280,669,025                            | 67.42%                            |
| Other <sup>(2)(3)</sup>         | 135,601,720                            | 32.58%                            |
| Total                           | <u>416,270,745</u>                     | <u>100%</u>                       |

- (1) Mr. Zyuzin is the Chairman of our Board of Directors. See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — Directors and Executive Officers." His business address is Krasnoarmeyskaya Street 1, Moscow 125993, Russian Federation. Further information regarding Mr. Zyuzin's shareholdings is available in the Schedule 13D filed by Mr. Zyuzin with the SEC.
- (2) According to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as of March 31, 2014, 91,151,675 common ADSs and 54,481,886 GDSs were outstanding, representing 34.99% of our total issued common shares.
- (3) We believe our directors and executive officers as a group, other than Mr. Zyuzin, beneficially own less than 1% of our shares.

As of March 31, 2014, there were 91,151,675 common ADSs outstanding, all of which were held by one registered holder with an address in the United States. In February 2014, we commissioned a report on our shareholding structure from IPREO, according to which approximately 36.3% of our total issued common ADSs and 7.1% of our preferred ADSs were held by U.S. investors.

None of our common shareholders have voting rights which differ from any other holders of our common shares. Based on our share register, we believe we are not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation or government, and that there are no arrangements the operation of which may result in a change of control.

Mechel has 138,756,915 preferred shares of which 40% are held by Skyblock Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mechel, and the remaining 60% may be held by the Justice persons or are held by the public. The Justice persons acquired 60% of our preferred shares in connection with our acquisition of Bluestone. The Justice persons are residents of the United States. Based on our share register, we do not know the percentage ownership held by the Justice persons as of the date hereof.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Related Party Transactions**

In addition to the below, see note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

***Transactions with related metallurgical plants***

In the second half of 2009, certain Russian and foreign metallurgical plants and trading companies, which were formerly part of the Estar Group or controlled by the Estar Group shareholders (the “**related metallurgical plants**”) became related parties to us through our representation on the board of directors, management and other arrangements. In 2009, the companies that had business transactions with us were as follows: Volga Fest, Rostov Electrometallurgical Plant, Vostochnaya Mine, Experimental TES, Zlatoust Metallurgical Plant, Guryevsk Metallurgical Plant, Volgograd Small Diameter Pipe Plant (“**VSDPP**”) and Engels Pipe Plant. In addition, in 2010 we started transactions with Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant, Invicta Merchant Bar, Metrus Trading GmbH, MIR Steel, Nytva and Estar Egypt for Industries. In 2011-2013, we continued our operations with the related metallurgical plants. These transactions were carried out in the joint interest of both parties in expanding our operations and products range on the steel market and allowing the related metallurgical plants access to our strong supply and sales network.

In August 2011, we acquired 100% of Invicta Merchant Bar, a steel plant located in Queenborough, the United Kingdom. In December 2011, we acquired Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant.

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we had the following transactions and current balances in settlement with the related metallurgical plants:

- Re-selling of goods purchased by our group either from third parties or entities of the former Estar Group to the related metallurgical plants. Proceeds related to these sales amounted to \$25.9 million, \$222.8 million and \$203.1 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. For part of such transactions, we determined that we functioned as a principal, and the amounts of \$14.3 million, \$211.2 million and \$187.8 million were included in revenue from sale of goods in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. In 2013, 2012 and 2011, these sales included \$nil, \$nil and \$54.2 million, respectively, of goods produced by the related metallurgical plants and resold further to other entities of the former Estar Group.
- For the other part of such transactions, we determined that our results should be recognized as operating gains. Therefore, they are reported, net of related costs, within other operating income (expenses), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in the amount of \$1.5 million, \$1.8 million and \$2.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- Revenues from sales of products manufactured by us and services rendered to the related metallurgical plants amounted to \$154.7 million, \$202.8 million and \$209.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
  - Cost of the related metallurgical plants’ products used in our production amounted to \$100.2 million, \$105.0 million and \$283.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
  - Cost of goods produced by the related metallurgical plants and further sold by us to third party customers amounted to \$513.2 million, \$769.2 million and \$1,221.4 million, including transportation costs, for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. For such transactions, we determined that we functioned as a principal, and the amounts of \$570.5 million, \$847.7 million and \$1,293.5 million were included in revenue from the sale of goods in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

The related metallurgical plants used raw materials and semi-finished goods purchased from us. We concluded that our sales to the related metallurgical plants and our purchases from these entities were not in contemplation with each other and are reported separately in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

In the second half of 2011, our operations with certain related metallurgical plants (namely VSDPP, Engels Pipe Plant and MIR Steel) started to be carried out on tolling terms. In 2013, such operation started with other related metallurgical plants (namely Zlatoust Metallurgical Plant, Guryevsk Metallurgical Plant and Nytva). Revenues from sales of products (steel pipes, basis steel coils and sheets, long steel) manufactured by the related metallurgical plants for us under the tolling agreements amounted to \$331.4 million, \$413.1 million and \$274.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The related cost of goods sold for these transactions amounted to \$334.0 million, \$403.5 million and \$262.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This cost includes cost of tolling services provided by the related metallurgical plants of \$57.3 million, \$47.4 million and \$35.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

In November 2011, we and the Estar Group entered into the Estar Loan Agreement pursuant to which we granted a loan of \$944.5 million. The loan consists of several tranches which bear interest at the range of 1-8.5% per annum. To secure the loan, shares in the major related metallurgical plants (or shares in parent companies of such metallurgical plants) were pledged. The proceeds from this loan were used by the related metallurgical plants to repay most of the accounts receivable owed to us. According to the Estar Loan Agreement, in the event that the loan is not repaid at maturity (September 30, 2012), we are entitled to enforce the pledge over the pledged related metallurgical plants assets and thereby take control of these assets, subject to approval from the FAS.

In September 2012, we extended the term of the loan for additional nine months from October 1, 2012, the pledges and guarantees remained the same. From September through December 2012, the loan was partially repaid in the amount of \$213.4 million. To make this repayment the Estar Group used the proceeds received by them from our group for the sale of Cognor Stahlhandel (see note 3(a) to the consolidated financial statements) and proceeds under a security deposit, described further below.

As of December 31, 2012, the loan balance amounted to \$896.4 million, out of which \$15.4 million represents interest accrued on the extended loan. The interest accrued on the loan amount before the extension was repaid in full. During the year ended December 31, 2013, \$5.0 million were repaid and the Estar Group returned the security deposit paid by us in the end of 2012 for the acquisition of some assets pledged under the Estar Loan Agreement. As the repayment was not effected in time we initiated legal proceedings against the borrower and sureties.

We evaluate the recoverability of the loan amount based on the fair value of the pledged assets which, as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, was \$nil. This resulted in an \$888.0 million and \$896.4 million provision for amounts due from related parties under the Estar Loan Agreement as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively. We have not taken possession of assets provided as collateral because these entities are burdened with a substantial amount of debt.

Based on the combined design of the above mentioned loan and trading agreements, we have determined that the related metallurgical plants are Variable Interest Entities ("VIEs"), and that we are not the primary beneficiary of the related metallurgical plants. We are limited in our exposure to risks by the net amounts receivable from the related metallurgical plants.

[Table of Contents](#)

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we had the following transactions and current balances in settlement with the related metallurgical plants:

|   | 2013                           | 2012             | 2011             |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |                  |                  |
| <b>Revenues</b>   |                                |                  |                  |
| Steel segment products sales                                    | 99,580                         | 339,840          | 314,297          |
| Ferroalloy segment products sales                               | 4,245                          | 7,098            | 14,142           |
| Mining segment products sales                                   | 1,956                          | 3,981            | 4,315            |
| Other revenues <sup>(1)</sup>                                   | 63,175                         | 63,039           | 64,295           |
| <b>Total revenues</b>   | <u>168,956</u>                 | <u>413,958</u>   | <u>397,049</u>   |
| <b>Costs and expenses</b>                                       |                                |                  |                  |
| Cost of goods for resale, production and operating expenses     | 588,755                        | 842,253          | 1,528,053        |
| Transportation expenses   | 24,609                         | 31,693           | 27,573           |
| Other expenses  | —                              | 189              | 128              |
| Provision for amounts due from the related metallurgical plants | 517,724                        | 919,113          | —                |
| <b>Total expenses</b>   | <u>1,131,088</u>               | <u>1,793,248</u> | <u>1,555,754</u> |

(1) Including power segment sales and services provided to the related metallurgical plants by all segment companies.

|                                      | December 31,                   |                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
|                                      | 2013                           | 2012           |
|                                      | (In thousands of U.S. dollars) |                |
| <b>Assets</b>                        |                                |                |
| Trade accounts receivable            | 14,528                         | 65,474         |
| Prepayments and other current assets | 15,949                         | 188,131        |
| <b>Total assets</b>                  | <u>30,477</u>                  | <u>253,605</u> |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                   |                                |                |
| Trade accounts payable               | 74,384                         | 147,050        |
| Advanced received and other payables | 1,043                          | 21,921         |
| Long-term payables                   | 21                             | —              |
| Loans received                       | —                              | 19,653         |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>             | <u>75,448</u>                  | <u>188,624</u> |

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the amounts of trade accounts receivable and prepayments and other current assets were reduced by \$544.5 million and \$176.4 million, respectively, of allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts was recognized based on our estimates of future cash inflows from these balances. The amounts receivable fully covered by the allowance included amounts receivable of \$470.8 million described below. In December 2013, we, Calridge Ltd. (a shareholder in Mechel OAO, an entity wholly owned by the controlling shareholder) and the related metallurgical plants signed an assignment agreement. Under that agreement, we assigned to Calridge Ltd. the right to collect amounts due from the related metallurgical plants with the nominal value of \$470.8 million, and Calridge Ltd. is to repay this amount, and interest at a rate of 1.75% per annum, to us within 3 years from the agreement date.

Inventories in stock purchased from these entities amounted to \$38.4 million and \$105.3 million as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)
***Transactions with Metallurg-Trust***

In 2010, we started transactions with a trading company Metallurg-Trust OOO (“**Metallurg-Trust**”), a party which can be significantly influenced by us through business relationships. Metallurg-Trust is mostly involved in reselling the goods produced by the Russian related metallurgical plants on the domestic market and supplying raw materials and semi-finished goods. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we sold to Metallurg-Trust \$61.1 million, \$316.0 million and \$423.0 million, respectively, of pig iron, semi-finished goods, coal and chrome produced by our entities for further supply to the Russian related metallurgical plants. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, we had receivables from Metallurg-Trust in the amount of \$190.4 million and \$155.6 million, respectively. We provided to Metallurg-Trust the extended credit terms varying from 30 to 180 days. Metallurg-Trust stopped paying us for the steel products delivered to it in the second half of 2013. We made a decision to stop supplies to Metallurg-Trust since July 2013 and record a special allowance on the outstanding receivables. As of December 31, 2013, an allowance of \$190.4 million was recorded against the amount of trade receivables based on our expectation of future cash inflows.

Our sales to Metallurg-Trust in the amount of \$0.5 million, \$4.0 million and \$nil were presented net of related expenses in “Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax” line in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, the amount of accounts payable to the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust included liabilities under the amicable agreement between Lomprom Rostov and other related and third parties. This agreement was signed in April 2010 under the following conditions: the repayment of debt is scheduled to be made on monthly equal installments after 3 years grace period through March 2017. As of December 31, 2012, the nominal value of debt to the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust was \$26.9 million and \$1.0 million, respectively. The present value of debt to the related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust was \$21.0 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. The present value of debt was determined using a 12.2% discount rate. As of December 31, 2012, amounts of liabilities at present value were reflected as liabilities of discontinued operations in the consolidated balance sheet.

See also “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Financial Condition and Financial Reporting — Any material change in our commercial dealings with, non-repayment of a loan by, or loss of accounts receivable from or prepayments to, certain related parties could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.”

***Transactions with the Controlling Shareholder***

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the common shares of Port Vanino were partly sold to our related parties: Mr. Zyuzin, our controlling shareholder, and Calridge Ltd., a company wholly owned by Mr. Zyuzin. Mr. Zyuzin acquired approximately 0.9% of the total common shares (0.67% of the total shares) and Calridge Ltd. acquired approximately 0.6% of the total common shares (0.45% of the total shares) for \$5.95 million and \$3.97 million, respectively.

In November 2013, we purchased 1.310109% of Mechel Mining from Mr. Zyuzin for \$58.0 million in cash. The transaction resulted in our owning 99.999995% of Mechel Mining as of December 31, 2013.

**Item 8. Financial Information**

See “Item 18. Financial Statements.”

**Litigation**

Other than the legal proceedings described below, we are not involved in any legal proceedings that we believe to be material.

[Table of Contents](#)

### *Tax*

On September 12, 2011, Korshunov Mining Plant received an assessment from the tax authorities for the 2008-2009 period in a total amount of 160.9 million rubles, including 120.5 million rubles assessed in connection with transfer pricing. On September 20, 2011, we contested this assessment in the amount of 154.5 million rubles with the higher-level tax authorities. On March 2, 2012, the higher-level tax authorities upheld the assessment of the tax authorities and on March 22, 2012 Korshunov Mining Plant filed a claim to invalidate the assessment in the amount of 154.5 million rubles with the Moscow Arbitrazh Court. On August 16, 2012, the Moscow Arbitrazh Court supported our claims in part of 20.5 million rubles, including penalties and fines, and the remaining claims were denied. On November 6, 2012, the Ninth Arbitrazh Court of Appeal upheld the decision of the Moscow Arbitrazh Court. On March 5, 2013, the Federal Arbitrazh Court of Moscow District also upheld the decision of lower courts. On May 29, 2013, Korshunov Mining Plant filed for supervisory review of the decision with the Supreme Arbitrazh Court. On July 31, 2013, the Supreme Arbitrazh Court denied to transfer the case to the Presidium of the Supreme Arbitrazh Court of the Russian Federation. Tax liabilities have been repaid in full on the date of entry into force of the decision of the tax authority.

On January 16, 2012, Mechel Trading House received an assessment from the tax authorities for income tax, interest and incurred penalties in a total amount of 5.9 billion rubles for the 2008-2009 period. We contested this assessment through the administrative procedure with the higher-level tax authorities which reduced the assessment to 5.4 billion rubles. On June 5, 2012, Mechel Trading House filed a claim with the Moscow Arbitrazh Court to contest the amount of 5.4 billion rubles. On January 9, 2014, the Moscow Arbitrazh Court sustained the Mechel Trading House claims in part of 1.6 billion rubles, including penalties and fines, and the remaining claims were denied. Mechel Trading House does not intend to appeal the decision.

In June 2012, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant received an assessment from the tax authorities for income tax, interest and incurred penalties in a total amount of 315.2 million rubles for the year 2007. We contested this assessment with the higher-level tax authorities. The higher-level tax authorities reduced the assessment to 104.6 million rubles. On January 18, 2013, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant filed a claim with the Moscow Arbitrazh Court to contest the amount of 104.6 million rubles. The court proceedings have been suspended due to pending hearings with the Supreme Arbitrazh Court on a similar case.

On August 23, 2012, Yakutugol received an assessment from the tax authorities for mineral extraction tax, income tax, transport tax, interest and incurred penalties in a total amount of 466.7 million rubles for the 2009-2010 period. We contested this assessment with the higher-level tax authorities. The higher-level tax authorities dismissed the appeal. On November 30, 2012, Yakutugol filed a claim with the Arbitrazh Court of the Sakha Republic (Yakutia) to contest the amount of 466.7 million rubles. On February 28, 2013, the Arbitrazh Court of the Sakha Republic (Yakutia) supported our claims in part of 55.0 million rubles, and the remaining claims were denied. On April 10, 2013, Yakutugol filed an appeal on the decision with respect to the remaining amount to the higher court. On July 22, 2013, the Fourth Arbitrazh Court of Appeal reversed the decision of the Arbitrazh Court of the Sakha Republic (Yakutia) in part of 55.0 million rubles and dismissed the appeal. On September 23, 2013, the Federal Arbitrazh Court of East Siberian District upheld the decision of lower courts. Tax liabilities have been repaid in full on the date of entry into force of the decision of the tax authority.

On April 12, 2013, Tomusinsky Open Pit received an assessment from the tax authorities for the 2009-2010 period for income tax, VAT, mineral extraction tax, interest and incurred penalties in a total amount of 1,580.6 million rubles, including approximately 1,500.0 million rubles assessed in connection with transfer pricing. We contested this assessment with the higher-level tax authorities. The higher-level tax authorities dismissed the appeal. On July 10, 2013, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed a claim with the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region to contest the decision of the tax authorities. On December 16, 2013, the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region supported our claims in part of 80.0 million rubles, and the remaining claims were denied. On January 29, 2014, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed an appeal on the decision of the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region. The court hearing is scheduled for May 14, 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that we have paid or accrued all taxes that are applicable. Where uncertainty exists, we have accrued tax liabilities based on management's best estimate of the probable outflow of resources embodying economic benefits, which will be required to settle these liabilities. In accordance with FASB ASC 450, "Contingencies" ("ASC 450"), we accrued \$16.8 million of other tax claims that management believes are probable as of December 31, 2013. In addition, income tax accrual was made under ASC 740. See note 19 to the consolidated financial statements.

*Antimonopoly*

In the summer of 2008, in the course of a regulatory inquiry into business practices in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate, the FAS initiated an antimonopoly investigation into the business of our subsidiaries Mechel Trading House, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, Yakutugol and Mechel Trading on allegations of abuse of their dominant position in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate. As a result of the investigation, in August 2008 the FAS issued findings according to which these subsidiaries were held to have violated Russian antimonopoly law by abusing their dominant position in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate. Upon completion of investigation, the FAS issued a directive prohibiting these entities from abusing their dominant position and ordering certain action to restore competition. In particular, the FAS ordered these entities and their successors to refrain from taking any action in the Russian market for certain grades of coking coal concentrate which would or may preclude, limit or eliminate competition and/or violate third parties' interests, including fixing and maintaining a monopolistically high or low price, refusing or avoiding to enter into an agreement with certain buyers without good economic or technological reasons where the production or supply of the relevant grades of coking coal concentrate is possible and creating discriminatory conditions for buyers. Under Russian law, a "discriminatory condition" means a condition of entering the market or a condition of production, exchange, consumption, acquisition, sale or other transfer of goods under which a person or group of persons find themselves in a disadvantageous position as compared to another person or group of persons. The FAS considered our exports of certain grades of coking coal concentrate, in a situation where the Russian buyers' requirements were not being satisfied and the terms and conditions of the export sales contracts differed from domestic sales contracts, to be a discriminatory condition for Russian buyers. Thus, the FAS's directive not to create discriminatory conditions for buyers means that we must satisfy the requirements of Russian buyers on a priority basis. We fulfilled all terms set forth in the FAS directive and intend to continue to comply with them in the future.

Furthermore, as a result of the antimonopoly investigation, the FAS initiated administrative proceedings against Mechel Trading House, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Yakutugol which resulted in fines being imposed on these companies in the total amount of 797.7 million rubles, which is equal to approximately 5% of these subsidiaries' total sales of coking coal concentrate for 2007. The companies were granted a deferral of the payment of the fines in accordance with the law. All fines have been paid in full.

In September 2013, the FAS found the Administration of the Kemerovo region, Russian Railways and 16 largest freight railway operators, including Mecheltrans, to have violated the Competition Law by entering into an agreement that led or could have led to the division of the commodity market on a territorial principle, in volume of sale of goods and composition of customers of goods, as well as to limiting access to the commodity market for entities or their elimination from it. Mecheltrans is fined by the FAS in the amount of 19.3 million rubles. Mecheltrans filed a claim with the Moscow Arbitrazh Court to appeal this decision. The preliminary court hearing is scheduled for May 26, 2014.

In December 2013, the Office of the FAS in the Kemerovo region found Kuzbass Power Sales Company to have violated the Competition Law by unreasonable additional charge for electricity supply services. The case on an administrative violation is opened with respect to Kuzbass Power Sales Company. Kuzbass Power Sales Company filed a claim with the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region to appeal the decision and the directive issued by the Office of the FAS in the Kemerovo region. The court hearing is scheduled for May 26, 2014.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Environmental and safety*

Pursuant to a claim of the Novokuznetsk Environmental Prosecutor's Office against Southern Kuzbass Power Plant concerning the discharge of pollutants into the atmosphere above the maximum allowable level, the court ruled in September 2008 that we must limit the discharge of pollutants into the atmosphere to comply with the maximum allowable level. We have complied with the ruling effective as of November 2009. The court also mandated us to reconstruct the de-dusting system. We applied several times for stay of execution and the court allowed us to stay execution of this mandate until August 1, 2011. In April 2012, we applied for another stay of execution which was rejected by the court. We are in the process of reconstruction and replacement of the dust and gas scrubber equipment. We completed the reconstruction of one of the boilers and have commenced the reconstruction of another boiler. In June 2013, we applied for another stay of execution and the court allowed us to stay execution until February 28, 2014. We reapplied for stay of execution in April 2014.

On February 27, 2012, Rostekhnadzor imposed a temporary ban on operations at Olzherasskaya-Novaya Underground's longwall due to a spontaneous ignition of coal in a mined-out section of a longwall working area at the mine. On March 1, 2012, the fire area was sealed. On March 5, 2012, upon Rostekhnadzor's application, the court rendered a decision to suspend operations at the mine's longwall for 30 days. We implemented a set of measures to extinguish the fire. In June 2013, mining operations recommenced in the area impacted by the fire.

On September 9, 2013, Rostekhnadzor imposed a temporary ban on operations at V.I. Lenina Underground's longwall due to equipment malfunction resulting in a violation of coal reserves mining technology at the longwall. On September 11, 2013, upon Rostekhnadzor's application, the court ruled to suspend operations at the mine's longwall for 30 days. We rectified part of the identified violations. On October 10, 2013, during follow-up inspection, Rostekhnadzor imposed a new temporary ban on operations at the longwall. On October 14, 2013, the court ruled to suspend operations at the mine's longwall for 60 days. We rectified all of the identified violations. On October 25, 2013, the court ruled to cancel the suspension of operations and we recommenced operations at the V.I. Lenina Underground's longwall.

On June 11, 2013, the Department of Rosprirodnadzor for the Republic of Bashkortostan filed a lawsuit against Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant with the Arbitrazh Court of the Republic of Bashkortostan seeking the recovery of damages caused to water resources as a result of noncompliance with water legislation in the amount of 408.2 million rubles. During the court hearings claims under the lawsuit were reduced to 398.6 million rubles. On October 3, 2013, the Arbitrazh Court of the Republic of Bashkortostan rendered a decision to collect from Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant the amount of damages in the amount of 398.6 million rubles. We contested this decision with the Eighteenth Arbitrazh Court of Appeal. On January 28, 2014, the court upheld the decision of the lower court. On February 7, 2014, Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant filed a cassation appeal with the Federal Arbitrazh Court of Ural District. At the court hearing held on April 14, 2014 Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant withdrew its cassation appeal. The parties intend to settle their claims out of court.

In 2008, Pinnacle Mining Company ("Pinnacle") filed a suit against the Bluestone companies and a third-party engineering firm in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Beckley, West Virginia. Pinnacle asserts claims against the defendants for negligence, strict liability, violation of the federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, and injunctive relief. The case arises from mining activity conducted by Bluestone companies in the "safety zone" of a coal slurry impoundment maintained by Pinnacle. The parties filed a joint motion to stay, and the court granted the stay, which has allowed additional time for the regulatory agencies involved to determine what steps are necessary for remediation. A plan has been submitted by the defendants and was approved by the WVDEP. We have completed the installation of pumps to dewater the mine in accordance with the plan and provided Pinnacle with access to online data about mine water levels available in real time regime 24/7. At present, we have unresolved issue regarding Pinnacle's access to the underground part of the mine. Our position is that, unlike the surface area of the mine, the underground part of the mine should not be available for anytime inspection by Pinnacle since the area was sealed due to safety reasons. We are currently trying to resolve this issue with the WVDEP. We are defending the matter and have asserted issues of comparative fault by the plaintiff and our engineering company at the time of the incident in November 2007.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have full indemnity on this claim from the previous owner of Bluestone in accordance with the terms of the acquisition agreement, however, there is no assurance that the previous owner of Bluestone will not contest our requests for indemnification.

### ***Commercial litigation***

In December 2013, Mechel Mining and Bluestone jointly filed a lawsuit against Weir, the engineering firm that calculated the results of drilling program conducted by the former owner of Bluestone, in the Federal District Court for the Southern District of West Virginia. The suit seeks a declaration that Weir's calculation of the resources identified by the drilling program fails the requirements of the JORC Code Guidelines as well as other requirements agreed upon by the former owner of Bluestone. The suit also seeks damages from Weir for failing to act in accordance with the duties it owed to Mechel, and to award damages from Weir for any and all of the amount Mechel Mining and Bluestone ultimately must pay the former owner in excess of the contingent payment they would have made if Weir had certified the results of the drilling program in accordance with the JORC Code Guidelines, professional standards, and its obligations to Mechel. The trial date has not been scheduled.

In January 2014, Mechel Mining and Bluestone jointly filed a lawsuit against the former owners of Bluestone in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware seeking a declaration that the former owners of Bluestone had failed to satisfy the requirements for certifying the contingent reserves upon which the contingent cash consideration for the sale was to be based. Under the stock purchase and sale agreement, the additional coal reserves and resources identified in the post-closing drilling program were to be certified in accordance with JORC Code Guidelines and other requirements of the agreement, and they were not. The suit seeks a further declaration that, as a result of such failures, Mechel Mining and Bluestone do not owe any contingent payment, or, in the alternative owes an amount to be calculated based upon a proper certification of contingent reserves to be prepared by a different mining engineering firm. The trial date has not been scheduled.

On February 3, 2014, Novatek — Chelyabinsk OOO filed a claim against Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant with the Arbitrazh Court of Chelyabinsk region to recover debt for gas supplied in December 2013 and penalty for delay in payment in a total amount of 615.4 million rubles. The court hearing is scheduled for May 29, 2014.

### ***Russian securities litigation***

In March 2012, the Swiss company Bank Julius Baer and Co. Ltd. ("**Bank Julius Baer**") filed a claim against Tomusinsky Open Pit with the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region seeking invalidation of the decisions of the board of directors of Tomusinsky Open Pit to convene the extraordinary shareholders' meeting, to approve the draft resolution of the extraordinary shareholders' meeting and to determine the placement price per each common share, as well as the decision of the extraordinary shareholders' meeting to increase the charter capital by more than 25% by issuing additional common shares in the amount of 13.3 thousand with nominal value one ruble per each share. Bank Julius Baer owns common and preferred shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit, which in total amounted to 22.95% of its charter capital at the time of filing the claim. The plaintiff argues that the increase in the charter capital of Tomusinsky Open Pit is unreasonable given that Tomusinsky Open Pit has available funds and the additional share issue would lead to dilution of its minority share in Tomusinsky Open Pit. In addition, Bank Julius Baer challenges the placement price per each common share set by the board of directors of Tomusinsky Open Pit on the basis that it was set below the market price. On March 14, 2012, the court adopted the interim measures and prohibited further issue and placement of additional common shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit, until the dispute is finally resolved. The court requested for expert evaluation of Tomusinsky Open Pit shares by independent appraiser which was completed on December 3, 2012. On February 13, 2013, we filed a petition for re-examination of evaluation of Tomusinsky Open Pit shares, which was rejected by the court. On March 5, 2013, the court invalidated the decisions of the board of directors of Tomusinsky Open Pit to approve the draft resolution of the extraordinary shareholders' meeting and to determine the placement price per each common share, as well as the decision of the extraordinary shareholders' meeting to increase the charter capital of Tomusinsky Open Pit. On April 4, 2013, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed an appeal on this decision to the higher court. On May 30, 2013, the Seventh Arbitrazh Court of Appeal

## [Table of Contents](#)

dismissed the appeal. On June 6, 2013, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed a cassation appeal with the Federal Arbitrazh Court of Ural District. On September 10, 2013, the court dismissed the cassation appeal. On December 16, 2013, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed for supervisory review of the decision with the Supreme Arbitrazh Court. On December 26, 2013, the Supreme Arbitrazh Court denied to transfer the case to the Presidium of the Supreme Arbitrazh Court of the Russian Federation.

On August 9, 2013, SAVEN ENTERPRISES LTD. (“SAVEN”) filed a claim against Tomusinsky Open Pit with the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region seeking invalidation of the decision of the board of directors of Tomusinsky Open Pit regarding the recommendation not to accrue and not to pay dividends on shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit for the fiscal year 2012 and the decision of the annual general shareholders’ meeting on the relevant issues. SAVEN owns common and preferred shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit, which in total amount to 12.77% of its charter capital. On February 21, 2014, the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region sustained the claim in full. On March 28, 2014, Tomusinsky Open Pit filed an appeal with the Seventh Arbitrazh Court of Appeal. The court hearing is scheduled for May 22, 2014.

In June-August 2013, SAVEN filed 14 lawsuits against Tomusinsky Open Pit and our subsidiaries with the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region seeking invalidation of loan transactions, application of the consequences of their invalidity in the form of loans repayment and interest recovery in a total amount of approximately 8.5 billion rubles. During the court hearings the amounts of claims on a number of lawsuits were reduced to a total of approximately 4.0 billion rubles as principal and approximately 131.7 million rubles as interest. In October-November 2013, the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region sustained all lawsuits and obliged our subsidiaries to repay the loans and interest to Tomusinsky Open Pit. We filed appeals for all cases. As of the date hereof, the Seventh Arbitrazh Court of Appeal dismissed our claims with respect to seven cases, sustained our claims in part with respect to one case and sustained our claims in full with respect to four cases. The court proceedings with respect to two cases have been suspended. We intend to appeal court’s decisions ruled not in our favor in the court of cassation.

On December 16, 2013, SAVEN filed a claim in the Arbitrazh Court of Kemerovo region against Tomusinsky Open Pit and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company seeking invalidation of coal supply contracts signed between Tomusinsky Open Pit and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company, application of the consequences of their invalidity in the form of repayment of 21.1 billion rubles and interest recovery in favor of Tomusinsky Open Pit. The court hearing is scheduled for May 28, 2014.

### **Dividend Distribution Policy**

We will determine the amount of dividends payable on our common shares based on cash needs of our business, which will be influenced by the market situation, results of our operations, the level and availability of debt and debt servicing requirements and the requirements of our capital investment program.

We determine the amount of dividends payable on our preferred shares based on the provisions of our charter. See “Item 10. Additional Information — Description of Capital Stock — Dividends.”

In addition, some of our credit facility agreements impose certain restrictions on the payment of dividends on our shares. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Restrictive Covenants,” “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Description of Certain Indebtedness.”

The decision to pay dividends and the amount thereof must be recommended by our Board of Directors taking into account the charter’s provisions and approved by our shareholders. The amount of dividends, if any, approved by the shareholders may not be higher than the amount proposed by the Board of Directors. In particular, dividends may be declared and paid only out of net profits calculated under Russian accounting standards and as long as the following conditions have been met:

- our charter capital has been paid in full;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the value of our net assets, calculated under Russian accounting standards, is not less (and would not become less as a result of the proposed dividend payment) than the sum of our charter capital, our reserve fund and the difference between the liquidation value and the par value of our issued and outstanding preferred shares;
- we have repurchased all shares from shareholders having the right to demand repurchase; and
- we are not, and would not become, insolvent as the result of the proposed dividend payment.

For a further description, please refer to “Item 10. Additional Information — Description of Capital Stock — Dividends.” See also “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Shares and the Trading Market — Our ability to pay dividends depends primarily upon receipt of sufficient funds from our subsidiaries.”

On June 28, 2013, our general shareholders’ meeting decided not to pay dividends on common shares but declared a dividend of 6.9 million rubles for preferred shares (of which 2.8 million rubles was paid to Skyblock Limited), which was paid in August 2013. On June 29, 2012, Mechel declared a dividend of 3.3 billion rubles for common shares and 4.3 billion rubles for preferred shares (of which 1.7 billion rubles was paid to Skyblock Limited), which was paid in August 2012. On June 6, 2011, Mechel declared a dividend of 3.6 billion rubles for common shares and 3.6 billion rubles for preferred shares (of which 1.5 billion rubles was paid to Skyblock Limited), which was paid in August 2011. In each case we could not pay dividends to those shareholders who did not provide us with their bank account details.

We anticipate that any dividends we may pay in the future on shares represented by ADSs will be declared and paid to the depositary in rubles (subject to Russian withholding tax) and will be converted into U.S. dollars by the depositary and distributed to holders of ADSs, net of the depositary’s fees and expenses. Accordingly, the value of dividends received by holders of ADSs will be less than the amounts declared and subject to fluctuations in the exchange rate between the ruble and the U.S. dollar. For information on risks associated with Russian withholding tax on dividends to holders of ADSs, see “Item 10. Additional Information — Taxation — Russian Income and Withholding Tax Considerations.”

### Significant Changes

Other than as described in this document, no significant change in our business has occurred since December 31, 2013.

### Item 9. The Offer and Listing

Our common ADSs have been listed on the NYSE under the symbol “MTL” since October 2004. Our common shares were listed on Open Joint Stock Company “Russian Trading System” Stock Exchange (“RTS”) under the symbol “MTLR” in June 2004, and in October 2008 were promoted to the quotation list “A-2.” In December 2011, RTS ceased to exist as a result of its reorganization through accession to Closed Joint Stock Company Moscow Interbank Currency Exchange (“CJSC MICEX”), now Open Joint Stock Company “Moscow Exchange MICEX-RTS” (“Moscow Exchange”), and our common shares were excluded from the quotation list “A-2” on RTS. In December 2008, our common shares were admitted to trading on MICEX and included in the quotation list “V”, and were promoted to the quotation list “A-1” in March 2009. Since December 2011, our common shares have been traded in the quotation list “A-1” on MICEX only. Since the liquidity of our shares on MICEX was typically much higher than on RTS, in the table below starting from January 2009 we use MICEX data (conversion from rubles into U.S. dollars is made using the CBR exchange rate).

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the high and low closing prices per common ADS and common share for: (1) the most recent six months; (2) the most recent nine quarters; and (3) all years following our initial public offering in 2004. As of May 19, 2008, we changed the ratio of our common shares to common ADSs from 3:1 to 1:1 by issuing two new common ADSs for each common ADS of record as of May 16, 2008. The common ADS prices below have been recalculated to reflect the new common ADS-to-common share ratio.

|                     | Common ADSs       |       | Common Shares |       |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------|---------------|-------|
|                     | High              | Low   | High          | Low   |
|                     | (In U.S. dollars) |       |               |       |
| April 2014          | 2.11              | 1.79  | 1.11          | 1.03  |
| March 2014          | 2.11              | 1.66  | 1.19          | 0.88  |
| February 2014       | 2.17              | 1.88  | 1.82          | 1.11  |
| January 2014        | 2.46              | 1.94  | 1.99          | 1.75  |
| December 2013       | 2.58              | 1.97  | 2.10          | 1.75  |
| November 2013       | 3.30              | 2.07  | 3.24          | 1.72  |
| October 2013        | 3.43              | 3.14  | 3.33          | 3.12  |
| First Quarter 2014  | 2.46              | 1.66  | 1.99          | 0.88  |
| Fourth Quarter 2013 | 3.43              | 1.97  | 3.33          | 1.72  |
| Third Quarter 2013  | 3.91              | 2.75  | 3.48          | 2.84  |
| Second Quarter 2013 | 4.94              | 2.71  | 4.92          | 2.70  |
| First Quarter 2013  | 7.40              | 5.03  | 7.22          | 4.95  |
| Fourth Quarter 2012 | 7.28              | 5.84  | 7.32          | 6.15  |
| Third Quarter 2012  | 8.05              | 5.37  | 8.08          | 5.47  |
| Second Quarter 2012 | 9.51              | 5.27  | 9.44          | 5.35  |
| First Quarter 2012  | 12.37             | 8.98  | 11.89         | 8.76  |
| 2013                | 7.40              | 1.97  | 7.22          | 1.72  |
| 2012                | 12.37             | 5.27  | 11.89         | 5.35  |
| 2011                | 34.59             | 7.90  | 32.74         | 8.05  |
| 2010                | 30.80             | 17.45 | 30.11         | 17.64 |
| 2009                | 21.82             | 2.57  | 17.81         | 2.29  |
| 2008                | 57.62             | 3.66  | 45.00         | 4.10  |
| 2007                | 34.63             | 7.91  | 25.71         | 8.30  |
| 2006                | 10.32             | 6.34  | 10.20         | 6.25  |
| 2005                | 12.17             | 7.02  | 11.20         | 7.75  |
| 2004                | 7.48              | 5.26  | 17.00         | 0.36  |

Our preferred ADSs have been listed on the NYSE under the symbol “MTL PR” since May 2010. In April 2011, our preferred shares were admitted to trading without listing on RTS and MICEX. Our preferred shares were included in the quotation list “A-1” on MICEX in July 2011. In December 2011, RTS ceased to exist as a result of accession to CJSC MICEX, now Moscow Exchange, and our preferred shares were excluded from the list of securities admitted to trading without listing on RTS. Since December 2011, our preferred shares have been traded in the quotation list “A-1” on MICEX only. Each preferred ADS represents one-half of a preferred share.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the high and low closing prices per preferred ADS and preferred share for: (1) the most recent six months; (2) the most recent nine quarters; and (3) all years following the public offering in 2010.

|                     | Preferred ADSs    |      | Preferred Shares |      |
|---------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|------|
|                     | High              | Low  | High             | Low  |
|                     | (In U.S. dollars) |      |                  |      |
| April 2014          | 0.34              | 0.31 | 0.74             | 0.66 |
| March 2014          | 0.40              | 0.31 | 0.66             | 0.55 |
| February 2014       | 0.43              | 0.34 | 0.92             | 0.68 |
| January 2014        | 0.47              | 0.42 | 1.09             | 0.93 |
| December 2013       | 0.47              | 0.39 | 1.13             | 1.01 |
| November 2013       | 0.73              | 0.48 | 1.50             | 1.06 |
| October 2013        | 0.75              | 0.72 | 1.67             | 1.53 |
| First Quarter 2014  | 0.47              | 0.31 | 1.09             | 0.55 |
| Fourth Quarter 2013 | 0.73              | 0.39 | 1.67             | 1.01 |
| Third Quarter 2013  | 0.90              | 0.74 | 1.79             | 1.56 |
| Second Quarter 2013 | 1.42              | 0.83 | 2.71             | 1.61 |
| First Quarter 2013  | 2.23              | 1.45 | 4.11             | 2.71 |
| Fourth Quarter 2012 | 2.67              | 1.92 | 5.15             | 3.86 |
| Third Quarter 2012  | 3.10              | 2.28 | 5.48             | 4.54 |
| Second Quarter 2012 | 3.70              | 2.28 | 7.10             | 4.57 |
| First Quarter 2012  | 4.91              | 3.57 | 11.82            | 8.97 |
| 2013                | 2.23              | 0.39 | 4.11             | 1.01 |
| 2012                | 4.91              | 1.92 | 11.82            | 3.86 |
| 2011                | 11.27             | 3.24 | 8.99             | 6.15 |
| 2010                | 9.66              | 6.60 | n/a              | n/a  |

#### Item 10. Additional Information

##### Charter and Certain Requirements of Russian Legislation

We describe below our registered common and preferred shares, the material provisions of our charter in effect on the date of this document and certain requirements of Russian legislation. In addition to this description, we urge you to review our charter, which is included as an exhibit to this document, to review its complete terms. The description of our charter is qualified in its entirety by reference to the charter.

##### Our Purpose

Article 4.1 of our charter provides that our primary purpose is to earn profit, as well as to provide the highest-quality products and services for our customers.

##### Description of Capital Stock

###### General

Pursuant to our charter, as amended, we have the right to issue registered common shares, preferred shares and other securities provided for by the legislation of the Russian Federation with respect to securities. Our capital stock currently consists of 555,027,660 shares, including 416,270,745 common shares, each with a nominal value of 10 rubles, and 138,756,915 preferred shares, each with a nominal value of 10 rubles, all of which are fully paid, issued and outstanding under Russian law. Under Russian legislation, charter capital refers to the aggregate nominal value of the issued and outstanding shares. We are authorized to issue an additional 81,698,341 common shares with a nominal value of 10 rubles each. None of our capital stock is under option or agreed conditionally or unconditionally to be put under option. Any of our shares that are owned by our

## [Table of Contents](#)

subsidiaries are not considered treasury shares under Russian law (i.e., they are considered outstanding shares), and we are able to vote such shares and dispose of such shares without any further corporate actions by our shareholders or Board of Directors, provided that such disposals are not major or interested party transactions. Currently, our wholly-owned subsidiary Skyblock Limited holds 55,502,766 preferred shares. The shares are considered issued and outstanding shares under Russian law and have all the rights attaching to other preferred shares. The preferred shares owned by Skyblock Limited are not considered outstanding for purposes of our U.S. GAAP financial statements.

Currently, we have more than 1,000 holders of voting shares, which determines the applicability of certain provisions of the Joint-Stock Companies Law, as described below.

A resolution of our Board of Directors dated May 14, 2008 approved an increase in our charter capital through the issuance of 55,000,000 preferred shares with a nominal value of 10 rubles. On September 19, 2008, our Board of Directors amended its resolution to increase the number of preferred shares being issued to 138,756,915 preferred shares which is the maximum number of preferred shares authorized by our charter. The decision to issue 138,756,915 preferred shares was registered with the FFMS on October 23, 2008. On April 2, 2009, we placed all 138,756,915 of the preferred shares authorized for issuance at the placement price of 10 rubles per share. All the preferred shares were taken up by our wholly-owned subsidiary Skyblock Limited, which was the sole offeree. A report on the placement of the preferred shares was registered with the FFMS on April 14, 2009. We transferred 83,254,149 preferred shares to the sellers of 100% of the shares and interest of Bluestone Industries, Inc., Dynamic Energy, Inc. and JCJ Coal Group, LLC and certain other companies as part of the consideration in our acquisition of the Bluestone. Our preferred shares are not convertible into common shares, bonds or other securities of Mechel.

### ***Rights attaching to common shares***

Holders of our common shares have the right to vote at general shareholders' meetings. As required by the Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter, all of our common shares have the same nominal value and grant to their holders identical rights. Each fully paid common share, except for treasury shares, gives its holder the right to:

- freely transfer the shares without the consent of other shareholders or the company;
- receive dividends in accordance with our charter and current legislation;
- participate in general shareholders' meetings and vote on all matters of shareholders' competence;
- transfer voting rights to its representative on the basis of a power of attorney;
- elect and be elected to the governing and controlling bodies of the company;
- if holding, alone or with other holders, 2% or more of the voting stock, within 30 days after the end of our fiscal year, make proposals to the agenda of the annual general shareholders' meeting and nominate candidates to the board of directors, review commission and counting commission;
- if holding, alone or with other holders, 10% or more of the voting stock, demand that the board of directors call an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting or an unscheduled audit by our review commission or an independent auditor;
- demand, under the following circumstances, the repurchase by us of all or some of the shares owned by it, as long as such holder voted against or did not participate in the voting on the decision approving the following:
  - our reorganization;
  - conclusion of a major transaction, as defined under Russian law; and
  - amendment of our charter or approval of a new version of our charter that restricts the holder's rights;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- upon liquidation, receive a proportionate amount of our property after our obligations to our creditors are fulfilled;
- have access to certain company documents, receive copies for a reasonable fee and, if holding alone or with other holders, 25% or more of the voting stock, have free access to accounting documents; and
- exercise other rights of a shareholder provided by our charter, Russian legislation and decisions of general shareholders' meetings approved in accordance with its competence.

### ***Rights attaching to preferred shares***

Pursuant to our charter, as amended, all of our preferred shares have the same nominal value and grant to their holders identical rights. Each fully paid preferred share gives its holder the right to:

- freely transfer preferred shares without the consent of other shareholders;
- receive dividends in accordance with our charter and current legislation;
- upon liquidation, receive a portion of our liquidation value, which is equal to a portion of our assets calculated pro rata to the portion represented by one preferred share in our charter capital;
- have access to certain company documents and receive copies for a reasonable fee;
- transfer all or part of the rights attached to the preferred shares to its representative on the basis of a power of attorney; and
- participate in shareholders' meetings and vote on the following matters:
  - our reorganization, liquidation and release from the obligation to comply with applicable Russian disclosure rules;
  - any amendment of our charter or approval of a new version of our charter that restricts the preferred shareholders' rights, including amendments to the formula for calculation of dividends and/or the amount of the liquidation value attached to the shares;
  - participate in shareholders' meetings and vote on all matters on which common shareholders are entitled to vote if for any reason the annual shareholders' meeting did not adopt a resolution to pay the full amount of dividends to which preferred shareholders are entitled under our charter. The holders of preferred shares enjoy this right effective from the first shareholders' meeting to be held after the relevant annual shareholders' meeting and until the date when dividends on preferred shares are paid in full; and
  - filing of an application with a stock exchange for listing or delisting of our preferred shares.

### ***Pre-emptive rights***

The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter provide existing shareholders with a pre-emptive right to purchase additional shares or securities convertible into shares issued by way of open subscription in an amount proportionate to their existing holding of shares of the same category as the newly issued shares. In addition, the Joint-Stock Companies Law provides shareholders with a pre-emptive right to purchase shares or securities convertible into shares during a closed subscription if the shareholders voted against or did not participate in the voting on the decision approving such subscription. The pre-emptive right does not apply to placement of shares or securities convertible into shares through a closed subscription among existing shareholders only, provided that such shareholders may each acquire a whole number of shares or securities convertible into shares being placed in an amount proportionate to their existing holdings. We must publish a notice of the proposed placement of shares or provide shareholders with such notice in writing at least 45 days prior to the offering, during which time shareholders may exercise their pre-emptive rights. In case the price of shares or the procedure for determining the price of shares is to be approved by the board of directors not later than the beginning of



## [Table of Contents](#)

placement period, the term for exercising the pre-emptive rights may be shortened to 20 days, or even to eight business days if the notice of the proposed placement of shares is subject to disclosure under Russian law.

### ***Dividends***

The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter set forth the procedure for determining the dividends that we distribute to our shareholders. Shareholders may decide on whether or not to pay the dividends upon results of a financial quarter, half a year, nine months and/or year. Dividends are recommended to a general shareholders' meeting by the board of directors, and approved by the general shareholders' meeting by a majority vote. A decision on quarterly dividends may be taken at a general shareholders' meeting within three months of the end of the respective quarter; a decision on annual dividends must be taken at the annual general shareholders' meeting. A decision on payment of dividends for common shares can be taken only after the decision on payment of dividends for preferred shares is taken. The dividend approved at the general shareholders' meeting may not be more than the amount recommended by the board of directors. The date on which in accordance with the decision on payment (declaration) of dividends are determined the persons entitled to receive them, cannot be earlier than 10 days from the date of the decision to pay (declare) dividends and later than 20 days from the date of such decision. Dividends are not paid on treasury shares. Dividend payment period to a nominal holder and a trustee who is a professional participant of the securities market, which are registered in the register of shareholders, shall not exceed 10 business days, and to other persons registered in the register of shareholders shall not exceed 25 business days from the date on which the persons entitled to receive dividends are defined. A shareholder who is entitled to the declared dividends but has not received them due to the fact that the company or the registrar has no exact and necessary address information or bank details, or in connection with the other creditor's delay, has a right to make a claim to the company for the unpaid dividends within three years upon the expiration of the dividend payment period. Upon the expiration of this three year period, claims for declared and unpaid dividends will lapse in favor of the company.

Starting from January 1, 2014, a new "cascade" dividend payment mechanism is introduced with respect to shares recorded on custodians' account as opposite to the shareholders' register. The cascade payment mechanism provides that Russian issuers will pay dividends to custodians and depository banks, who in turn will be obliged to further transfer dividends to shareholders. Under the new regime no disclosure will be required by ultimate beneficial owners in order to receive dividends. See also "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Shares and the Trading Market — Upon introduction of a new system of recording the depository's rights to the shares underlying depository receipts, the depository is required to disclose information on ADS and GDS owners in order to exercise voting rights and receive dividends with respect to the shares underlying ADSs and GDSs."

The Joint-Stock Companies Law allows dividends to be declared only out of net profits calculated under Russian accounting standards and as long as the following conditions have been met:

- the charter capital of the company has been paid in full;
- the value of the company's net assets on the date of adoption of the decision to pay dividends is not less (and would not become less as a result of the proposed dividend payment) than the sum of the company's charter capital, the company's reserve fund and the difference between the liquidation value and the par value of the issued and outstanding preferred shares of the company;
- the company has repurchased all shares from shareholders who demanded repurchase; and
- the company is not, and would not become, insolvent as the result of the proposed dividend payment.

Pursuant to our charter, as amended, we shall calculate the dividends for preferred shares on the basis of our consolidated financial statements prepared under accepted international accounting standards which we apply for the relevant accounting period, including IFRS and U.S. GAAP. The annual fixed dividend for one preferred share amounts to 20% of our net profit under our annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with the applicable international accounting standards and audited by an independent auditor, divided by 138,756,915.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For the purpose of calculating the amount of dividends for preferred shares, we convert our net profit under the applicable international accounting standards into rubles using the official exchange rate of the CBR as of the date the board of directors decides to recommend the amount of dividends for the preferred shares.

If the dividend to be paid for one common share exceeds the dividend to be paid for one preferred share for the same year, we must increase the dividend to be paid for one preferred share up to the amount of dividend to be paid for one common share. For this purpose, if the nominal value of our common shares has changed (e.g., through a share split), the dividend to be paid for one common share is calculated as if its nominal value has not changed. If dividends for common shares are to be paid in kind, the monetary value of such payment must be evaluated by an independent appraiser.

### ***Distributions to shareholders on liquidation***

Under Russian legislation, liquidation of a company results in its termination without the transfer of rights and obligations to other persons as legal successors. The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter allow us to be liquidated:

- voluntarily, by a three-quarters majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting; or
- involuntarily, by a court order.

Following a decision to liquidate the company, the right to manage our affairs would pass to a liquidation commission which, in the case of voluntary liquidation, is appointed by a general shareholders' meeting and, in an involuntary liquidation, is appointed by the court. Creditors may file claims within a period to be determined by the liquidation commission, but which may not be less than two months from the date of publication of notice of liquidation by the liquidation commission.

The Civil Code gives creditors the following order of priority during liquidation:

- individuals owed compensation for injuries or deaths;
- payments related to disbursement of accrued vacation pay and wages of persons currently or formerly employed under an employment agreement and remuneration to owners of intellectual property rights;
- federal and local governmental entities claiming taxes and similar payments to the budgets and non-budgetary funds; and
- other creditors in accordance with Russian legislation.

Claims of creditors in connection with obligations secured by a pledge of the company's property ("**secured claims**") are satisfied out of the proceeds of the sale of the pledged property prior to claims of any other creditors except for the creditors of the first and second priorities described above, provided that claims of such creditors arose before the pledge agreements in respect of the company's property were made. To the extent that the proceeds of sale of the pledged property are not sufficient to satisfy secured claims, the latter are satisfied simultaneously with claims of the fourth priority creditors as described above.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter provide for the following order of priority for distribution of remaining assets after settlement with creditors:

- payments to repurchase shares from shareholders having the right to demand repurchase;
- payments of declared but unpaid dividends on preferred shares and the liquidation value of the preferred shares determined by the company's charter, as amended; and
- payments to holders of common and preferred shares with account of the previously paid liquidation value of the preferred shares.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Liability of shareholders*

The Civil Code and the Joint-Stock Companies Law generally provide that shareholders in a Russian joint-stock company are not liable for the obligations of a joint-stock company and bear only the risk of loss of their investment. This may not be the case, however, when one entity is capable of determining decisions made by another entity. The entity capable of determining such decisions is called an “effective parent.” The entity whose decisions are capable of being so determined is called an “effective subsidiary.” The effective parent bears joint and several responsibility for transactions concluded by the effective subsidiary in course of carrying out these decisions if:

- this decision-making capability is provided for in the charter of the effective subsidiary or in a contract between such entities; and
- the effective parent gives binding instructions to the effective subsidiary based on the above-mentioned decision-making capability.

Thus, a shareholder of an effective parent is not itself liable for the debts of the effective parent’s effective subsidiary, unless that shareholder is itself an effective parent of the effective parent. Accordingly, a shareholder will not be personally liable for our debts or those of our effective subsidiaries unless such shareholder controls our business and the conditions set forth above are met. See “Risk Factors — Legal risks and uncertainties — Shareholder liability under Russian legislation could cause us to become liable for the obligations of our subsidiaries.”

In addition, an effective parent is secondarily liable for an effective subsidiary’s debts if an effective subsidiary becomes insolvent or bankrupt resulting from the fault of an effective parent only when the effective parent has used the right to give binding instructions, knowing that the consequence of carrying out this action would be insolvency or bankruptcy of this effective subsidiary. This is the case regardless of how the effective parent’s capability to determine decisions of the effective subsidiary arises, for example, whether through ownership of voting securities or by contract. If the effective subsidiary is a joint-stock company, the effective parent has secondary liability only if the effective parent has caused the effective subsidiary to take any action or fail to take any action, knowing that such action or failure to take action would result in insolvency or bankruptcy of the effective subsidiary. If the effective subsidiary is a limited liability company, the effective parent may be held secondarily liable if the effective subsidiary’s insolvency is caused by the willful misconduct or negligence of such effective parent and if the effective subsidiary’s assets are insufficient to cover its obligations. To be relieved from the liability, the effective parent would need to prove before the court that it acted in good faith and in the interests of the effective subsidiary.

Shareholders of an effective subsidiary that is a joint-stock company may also claim compensation for the effective subsidiary’s losses from the effective parent if: (1) the effective parent caused the effective subsidiary to take any action or fail to take any action that resulted in a loss and (2) the effective parent knew that such action or failure to take such action would result in an effective subsidiary’s loss. Members of an effective subsidiary that is a limited liability company may claim compensation for the effective subsidiary’s losses from the effective parent if the effective parent through its willful misconduct or negligence caused the effective subsidiary to take any action that resulted in a loss.

Russian law also provides for other cases in which shareholders may be held liable to us.

### *Charter capital increase*

We may increase our charter capital by:

- issuing additional shares, or
- increasing the nominal value of already issued shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

A decision on any issuance of shares or securities convertible into shares by closed subscription, or an issuance by open subscription of common shares or securities convertible into common shares constituting more than 25% of the number of issued common shares, requires a three-quarters majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting. A decision to increase the charter capital by increasing the nominal value of issued shares requires a majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting. In addition, the issuance of shares above the number of authorized and non-issued shares provided in our charter necessitates a charter amendment, which requires a three-quarters majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law requires that the value of newly issued shares be determined by the board of directors based on their market value but not less than their nominal value, except in limited circumstances where: (1) existing shareholders exercise a pre-emptive right to purchase shares at the price which is not more than 10% lower than the price paid by third parties, or (2) fees of up to 10% are paid to intermediaries, in which case the fees paid may be deducted from the price. The price may not be set at less than the nominal value of the shares. The board of directors shall value any in-kind contributions for new shares, based on the appraisal report of an independent appraiser.

Russian securities regulations set out detailed procedures for the issuance and registration of shares of a joint-stock company. These procedures require:

- taking a decision on share placement and approving the resolution on share issuance;
- registration of a share issuance with the CBR;
- following the placement of the shares, registration and filing with the CBR of a report on results of share issuance and its public disclosure; and
- public disclosure of information relating to the share issuance.

***Charter capital decrease***

The Joint-Stock Companies Law does not allow a company to reduce its charter capital below the minimum charter capital required by law, which is 100,000 rubles for an open joint-stock company. The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter require that any decision to reduce our charter capital, whether through a repurchase and cancellation of shares or a reduction in the nominal value of the shares, be made at a general shareholders' meeting.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law allows a company to reduce its share capital only if, at the time of such reduction:

- its share capital is paid up in full;
- the company is not, and would not become, as a result of the payment to, or the modification of the securities of, the shareholders, as described above, insolvent;
- the value of its net assets is not less (and would not become less, as a result of the payment or the modification of the securities to the shareholders) than the sum of its share capital, the reserve fund and the difference between the liquidation value and the par value of its issued and outstanding preferred shares;
- the company has repurchased all shares from shareholders that have the right to demand repurchase of their shares under legislation protecting the rights of minority shareholders, as described below;
- the company has fully paid all declared dividends; and
- the company complies with other requirements of Russian legislation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, within three business days after taking the decision to reduce our charter capital, we must notify this decision to the authority which carries out state registration of legal entities and publish this decision twice with a monthly interval. Within 30 days of the latest of such publications, our creditors, whose claim rights had occurred prior to the publication, would then have the right to accelerate our indebtedness and to demand reimbursement of applicable damages.

### ***Share buy-back***

The Joint-Stock Companies Law allows our shareholders or our board of directors to authorize the repurchase of our shares for consideration valued at up to 10% of Mechel's net assets. The repurchased shares must be resold at a value not less than a market value within one year of their repurchase or, failing that, the shareholders must decide to cancel such shares and decrease the charter capital. Repurchased shares do not bear voting rights.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law allows us to repurchase our shares only if:

- our charter capital is paid in full;
- we are not and would not become, insolvent as a result of the repurchase;
- the value of our net assets is not less (and would not become less, as a result of the proposed repurchase) than the sum of our charter capital, the reserve fund and the difference between the liquidation value and par value of our issued and outstanding preferred shares;
- we have repurchased all shares from shareholders having the right to demand repurchase of their shares in accordance with Russian law, as described immediately below; and
- the charter capital has been decreased by acquiring a part of the shares with the view to reduce their total number, provided that following such decrease the charter capital has not become lower than the minimum amount of the charter capital set forth by the Joint-Stock Companies Law (which is equal to 100,000 rubles).

The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter provide that our shareholders may demand repurchase of all or some of their shares if the shareholder demanding repurchase voted against or did not participate in the voting on the decision approving any of the following actions:

- reorganization;
- conclusion of a major transaction, as defined under Russian law;
- amendment of our charter or approval of a restated version of our charter in a manner which restricts shareholders' rights; or
- filing of an application with a stock exchange for delisting of our shares or securities convertible into shares.

A shareholder demanding repurchase must send to us a written request within 45 days following the date when the relevant decision of the general shareholders' meeting is taken. We must purchase the shares of the demanding shareholder within 30 days following the expiration of the above 45-day period. We may spend up to 10% of our net assets calculated under Russian accounting standards on the date of the adoption of the decision which gives rise for a share redemption demanded by the shareholders. If the value of shares in respect of which shareholders have exercised their right to demand repurchase exceeds 10% of our net assets, we will repurchase shares from each such shareholder on a pro-rata basis.

A shareholders' decision on filing of an application for delisting of our shares enters into effect if the consideration to be paid for the repurchase of shares does not exceed 10% of our net assets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Registration and transfer of shares***

Russian legislation requires that a joint-stock company maintain a register of its shareholders. Ownership of our shares is evidenced solely by entries made in such register. Any of our shareholders registered in a register may obtain an extract from our register certifying the number of shares that such shareholder holds. Since September 2, 2008, Registrar NIKoil Company OJSC has maintained our shareholder register, replacing Regional Independent Registrar Agency OAO.

The purchase, sale or other transfer of shares is accomplished through the registration of such transfer in the shareholder register, or the registration of such transfer with a depository if shares are held and recorded by a depository. The registrar or depository may not require any documents in addition to those required by Russian legislation in order to transfer shares in the register or with a depository. Refusal to register the shares in the name of the transferee or, upon request of the beneficial holder, in the name of a nominee holder, is not allowed except in certain instances provided for by Russian legislation, and may be challenged in court.

The Federal Law No. 414-FZ “On the Central Depository” dated December 7, 2011 (the “**Central Depository Law**”), which came into force on January 1, 2012, set out a legal framework for establishment and operation of the central depository. On November 6, 2012, the FFMS granted NSD the status of central depository. Within one year from the date of having been granted such a status, the central depository shall take all necessary steps to open its nominal holder accounts in, among others, all securities registers of the issuers which are obliged to disclose information in accordance with Russian securities law. As we are required to make public disclosures, the above requirement is applicable to us, which means that the central depository became the only person having a nominal holder account in our share register. Also, the Central Depository Law prohibits persons maintaining securities registers from opening and depositing securities (save for limited exceptions) to other nominal holder accounts from the date of the opening of a nominal holder account with the central depository.

### ***Reserve fund***

Russian legislation requires that each joint-stock company establish a reserve fund to be used only to cover the company’s losses, redeem the company’s bonds and repurchase the company’s shares in cases when other funds are not available. Our charter provides for a reserve fund of 5% of our charter capital, funded through mandatory annual transfers of at least 5% of our statutory net profits until the reserve fund has reached the 5% requirement.

### **Disclosure of Information**

Under Russian legislation, disclosure of information on the securities market means making it available to all interested parties, regardless of the purpose of obtaining this information. We are required to make the following periodic public disclosures and filings in the newswire of authorized information agency Interfax ([www.e-disclosure.ru](http://www.e-disclosure.ru)), on our websites at [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru) and [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com), as well as on the website provided by authorized information agency Interfax ([www.e-disclosure.ru/portal/company.aspx?id=1942](http://www.e-disclosure.ru/portal/company.aspx?id=1942)):

- disclosure of quarterly reports containing information about us, our shareholders, registrar and depository, the structure of our management bodies, the members of the board of directors, management board and review commission, our branches and representative offices, our subsidiaries and affiliates, our shares, bank accounts and auditors, important developments during the reporting quarter, quarterly accounting reports prepared in accordance with Russian accounting standards, and other information about our financial and business activity;
- disclosure of any information concerning material facts and other official disclosures, including, among other things, our reorganization; certain changes in the amount of our assets; decisions on share issuances; certain changes in ownership and shareholding; information about controlled organizations which are material to us or organizations controlling us, reorganization, liquidation or bankruptcy of

## [Table of Contents](#)

such organizations; conclusion of agreement with our controlled or controlling organization, where we are required to buy securities issued by such controlled or controlling organization; as well as shareholder and management bodies resolutions;

- notifying MICEX about the disclosure of aforementioned information;
- disclosure of the documents that we have received in connection with any of the following:
  - a voluntary offer (including any competing offer) to acquire us;
  - a mandatory offer (including any competing offer) to acquire us;
  - a notice of the right of shareholders to sell their shares to the person that has acquired more than 95% of our common shares; and
  - a request that minority shareholders sell their shares to the person that has acquired more than 95% of our common shares;
- disclosure of information on various stages of securities placement, issuance and registration through publication of certain data as required by the securities legislation;
- disclosure of our charter and internal corporate governance documents;
- disclosure of our annual report and annual financial statements prepared in accordance with Russian accounting standards and our annual and interim U.S. GAAP financial statements and filing them with MICEX;
- disclosure on a quarterly basis of a list of our affiliated companies and individuals and its amendments and filing it with MICEX;
- disclosure of a list of information which is considered an insider information and approved by the company (“**insider information**”);
- disclosure of insider information; and
- disclosure of other information as required by applicable Russian securities legislation and the rules of MICEX.

## General Meetings of Shareholders

### *Procedure*

A general shareholders’ meeting may exercise only the powers that are set forth in the Joint-Stock Companies Law and in our charter. Among the issues which our shareholders have the exclusive power to decide are:

- approval of charter amendments or of a new version of the charter;
- reorganizations or liquidations;
- election and early removal of the members of the board of directors;
- determination of the number, nominal value and type of authorized shares and rights granted by such shares;
- changes in the company’s charter capital;
- appointment and early removal of the members of our review commission and counting commission;
- approval of our independent auditor;
- approval of certain interested party transactions (the value of which is 2% or more of the balance sheet value of the company’s assets) and major transactions (the value of which is more than 50% of the balance sheet value of the company’s assets);

## Table of Contents

- distribution of profits and losses, including approval of dividends payment;
- decisions on our participation in commercial or industrial groups or other associations of commercial entities;
- redemption by the company of issued shares in cases provided for by the Joint-Stock Companies Law;
- approval of certain internal documents regulating the activity of our governing bodies;
- decision on filing of an application for delisting of our shares or securities convertible into shares; and
- other issues, as provided by the Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter.

Voting at a general shareholders' meeting is generally carried out on the principle of one vote per voting share, with the exception of the election of the board of directors, which is done through cumulative voting. Decisions are generally passed by a majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting. However, Russian law requires a three-quarters majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting to approve the following:

- approval of charter amendments or of a new version of the charter;
- reorganizations or liquidations;
- determination of the number, nominal value and category (type) of authorized shares and the rights granted by such shares;
- repurchase by the company of its issued shares;
- any issuance of shares or securities convertible into common shares by closed subscription;
- issuance by open subscription of common shares or securities convertible into common shares, in each case, constituting 25% or more of the number of issued and outstanding common shares; and
- decision on filing of an application for delisting of our shares or securities convertible into shares.

A resolution of the shareholders' meeting to apply for listing or delisting of our preferred shares requires a three-quarters majority vote of the voting common stock present at the meeting and a three-quarters majority vote of the total preferred stock. The Joint-Stock Companies Law provides that a charter may require a larger number of the votes for passing such resolution.

The quorum requirement for our general shareholders' meeting is met if shareholders (or their representatives) accounting for more than 50% of the issued voting shares are present. If the quorum requirement is not met, another general shareholders' meeting with the same agenda may (and, in the case of an annual meeting, must) be scheduled and the quorum requirement is satisfied if shareholders (or their representatives) accounting for at least 30% of the issued voting shares are present at that meeting.

The annual general shareholders' meeting must be convened by the board of directors and be held between March 1 and June 30 of each year, and the agenda must include the following items:

- election of the members of the board of directors and review commission;
- approval of the annual report and annual financial statements, including the balance sheet and profit and loss statement;
- approval of distribution of profits, including approval of annual dividends and losses, if any; and
- appointment of an independent auditor.

A shareholder or group of shareholders owning in the aggregate at least 2% of the outstanding voting shares may introduce proposals for the agenda of the annual general shareholders' meeting and may nominate



## [Table of Contents](#)

candidates to the board of directors, general director, the review commission and counting commission. Any agenda proposals or nominations must be provided to the company no later than 30 days after the preceding financial year ends.

Extraordinary general shareholders' meetings may be called either by the board of directors on its own initiative, or at the request of the review commission, the independent auditor of the statutory accounts or a shareholder or group of shareholders owning in the aggregate at least 10% of the issued voting shares as of the date of the request.

A general shareholders' meeting may be held in a form of a meeting or by an absentee ballot. The form of a meeting contemplates the adoption of resolutions by the general shareholders' meeting through the attendance of the shareholders or their authorized representatives for the purpose of discussing and voting on issues of the agenda, provided that if a ballot is mailed to shareholders for participation at a meeting convened in such form, the shareholders may complete and mail the ballot back to the company without personally attending the meeting. A general shareholders' meeting by absentee ballot contemplates the determination of shareholders' opinions on issues on the agenda by means of a written poll.

The following issues cannot be decided by a general shareholders' meeting by absentee ballot:

- election of directors;
- election of the review commission;
- approval of a company's independent auditor for statutory accounts; and
- approval of the annual report and annual financial statements, including balance sheet, profit and loss statement and any distribution of profits and losses, including approval of annual dividends, if any.

If the number of shareholders exceeds 1,000 persons, the voting ballots, which must be used when conducting a general shareholders' meeting in form of a meeting in a joint-stock company, must be sent to the shareholders entitled to participate in the general shareholders' meeting at least 20 days in advance of the general shareholders' meeting.

### ***Notice and participation***

All shareholders entitled to participate in a general shareholders' meeting must be notified of the meeting, whether the meeting is to be held in direct form or by absentee ballot, not less than 30 days prior to the date of the meeting, and such notification shall specify the agenda for the meeting or, if the company's charter determines it, by publishing a notice of the meeting in a printed publication. However, if it is an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting to elect the board of directors or it is a general shareholders' meeting to elect the board of directors of a reorganized company, shareholders must be notified (by printed publication) at least 70 days prior to the date of the meeting. Under our charter, we may either provide notice by mail or deliver notice with the acknowledgement of receipt to each of our shareholders or publish a notice in *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*, an official newspaper founded by the Russian government. Only those items that were set out in the agenda may be voted upon at a general shareholders' meeting. We may also publish a notice of the meeting on our website stated in the charter. In addition, nominal holders included in the shareholder register will be notified of the shareholders' meeting by way of an electronic communication and will be required to convey such information to the depositors within a prescribed period.

The list of shareholders entitled to participate in a general shareholders' meeting is compiled on the basis of the data in our shareholder register on the date established by the board of directors, which date may neither be earlier than 10 days from the date of adoption of the resolution to hold a general shareholders' meeting nor more than 50 days before the date of the meeting (or, in the case of an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting to elect the board of directors, not more than 80 days before the date of the meeting).

[Table of Contents](#)

The right to participate in a general shareholders' meeting may be exercised by a shareholder as follows:

- by personally participating in the discussion of agenda items and voting thereon;
- by sending an authorized representative to participate in the discussion of agenda items and to vote thereon;
- by absentee ballot; or
- by delegating the right to fill out the absentee ballot to an authorized representative.

The Federal Law No. 415-FZ also sets forth new obligations for a depositary to disclose information on 'depositary receipt owners' in order to exercise voting rights with respect to the shares represented by depositary receipts. The regulation setting forth the requirements for the provision of information was approved by the Order of the FFMS dated February 5, 2013. Information about the depositary receipt owners is provided to the issuer in the form of a list of persons who exercise the rights under the depositary receipts. The list is provided to the issuer by the foreign depositary which opens the depo account of depositary programs. The list is provided for the preparation and holding of a shareholders' meeting. See also "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Shares and the Trading Market — Upon introduction of a new system of recording the depositary's rights to the shares underlying depositary receipts, the depositary is required to disclose information on ADS and GDS owners in order to exercise voting rights and receive dividends with respect to the shares underlying ADSs and GDSs."

**Board of Directors**

The Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter provide that our entire board of directors is up for election at each annual general shareholders' meeting and that our board of directors is elected through cumulative voting. Under cumulative voting, each shareholder has a number of votes equal to the number of voting shares held by such shareholder multiplied by the number of persons to be elected to our board of directors, and the shareholder may give all such votes to one candidate or spread them between two or more candidates. Before the expiration of their term, the members of the board of directors may be removed as a group at any time without cause by a majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders' meeting.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law requires at least a five-member board of directors for all joint-stock companies, at least a seven-member board of directors for a joint-stock company with more than 1,000 holders of voting shares, and at least a nine-member board of directors for a joint-stock company with more than 10,000 holders of voting shares. Only natural persons (as opposed to legal entities) are entitled to sit on the board. Members of the board of directors are not required to be shareholders of the company. Members of the management board are not permitted to constitute more than 25% of the members of the board of directors. The actual number of directors is determined by the company's charter or decision of the general shareholders' meeting. Our charter provides that our board of directors shall consist of nine members, and the majority of our directors shall be independent.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law prohibits the board of directors from acting on issues that fall within the exclusive competence of the general shareholders' meeting. Our board of directors has the power to direct the general management of the company, and to decide the following issues:

- determination of our business priorities and approving our annual and quarterly budget;
- convening of annual and extraordinary general shareholders' meetings, except in certain circumstances specified in the Joint-Stock Companies Law;
- approval of the agenda of the general shareholders' meeting and determination of the record date for shareholders entitled to participate in a general shareholders' meeting;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- placement of our additional shares in which convertible preferred shares are converted provided that it will not result in charter capital increase, and placement of our bonds and other securities, except for the shares;
- determination of the price of our property and of our securities to be placed or repurchased, as provided for by the Joint-Stock Companies Law;
- repurchase of our shares, bonds and other securities in certain cases provided for by the Joint-Stock Companies Law;
- appointment of the general director and members of the management board, and early termination of their powers and the establishment of their compensation;
- recommendation to the general shareholders' meeting on the amount of a dividend and the payment procedure thereof;
- recommendation on the amount of remuneration and compensation to be paid to the members of our review commission and on the fees payable for the services of an independent auditor;
- the use of our reserve fund and other funds;
- the creation and liquidation of branches and representative offices;
- approval of internal documents, except for those documents whose approval falls within the competence of the company's shareholders or general director or the management board;
- approval of major and interested party transactions in the cases provided for by the Joint-Stock Companies Law;
- increasing our charter capital by issuing additional shares within the limits of the authorized charter capital, except in certain circumstance specified in our charter;
- approval of decisions on securities issuances and of the prospectus relating to such securities issuances, as well as of reports on the results of such securities issuances;
- approval of our share registrar;
- decision on filing of an application for delisting of our shares or securities convertible into shares; and
- other issues, as provided for by the Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter.

Our charter generally requires a majority vote of the directors present for an action to pass, with the exception of actions for which Russian legislation requires a unanimous vote or a majority vote of the disinterested and independent directors, as described herein. A board meeting is considered duly assembled and legally competent to act when at least five directors, including at least one independent director, are present. In addition, our charter requires the presence of at least three quarters of the total number of directors, including at least one third of the total number of independent directors, for board meetings convened to make decisions on certain matters specified in our charter.

### **Management Board**

In June 2011, an annual general shareholders' meeting approved a new version of the "Bylaw on the Collegial Executive Body (Management Board)." Pursuant to the Bylaw, the management board engages in discussions regarding important corporate issues within its powers and makes recommendations to our board of directors. The management board operates on the basis of our charter and applicable internal regulations. The management board's size is defined by the board of directors, and it is comprised of senior management of Mechel and our subsidiaries, with each member of the management board elected by the board of directors. A meeting of the management board is quorate if at least half of its members participate in the meeting.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The management board decides on the following issues, among others:

- developing and submitting to the board of directors long-term plans for the implementation of the company's priorities and proposals regarding its development strategy;
- reporting to the board of directors on the realization of investment projects in the amount of more than \$30 million;
- developing and submitting to the board of directors investment projects in the amount of more than \$50 million;
- submitting to the board of directors proposals on bonds placement and acquisitions;
- submitting to the board of directors proposals on participation (obtaining or increasing participation) or giving up (reducing) our participation in other entities;
- approving annual and long-term investment programs;
- approving transactions related to disposals by the company of capital assets with a value of between 10% to 25% of the balance sheet assets of the company;
- making certain decisions regarding the exercise of our rights as a shareholder or a participant of other entities;
- making recommendations on certain matters relating to the management of our affiliates included in the list approved by our management board;
- developing and establishing methods of compensation and monetary motivation for our employees; and
- other issues related to our day-to-day business referred to the management board by its chairman, the board of directors or by a shareholder holding not less than 20% of our voting shares.

### **General Director**

The general director (also referred to in this document as chief executive officer) is our sole executive body and manages our current operations within its powers and organizes the implementation of resolutions of our general shareholders' meeting and the board of directors. The general director acts on our behalf without a power of attorney and has the following rights and responsibilities:

- performing the routine management of our operations;
- exercising the right of first signature on financial documents;
- managing our property to provide for our current operations within the limits established by our charter and prevailing Russian legislation within its powers;
- representing our interests both in Russia and abroad;
- approving staff, executing labor contracts with our employees and rewarding and disciplining employees;
- entering into transactions on our behalf within its powers;
- issuing powers of attorney on our behalf;
- opening and closing our bank accounts;
- organizing our accounting and reporting process;
- issuing orders and instructions binding on all our employees;
- organizing the implementation of resolutions of our general shareholders' meeting and our board of directors; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- performing other functions necessary to achieve our aims and to provide for our normal operations, in compliance with prevailing legislation and our charter, except for the functions laid upon our other management bodies by the Joint-Stock Companies Law and our charter.

The general director is appointed by the board of directors for a period of one year. The term of office runs from the time of his appointment until such time as a general director is appointed by the board of directors one year later. The general director may be re-appointed an unlimited number of times.

The general director may on his own initiative renounce his powers at any time by written notice to the board of directors. The authority of the general director may be terminated before the expiration of his term of office by a resolution of the board of directors on the following grounds:

- failure to comply with the requirements of our charter, resolutions of the general shareholders' meeting or the board of directors or our internal documents;
- in the cases stipulated by the employment agreement with the general director; and
- in other events provided by current legislation.

Upon resolution of the general shareholders' meeting, the authority of the sole executive body may be vested in a commercial organization (a "**managing organization**") or an individual entrepreneur (a "**manager**") on a contractual basis. Under the Civil Code, if the authority of a company's sole executive body has been vested in a managing organization or a manager, the company exercises its legal rights and assumes its legal obligations through such managing organization or manager. A resolution to transfer the authority of a company's sole executive body to a managing organization or a manager shall be passed by the general meeting of shareholders only upon recommendation of the board of directors of the company.

Our general director is required under Russian law to disclose information on his holdings of our securities and on sales and/or purchases of our securities.

### **Role of the Review Commission**

The review commission exercises control over our financial and business operations.

On the basis of the results of its examination of our financial and business operations, the review commission prepares opinions, which contain the following:

- confirmation of the reliability of the data contained in our reports and other financial documents; and
- information on any identified cases of violations of accounting and reporting procedures stipulated by Russian legislation and violations of Russian legislation identified in financial and business operations.

Upon a request from the review commission, the general director and members of the board of directors, the management board and the liquidation commission must undertake to make available documents pertaining to our financial and business operations. The review commission is entitled to request that an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting be convened in accordance with the procedure provided by our charter.

The review commission is elected by our general shareholders' meeting for a period of one year and consists of three persons. Shares owned by members of our board of directors or persons holding positions in our management bodies cannot participate in the voting, when members of the review commission are elected. The term of office of the review commission runs from the moment it is elected by the shareholders to the moment it is elected or re-elected by the next annual general shareholders' meeting. The authority of individual members or the whole review commission may be terminated before the expiration of the term of office thereof by a resolution of the general shareholders' meeting on the grounds and in compliance with the procedure stipulated

## [Table of Contents](#)

by our internal documents. If the number of members of the review commission falls to less than half of the required membership thereof, the board of directors must convene an extraordinary general shareholders' meeting to elect a new review commission. The remaining members of the review commission continue to perform their functions until a new review commission is elected.

A shareholder or any person proposed by a shareholder may become a member of the review commission. A member of the review commission cannot simultaneously be a member of the board of directors, a member of the liquidation commission, the general director or a member of the management board. The review commission elects its chairman and secretary from within its members.

The board of directors determines remuneration and compensation of expenses to the members of the review commission.

### **Interested Party Transactions**

Under the Joint-Stock Companies Law, certain transactions defined as "interested party transactions" require approval by disinterested directors or shareholders of the company. "Interested party transactions" include transactions involving a member of the board of directors, a member of a collegial executive body of the company, a person or entity that performs the functions of a sole executive body, any person that owns, together with its affiliates, at least 20% of a company's issued voting stock or any person who is able to direct the actions of the company, if that person, and/or that person's spouse, parents, children, adoptive parents or children, blood or non-blood brothers and sisters or affiliates, is/are:

- a party to, or beneficiary of, a transaction with the company, whether directly or as a representative or intermediary;
- the owner (the various or in the aggregate) of at least 20% of the issued voting shares of a legal entity that is a party to, or beneficiary of, a transaction with the company, whether directly or as a representative or intermediary; or
- a member of the board of directors or a member of any management body of a company that is a party to, or beneficiary of, a transaction with the company, whether directly or as a representative or intermediary, or a member of any management body of a management organization of such a company.

The Joint-Stock Companies Law requires that an interested party transaction by a company with more than 1,000 shareholders be approved by a majority vote of the independent directors of the company who are not interested in the transaction. An "independent director" is a person who is not, and within the year preceding the decision was not, a general director, a member of any executive body of the company or its management company, a manager, or an affiliate of the company and whose sole nexus to the company is in the capacity of a member of the board of directors. In addition, such person's spouse, parents, children, adoptive parents or children, blood and non-blood brothers and sisters may not be a general director, a member of any executive body of the company or its management company, or a manager. For companies with 1,000 or fewer shareholders, an interested party transaction must be approved by a majority vote of the directors who are not interested in the transaction if the number of these directors is sufficient to constitute a quorum.

Approval by a majority of shareholders who are not interested in the transaction is required if:

- the value of such transaction or a number of interrelated transactions is 2% or more of the balance sheet value of the company's assets determined under Russian accounting standards;
- the transaction or a number of interrelated transactions involves the issuance, by subscription, of common shares or securities convertible into common shares, or secondary market sale of such securities, in an amount exceeding 2% of the company's issued common shares and common shares into which issued convertible securities may be converted;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the number of directors who are not interested in the transaction is not sufficient to constitute a quorum; or
- all the members of the board of directors of the company are interested parties, or none of them is an independent director.

Approval by a majority of shareholders who are not interested in the transaction may not be required for an interested party transaction if such transaction is substantially similar to transactions concluded by the company and the interested party in the ordinary course of business before such party became an interested party with respect to the transaction.

The approval of interested party transactions is not required in the following instances:

- the company has only one shareholder that simultaneously performs the functions of the executive body of the company;
- all shareholders of the company are deemed interested in such transactions;
- the transactions arise from the shareholders executing their pre-emptive rights to purchase newly issued shares of the company;
- the transactions arise from the repurchase, whether mandatory or not, by the company of the issued shares;
- the company is merging with or into another company; or
- the company is required by federal legislation to enter into the transaction, and settlements under such transaction are made pursuant to fixed rate schedules and prices established by appropriate state authorities.

For information on certain risks relating to interested party transactions see “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — In the event that the minority shareholders of our subsidiaries were to successfully challenge past interested party transactions or do not approve interested party transactions in the future, we could be limited in our operational flexibility.”

## **Major Transactions**

The Joint-Stock Companies Law defines a “major transaction” as a transaction, or a number of related transactions, involving the acquisition or disposal, or a possibility of disposal (whether directly or indirectly), of property having a value of 25% or more of the balance sheet value of the assets of a company as determined under Russian accounting standards as of the latest reporting date preceding the transaction, with the exception of transactions completed in the ordinary course of business or transactions involving the placement of common shares or securities convertible into common shares by means of subscription (disposal) or transactions to be executed by the company pursuant to the federal laws and/or other regulations of the Russian Federation and priced in accordance with the regulations of the Russian government or other federal bodies authorized by the Russian government. Major transactions involving assets ranging from 25% to 50% of the balance sheet value of the assets of a company require unanimous approval by all members of the board of directors or, failing to receive such approval, a majority of the voting stock present at a general shareholders’ meeting. Major transactions involving assets in excess of 50% of the balance sheet value of the assets of a company require a three-quarters majority of the voting stock held by shareholders present at the general shareholders’ meeting.

For information on our controlling shareholder’s potential ability to approve major transactions see “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry — The concentration of our shares with our controlling shareholder will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and transactions with the controlling shareholder may present conflicts of interest, potentially resulting in the conclusion of transactions on less favorable terms than could be obtained in arm’s length transactions.”

[Table of Contents](#)**Change in Control*****Anti-takeover protection***

Russian legislation requires the following:

- A person intending to acquire more than 30% of an open joint-stock company's common shares and voting preferred shares (including, for such purposes, shares already owned by such person and its affiliates), will be entitled to make a public tender offer to other holders of such shares pursuant to the requirements of the Joint-Stock Companies Law.
- A person that has acquired more than 30% of an open joint-stock company's common shares and voting preferred shares (including shares already owned by such person and its affiliates, but excluding shares that were acquired pursuant to previous voluntary or mandatory offers in compliance with the requirements of the Joint-Stock Companies Law) will be required to make, within 35 days of acquiring such shares, a public tender offer for other shares of the same class and for securities convertible into such shares, at a price which is not less than the price determined based on a weighted market price of the shares during trading sessions on a stock exchange for the six months preceding the date when a public tender offer was sent, or at a price not less than the market price, which must be determined by an independent appraiser if the shares have an insufficient or non-existent trading history. From the moment of acquisition of more than 30% of the shares until the moment of sending of an offer to the company, the person making the offer and its affiliates will be able to vote only 30% of the shares of the company (regardless of the size of their actual holdings). These rules are also applied (or reapplied) to acquisitions resulting in a person or a group of persons owning more than 50% and 75% of a company's outstanding common shares and voting preferred shares.
- A person that, as a result of such a voluntary or mandatory offer, becomes (individually or counting the shares held by its affiliates) the owner of more than 95% of the company's common shares and voting preferred shares, must buy out the remaining shares of the company as well as other securities convertible into such shares upon request of the holders of such shares or other securities, and may require such holders to sell such shares and other securities convertible into such shares, at a price not less than the prices of the preceding acquisition by the offeror. The offeror is entitled to require the holders of the remaining shares of the company, as well as other securities convertible into such shares, to sell such shares and other securities, provided that the offeror acquired not less than 10% of the total number of shares of the company as a result of acceptance by other shareholders of the voluntary or mandatory tender offer as described above.
- An offer of the kind described in any of the preceding three paragraphs must be accompanied by a bank guarantee of payment. If securities are listed on a stock exchange, prior notice of the offer must be filed with the CBR; otherwise, notice must be filed with the CBR no later than the date of the offer. The CBR may order amendments to the terms of the offer (including price) in order to bring them into compliance with the requirements of the current legislation.
- Once such an offer has been made, competing offers for the same securities can be made by third parties and, in certain circumstances, acceptance of the initial offer may be withdrawn by the security holders who choose to accept such competing offer. From the making of such an offer until 20 days after its expiration (which period may in certain cases exceed 100 days) the company's general shareholders' meeting will have the sole power to make decisions on charter capital increase by way of issuance of additional shares, issuance of securities convertible into shares, including options of an open joint-stock company, approval of certain transactions or a number of related transactions, involving the acquisition or disposal, or a possibility of disposal (whether directly or indirectly), of property having a value of 10% or more of the balance sheet value of the assets of a company as determined under Russian accounting standards as of the latest reporting date preceding the transaction, with the exception of transactions completed in the ordinary course of business, and on certain other significant matters.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The above rule may be supplemented through rulemaking by the CBR, which may result in a broader, narrower or more specific interpretation of these rules by the government and judicial authorities, as well as by market participants.

### ***Approval of the Russian Federal Antimonopoly Service***

Pursuant to the Competition Law, acquisitions of voting shares of a joint-stock company, involving companies with a combined value of assets or annual revenues, exceeding a certain threshold under Russian accounting standards, or companies registered as having more than a 35% share of a certain commodity market, and which would result in a shareholder (or a group of shareholders defined under Russian law) holding more than 25%, 50% or 75% of the voting capital stock of such company, or in a transfer between such companies of assets or rights to assets, the value of which exceeds a certain amount, or obtaining rights to determine the conditions of business activity of an entity or to exercise the authorities of its executive body must be approved in advance by the FAS. Such transactions executed between members of a group of companies may require only a subsequent notification to the FAS if prior notification about the members of the group of companies has been filed with the FAS and the information contained in this notification is still accurate as of the date of the relevant transaction and had not been changed within 30 days from the date of group's disclosure and prior to the date of the transaction's settlement. See "Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — Russian Antimonopoly Regulation."

### ***Foreign ownership***

Under the Strategic Industries Law any acquisition, whether direct or indirect, by a foreign investor or its group of entities (except for the acquisition by a foreign investor controlled by the Russian Federation and/or Russian nationals provided such Russian nationals are Russian tax residents and do not have dual nationality) of a stake, or certain rights, in a Strategic Company or a Strategic Subsoil Company must be previously approved by the Governmental Commission. Under the Strategic Industries Law, acquisition of 5% or more of the charter capital of a Strategic Company by a foreign investor or its group of entities require notification of Russian authorities. The FAS is the federal executive authority for execution of control over making foreign investments in the Russian Federation. See "Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors — Legal risks and uncertainties — Expansion of limitations on foreign investment in strategic sectors could affect our ability to attract and/or retain foreign investments" and "Item 4. Information on the Company — Regulatory Matters — The Strategic Industries Law."

The Federal Law No. 160-FZ "On Foreign Investments in the Russian Federation," dated July 9, 1999, as amended ("**Foreign Investments Law**"), provides that any acquisition (whether direct or indirect) by a foreign state or international organization or entities controlled by them of (1) more than 25% of voting shares of a Russian company; or (2) any powers to block decisions of the management bodies of a Russian company, requires a prior approval of the Governmental Commission in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Strategic Industries Law.

Foreign persons registered as individual entrepreneurs in Russia, who acquire shares in a Russian joint-stock company, need to notify the Russian tax authorities within one month following such acquisition.

### ***Disclosure of Ownership***

Under Russian law, a holder of common shares of a joint-stock company, which has CBR registered prospectus, must notify the company and the CBR of an acquisition of 5% or more of the company's common shares or of an acquisition of the right to cast votes attached to 5% or more of the common shares by virtue of an agreement or otherwise, and of any subsequent change in the number of the common shares above or below a 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 50%, 75% or 95% threshold. Such notifications must be given not later than 10 days after the common shares have been transferred to such shareholder's securities account or after the acquisition of the right to cast votes attached to such common shares, whether by virtue of an agreement or otherwise.

[Table of Contents](#)**Negative Net Assets**

If the net assets of a Russian joint-stock company calculated on the basis of the Russian accounting standards as of the end of its second financial year are lower than its share capital, the joint-stock company's board of directors must disclose it in the annual report. Furthermore, if the net assets of a Russian joint-stock company calculated on the basis of the Russian accounting standards as of the end of the financial year that follows its second or any subsequent financial year, at the end of which the net assets of such company were lower than its share capital, remain lower than its share capital, the company must decrease its share capital to the amount of its net assets or liquidate. In addition, if a Russian joint-stock company's net assets calculated on the basis of the Russian accounting standards as of the end of its second or any subsequent financial year are lower than the minimum amount of the share capital required by law, the company must liquidate.

Moreover, if a Russian joint-stock company fails to comply with any of the requirements stated above within six months from the end of the relevant financial year, governmental or local authorities will be able to seek involuntary liquidation of such company in court. In addition, if a Russian joint-stock company fails to comply with any of the requirements stated above within six months from the end of the relevant financial year or decreases its share capital, the company's creditors will have the right to accelerate their claims or demand early performance of the company's obligations owed to them and demand compensation of damages.

In addition, if a Russian joint-stock company's net assets calculated on the basis of the Russian accounting standards are lower than its share capital by more than 25% as of the end of three, six, nine or twelve months of the financial year that follows its second or any subsequent financial year, at the end of which the net assets of such company were lower than its share capital, a joint-stock company is obliged to make a public disclosure of this fact and certain of the company's creditors will have the right to accelerate their claims or demand early performance of the company's obligations owed to them and demand compensation of damages.

However, if a Russian joint-stock company is able to demonstrate that the creditors' rights were not violated as a result of a decrease of its share capital or a decrease of the amount of its net assets, as the case may be, and that the security provided for due performance of the company's obligations is sufficient, a court may dismiss the creditors' claims that are brought in the following cases: (1) in the event of a decrease of the share capital of the company, including when the share capital of the company must be decreased to the amount of its net assets in compliance with the requirements of Russian law; and (2) in the event the company's net assets calculated on the basis of the Russian accounting standards are lower than its share capital by more than 25% at the end of three, six, nine or twelve months of the financial year that followed its second or any subsequent financial year, at the end of which the net assets of such company became lower than its share capital. Moreover, the existence of negative assets, generally, may not accurately reflect the actual ability to pay debts as they come due. Some Russian courts, in deciding whether or not to order the liquidation of a company for having negative net assets, have looked beyond the fact that the company failed to comply fully with all applicable legal requirements and have taken into account other factors, such as the financial standing of the company and its ability to meet its tax obligations, as well as the economic and social consequences of its liquidation. Nonetheless, creditors have the right to accelerate claims, including damages claims, and governmental or local authorities may seek the liquidation of a company with negative net assets. Courts have, on rare occasions, ordered the involuntary liquidation of a company for having net assets less than the minimum share capital required by law, even if the company had continued to fulfill its obligations and had net assets in excess of the minimum share capital required by law at the time of liquidation. See "Item 3. Key information — Risk Factors — Legal risks and uncertainties — One or more of our subsidiaries could be forced into liquidation on the basis of formal non-compliance with certain requirements of Russian law, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects."

**Material Contracts**

The following is a description of contracts that we and/or our subsidiaries are a party to and that are or may be material to our business. These contracts are included as an exhibit to this document, see "Item 19. Exhibits." The descriptions of the contracts are qualified in their entirety by reference to the relevant contracts.

[Table of Contents](#)***Credit Facility for Mechel from VTB Bank (Exhibits 4.1-4.2, 4.34)****General*

On December 27, 2010, VTB Bank opened a credit line for Mechel for the total amount of 10.0 billion rubles (approximately \$329.3 million) to finance our general activity. In November 2011, the amount of credit line was increased up to 13.0 billion rubles (approximately \$442.2 million).

On April 10, 2013, we executed an amendment to the loan agreement increasing the amount of the facility to 40.0 billion rubles (approximately \$1.3 billion). The term of the facility was extended to 5 years and the covenants were amended. The proceeds were used to refinance existing indebtedness with VTB Bank as well as to refinance other obligations of the companies within our group (including redemption of ruble bonds). As of December 31, 2013, the facility was fully drawn.

In May 2014, we have signed with VTB Bank amendments for refinancing of the facility by extending the repayment grace period until April 2015.

*Interest rate and interest period*

The interest rate under the facility depends on the ratio of Mechel's net borrowings to EBITDA and ranges from 3-month Mosprime plus 2.65% to 3-month Mosprime plus 4.95% per year with a portion of interest payable quarterly and a portion being capitalized. The lender may increase the interest rate by 1% if the borrower fails to meet certain obligations under the loan agreement.

The facility has a built-in derivative instrument allowing the lender to convert the floating interest rate into the fixed one on pre-agreed terms.

*Repayment and prepayments*

The facility allows a 24 month grace period starting from April 2013 and is to be repaid in equal installments on a quarterly basis. Mechel may prepay the loan without VTB Bank's consent after 12 months giving a five day prior written notice. Under the new agreement, the grace period is extended until April 2015 with final repayment in April 2018.

*Guarantee*

Our obligations under the credit facility agreement are guaranteed by Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant, Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant, Mecheltrans, Mechel Trading and Mechel Service.

*Security*

The credit facility is secured by a pledge of 37.5%+1 share of Mechel Mining.

*Covenants and other matters*

For the relevant period ending on December 31, 2013, we were not in compliance with EBITDA to net interest expense ratio in respect to Mechel under the credit facility agreement. In May 2014, we obtained the waiver from the lender to cure such non-compliance.

Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 10.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 7.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 6.3:1 as of December 31, 2015, June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 6.0:1 as of June 30, 2017 and 5.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and thereafter, provided that if during any period the ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is

[Table of Contents](#)

3.0:1 or less, then the ratio of 3.0:1 continues to apply thereafter. Mechel's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not fall below 1.0:1 as of June 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, 1.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and thereafter. Mechel's net borrowings shall not exceed \$11.0 billion in 2013 and thereafter.

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015, 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 4.3:1 as of June 30, 2017, 3.8:1 as of December 31, 2017 and any other relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter.

The credit facility agreement contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults to other debt.

The credit facility agreement is governed by Russian law.

***Credit Facilities for Southern Kuzbass Coal Company from Sberbank (Exhibits 4.3-4.8, 4.9-4.15, 4.16-4.21, 4.22-4.27)******General***

On October 9, 2012, Sberbank opened four credit lines to our subsidiary Southern Kuzbass Coal Company in the total amount of 24 billion rubles (approximately \$772.3 million) for the purpose of working capital financing. As of December 31, 2012, we had drawn 15.1 billion rubles (approximately \$497.2 million) under the credit lines. In February 2013, we received the drawdowns in rubles in the amount of 1.0 billion rubles. Due to the amendment in March 2013 we also received the drawdowns in rubles with a built-in cross-currency derivative instrument in the amount of 7.9 billion rubles. As of December 31, 2013, the facilities were fully drawn.

***Interest rate and interest period***

Interest is payable at a rate of 12.1% per year for the drawdowns in rubles and 10.5% per year for the drawdowns in rubles with a built-in cross-currency derivative instrument. The interest rate may be increased by 1% depending on compliance with certain conditions.

The interest is to be paid every 3 months.

***Repayment and prepayments***

The credit lines are provided for a period of 5 years with a 3-year grace period. Each credit line is repayable in eight equal installments starting from December 2015.

The borrower does not have the right to prepay four out of six tranches with a built-in derivative instrument in one of the loan agreements. Under the other tranches or loan agreements, the borrower can prepay any amount but has to pay prepayment fees (1.5% per annum of the repaid amount).

***Guarantee***

The borrower's obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by Mechel, Yakutugol and Mechel Mining.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Covenants and other matters*

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 3.5:1 as of December 31, 2015, 3.0:1 as of June 30, 2016 and December 31, 2016, 2.5:1 as of June 30, 2017, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2017 and any other relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's shareholder equity, as defined in loan agreements, shall be equal to or exceed \$3.0 billion.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

### ***Pre-Export Facility Agreements (Exhibits 4.28-4.29 for Southern Kuzbass Coal Company; Exhibits 4.30-4.31 for Yakutugol)***

#### *General*

On December 6, 2013, our subsidiaries Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into an amendment and restatement agreement to the existing pre-export facility agreements for a total principal amount of \$1.0 billion with a syndicate of banks coordinated by ING Bank N.V., Société Générale and VTB Capital Plc. The pre-export facility was extended to the borrowers in equal parts and was used to amend and extend the \$1.0 billion pre-export facility as amended on December 7, 2012. The terms of the facility agreements are identical in all material aspects, except for the security provided under each facility.

The facility has one tranche maturing in December 2016.

#### *Interest rate and interest period*

Interest under the facilities is payable at LIBOR plus a margin, or at fixed rate that may be agreed with the lenders. Based on results for the period ending December 31, 2012, the margin levels were reset during 2013 at 5.5% per year and are subject to downward or upward adjustments based on the ratio of Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA.

#### *Repayment and prepayments*

The facility is repayable in equal monthly installments after a twelve month grace period, starting with December 2014. The borrowers are entitled to prepay the loan subject to a 10 business day prior notice to the syndicate of banks and certain other conditions specified in the credit facility agreements.

#### *Guarantee*

Yakutugol's obligations under the credit facility agreement are guaranteed in full by Mechel, Mechel Mining, Mechel Carbon, Mechel Carbon Singapore as well as by Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Korshunov Mining Plant (for Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and Korshunov Mining Plant in the amount of up to 2% of the value of their total assets as per RAS). Southern Kuzbass Coal Company's obligations under the credit facility agreement are guaranteed in full by Mechel, Mechel Mining, Mechel Carbon, Mechel Carbon Singapore and Yakutugol, as well as by Korshunov Mining Plant (for the latter in the amount of up to 2% of the value of its total assets as per RAS). The guarantee provided by Mechel can be released subject to certain conditions.

#### *Security*

Yakutugol's obligations under the credit facility agreement are secured by a pledge of all equipment and machinery of the borrower having a balance sheet value of \$10.0 million or higher and a pledge of 15%+1 share of Yakutugol and of 10% of shares of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company. Southern Kuzbass Coal Company's

## [Table of Contents](#)

obligations under the credit facility agreement are secured by a pledge of all equipment and machinery of the borrower having a balance sheet value of \$10.0 million or higher and a pledge of 15%+1 share of Southern Kuzbass Coal Company and of 10% of shares of Yakutugol.

The number of shares of each of Yakutugol and Southern Kuzbass Coal Company under pledge will be decreased from 25%+1 share to 15% if certain conditions are met. Such conditions include, amongst others, the ratio of Mechel Mining's net borrowings to EBITDA being less than or equal to 2.5:1, the outstanding debt under the facility not exceeding 50% of the original principal amount and there being no event of default continuing under the facility.

The obligations of each of the borrowers are also secured by assignment of rights under their export and offtake contracts and charge over their collection accounts.

### *Covenants and other matters*

Under the credit facility agreement, Mechel Mining may pay dividends on its common shares if its ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is less than or equal to 3.0:1 and the aggregate amount of all dividends does not exceed 75% of Mechel Mining's net profit for the respective financial year.

Acquisitions by Mechel Mining in any given year are permitted, subject to testing of Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA as follows: (i) \$500 million payable in any financial year if Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is equal to or less than 2.5:1; (ii) \$375 million payable in any financial year if Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is between 2.5:1 and 3.0:1; (iii) \$50 million payable in any financial year if Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is between 3.0:1 and 3.5:1; (iv) \$5 million payable in any financial year if Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA exceeds 3.5:1; and (v) any other higher amount if it is approved by the majority lenders and provided that Mechel Mining will continue to be in compliance with its financial covenants and no default is continuing or would arise as a consequence of such acquisition.

Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA is not tested as of June 30, 2014. Thereafter, Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall not exceed 8.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 6.5:1 as of June 30, 2015, 5.2:1 as of December 31, 2015 and 5.0:1 as of June 30, 2016. Mechel Mining's ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense shall not be less than 1.2:1 as of June 30, 2014, 2.0:1 as of December 31, 2014, 2.7:1 as of June 30, 2015, 4.0:1 as of December 31, 2015 and in any relevant period thereafter. Mechel Mining's net borrowings shall not exceed \$4.3 billion for the period ending on June 30, 2014 and \$4.0 billion for the period ending on December 31, 2014 and thereafter, both under the condition that Mechel Mining's ratio of net borrowings to EBITDA shall exceed 3.0:1. Mechel Mining's shareholder equity shall not fall below: (i) \$3.7 billion during the relevant period ending on December 31, 2013; (ii) \$3.8 billion for the relevant period ending on December 31, 2014; and (iii) \$4.0 billion thereafter.

The credit facility agreement contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, including negative pledges and limitation on lending to third parties, as well as notice provisions and events of default, including change of control and cross-defaults relating to other debt with certain limitations.

The credit facility agreement is governed by English law.

### ***Project Finance — Credit Facility for Elgaugol from Vnesheconombank (Exhibits 4.32-4.33)***

#### *General*

On March 12, 2014, our subsidiary Elgaugol signed two credit facilities in aggregate amount of \$2.5 billion with Vnesheconombank for the development of the Elga coal complex: (i) a facility in the amount of \$2.085 billion for the total budgeted financing necessary until commissioning (the "main credit line") and (ii) a facility in the amount of \$418.7 million to be used for the repayment of the \$150.0 million bridge loan and payment of the fees and commissions associated with the main credit line and capitalized interest during the grace period (the

**Table of Contents**

“second credit line”). The facility is structured as a project financing, with no recourse to Mechel or any group company except for Elgaugol, and therefore these loans are not included when calculating the financial covenants for Mechel and Mechel Mining under most loan agreements. The management believes that before utilization of the credit lines, this financing will be excluded from the financial covenants calculations under all relevant loan agreements. As of the date hereof, a total of \$20.8 million was drawn under the facilities.

The facilities have a tenor of 13.5 years, including a repayment grace period of 3.5 years.

***Interest rate and interest period***

Main credit line: fixed rate of 7.5% per year for the first 60 months after the date of the loan agreement; and 6-month LIBOR plus 6% per year after the first 60 months.

Second credit line: fixed rate of 8% per year for the first 60 months after the date of the loan agreement; and 6-month LIBOR plus 6% per year after the first 60 months.

The interest is paid quarterly.

***Repayment and prepayments***

Identical for both facilities, first principal repayment is 42 months after the date of signing of the loan agreement and takes place on a yearly basis according to a defined schedule.

***Security***

The facilities are secured with share pledge of 49% of Elgaugol, pledge of Elgaugol proprietary land and land lease rights, pledge of immovable property of Elgaugol including construction in progress and pledge over of all movable property of Elgaugol with book value over 1 million rubles per unit.

***Covenants and other matters***

There are no financial covenants and no guarantees issued in support of these facilities.

The credit facility agreements are governed by Russian law.

**Exchange Controls**

The Federal Law “On Currency Regulation and Currency Control,” effective from June 18, 2004, as amended, sets forth certain restrictions on settlements between residents of Russia with respect to transactions involving foreign securities (including ADSs), including requirements for settlement in Russian rubles.

***Repatriation of Export Proceeds***

Russian companies must repatriate 100% of their receivables from the export of goods and services (with a limited number of exceptions concerning, in particular, certain types of secured financing) within the time frame provided under the respective agreement.

***Restrictions on Remittance to Non-residents***

The Foreign Investments Law guarantees foreign investors the right to repatriate their earnings from Russian investments. However, the evolving Russian exchange control regime may affect investors’ ability to do so. Ruble dividends on shares may be paid to the depositary or its nominee and converted into U.S. dollars by the depositary for distribution to owners of ADSs without restriction. In addition, ADSs may be sold by non-residents of Russia for U.S. dollars outside Russia without regard to Russian currency control laws so long as the buyer is not a Russian resident for currency control purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)**Taxation**

The following discussion is not intended as tax advice to any particular investor. No opinion of counsel will be issued with respect to the following discussion and, therefore, such discussion is not based on an opinion of counsel. It is also not a complete analysis or listing of all potential U.S. federal or Russian income and withholding tax consequences of ownership of shares or ADSs. We urge such holders to consult their tax advisers regarding the specific U.S. federal, state and local and Russian tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the shares or ADSs, including their eligibility for the benefits of a double tax treaty between the Russian Federation and their country of residence, in light of their particular facts and circumstances, as well as the applicability and effect of state, regional and local tax laws and foreign tax law.

**Russian Income and Withholding Tax Considerations**

The following is a summary of certain Russian tax considerations relevant to payments to Russian resident and non-resident holders of the shares and the ADSs and to the purchase, ownership and disposition of the shares and the ADSs by Russian resident and non-resident holders. This summary is based on the laws of Russia in effect as of the date of this document. The discussion with respect to Russian legislation is based on our understanding of current Russian law and tax rules, which are subject to frequent change and varying interpretations.

This summary does not seek to address the applicability of, and procedures in relation to, taxes levied by the regions, municipalities or other non-federal level authorities of the Russian Federation. Nor does the summary seek to address the availability of double tax treaty relief, and it should be noted that there might be practical difficulties involved in claiming relief under an applicable double tax treaty. You should consult your own professional advisors regarding the tax consequences of investing in the shares and ADSs. No representations with respect to the Russian tax consequences to any particular holder are made hereby.

The Russian tax rules applicable to ADSs are characterized by uncertainties and by an absence of special provisions with respect to transactions involving ADSs. Both the substantive provisions of Russian tax law and the interpretation and application of those provisions by the Russian authorities may be subject to more rapid and unpredictable change than in a jurisdiction with more developed capital markets and a more developed taxation system. In particular, the interpretation and application of such provisions will in practice rest substantially with local tax inspectors.

For the purposes of this summary, a “Russian resident holder” means: (1) an individual holder of the shares and ADSs, actually present in the Russian Federation for 183 days or more in 12 consecutive months; or (2) an organization, organized under Russian law; or (3) an organization, organized under a foreign law, that holds and disposes of the shares and ADSs through its permanent establishment in Russia. Individual presence in Russia is not considered interrupted if an individual departs for short periods (less than six months) for the purpose of medical treatment or education, as well as for the performance of labor or other duties related to the execution of work or services at offshore raw hydrocarbon deposits.

For the purposes of this summary, a “non-resident holder” is a holder of the shares or ADSs which is not qualified to be a Russian resident holder as defined in the previous paragraph.

***Taxation of acquisition of the shares and ADSs***

No Russian tax implications should arise for holders of the shares and ADSs upon purchase of the shares and ADSs. However, under certain conditions a taxable material gain may arise for individuals if the shares and ADSs are purchased at a price below the deemed market value. Also, in certain circumstances, a Russian resident holder that is an organization acquiring the shares or ADSs is generally obliged to act as a tax agent to withhold profit tax on proceeds from the sale of the shares or ADSs to be transferred to a non-resident holder disposing such shares or ADSs. We urge such holders to consult their tax advisers regarding specific tax consequences of acquisition of the shares or ADSs.



[Table of Contents](#)***Taxation of dividends***

A Russian company that pays dividends is generally obliged to act as a tax agent to withhold tax on the dividends and remit the amount of tax due to the Russian Federation state budget. In some cases, tax agent's functions are performed by other legal entities. However, the applicable withholding tax rate will depend on the status of the dividend's recipient.

***Russian resident holders*****Shares**

Dividends paid to a Russian resident holder of the shares that is a Russian organization or an individual will be generally subject to Russian withholding tax at the rate of 9%. Dividends received by Russian organizations are subject to withholding tax at the rate of 0% provided that the recipient organization constantly owns for a period of 365 calendar days or more at least 50% of participation shares in the share capital of the paying organization or share depositary receipts qualifying for dividends equal to at least 50% of the total amount of dividends paid by the organization, as well as the acquisition cost of these shares exceeds 500 million rubles (the latter condition expired on January 1, 2011 and does not apply to dividends accrued for 2010 and subsequent periods). However it is difficult to predict how the Russian tax authorities may interpret the conditions listed above. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the 0% withholding tax rate will apply.

The effective rate of this tax may be lower than 9% (other than to non-resident companies and non-resident individuals) owing to the fact that generally this tax should be calculated by multiplying the basic tax rate (9%) by the difference between (i) the dividends to be distributed by us to our shareholders, and (ii) dividends collected by us in the current and preceding tax periods from other Russian persons (except for dividends which are taxable at the rate of 0% under the current Russian tax law).

Since 2014, when paying dividends in respect of shares that are recorded on depo account of foreign nominee holder and depo account of foreign authorized holder, the tax should be calculated and withheld by the depositary (tax agent), which opened these accounts. Effective from January 1, 2014, the reduced tax rate of 0% does not apply on dividend payments for such shares. Under Russian law, the general rate of 9% is applied, subject to the submission of certain information to the tax agent. If such information has not been submitted to the tax agent in the prescribed manner and in a certain period of time, the tax rate of 30% is applied.

A holder that is a foreign organization holding the common shares through a permanent establishment in Russia is entitled to pay this tax to the Russian budget on its own behalf (i.e., without a Russian entity that distributes the dividends to such holder acting as a tax agent for withholding tax) if such holder provides the Russian entity that acts as the Russian tax agent with specific documentary evidence confirming dividend income is attributable to a permanent establishment of the holder in Russia. Such evidence includes a notarized copy of the form confirming registration of the holder with the Russian tax authorities. A notification must also be issued by the local tax authorities at the holder's place of tax registration confirming dividend income is attributable to the permanent establishment of the holder in Russia.

According to clarifications issued by the Russian tax authorities, it may be possible to claim that the reduced withholding tax rate should apply to dividends paid to a Russian permanent establishment of a foreign organization, based on non-discrimination provisions of a double tax treaty between Russia and the country of tax residency of the respective foreign organization. However, as the Russian Tax Code does not specifically provide for the application of the reduced tax rate in such situations and the application of treaty-based non-discrimination cases is still rare in Russian tax practice, no assurance can be given that any claims for application of the reduced tax rate would not be challenged by the Russian tax authorities, hence 15% withholding tax rate would be applied by us.

[Table of Contents](#)**ADSs**

There are uncertainties in relation to withholding tax on dividends payable to Russian resident holders of ADSs primarily because the taxation of dividends payable under ADSs is not specifically addressed under Russian tax law.

Effective from January 1, 2014, so as to apply the tax rate of 9% when paying dividends under ADSs to residents the tax agent must be submitted with certain information in the prescribed manner and in a certain period of time. If such information has not been submitted to the tax agent, the tax rate of 30% is applied. Thus, starting from 2014, the tax agent may be obliged to withhold tax at the rate of 30% (due to the absence of the required information) and Russian holders of ADSs may be unable to use the rate of 9% provided by Russian tax law for residents.

Upon receiving dividends, Russian holders which are organizations may be required to pay additional Russian profit tax at the rate of 9% (the rate applied to dividends received from non-residents) or 20% (if the income received will not be recognized as dividends) while Russian holders who are individuals may be required to pay Russian income tax at the rate of 9% or 13% (the higher rate applies if the income received will not be recognized as a dividend for Russian tax purposes). There is also no established procedure providing for the refund of tax withheld from dividends payable through the depository to Russian resident holders of ADSs. Accordingly, Russian residents are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the ADSs.

A holder of the ADSs that is a foreign organization conducting its business through a permanent establishment in Russia is entitled to pay this tax to the Russian budget on its own behalf (i.e., without a Russian entity that distributes the dividends to such holder acting as a tax agent for withholding tax) if such holder provides the Russian entity that acts as the Russian tax agent with specific documentary evidence confirming dividend income is attributable to a permanent establishment of the holder in Russia. Such evidence includes a notarized copy of the form confirming registration of the holder with the Russian tax authorities. A notification must also be issued by the local tax authorities at the holder's place of tax registration confirming dividend income is attributable to the permanent establishment of the holder in Russia.

*Non-resident holders***Shares**

Dividends paid to non-resident holders of shares will generally be subject to Russian withholding tax, which the tax agent will withhold. Under Russian law dividends paid to a non-resident holder which is an organization or individual will be subject to Russian withholding tax at rates of 15% or 30% in certain cases. Withholding tax on dividends may be generally reduced under the terms of a double tax treaty between the Russian Federation and the country of tax treaty residence of a non-resident holder of the shares.

Since 2014, when paying dividends in respect of shares issued by Russian organizations that are recorded on depo account of foreign nominee holder, depo account of foreign authorized holder and/or depo account of depository programs, the tax should be calculated and withheld by the depository (tax agent), which opened these accounts. Effective from January 1, 2014, the reduced tax rate established in accordance with certain provisions of the double tax treaty does not apply on dividend payments under such shares. The general rate established by such treaty and not accounting for benefits or the rate of 15% provided by Russian law are applied, subject to the submission of certain information to the tax agent. If such information has not been submitted to the tax agent in the prescribed manner and in a certain period of time, a tax rate of 30% is applied.

Thus, starting from 2014, the tax agent is obliged to withhold tax at the general rate established by the tax treaty or at the rate of 15% (in the absence of the tax treaty) or at the rate of 30% (in the absence of the required information) and non-resident holders of shares may be unable to benefit from the tax treaty. Although

## [Table of Contents](#)

non-resident holders of shares may apply for a refund of a portion of the tax withheld under an applicable tax treaty, the procedure to do so may be time-consuming and no assurance can be given that the Russian tax authorities will grant a refund.

### **ADSs**

Comments provided in the previous section (see “— Taxation of dividends — Non-resident holders — Shares”) are also applicable to ADSs. Effective from January 1, 2014, the reduced tax rate established in accordance with certain provisions of the double tax treaty does not apply on dividend payments under ADSs. The general rate established by such treaty and not accounting for benefits or the rate of 15% provided by Russian law are applied, subject to the submission of certain information to the tax agent. If such information has not been submitted to the tax agent in the prescribed manner and in a certain period of time, a tax rate of 30% is applied.

Thus, starting from 2014, the tax agent is obliged to withhold tax at the general rate established by the tax treaty or at the rate of 15% (in the absence of the tax treaty) or at the rate of 30% (in the absence of the required information) and non-resident holders of ADSs may be unable to benefit from the tax treaty. Although non-resident holders of ADSs may apply for a refund of a portion of the tax withheld under an applicable tax treaty, the procedure to do so may be time-consuming and no assurance can be given that the Russian tax authorities will grant a refund. See “— Tax treaty procedures” below.

The dividends taxation rate may be reduced to 10% under the United States-Russia income tax treaty for U.S. non-resident holders. Under current regulations, authorization from the Russian tax authorities is not required to allow the tax agent to withhold at a reduced rate under applicable double tax treaties provided that all other requirements are met. See “— Tax treaty procedures.”

If the tax agent is not submitted with the prescribed by the tax legislation information, it will be obliged to withhold tax at the rate of 30%. In this case, U.S. holders qualifying for a reduced rate under the United States-Russia income tax treaty may claim a refund from the Russian tax authorities within three years. There is significant uncertainty regarding the availability and timing of such refunds.

### ***Taxation of capital gains***

The following sections summarize the taxation of capital gains in respect of the disposition of the shares and ADSs.

#### ***Russian resident holders***

As the Russian legislation related to taxation of capital gains derived by Russian resident holders (including organizations and individuals) in connection with ADSs is not entirely clear, we urge Russian residents to consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership and disposition of ADSs.

### **Organizations**

Capital gains arising from the sale of the shares and ADSs by a Russian resident holder that is an organization will be taxable at the regular Russian corporate income tax rate of 20%. Russian tax legislation contains a requirement that a profit arising from activities connected with securities quoted on a stock exchange must be calculated and accounted for separately from a profit from activities connected with securities that are not quoted on a stock exchange and from other profits. Therefore, Russian resident holders may be able to apply losses arising in respect of the listed shares and the ADSs to offset capital gains, or as a carry-forward amount to offset future capital gains, from the sale, exchange or other disposition of securities quoted on a stock exchange and, in respect of the non-listed ADSs, from the sale, exchange or other disposition of securities not quoted on a stock exchange. Special tax rules apply to Russian organizations that hold a broker and/or dealer license.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Russian Tax Code also establishes special rules for the calculation of the tax base for the purposes of transactions with securities.

**Individuals**

Capital gains arising from the sale, exchange or other disposition of the shares and ADSs by individuals who are Russian resident holders must be declared on the holder's tax return and are subject to personal income tax at a rate of 13%.

The income in respect of sale of the shares or the ADSs by an individual is calculated as sale proceeds less documented expenses related to the purchase of these securities (including cost of securities and expenses associated with purchase, safe-keeping and sale of these securities).

Under Russian law, the acquisition value can be deducted by the source of the payment, if the sale was made by a holder through a professional trustee, dealer or broker that is a Russian organization or a foreign company with a permanent establishment in Russia. This professional trustee, dealer or broker should also act as a tax agent and withhold the applicable tax. Such a tax agent will be required to report to the Russian tax authorities the amount of income realized by the individual and tax withheld upon the sale of the shares and ADSs not later than April 1 of the year following the reporting year.

*Non-resident holders***Organizations**

Capital gains arising from the sale, exchange or other disposition of the shares and ADSs by organizations that are non-resident holders should not be subject to tax in Russia if immovable property located in Russia constitutes 50% or less of our assets. If more than 50% of our assets were to consist of immovable property located in Russia, organizations that are non-resident holders of the shares and ADSs should be subject (except as described below) to a 20% withholding tax on the gross proceeds from sale, exchange or other disposition of the shares and ADSs or 20% withholding tax on the difference between the sales, exchange or other disposition price and the acquisition costs of the shares and ADSs.

However, it should be noted that the determination of whether more than 50% of our assets consist of immovable property located in Russia is inherently factual and is made on an on-going basis, and the relevant Russian legislation and regulations in this respect are not entirely clear. Hence, there can be no assurance that immovable property owned by us and located in Russia will not constitute more than 50% of the company's assets as at the date of the sale of shares and ADSs by non-residents. Certain international double tax treaties may provide for protection from the Russian taxation in such instances.

This rule does not apply to gains realized by foreign organizations from the disposition of shares of Russian organizations, as well as financial instruments derived from such shares that are treated as being traded on an organized securities market. Gains arising from the sale on foreign exchanges (foreign market operators) of securities or derivatives circulated on such exchanges are not considered Russian source income.

Where the shares and ADSs are sold by organizations to persons other than a Russian company or a foreign company with a registered permanent establishment in Russia, even if the resulting capital gain is considered taxable in Russia, there is currently no mechanism under which the purchaser will be able to withhold the tax and remit it to the Russian budget.

**Individuals**

The taxation of the income of non-resident individuals depends on whether the income is received from Russian or non-Russian sources. Russian tax law considers the place of sale as an indicator of source.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Accordingly, the sale of the shares and ADSs outside of Russia by individuals who are non-resident holders should not be considered Russian source income and, therefore, should not be taxable in Russia. However the Russian tax law gives no clear indication as to how the place of sale of the shares and ADSs should be defined in this respect. Therefore, the Russian tax authorities may have a certain amount of flexibility in concluding whether a transaction is within Russia or outside of Russia.

The sale, exchange or other disposal of the shares and the ADSs by non-resident holders in Russia will be considered Russian source income and will be subject to tax at the rate of 30% on the difference between the sales price and the acquisition value of such shares and ADSs as well as other documented expenses, such as depositary expenses and broker fees, among others. Under Russian law, the acquisition value can only be deducted by the source of the payment, if the sale was made by a non-resident holder through a professional trust manager, dealer or broker that is a Russian organization or a foreign company with a permanent establishment in Russia. Such professional trust manager, dealer or broker should also act as a tax agent and withhold the applicable tax. Such a tax agent will be required to report to the Russian tax authorities the amount of income realized by the non-resident individual and tax withheld upon the sale of the shares and ADSs not later than on April 1 of the year following the reporting year.

Otherwise, if the sale is made to other organizations and individuals, generally no withholding needs to be made and the non-resident holder will have an obligation to file a tax return, report his realized income and apply for a deduction of acquisition expenses (which includes filing of support documentation).

Although Russian tax law imposes this responsibility only on professional trust manager, brokers or dealers, in practice, the tax authorities may require Russian organizations or foreign companies with a permanent establishment in Russia that are not professional trust manager, dealers or brokers to act as tax agents and withhold the applicable tax when purchasing securities from non-resident individuals.

Regardless of the residence of the purchaser, a U.S. holder which is a legal entity should not be subject to any Russian income or withholding taxes in connection with the sale, exchange or other disposition of ADSs payable from income received in 2011 and afterwards if ADSs are sold via foreign exchanges where they are legally circulated.

In some circumstances, a non-resident holder may be exempt from Russian personal income tax on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the shares and ADSs under the terms of a double tax treaty between the Russian Federation and the country of residence of the non-resident holder. Under the United States-Russia income tax treaty, capital gains from the sale of the shares and/or ADSs by U.S. holders should be relieved from taxation in Russia, unless 50% or more of our assets (as the term “fixed assets” is used in the Russian version of the United States-Russia Tax Treaty) were to consist of immovable property located in Russia. If this 50% threshold is not met, individuals who are U.S. holders may seek to obtain the benefit of the United States-Russia Tax Treaty in relation to capital gains resulting from the sale, exchange or other disposition of the shares and/or ADSs. Regardless of the residence of the purchaser, a U.S. holder which is a legal entity should not be subject to any Russian income or withholding taxes in connection with the sale, exchange or other disposition of ADSs payable from income received in 2011 and afterwards if ADSs are sold via foreign exchanges where they are legally circulated.

In order to apply the provisions of relevant double tax treaties, the individual holders should receive clearance from the Russian tax authorities as described below. See “— Tax treaty procedures” below.

### ***Tax treaty procedures***

The Russian Tax Code does not contain a requirement that a non-resident holder that is an organization must obtain tax treaty clearance from the Russian tax authorities prior to receiving any income in order to qualify for benefits under an applicable tax treaty. However, a non-resident organization seeking to obtain relief from Russian withholding tax under a tax treaty must provide to a tax agent a confirmation of its tax treaty residence that complies with the applicable requirements in advance of receiving the relevant income.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In accordance with the Russian Tax Code, a non-resident holder who is an individual must present to the tax authorities a document confirming his residency in his home country and also other supporting documentation including a statement confirming the income received and the tax paid offshore, confirmed by the foreign tax authorities. Technically, such a requirement means that an individual cannot rely on the tax treaty until he or she pays the tax in the jurisdiction of his or her residence. Therefore advance relief from withholding taxes for individuals will generally be impossible as it is very unlikely that the supporting documentation for the treaty relief can be provided to the tax authorities and approval from the latter obtained before the year end. A non-resident holder who is an individual may apply for treaty-based benefits within one year following the end of the tax period in which the relevant income was received.

If a non-resident holder that is an organization does not obtain double tax treaty relief at the time that income is received and tax is withheld by a Russian tax agent, the non-resident holder may apply for a refund within three years from the end of the tax period (a calendar year) in which the tax was withheld. To process a claim for a refund, the Russian tax authorities require: (1) a confirmation of the tax treaty residence of the non-resident at the time the income was paid, (2) an application for the refund of the tax withheld in a format provided by the Russian tax authorities, and (3) copies of the relevant contracts under which the foreign entity received income as well as payment documents confirming the payment of the tax withheld to the Russian budget (Form 1012DT for dividends and interest and Form 1011DT for other income are designed by the Russian tax authorities to combine requirements (i) and (ii) specified above and recommended for application). The Russian tax authorities will require a Russian translation of the above documents if they are prepared in a foreign language. The refund of the tax withheld should be granted within one month of the filing of the above set of documents with the Russian tax authorities. However, procedures for processing such claims have not been clearly established and there is significant uncertainty regarding the availability and timing of such refunds.

Since 2014, in respect of dividend payments on shares (including represented by ADSs) that are recorded on depo account of foreign nominee holder, depo account of foreign authorized holder and depo account of depositary programs, a general rate established by the double tax treaty and not accounting for benefits is applied. Refund of the overpaid tax is made to the taxpayer upon the submission to the tax authorities of the documents mentioned above, as well as the following documents: (i) document confirming the ownership of shares by the taxpayer on the date determined by the decision of the Russian company on payment of income, (ii) document confirming the amount of income actually received on shares, (iii) documents containing information about the depositary, which transferred the income on shares in favor of a foreign organization (management company), which lawfully carried out the record of rights to shares held by the taxpayer, and (iv) document confirming that the legal entity, which carried out the record of rights of share ownership on the date determined by the decision of the Russian company on payment of income, complied with additional conditions provided by Russian tax legislation or international double tax treaty for the application of the reduced tax rate when paying dividends on shares. Due to the fact that these regulations entered into force only on January 1, 2014, the practice of such refunds have not been established yet, and that is why it is not possible to exclude risks associated with a possible non-refund of the tax withheld.

A resident of the United States who is fully eligible for benefits under the United States-Russia income tax treaty is referred to in this “Russian Income and Withholding Tax Considerations” section as a “U.S. holder.” Subject to certain provisions of the United States-Russia income tax treaty relating to limitations on benefits, a person generally will be a resident of the United States for treaty purposes and entitled to treaty benefits if such person is:

- liable, under the laws of the United States, for U.S. federal income tax (other than taxes in respect only of income from sources in the United States or capital situated therein) by reason of the holder’s domicile, residence, citizenship, place of incorporation, or any other similar criterion (and, for income derived by a partnership, trust or estate, residence is determined in accordance with the residence of the person liable to tax with respect to such income); and
- not also a resident of the Russian Federation for purposes of the United States-Russia income tax treaty.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The benefits under the United States-Russia income tax treaty discussed in this document generally are not available to United States persons who hold shares or ADSs in connection with the conduct of a business in the Russian Federation through a permanent establishment as defined in the United States-Russia income tax treaty. Subject to certain exceptions, a United States person's permanent establishment under the United States-Russia income tax treaty is a fixed place of business through which such person carries on business activities in the Russian Federation (generally including, but not limited to, a place of management, a branch, an office and a factory). Under certain circumstances, a United States person may be deemed to have a permanent establishment in the Russian Federation as a result of activities carried on in the Russian Federation through agents of the United States person. This summary does not address the treatment of those holders.

### ***United States-Russia income tax treaty procedures***

Under current rules, to claim the benefit of a reduced rate of withholding under the United States-Russia income tax treaty, a non-resident generally must provide official certification from the U.S. tax authorities of eligibility for the treaty benefits in the manner required by Russian law.

A U.S. holder may obtain the appropriate certification by mailing completed forms, together with the holder's name, taxpayer identification number, the tax period for which certification is required, and other applicable information, to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"). The procedures for obtaining certification are described in greater detail in the instructions to IRS Form 8802. As obtaining the required certification from the IRS may take at least six to eight weeks, U.S. holders should apply for such certification as soon as possible.

If tax is withheld by a Russian resident on dividends or other amounts at a rate different from that provided in the tax treaty, a U.S. holder may apply for a tax refund by filing a package of documents with the Russian local tax inspectorate to which the withholding tax was remitted within three years from the withholding date for U.S. holders which are legal entities, and within one year from the withholding date for individual U.S. holders. The package should include confirmations of residence of the foreign holder (IRS Form 6166), a copy of the agreement or other documents substantiating the payment of income, documents confirming the beneficial ownership of the dividends recipient and the transfer of tax to the budget. Under the provisions of the Russian Tax Code the refund of the tax should be effected within one month after the submission of the documents. However, procedures for processing such claims have not been clearly established, and there is significant uncertainty regarding the availability and timing of such refunds.

Neither the depositary nor we will have any obligation to assist a U.S. holder of shares or ADSs with the completion and filing of any tax forms.

### ***Stamp duty***

No Russian stamp duty will be payable by the holders upon any of the transactions with the common shares or the ADSs discussed in this section (e.g., on a purchase or sale of the common shares), except for transactions involving the receipt of common shares or the ADSs by way of inheritance.

### **Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following is a summary of material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs by a "U.S. Holder." Solely for purposes of this "— Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" section, a U.S. Holder is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (1) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or (4) a trust, if a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons can control all substantial trust decisions, or if the trust has a valid election in place to be treated as a United States person.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If a partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A partner of a partnership holding shares or ADSs should consult its tax adviser regarding the associated tax consequences.

This summary does not discuss all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to investors in light of their particular circumstances, such as investors subject to special tax rules (including, without limitation: (i) financial institutions; (ii) insurance companies; (iii) dealers in stocks, securities, or currencies or notional principal contracts; (iv) regulated investment companies; (v) real estate investment trusts; (vi) tax-exempt organizations; (vii) partnerships, pass-through entities, or persons that hold shares or ADSs through pass-through entities; (viii) holders that are not U.S. Holders; (ix) holders that own (directly, indirectly or constructively) 10% or more of our voting stock; (x) investors that hold shares or ADSs as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes; (xi) investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar and (xii) U.S. expatriates and former long-term residents of the United States), all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized below. This summary does not address tax consequences applicable to holders of equity interests in a holder of the shares or ADSs, U.S. federal estate, gift or alternative minimum tax considerations, or non-U.S., state or local tax considerations. This summary only addresses investors that will acquire shares or ADSs in an original offering, and it assumes that investors will hold their shares or ADSs as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment).

This summary is based upon current U.S. federal income tax law, including the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”), its legislative history, existing, temporary and proposed regulations thereunder, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to differing interpretation or change (possibly with retroactive effect), and the United States-Russia income tax treaty, which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. We have not sought, and will not seek, any ruling from the IRS or any opinion of counsel with respect to the tax consequences discussed below, and we cannot provide assurance that the IRS will not take a position contrary to the tax consequences discussed below or that any position taken by the IRS would not be sustained.

The discussion below assumes that the representations contained in the deposit agreements are true and that the obligations in the deposit agreements and any related agreements have been and will be complied with in accordance with the terms.

Investors should consult their tax advisers as to the consequences under U.S. federal, estate, gift, state, local and applicable non-U.S. tax laws of the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs.

### ***Ownership of ADSs in general***

U.S. Holders of ADSs should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as owners of the underlying shares represented by those ADSs. Accordingly, except as noted, the U.S. federal income tax consequences discussed below should apply equally to U.S. Holders of ADSs and shares. A U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the ADSs generally will be equal to the U.S. Holder’s cost of acquiring the ADSs. No gain or loss will be recognized upon an exchange of ADS for the common share represented by that ADS. A U.S. Holder’s tax basis in such common shares will be the same as the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in such ADSs, and the holding period in such common shares will include the holding period in such ADSs.

### ***Taxation of dividends on shares or ADSs***

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the gross amount of a distribution, including any Russian withholding taxes, with respect to shares or ADSs will be treated as a taxable dividend to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, computed in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles. Certain dividends received by non-corporate U.S. Holders should be taxed at the lower applicable capital gains rate. This



## [Table of Contents](#)

lower capital gains rate is only applicable to dividends paid by “qualified foreign corporations” (which term excludes PFICs, as defined below) and only with respect to shares or ADSs held for a minimum holding period (generally, 61 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date). A company will be a qualified foreign corporation if: (a) it is eligible for the benefits of an applicable United States income tax treaty; or (b) the stock with respect to which such dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. Non-corporate U.S. Holders are strongly urged to consult their tax advisers as to the applicability of the lower capital gains rate to dividends received with respect to shares or ADSs. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be applied against and will reduce a U.S. Holder’s tax basis in shares or ADSs and, to the extent in excess of such tax basis, will be treated as gain from a sale or exchange of such shares or ADSs and will be treated as described under “Taxation on sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs” below. We do not intend to calculate our earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, unless we make such calculations, U.S. Holders should expect that any distributions with respect to shares or ADSs generally will be reported to them as a dividend, even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a return of capital or as a capital gain pursuant to the rules described above. Such dividends will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations.

If a dividend distribution is paid in rubles, the amount includible in income will be the U.S. dollar value of the dividend, calculated using the exchange rate in effect on the date the dividend is includible in income by the U.S. Holder, regardless of whether the payment is actually converted into U.S. dollars. Generally, any gain or loss resulting from currency exchange rate fluctuations during the period from the date the dividend is includible in the income of the U.S. Holder to the date the rubles are converted into U.S. dollars will be treated as ordinary income or loss. U.S. Holders should be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of a refund of Russian withholding tax pursuant to the United States-Russia income tax treaty to the extent the U.S. dollar value of the refund differs from the U.S. dollar equivalent of that amount on the date of receipt of the underlying dividend.

Russian withholding tax under the United States-Russia income tax treaty should be treated as a foreign income tax that, subject to generally applicable limitations and conditions, is eligible for a U.S. foreign tax credit against the U.S. federal income tax liability of the U.S. Holder or, at the election of the U.S. Holder, may be deducted in computing taxable income. If, however, the holder of an ADS is not treated as the owner of the underlying shares represented by the ADS for U.S. federal income tax purposes, then Russian withholding tax would not be treated as a foreign income tax eligible for a U.S. foreign tax credit as described in the preceding sentence. If Russian tax is withheld at a rate in excess of the applicable rate under the United States-Russia income tax treaty, a U.S. foreign tax credit for the excess amount may not be allowed to be claimed, even though the procedures for claiming refunds and the practical likelihood that refunds will be made available in a timely fashion are uncertain.

For U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, a dividend distribution will be treated as foreign source income and will generally be classified as “passive category income” but could, in the case of certain U.S. Holders, constitute “general category income.” The rules relating to the determination of the U.S. foreign tax credit, or deduction in lieu of the U.S. foreign tax credit, are complex and U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers with respect to those rules.

### ***Taxation on sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs***

The sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs will generally result in the recognition of gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or other disposition and the adjusted basis in such shares or ADSs. Such gain or loss generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the shares or ADSs have been held for more than one year. Capital gains of non-corporate U.S. Holders derived from capital assets held for more than one year are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to significant limitations. The maximum federal tax rate for long-term capital gains is 20%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates and certain trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare tax on all or a portion of their “net investment income” for the relevant taxable year, which may include dividends on, and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of, the shares and ADSs, to the extent of their net investment income that, when added to their other modified adjusted gross income, exceeds a certain threshold.

Deposits and withdrawals of shares by U.S. Holders in exchange for ADSs should not result in the realization of gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain or loss realized on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs will generally be treated as U.S. source income and therefore the use of U.S. foreign tax credits relating to any Russian taxes imposed upon such sale may be limited. U.S. Holders are strongly urged to consult their tax advisers as to the availability of tax credits for any Russian taxes withheld on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs.

If a U.S. Holder receives any foreign currency on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs, such U.S. Holder generally will realize an amount equal to the U.S. dollar value of such foreign currency on the settlement date of such sale or other disposition if (1) such U.S. Holder is a cash basis or electing accrual basis taxpayer and the shares or ADSs are treated as being “traded on an established securities market” or (2) such settlement date is also the date of such sale or other disposition. If the foreign currency so received is converted to U.S. dollars on the settlement date, such U.S. Holder should not recognize foreign currency gain or loss on such conversion. If the foreign currency so received is not converted into U.S. dollars on the settlement date, such U.S. Holder will have a basis in such foreign currency equal to its U.S. dollar value on the settlement date. Any gain or loss on a subsequent conversion or other disposition of such foreign currency generally will be treated as ordinary income or loss to such U.S. Holder and generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. Each U.S. Holder should consult its tax adviser regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of receiving foreign currency from the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs.

### ***Passive foreign investment company status***

A non-U.S. company is a passive foreign investment company (“PFIC”) in any taxable year in which, after taking into account the income and assets of certain subsidiaries, either (1) at least 75% of its gross income is passive income or (2) at least 50% of the average value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets) is attributable to assets that produce or are held to produce passive income. We believe, and the foregoing discussion assumes, that for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we were not a PFIC for the taxable year ending in 2013, we will not be a PFIC for the current taxable year and we will not become a PFIC in the future. However, the PFIC determination is made annually and may involve facts that are not within our control. In addition, there are special requirements that apply to income from the sale and ownership of commodities that need to be satisfied in order for amounts attributable to commodities to be treated as non-passive. If we were classified as a PFIC at any time that you hold our ADSs and shares, you may be subject to materially adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences compared to an investment in a company that is not considered a PFIC, including being subject to greater amounts of U.S. tax on distributions and gains on the sale or disposition of the ADSs and shares as well as being subject to additional U.S. tax filing requirements. Additionally, dividends paid by the company to non-corporate U.S. holders would not be eligible for the special reduced rate of tax described above under “Taxation of dividends on shares or ADSs.” You should consult your tax advisers as to the consequences of an investment in a PFIC.

### ***Information reporting and backup withholding***

U.S. Holders may be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Code, as well as to backup withholding on the payment of dividends on, and the proceeds received from the disposition of, shares or ADSs. Backup withholding may apply if a U.S. Holder: (1) fails to furnish its taxpayer identification number (“TIN”), which, in the case of an individual, is his or her social security number; (2) fails to provide certification of exempt status; (3) is notified by the IRS that he has failed properly to report payments of interest and dividends;

## [Table of Contents](#)

(4) under certain circumstances, fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, that he has furnished a correct TIN or we have been notified by the IRS that such U.S. Holder is subject to backup withholding for failure to furnish a correct TIN; or (5) otherwise fails to comply with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers regarding their qualification for exemption from backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against a U.S. Holder's federal income tax liability, and a U.S. Holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing all required information.

A U.S. person that transfers property (including cash) to us in exchange for the shares or ADSs may be required to file a Form 926 or a similar form with the IRS. In the event a U.S. person fails to file such form, such U.S. person could be subject to a penalty of up to 10% of the fair market value of the property transferred, subject to a \$100,000 limit so long as the failure was not due to intentional disregard.

Recently enacted legislation may require individual U.S. Holders to report to the IRS certain information with respect to their beneficial ownership of specified foreign financial assets if the aggregate value of such assets exceeds certain dollar thresholds. A "specified foreign financial asset" includes, among other things, any depositary or custodial accounts at foreign financial institutions, and to the extent not held in an account at a financial institution, (1) stocks or securities issued by non U.S. persons, and (2) any interest in a non-U.S. entity. Penalties may be imposed for the failure to disclose such information regarding specified foreign financial assets. You should consult your tax advisors concerning the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to their particular circumstances.

## Documents on Display

The documents that are exhibits to or incorporated by reference in this document can be read at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room can be obtained by calling the SEC at +1 800-SEC-0330. These filings are also available at the website maintained by the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Some of our reports and other information can also be inspected at the offices of the NYSE at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

## Glossary

*Blast furnace:* A towering cylinder lined with heat-resistant (refractory) bricks, used by integrated steel mills to smelt pig iron from ore. Its name comes from the "blast" of hot air and gases forced up through the iron ore, coke and limestone that load the furnace.

*Carbon steel:* A type of steel generally having no specified minimum quantity of any alloying element and containing only an incidental amount of any element other than carbon, silicon, manganese, copper, sulfur and phosphorus.

*CIF:* Cost, Insurance and Freight, a commercial term pursuant to which the seller must pay the costs, insurance and freight necessary to bring the goods to the named port of destination but the risk of loss or damage to the goods, as well as any additional costs due to events occurring after the time of delivery, are transferred from the seller to the buyer.

*Coils:* Steel sheet that has been wound. A slab, once rolled in a hot-strip mill, can be more than one mile long; coils are the most efficient way to store and transport sheet steel.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Continuous casting:* A method of pouring steel directly from a ladle through a tundish, shaped to form billets or slabs. Continuous casting avoids the need for blooming mills for rolling billets into slabs. Continuous cast metal solidifies in a few minutes, versus several hours for an ingot. As a result of this, the chemical composition and mechanical properties are more uniform.

*FCA:* Free Carrier, a commercial term pursuant to which the seller must deliver the goods, cleared for export, to the carrier nominated by the buyer at the named place. Costs for transportation and risk of loss transfer to the buyer after delivery to the carrier.

*Flat-rolled steel/Flat products:* Category of steel that includes sheet and strip, among others.

*FOB:* Free on Board, a commercial term pursuant to which the buyer bears all costs and risks of loss of or damage to the goods from the point the goods pass the ship's rail at the named point of shipment.

*Galvanized steel:* Steel coated with a layer of zinc to provide corrosion resistance in underbody auto parts, garbage cans, storage tanks, fencing wire, etc. Sheet steel normally must be cold-rolled prior to galvanizing. Galvanized steel is subdivided into hot-dipped galvanized and electrogalvanized steel.

*Hot-rolled:* Section that is sold in its "as-produced" state off the hot mill with no additional treatment, aside from being pickled and oiled (if specified).

*Magnetic separator:* A device used in a process when magnetically susceptible mineral is separated from gangue minerals by applying a strong magnetic field.

*Pipes:* Tubes used to transport fluids or gases. Pipe and tube are often used interchangeably, with a given label applied primarily as a matter of historical use.

*Probable reserves:* In accordance with the JORC Code, those reserves which are the economically mineable part of the indicated mineral resources. Indicated reserves include all minerals conforming to the thickness and depth limits defined in the resource base, and for which known data points are not more than 2,000 meters apart. In accordance with the USGS, reserves for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

*Proved/Proven reserves:* In accordance with the JORC Code, those reserves which are the economically mineable part of the measured mineral resources. Measured mineral resources means the tonnages of in-situ minerals contained in seams or sections of seams for which sufficient information is available to enable detailed or conceptual mine planning. In accordance with the USGS, reserves for which (1) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling, and (2) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established.

*Raw steel:* Steel in primary form of hot molten metal.

*Rebar or Reinforcement bar:* Round rolled products of plain or die-rolled sections of various types and classes used to strengthen concrete in highway and building construction.

*Reserve:* In accordance with the JORC Code, virgin and/or accessed parts of a mineral resource base, which could be economically extracted or produced at the time of determination, considering environmental, legal and technological constraints. In accordance with the USGS, that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Rolled steel (products):* Steel with certain forms and geometric dimensions manufactured by drafting metal between rotary rolls of rolling mills.

*Run-of-mine, or ROM coal:* Coal that has not undergone the processes of classification and washing.

*Saleable coal:* Coal that has undergone the processes of classification and washing.

*Scrap (Ferrous):* Ferrous (iron-containing) material that generally is remelted and recast into new steel in electric arc furnaces. Integrated steel mills also use scrap metal for up to 25% of their basic oxygen furnace charge. Scrap metal includes waste steel generated from within metal-processing plants and steel mills through edge trimming and rejects.

*Sections:* Blooms or billets that are hot-rolled in a rolling mill to manufacture rounds, squares, bands, among other structural shapes, “L”, “U”, “T” or “I” shapes. Sections can also be produced by welding together pieces of flat products. Sections can be used for a wide variety of purposes in the construction, engineering and transport industries.

*Semi-finished steel:* Steel shapes (for example, blooms, billets or slabs) that later are rolled into finished products such as beams, bars or sheet.

*Sheet steel:* Thin, flat-rolled steel created in a hot-strip mill by rolling a cast slab flat while maintaining the side dimensions. The malleable steel lengthens to several thousand feet as it is squeezed by the rolling mill. The most common differences among steel bars, strip, plate and sheet are merely their physical dimensions of width and gauge (thickness).

*Sintering:* A process that combines iron-bearing particles into small chunks. Previously, these materials were too fine to withstand the air currents of the smelting process in the blast furnace and were thrown away. The iron is now conserved in sinter because the chunks of sinter are charged into the blast furnace.

*Slab:* The most common type of semi-finished steel. Traditional slabs measure 13-35 centimeters thick, 75-300 centimeters wide and are usually about 6-12 meters long, while the output of the recently developed “thin slab” casters is approximately five centimeters thick. After casting, slabs are sent to the hot-strip mill to be rolled into coiled sheet and plate products.

*Special steel:* Alloyed steel produced by the addition of various metals (e.g., manganese) in small quantities during the steel-making process to improve mechanical properties such as strength and resistance to stress. Special steels are intermediary products between standard steel grades and stainless steel alloys (with a high content of nickel and chrome). Special steel products are typically used as long products (e.g., special bar quality, bearing steel, tool steel and high-speed steel).

*Tailings:* Material rejected from a mine after the valuable minerals have been recovered.

*Welded mesh:* Cold-rolled or drawn wire cuts of certain length welded together at specified distances in longitudinal and traverse directions into sheets of rectangular shapes.

*Wire rod:* Round, semi-finished steel that is rolled from a billet and coiled for further processing. Wire rod is commonly drawn into wire or used to tie bundles. Wire rod rolling mills (rolling facilities) can run as fast as 6,000 meters per minute.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

In the normal course of business, our financial position is routinely subject to a variety of risks. We are exposed to market risks associated with foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices. We are also subject to the risks associated with the business environment in which we operate, including the collectibility of accounts receivable.

We do not enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks specified above.

We do not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

**Currency Risk**

The functional currencies for our Russian, Ukrainian, Kazakh, Turkish, Romanian, Bulgarian and other European subsidiaries are the Russian ruble, the Ukrainian hryvnia, the Kazakh tenge, the Turkish lira, the Romanian lei, the Bulgarian lev and euro, respectively. The U.S. dollar is the functional currency of our other international operations. Our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar.

In July 2011, our wholly-owned subsidiary Skyblock Limited entered into a non-deliverable cross currency 5 billion rubles swap with VTB Bank (Austria) AG. The termination date of the swap is August 28, 2015. The instrument in respect of which the swap is contracted is a 5 billion rubles bonds issued by our group on September 7, 2010. The bonds are due on September 3, 2015. The bonds bear a coupon with 10% interest rate per annum. VTB Bank (Austria) AG agrees to pay to Skyblock Limited 10% interest on 5 billion rubles notional amount. Skyblock Limited agrees to pay to VTB Bank (Austria) AG 5.69% interests on \$176.4 million notional amount. Interest is paid on a semi-annual basis with the first payment on March 2, 2012. On the termination date VTB Bank (Austria) AG agrees to pay to Skyblock Limited the notional amount of 5 billion rubles, and Skyblock Limited agrees to pay to VTB Bank (Austria) AG the notional amount of \$176.4 million. The business objective of this instrument is the decrease in the effective interest rate on 5 billion rubles bonds for the year ending December 31, 2013 via positive net cash inflow from interest payments under the swap instrument according to our expectations about U.S. dollar and ruble exchange rate fluctuations. The swap instrument was not designated as hedge for accounting purposes.

In October 2012, Southern Kuzbass Coal Company entered into a cross currency option with Sberbank. As at December 31, 2012, the option is contracted in respect of three facilities amounting in total to 13.0 billion rubles (approximately \$428.0 million), and its expiry date is October 6, 2017. As at December 31, 2013, the option is contracted in respect of four facilities amounting in total to 20.9 billion rubles (approximately \$638.5 million), and its expiry date is October 6, 2017. The ruble-denominated facilities bear floating interest rate of 10.5-11.5% per annum (subject to fulfillment of 37.5% ratio between the amount of the groups' revenue credited on Sberbank's accounts and the amount of liability under the facility agreement). The option is designed to convert the ruble notional amount into U.S. dollars at a pre-determined strike exchange rate (6.5 billion rubles — at the exchange rate of 31.04 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 5.0 billion rubles — at the exchange rate of 30.80 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 1.5 billion rubles — at the exchange rate of 31.00 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 7.9 billion rubles — at the exchange rate of 30.64 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar) when the barrier exchange rate (indicated at Reuters) achieves 50 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar. Simultaneously, the interest rate is modified into floating 10.0-11.0% per annum (subject to fulfillment of 37.5% ratio between the amount of the groups' revenue credited on Sberbank's accounts and the amount of liability under the facility agreement). After the triggering event, all future payments will be in U.S. dollars. The business objective of this instrument is the decrease of interest rate on the ruble-denominated facilities according to our expectations about U.S. dollar and ruble exchange rate fluctuations. The swap instrument was not designated as hedge for accounting purposes.

In the past we entered into forward transactions to buy U.S. dollars for euros to hedge our exposure to movements in foreign currency exchange rates arising in relation to euro-denominated accounts receivable of our trading subsidiaries. These derivatives were not designated as hedging contracts for accounting purposes. As of December 31, 2013, we did not have any forward transactions.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are exposed to movements in the ruble and euro exchange rates relative to the U.S. dollar, our reporting currency. The following table sets forth our monetary assets and liabilities by currency as of December 31, 2013.

| <u>Balance as of December 31, 2013</u>                      | <u>U.S. Dollar</u>                    | <u>Ruble</u>       | <u>Euro</u>      | <u>Lei</u>     | <u>Other</u>    | <u>Total</u>        |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------------|
|   | <u>(In thousands of U.S. dollars)</u> |                    |                  |                |                 |                     |
| <b>Current Assets:</b>                                      |                                       |                    |                  |                |                 |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                   | 213,376                               | 21,642             | 19,243           | —              | 14,264          | 268,525             |
| Accounts receivable, net                                    | 116,239                               | 376,545            | 56,399           | 9,125          | 32,146          | 590,454             |
| Due from related parties                                    | 1,796                                 | 39,418             | 53               | —              | 11              | 41,278              |
| Deferred income taxes                                       | 13,014                                | 20,978             | 467              | —              | 513             | 34,972              |
| Current assets of discontinued operations                   | —                                     | —                  | —                | —              | 147,521         | 147,521             |
| Prepayments and other current assets                        | 27,871                                | 274,225            | 9,017            | 2,683          | 3,028           | 316,824             |
| <b>Total current assets<sup>(1)</sup></b>                   | <u>372,296</u>                        | <u>732,808</u>     | <u>85,179</u>    | <u>11,808</u>  | <u>197,483</u>  | <u>1,399,574</u>    |
| <b>Current Liabilities:</b>                                 |                                       |                    |                  |                |                 |                     |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt | (492,837)                             | (834,064)          | (145,000)        | —              | (13,011)        | (1,484,912)         |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses:                      |                                       |                    |                  |                |                 |                     |
| Advances received   | (19,355)                              | (67,316)           | (435)            | (210)          | (4,338)         | (91,654)            |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities              | (126,440)                             | (223,412)          | (6,838)          | (33)           | (3,068)         | (359,791)           |
| Taxes and social charges payable                            | (22,288)                              | (248,782)          | (2,113)          | (84)           | (4,654)         | (277,921)           |
| Unrecognized income tax benefit                             | (397)                                 | (77,935)           | —                | —              | —               | (78,332)            |
| Trade payables to vendors of goods and services             | (77,310)                              | (806,668)          | (36,606)         | (2,911)        | 1,438           | (922,057)           |
| Pension obligations, current portion                        | (1,813)                               | (15,885)           | (1,723)          | —              | —               | (19,421)            |
| Due to related parties                                      | —                                     | (105,439)          | (170)            | —              | (1,334)         | (106,943)           |
| Asset retirement obligation, current portion                | —                                     | (2,001)            | —                | —              | —               | (2,001)             |
| Deferred income taxes                                       | —                                     | (37,775)           | —                | —              | —               | (37,775)            |
| Current liabilities of discontinued operations              | (50,467)                              | (737)              | —                | —              | (35,359)        | (86,563)            |
| Finance lease liabilities, current portion                  | (61)                                  | (121,654)          | (1,097)          | —              | (3)             | (122,815)           |
| Dividends payable   | —                                     | (3,293)            | —                | —              | —               | (3,293)             |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>                            | <u>(790,968)</u>                      | <u>(2,544,961)</u> | <u>(193,982)</u> | <u>(3,238)</u> | <u>(60,329)</u> | <u>(3,593,478)</u>  |
| <b>Long-term Liabilities:</b>                               |                                       |                    |                  |                |                 |                     |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion                      | (2,530,659)                           | (4,522,426)        | (467,132)        | —              | —               | (7,520,217)         |
| Pension obligations, net of current portion                 | (47,421)                              | (80,038)           | (15,232)         | —              | —               | (142,691)           |
| Asset retirement obligation, net of current portion         | (6,568)                               | (50,567)           | —                | —              | —               | (57,135)            |
| Deferred income taxes                                       | (576,892)                             | (497,803)          | (8,124)          | —              | —               | (1,082,819)         |
| Finance lease liabilities, net of current portion           | (10)                                  | (295,765)          | (1,110)          | —              | —               | (296,885)           |
| Other long-term liabilities                                 | (306,494)                             | (18,120)           | (113)            | —              | (4,738)         | (329,465)           |
| <b>Total long-term liabilities</b>                          | <u>(3,468,044)</u>                    | <u>(5,464,719)</u> | <u>(491,711)</u> | <u>—</u>       | <u>(4,738)</u>  | <u>(9,429,212)</u>  |
| <b>Net monetary assets (liabilities)</b>                    | <u>(3,886,716)</u>                    | <u>(7,571,230)</u> | <u>(600,579)</u> | <u>8,570</u>   | <u>132,494</u>  | <u>(11,917,461)</u> |

(1) Does not include inventories, deferred costs of inventory in transit and advances issued to third parties and related parties.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our debt position by currency and rate method as of December 31, 2013.

|                    | U.S. Dollar      | Ruble            | Euro<br>(In thousands of U.S. dollars) | Tenge         | Turkish Lira | Total            |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| Fixed-rate debt    | 1,266,853        | 3,706,255        | 50,187                                 | 10,416        | 468          | 5,034,179        |
| Variable-rate debt | 1,756,643        | 1,650,236        | 561,946                                | —             | 2,125        | 3,970,950        |
| Total debt         | <u>3,023,496</u> | <u>5,356,491</u> | <u>612,133</u>                         | <u>10,416</u> | <u>2,593</u> | <u>9,005,129</u> |

### Interest Rate Risk

Our interest rate exposure results mainly from debt obligations. As of December 31, 2013, we had \$5,034.2 million in fixed-rate borrowings and \$3,971.0 million in variable-rate borrowings.

We have not entered into transactions designed to hedge against interest rate risks, which may exist in connection with our current or future indebtedness. We monitor the market and assess our options for hedging interest rate risks and may enter into such arrangements in the future.

The table below presents the principal cash flows and related range of interest rates, by contractual maturity dates, of our fixed-rate debt obligations as of December 31, 2013.

|                                      |          | Contractual Maturity Date as of December 31, |           |           |         |            |           | Annual Interest Rate (Actual at December 31, 2013) |
|--------------------------------------|----------|--|-----------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|--|
|                                      | Currency | 2014   | 2015      | 2016      | 2017    | Thereafter | Total     |  |
|                                      |          | (In thousands of U.S. dollars)               |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| <b>Fixed-rate U.S. dollar debt:</b>  |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Gazprombank                          | USD      | —  | 166,667   | 203,705   | 386,779 | 197,651    | 954,802   | 7.5  |
| Alfa-Bank                            | USD      | 150,000                                      | —         | —         | —       | —          | 150,000   | 10.9   |
| Uralsib                              | USD      | —  | 10,000    | —         | —       | —          | 10,000    | 7.3  |
| VEB                                  | USD      | —  | —         | —         | 33,348  | —          | 33,348    | 8.0  |
| Other                                | USD      | 111,763                                      | 5,428     | 796       | 716     | —          | 118,703   | 5.1-9.0  |
| Total                                |          | 261,763                                      | 182,095   | 204,501   | 420,843 | 197,651    | 1,266,853 |  |
| <b>Fixed-rate euro debt:</b>         |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Uralsib                              | EUR      | 12,366                                       | 35,724    | —         | —       | —          | 48,090    | 6.8  |
| Other                                | EUR      | 361  | 361       | 275       | 275     | 825        | 2,097     | 1.6-2.3  |
| Total                                |          | 12,727                                       | 36,085    | 275       | 275     | 825        | 50,187    |  |
| <b>Fixed-rate ruble debt:</b>        |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Bonds                                | RUR      | 176,113                                      | 528,278   | 508,665   | 50,358  | 42,889     | 1,306,303 | 8.0-13.0   |
| Gazprombank                          | RUR      | 196,761                                      | 598,576   | 156,882   | 40,331  | —          | 992,550   | 9.0-11.0   |
| Sberbank                             | RUR      | 177,460                                      | 358,221   | 342,028   | 252,884 | 89,619     | 1,220,212 | 10.1-14.6  |
| VTB                                  | RUR      | 23,546                                       | 15,749    | 20,998    | 20,998  | 10,499     | 91,790    | 9.7  |
| EBR                                  | RUR      | 28,529                                       | 28,529    | 14,264    | —       | —          | 71,322    | 11.5   |
| Other                                | RUR      | 23,889                                       | 189       | —         | —       | —          | 24,078    | 7.5-10.0   |
| Total                                |          | 626,298                                      | 1,529,542 | 1,042,837 | 364,571 | 143,007    | 3,706,255 |  |
| <b>Fixed-rate tenge debt:</b>        |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Sberbank                             | KZT      | 10,416                                       | —         | —         | —       | —          | 10,416    | 9.5  |
| Total                                |          | 10,416                                       | —         | —         | —       | —          | 10,416    |  |
| <b>Fixed-rate Turkish lira debt:</b> |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Other                                | TRY      | 468  | —         | —         | —       | —          | 468       | 8.5  |
| Total                                |          | 468  | —         | —         | —       | —          | 468       |  |
| <b>Total debt:</b>                   |          | 911,672                                      | 1,747,722 | 1,247,613 | 785,689 | 341,483    | 5,034,179 |  |



[Table of Contents](#)

The table below presents the principal cash flows and related range of interest rates, by contractual maturity dates, of our variable-rate debt obligations as of December 31, 2013.

|  |          | Contractual Maturity Date as of December 31, |           |           |         |            |           | Average<br>Annual Interest<br>Rate (Actual at<br>December 31,<br>2013) |
|--|----------|--|-----------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|--|
|  | Currency | 2014   | 2015      | 2016      | 2017    | Thereafter | Total     |  |
| (In thousands of U.S. dollars)                       |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Variable-rate U.S. dollar debt:                      |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Syndicated Loan                                      | USD      | 40,158                                       | 481,903   | 481,903   | —       | —          | 1,003,964 | 5.7  |
| Gazprombank  | USD      | 42,000                                       | 61,111    | 255,198   | 42      | —          | 358,351   | 5.5  |
| UniCredit (formerly Bayerische Hypo-und-Vereinsbank) | USD      | 51,429                                       | —         | —         | —       | —          | 51,429    | 3.0  |
| Fortis   | USD      | 28,158                                       | 28,158    | 28,158    | 28,158  | 56,316     | 168,948   | 7.1  |
| Sberbank   | USD      | —  | 20,000    | 25,000    | 25,000  | 30,000     | 100,000   | 6.3  |
| Raiffeisenbank                                       | USD      | 43,250                                       | —         | —         | —       | —          | 43,250    | 5.7  |
| Other  | USD      | 26,079                                       | 2,310     | 2,312     | —       | —          | 30,701    | 1.7-3.8  |
| Total  |          | 231,074                                      | 593,482   | 792,571   | 53,200  | 86,316     | 1,756,643 |  |
| Variable-rate euro debt:                             |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Fortis   | EUR      | 45,954                                       | 43,333    | 44,667    | 43,332  | 116,742    | 294,028   | 1.6-5.7  |
| ING  | EUR      | 7,839  | 6,840     | 6,840     | 6,840   | 19,485     | 47,844    | 1.6-1.9  |
| UniCredit (formerly Bayerische Hypo-und-Vereinsbank) | EUR      | 13,931                                       | 18,074    | 9,501     | 8,600   | 17,199     | 67,305    | 2.0-4.8  |
| VTB  | EUR      | 44,929                                       | —         | —         | —       | —          | 44,929    | 5.4  |
| Gazprombank  | EUR      | —  | —         | 37,098    | —       | —          | 37,098    | 4.4  |
| Raiffeisenbank                                       | EUR      | 4,035  | 4,104     | 2,121     | —       | —          | 10,260    | 2.5  |
| Other  | EUR      | 15,586                                       | 11,932    | 10,381    | 10,170  | 12,413     | 60,482    | 1.1-5.7  |
| Total  |          | 132,274                                      | 84,283    | 110,608   | 68,942  | 165,839    | 561,946   |  |
| Variable-rate ruble debt:                            |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| VTB  | RUR      | 207,767                                      | 492,697   | 379,909   | 379,909 | 189,954    | 1,650,236 | 10.6-12.1  |
| Total  |          | 207,767                                      | 492,697   | 379,909   | 379,909 | 189,954    | 1,650,236 |  |
| Variable-rate Turkish lira:                          |          |  |           |           |         |            |           |  |
| Other  | TRY      | 2,125  | —         | —         | —       | —          | 2,125     | 9.0  |
| Total  |          | 2,125  | —         | —         | —       | —          | 2,125     |  |
| Total debt:  |          | 573,240                                      | 1,170,462 | 1,283,088 | 502,051 | 442,109    | 3,970,950 |  |

The carrying amounts of short-term loans approximate their fair values due to their short maturity. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of variable and fixed rate long-term loans (based on future cash flows discounted at current long-term market rates available for corporations) was as follows:

|                                | Carrying Value Including Interest Accrued as of December 31, 2013 | Fair Value as of December 31, 2013 |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
|                                | (In thousands of U.S. dollars)                                    |                                    |
| Russian ruble-denominated debt | 4,582,365   | 4,262,088                          |
| U.S. dollar-denominated debt   | 2,545,557   | 2,422,450                          |
| Euro-denominated debt          | 470,487   | 402,607                            |
| <b>Total long-term debt</b>    | <u>7,598,409</u>  | <u>7,087,145</u>                   |

[Table of Contents](#)
**Commodity Price Risk**

In the normal course of our business, we are primarily exposed to market risk of price fluctuations related to the purchase, production and sale of steel products, and to a lesser extent, to the purchase, production and sale of coal, coke and other products.

We do not use commodity derivatives or long-term, fixed-price sales contracts to manage our commodity price risks.

**Equity Price Risk**

We also have minor investments in shares of Russian companies that are not publicly traded and, accordingly, their market values are not available. We consider that it is not practicable for us to estimate the fair values of these investments because we have not yet obtained or developed the valuation models necessary to make the estimates, and the cost of obtaining an independent valuation is believed by management to be excessive considering the significance of the investments. Accordingly, these investments are omitted from the risk information disclosure presented herein.

We do not use derivative instruments or any other arrangements to manage our equity price risks.

**Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities****Depository Fees and Charges**

Our common American Depositary Shares, or common ADSs, each representing one common share, are traded on the NYSE under the symbol “MTL.” The common ADSs are evidenced by common American Depositary Receipts, or common ADRs, issued by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as depositary (“**DBTCA**”) under the Deposit Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2004, among Mechel OAO, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, and holders and beneficial owners of common ADSs, as amended on May 21, 2007 and May 19, 2008. Common ADS holders are required to pay the following service fees to DBTCA:

| <u>Service</u>  | <u>Fees (In U.S. dollars)</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Issuance of common ADSs   | Up to \$ 0.05 per common ADS  |
| Cancellation of common ADSs   | Up to \$ 0.05 per common ADS  |
| Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions  | Up to \$ 0.02 per common ADS  |
| Distribution of common ADSs pursuant to (1) stock dividends, free stock distributions or (2) exercises of rights to purchase additional common ADSs or distribution of proceeds thereof | Up to \$ 0.05 per common ADS  |
| Distribution of securities other than common ADSs or rights to purchase additional common ADSs or the distribution of proceeds thereof  | Up to \$ 0.05 per common ADS  |
| Common ADR transfer, combination or split-up fee  | \$1.50 per transfer           |
| Share register inspection annual fee  | \$0.01 per common ADS         |
| Operation and maintenance annual fee  | \$0.02 per common ADS*        |

\* This fee, when combined with the fees for cash distributions, shall not exceed \$0.02 per common ADS per year.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our preferred American Depositary Shares, or preferred ADSs, each representing one-half of a preferred share, are traded on the NYSE under the symbol “MTL PR.” The preferred ADSs are evidenced by preferred American Depositary Receipts, or preferred ADRs, issued by DBTCA under the Deposit Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2010, among Mechel OAO, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, and holders and beneficial owners of preferred ADSs. Preferred ADS holders are required to pay the following service fees to DBTCA:

| Service   | Fees (In U.S. dollars)          |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Issuance of preferred ADSs  | Up to \$ 0.05 per preferred ADS |
| Cancellation of preferred ADSs  | Up to \$ 0.05 per preferred ADS |
| Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions  | Up to \$ 0.02 per preferred ADS |
| Distribution of preferred ADSs pursuant to (1) stock dividends, free stock distributions or (2) exercises of rights to purchase additional preferred ADSs or distribution of proceeds thereof | Up to \$ 0.05 per preferred ADS |
| Distribution of securities other than preferred ADSs or rights to purchase additional preferred ADSs or the distribution of proceeds thereof  | Up to \$ 0.05 per preferred ADS |
| Preferred ADR transfer, combination or split-up fee   | \$1.50 per transfer             |
| Share register inspection annual fee  | \$0.01 per preferred ADS        |
| Operation and maintenance annual fee  | \$0.02 per preferred ADS*       |

\* This fee, when combined with the fees for cash distributions, shall not exceed \$0.02 per preferred ADS per year.

In addition, holders of ADSs may also be charged for the following expenses: (1) taxes and governmental charges; (2) cable, telex and facsimile transmission and delivery charges; (3) transfer or registration fees of the Russian share registrar; (4) fees or charges of DBTCA for conversion of foreign currency into U.S. dollars; and (5) expenses of DBTCA in connection with the issuance of definitive certificates.

Holders of ADSs are responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on their ADSs or on the deposited securities underlying the ADSs. DBTCA may refuse to transfer the ADSs or to allow holders to withdraw the deposited securities underlying their ADSs until such payment is made, or it may deduct the amount of taxes owed from any payments to ADS holders. It may also sell deposited securities, by public or private sale, to pay any taxes owed. ADS holders will remain liable if the proceeds of the sale are not enough to pay the taxes. If DBTCA sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to ADS holders any proceeds, or send to ADS holders any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

#### ***Depository Payments for 2011, 2012 and 2013***

In consideration for its appointment as depository, DBTCA agreed to reimburse us for costs of the maintenance of our ADS programs and of ADS-programs related investor relations activities. For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, DBTCA reimbursed us \$4.667 million, \$1.725 million and \$0.881 million in regard to our common ADS-program. In 2010, DBTCA has also paid us upfront \$2.494 million in regard to our 5-year preferred ADS-program.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, DBTCA made the following payments on our behalf in relation to our ADS programs:

| <u>Category</u>                    | <u>Payment (In U.S. dollars)</u><br><u>For the Year Ended December 31,</u> |                |                |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|
|                                    | <u>2011</u>  | <u>2012</u>    | <u>2013</u>    |
| NYSE listing fees                  | 100,459  | 85,197         | 83,140         |
| Proxy solicitation expenses        | 20,000   | 20,000         | 54,925         |
| ADS holder identification expenses | 15,000   | 30,000         | 34,591         |
| Full targeting project             | 20,000   | —              | —              |
| Perception study                   | 25,000   | —              | —              |
| BD corporate                       | 5,000  | 5,000          | 11,000         |
| Total                              | <u>185,459</u>   | <u>140,197</u> | <u>183,656</u> |

In addition, DBTCA waived the cost of various ADR programs-related support services that it provided to us in 2013, 2012 and 2011. DBTCA had valued these services at \$237,500 per annum for common ADSs when DBTCA was re-appointed in 2008 and \$190,000 per annum for preferred ADSs when DBTCA was appointed in 2010. Under certain circumstances, including early termination of the appointment of DBTCA, we would be required to repay to DBTCA some or all of the payments made to us or on our behalf (including fees waived by it) since its appointment.

[Table of Contents](#)**PART II****Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies**

None.

**Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds**

None.

**Item 15. Controls and Procedures****(a) Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As required by Rules 13a-15f and 15d-15f under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, management has evaluated, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Disclosure controls and procedures refer to controls and other procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and other procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported to management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding our required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management was required to apply its judgment in evaluating and implementing possible controls and procedures.

Based on the evaluation of the company's disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2013, the company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

**(b) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting.

Internal control over financial reporting refers to a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer and effected by our Board of Directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and members of our Board of Directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper override.

[Table of Contents](#)

Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process, and it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

Our management evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 using the framework set forth in the report of the Treadway Commission's Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO), "Internal Control — Integrated Framework" (2013). Based on the assessment, our management believes our company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013.

Ernst & Young LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements and has also issued an attestation report on our management's assessment of internal controls, a copy of which appears below.

**(c) Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Mechel OAO

We have audited Mechel OAO, an open joint-stock company, and subsidiaries' (hereinafter referred to as the "**Group**") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). The Group's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the Group maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on the COSO criteria.

[Table of Contents](#)

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of the Group as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income (loss), equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013, of the Group and our report dated May 15, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLC  
Moscow, Russia

May 15, 2014

**(d) Remediation Activities and Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no material changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15f or Rule 15d-15f of the Exchange Act that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Our Board of Directors has determined that Roger Gale, chairman of our Audit Committee, is an “audit committee financial expert.” Mr. Gale is independent in accordance with SEC Rule 10A-3. For a description of Mr. Gale’s experience, see “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — Directors and Executive Officers.”

**Item 16B. Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees. It is available at [www.mechel.com](http://www.mechel.com) and [www.mechel.ru](http://www.mechel.ru). Hard copies of our code of business conduct and ethics are available free of charge to any person upon request. In order to request a hard copy, please send an inquiry to [ir@mechel.com](mailto:ir@mechel.com) indicating postal address to which the hard copies should be sent and a contact person.

**Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

Ernst & Young LLC has served as our independent registered public accountants for each of the fiscal years in the three year period ended December 31, 2013, for which audited financial statements appear in this Annual Report on Form 20-F. The following table presents the aggregate fees for professional services and other services rendered by Ernst & Young LLC in 2013 and 2012, respectively.

|                    | Year Ended December 31,                    |         |
|--------------------|--|---------|
|                    | 2013                                       | 2012    |
|                    | (In thousands of U.S. dollars, net of VAT) |         |
| Audit Fees         | 5,098.2                                    | 6,072.9 |
| Audit-related Fees | —  | —       |
| Tax Fees           | 3.9  | 36.2    |
| Other Fees         | —  | —       |
| Total              | 5,102.1                                    | 6,109.1 |

**Audit Fees**

The amount of audit fees includes fees necessary to perform an audit or interim review in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and services that generally only the independent auditor can reasonably provide, such as comfort letters, statutory audits, attest services, consents and assistance with, and review of, documents filed with the SEC.

[Table of Contents](#)**Audit-related Fees**

This category usually includes assurance and related services that are typically performed by the independent auditor. More specifically, these services could include, among others, employee benefit plan audits, IT-related audits, consultation concerning financial accounting and reporting standards.

**Tax Fees**

Tax services include, among others, tax consultation related to proposed and consummated transactions, restructuring, personal taxation and general tax consultation.

**Other Fees**

Other fees include subscription and training fees.

**Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 required that we implement a pre-approval process for all engagements with our independent public accountants. In compliance with Sarbanes-Oxley requirements pertaining to auditor independence, our Audit Committee pre-approves the engagement terms and fees of Ernst & Young LLC for all audit and non-audit services, including tax services. All audit and tax services rendered by Ernst & Young LLC in 2013 were approved by the Audit Committee before Ernst & Young LLC was engaged for such services. No services of any kind were approved pursuant to a waiver permitted pursuant to 17 CFR 210.2-01(c)(7)(i)(C).

**Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees**

None.

**Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers**

We did not repurchase any of our shares, GDSs or ADSs in 2013.

**Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant**

Not applicable.

**Item 16G. Corporate Governance**

The NYSE permits us to follow certain home country corporate governance practices, which differ from those required for U.S. companies under the NYSE Listed Company Manual. The following table sets forth the most important differences between the NYSE corporate governance requirements for U.S. companies under the NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A and our current practices.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### **NYSE Corporate Governance Rules for U.S. Companies**

A majority of directors must be independent, as determined by the board. (Section 303A.01 and 02).

Non-management directors must meet at regularly scheduled executive sessions without management. (Section 303A.03).

Listed companies must have a nominating/corporate governance and a compensation committee, each composed entirely of independent directors and having a written charter specifying the committee's purpose and responsibilities, as well as annual performance evaluation of the committee. (Section 303A.04 and 05).

Listed companies must have an audit committee that satisfies the requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. (Section 303A.06).

Audit committee must have a minimum of three members and have a written charter specifying the committee's purpose, an annual performance evaluation and its duties and responsibilities. (Section 303A.07(a) and (b)).

Listed companies must have an internal audit function. (Section 303A.07(c)).

Shareholders must be given the opportunity to vote on all equity compensation plans and material revisions thereto. (Section 303A.08).

Listed companies must adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. (Section 303A.09).

Listed companies must adopt and disclose a code of business conduct and ethics for directors, officers and employees, and promptly disclose any waivers of the code for directors or executive officers. (Section 303A.10).

### **Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure**

The information concerning mine safety violations or other regulatory matters required by Section 1503(a) if the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or this Item 16H is included in Exhibit 16.

### **Our Corporate Governance Practices**

We comply with this requirement, although it is not required for foreign private issuers like Mechel.

Our Bylaw on the Board of Directors, which is posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website, provides that before each meeting of the board of directors, independent directors shall hold a consultation in the absence of management.

We have a Committee on Appointments and Remuneration, which has four independent members. The Bylaw on Appointments and Remuneration Committee of the Board of Directors is posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website.

We comply with this requirement.

Our Audit Committee has three members. The Bylaw on the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website.

We have an Internal Control and Audit Department. The Bylaw on the Internal Control and Audit Department is posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website.

As a Russian company, we are subject to the mandatory requirements of the Russian Joint-Stock Companies Law. The items on which shareholders can vote cannot be altered.

Our corporate governance guidelines are reflected in our various corporate documents, such as the Bylaw on the Board of Directors and the Code of Corporate Governance, all of which are posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our website.

Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is posted in the "Corporate Governance" section of our website.

[Table of Contents](#)**PART III****Item 17. Financial Statements**

See instead "Item 18. Financial Statements."

**Item 18. Financial Statements**

The following financial statements, together with the report of Ernst & Young LLC, are filed as part of this annual report on Form 20-F.

[Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

F-2

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

F-3

[Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012](#)

F-4

[Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income \(Loss\) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-5

[Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-6

[Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011](#)

F-8

[Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

F-9

[Table of Contents](#)**Item 19. Exhibits**

| <b><u>Exhibit No.</u></b> | <b><u>Description</u></b>   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1.1                       | Charter of Mechel OAO (new version) registered on July 18, 2013   |
| 1.2                       | Amendment to Charter of Mechel OAO registered on October 24, 2013   |
| 4.1                       | Amendment Agreement No. 4 dated April 10, 2013 to Facility Agreement No. 2640 dated December 27, 2010 by and between VTB Bank (open joint stock company) and Mechel OAO (English translation)                     |
| 4.2                       | Amendment Agreement No. 5 dated February 7, 2014 to Facility Agreement No. 2640 dated December 27, 2010 by and between VTB Bank (open joint stock company) and Mechel OAO (English translation)                   |
| 4.3                       | Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.4                       | Amending Agreement No. 1 dated December 5, 2012 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)    |
| 4.5                       | Novation Agreement No. 5593 dated December 5, 2012 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation) |
| 4.6                       | Amending Agreement No. 2 dated August 9, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)      |
| 4.7                       | Amending Agreement No. 3 dated September 27, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.8                       | Amending Agreement No. 4 dated December 19, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5593 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.9                       | Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.10                      | Amending Agreement No. 1 dated December 27, 2012 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.11                      | Amending Agreement No. 2 dated March 4, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)       |
| 4.12                      | Novation Agreement No. 5594 dated March 4, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)    |
| 4.13                      | Amending Agreement No. 3 dated August 9, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)      |
| 4.14                      | Amending Agreement No. 4 dated September 27, 2013 to Non-Revolving Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |

[Table of Contents](#)

| <u>Exhibit<br/>No.</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|------------------------|---|
| 4.15                   | Amending Agreement No. 5 dated December 19, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 5594 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.16                   | Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.17                   | Novation Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.18                   | Amending Agreement No. 1 dated December 27, 2012 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.19                   | Amending Agreement No. 2 dated August 9, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.20                   | Amending Agreement No. 3 dated September 27, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.21                   | Amending Agreement No. 4 dated December 19, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8507 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.22                   | Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.23                   | Novation Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.24                   | Amending Agreement No. 1 dated December 27, 2012 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.25                   | Amending Agreement No. 2 dated August 9, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.26                   | Amending Agreement No. 3 dated September 27, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)   |
| 4.27                   | Amending Agreement No. 4 dated December 19, 2013 to Non-Revolver Loan Facility Agreement No. 8508 dated October 9, 2012 between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company OAO and Sberbank of Russia (English translation)  |
| 4.28                   | Amendment and Restatement Agreement dated December 4, 2012 made between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company Open Joint Stock Company and the Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Original Lenders, the New Lenders, the Facility Agent, the Security Agent, the Joint & Several Creditor, the Original Special Rate Providers and the Special Rate Agent |
| 4.29                   | Amendment Agreement dated December 3, 2013 made between Southern Kuzbass Coal Company Open Joint Stock Company and the Facility Agent   |

[Table of Contents](#)

| <u>Exhibit No.</u> | <u>Description</u>  |
|--------------------|---|
| 4.30               | Amendment and Restatement Agreement dated December 4, 2012 made between OJSHC Yakutugol and the Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Original Lenders, the New Lenders, the Facility Agent, the Security Agent, the Joint & Several Creditor, the Original Special Rate Providers and the Special Rate Agent  |
| 4.31               | Amendment Agreement dated December 3, 2013 made between OJSHC Yakutugol and the Facility Agent  |
| 4.32               | Credit Facility Agreement No. 110100/1400 dated March 12, 2014 between the State Corporation “Bank for Development and Foreign Economic Affairs (Vnesheconombank)” and the Elgaugol OOO (English translation)   |
| 4.33               | Credit Facility Agreement No. 110100/1401 dated March 12, 2014 between the State Corporation “Bank for Development and Foreign Economic Affairs (Vnesheconombank)” and the Elgaugol OOO (English translation)   |
| 4.34               | Amendment Agreement No. 6 dated May 14, 2014 to Facility Agreement No. 2640 dated December 27, 2010 by and between VTB Bank (open joint stock company) and Mechel OAO (English translation)   |
| 8.1                | Subsidiaries of Mechel  |
| 12.1               | Certification by the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 12.2               | Certification by the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  |
| 13.1               | Certification by the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 13.2               | Certification by the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 16                 | Mine Safety Disclosure  |
| 101                | The following financial information formatted in eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, and (vi) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements* |

\* Pursuant to Rule 406T of SEC Regulation S-T, these interactive data files are deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Section II or 12 of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise are not subject to liability under these sections.

We hereby agree to furnish to the Securities and Exchange Commission, upon its request, copies of any instruments defining the rights of holders of long-term debt issued by us or any of our consolidated subsidiaries.

[Table of Contents](#)**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

MECHEL OAO

By: /s/ OLEG V. KORZHOV

Name: Oleg V. Korzhov

Title: *Chief Executive Officer*

Date: May 15, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)



**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011

F-1

[Table of Contents](#)**CONTENTS**[REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM](#)[CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2013 AND 2012](#)[CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME \(LOSS\) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013, 2012 AND 2011](#)[CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013, 2012 AND 2011](#)[CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013, 2012 AND 2011](#)[NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS](#)

F-2



[Table of Contents](#)

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Shareholders and the Board of Directors  
Mechel OAO

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Mechel OAO, an open joint stock company, and subsidiaries (hereinafter referred to as the "Group") as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Group's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Group as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Group's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated May 15, 2014 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLC  
Moscow, Russia

May 15, 2014

F-3

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

**Consolidated Balance Sheets***(in thousands of U.S. dollars, except share amounts)*

|  | Notes | December 31,<br>2013 | December 31,<br>2012 |
|--|-------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |       |                      |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | 4     | \$ 268,525           | \$ 293,569           |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$81,233 in 2013 and \$72,614 in 2012   | 5     | 590,454              | 700,525              |
| Due from related parties, net of allowance of \$1,623,661 in 2013 and \$919,113 in 2012  | 9     | 56,792               | 420,462              |
| Inventories  | 6     | 1,376,995            | 1,999,936            |
| Deferred income taxes  | 19    | 34,972               | 28,253               |
| Current assets of discontinued operations  | 3(c)  | 147,521              | 1,883,191            |
| Prepayments and other current assets   | 7     | 377,379              | 482,107              |
| Total current assets   |       | 2,852,638            | 5,808,043            |
| Long-term investments in related parties   | 8     | 7,604                | 7,853                |
| Other long-term investments  | 8     | 14,787               | 14,484               |
| Property, plant and equipment, net   | 10    | 6,836,246            | 7,178,366            |
| Mineral licenses, net  | 11    | 3,271,018            | 3,455,120            |
| Other non-current assets   | 12    | 159,388              | 165,836              |
| Deferred income taxes  | 19    | 5,066                | 55,080               |
| Goodwill   | 3(e)  | 687,763              | 782,815              |
| Non-current assets of discontinued operations  | 3(c)  | —                    | 227,706              |
| <b>Total assets</b>  |       | <b>\$ 13,834,510</b> | <b>\$ 17,695,303</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>  |       |                      |                      |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt  | 13    | \$ 1,484,912         | \$ 1,436,232         |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses:   |       |                      |                      |
| Trade payable to vendors of goods and services   |       | 922,057              | 1,005,532            |
| Advances received  |       | 91,654               | 122,824              |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities   |       | 359,791              | 331,281              |
| Taxes and social charges payable   |       | 277,921              | 305,912              |
| Unrecognized income tax benefits   | 19    | 78,332               | 20,202               |
| Due to related parties   | 9     | 106,943              | 191,505              |
| Asset retirement obligations, current portion  | 15    | 2,001                | 4,928                |
| Deferred income taxes  | 19    | 37,775               | 38,485               |
| Current liabilities of discontinued operations   | 3(c)  | 86,563               | 429,049              |
| Pension obligations, current portion   | 16    | 19,421               | 19,155               |
| Dividends payable  |       | 3,293                | 3,086                |
| Finance lease liabilities, current portion   | 17    | 122,815              | 132,071              |
| Total current liabilities  |       | 3,593,478            | 4,040,262            |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion   | 13    | 7,520,217            | 7,921,655            |
| Asset retirement obligations, net of current portion   | 15    | 57,135               | 43,792               |
| Pension obligations, net of current portion  | 16    | 142,691              | 166,831              |
| Deferred income taxes  | 19    | 1,082,819            | 1,218,945            |
| Finance lease liabilities, net of current portion  | 17    | 296,885              | 347,700              |
| Due to related parties   | 9     | 21                   | —                    |
| Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations   | 3(c)  | —                    | 47,487               |
| Commitments and contingencies  | 25    |                      |                      |
| Other long-term liabilities  |       | 329,444              | 368,974              |
| <b>EQUITY</b>  |       |                      |                      |
| Common shares (10 Russian rubles par value; 497,969,086 shares authorized, 416,270,745 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012)   | 18    | 133,507              | 133,507              |
| Preferred shares (10 Russian rubles par value; 138,756,915 shares authorized, 83,254,149 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012) | 18    | 25,314               | 25,314               |
| Additional paid-in capital   |       | 834,118              | 845,215              |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   |       | (47,601)             | (326,933)            |
| (Accumulated deficit) retained earnings  |       | (427,863)            | 2,500,278            |
| <b>Equity attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO</b>   |       | <b>517,475</b>       | <b>3,177,381</b>     |
| Noncontrolling interests   | 3(f)  | 294,345              | 362,276              |
| <b>Total equity</b>  |       | <b>811,820</b>       | <b>3,539,657</b>     |
| <b>Total liabilities and equity</b>  |       | <b>\$ 13,834,510</b> | <b>\$ 17,695,303</b> |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

**Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)***(in thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share amounts)*

|   |       | Year ended December 31, |                |               |
|---|-------|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|
|   | Notes | 2013                    | 2012           | 2011          |
| Revenue, net (including related party amounts of \$237,071, \$738,317 and \$882,877 during 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively)         | 24    | \$ 8,576,431            | \$ 10,630,932  | \$ 12,287,327 |
| Cost of goods sold (including related party amounts of \$594,421, \$844,214 and \$1,612,001 during 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively) |       | (5,962,744)             | (7,323,467)    | (8,010,254)   |
| Gross profit  | 24    | 2,613,687               | 3,307,465      | 4,277,073     |
| <b>Selling, distribution and operating expenses:</b>  |       |                         |                |               |
| Selling and distribution expenses   |       | (1,725,305)             | (1,714,027)    | (1,705,674)   |
| Taxes other than income tax   | 20    | (128,659)               | (118,673)      | (94,609)      |
| Accretion expense   | 15    | (5,014)                 | (4,369)        | (5,897)       |
| Loss on write-off of property, plant and equipment  | 10    | (17,829)                | (10,048)       | (10,635)      |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets  | 23    | (38,310)                | (402,355)      | —             |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties  | 9     | (714,181)               | (919,113)      | —             |
| Provision (recovery of provision) for doubtful accounts   |       | (9,655)                 | (26,846)       | 1,227         |
| General, administrative and other operating expenses, net   | 21    | (503,835)               | (534,763)      | (583,244)     |
| Total selling, distribution and operating expenses, net   |       | (3,142,788)             | (3,730,194)    | (2,398,832)   |
| Operating (loss) income   |       | (529,101)               | (422,729)      | 1,878,241     |
| <b>Other income and (expense):</b>  |       |                         |                |               |
| Income from equity investments  | 8     | 3,589                   | 475            | 304           |
| Interest income   |       | 7,339                   | 70,456         | 16,780        |
| Interest expense  |       | (742,042)               | (652,665)      | (551,302)     |
| Foreign exchange gain (loss)  |       | (164,691)               | 108,830        | (141,957)     |
| Other (expenses) income, net  | 22    | (85,848)                | 29,432         | (4,381)       |
| Total other income and (expense), net   |       | (981,653)               | (443,472)      | (680,556)     |
| (Loss) income from continuing operations, before income tax   | 19    | (1,510,754)             | (866,201)      | 1,197,685     |
| Income tax expense  | 19    | (53,642)                | (192,845)      | (366,212)     |
| <b>Net (loss) income from continuing operations</b>   |       | (1,564,396)             | (1,059,046)    | 831,473       |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax  | 3(e)  | (1,358,571)             | (605,839)      | (28,026)      |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>  |       | (2,922,967)             | (1,664,885)    | 803,447       |
| Less: Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests  | 3(f)  | (5,047)                 | 317            | (75,562)      |
| <b>Net (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO</b>   |       | (2,928,014)             | (1,664,568)    | 727,885       |
| Less: Dividends on preferred shares   | 18    | (127)                   | (79,056)       | (78,281)      |
| <b>Net (loss) income attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO</b>  |       | \$ (2,928,141)          | \$ (1,743,624) | \$ 649,604    |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>  |       | \$ (2,922,967)          | \$ (1,664,885) | \$ 803,447    |
| Currency translation adjustment   |       | (96,848)                | 70,893         | (170,794)     |
| Transfer of currency translation adjustment due to disposal of subsidiaries   |       | 340,014                 | —              | —             |
| Change in pension benefit obligation  |       | 8,244                   | (17,778)       | (7,160)       |
| Adjustment of available-for-sale securities   |       | 2,171                   | (300)          | (2,245)       |
| <b>Comprehensive (loss) income</b>  |       | (2,669,386)             | (1,612,070)    | 623,248       |
| Comprehensive loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interests  |       | 20,704                  | (22,851)       | (50,527)      |
| <b>Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO</b>   |       | \$ (2,648,682)          | \$ (1,634,921) | \$ 572,721    |
| Basic and diluted (loss) earnings per share:  |       |                         |                |               |
| (Loss) earnings per share from continuing operations  | 18    | \$ (3.77)               | \$ (2.79)      | \$ 1.63       |
| Loss per share effect from discontinued operations  |       | (3.26)                  | (1.40)         | (0.07)        |
| <b>Net (loss) earnings per share</b>  | 18    | \$ (7.03)               | \$ (4.19)      | \$ 1.56       |
| <b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding</b>  | 18    | 416,270,745             | 416,270,745    | 416,270,745   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows***(in thousands of U.S. dollars)*

|  | Notes | Year ended December 31, |             |           |
|--|-------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------|
|  |       | 2013                    | 2012        | 2011      |
| <b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>  |       |                         |             |           |
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations   |       | (1,564,396)             | (1,059,046) | 831,473   |
| <u>Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income from continuing operations to net cash provided by operating activities:</u> |       |                         |             |           |
| Depreciation   |       | 393,693                 | 382,698     | 341,888   |
| Depletion and amortization   |       | 83,267                  | 92,767      | 129,270   |
| Foreign exchange loss (gain)   |       | 164,691                 | (108,830)   | 141,957   |
| Deferred income taxes  | 19    | (55,236)                | (47,719)    | 19,354    |
| Provision (recovery of provision) for doubtful accounts  |       | 9,655                   | 26,846      | (1,227)   |
| Change in inventory reserves   | 6     | (3,368)                 | 31,865      | 20,199    |
| Accretion expense  | 15    | 5,014                   | 4,369       | 5,897     |
| Loss on write-off of property, plant and equipment   | 10    | 17,829                  | 10,048      | 10,635    |
| Income from equity investments   | 8     | (3,589)                 | (475)       | (304)     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets   | 23    | 38,310                  | 402,355     | —         |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties   | 9     | 714,181                 | 919,113     | —         |
| Non-cash interest on pension liabilities   | 16    | 10,552                  | 10,598      | 13,333    |
| Loss (gain) on sale of property, plant and equipment   |       | 2,245                   | (6,569)     | (7,566)   |
| Change in asset retirement obligations   |       | (7,123)                 | (4,439)     | (5,833)   |
| Gain on accounts payable with expired legal term   | 22    | (1,737)                 | (3,158)     | (5,338)   |
| Loss on disposal of subsidiaries   | 22    | 76,814                  | —           | —         |
| Gain on forgiveness of fines and penalties   | 22    | (2,550)                 | (2,777)     | (47)      |
| Amortization of loan origination fee   |       | 51,017                  | 50,211      | 52,014    |
| Loss resulting from accretion and remeasurement of contingent liability  | 14    | 2,053                   | 1,906       | 1,760     |
| Pension benefit plan curtailment gain  | 16    | (1,560)                 | (1,360)     | (38,711)  |
| Pension service cost, amortization of prior service cost and actuarial (gain) loss, other expenses                         | 16    | 4,257                   | 4,010       | 5,021     |
| <u>Changes in working capital items, net of effects from acquisition of new subsidiaries:</u>                              |       |                         |             |           |
| Accounts receivable  |       | 59,690                  | 46,879      | (321,082) |
| Inventories  |       | 507,083                 | 577,120     | (803,760) |
| Trade payable to vendors of goods and services   |       | 92,285                  | 71,507      | 251,078   |
| Advances received  |       | (27,371)                | (56,538)    | (62,995)  |
| Accrued taxes and other liabilities  |       | 90,768                  | 20,281      | 25,246    |
| Settlements with related parties   |       | (484,359)               | (179,298)   | 345,932   |
| Other current assets   |       | 29,649                  | 57,980      | (40,343)  |
| Dividends received   |       | —                       | 25,956      | —         |
| Unrecognized income tax benefits   |       | 61,230                  | 17,598      | (2,285)   |
| Net operating cash flows of discontinued operations  |       | 60,538                  | 29,733      | (22,674)  |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  |       | 323,532                 | 1,313,631   | 882,892   |
| <b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>  |       |                         |             |           |
| Acquisition of DEMP, less cash acquired  |       | (66,049)                | (32,810)    | (70,044)  |
| Acquisition of Cognor, less cash acquired  | 3(a)  | —                       | (24,172)    | —         |
| Acquisition of Lomprom Rostov, less cash acquired  | 3(b)  | —                       | (24)        | —         |

*Continued on next page*

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (continued)**

(in thousands of U.S. dollars)

|   | Notes | Year ended December 31, |             |             |
|---|-------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   |       | 2013                    | 2012        | 2011        |
| <i>continued from previous page</i>                                   |       |                         |             |             |
| Acquisition of Port Vanino  |       | (662,911)               | —           | —           |
| Disposal of Port Vanino   |       | 664,006                 | —           | —           |
| Advance payment received in association with sale of TPP Rouse shares |       | —                       | 2,640       | —           |
| Acquisition of other subsidiaries, less cash acquired                 |       | 894                     | —           | (5,643)     |
| Capital contribution in affiliates                                    |       | —                       | —           | (571)       |
| Proceeds from disposal of investments in affiliates                   |       | —                       | 2,998       | 6           |
| Proceeds from disposal of securities                                  |       | 1,111                   | —           | —           |
| Short-term loans issued and other investments                         |       | (1,524)                 | (4,447)     | (1,089,850) |
| Proceeds from disposal of TPP Rouse, less cash disposed of            |       | 27,506                  | —           | —           |
| Proceeds from disposal of Oriel, less cash disposed of                |       | 414,197                 | —           | —           |
| Cash of other subsidiaries, disposed of, less proceeds from disposal  |       | (731)                   | —           | —           |
| Proceeds from short-term loans issued                                 |       | 7,328                   | 217,786     | 353,620     |
| Proceeds from disposals of property, plant and equipment              |       | 15,366                  | 22,602      | 20,273      |
| Prepayment for the participation in auction                           |       | —                       | —           | (7,869)     |
| Purchases of mineral licenses and other related payments              |       | (2,238)                 | (6,079)     | (23,088)    |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment                            |       | (555,864)               | (956,263)   | (1,761,280) |
| Net investing cash flows of discontinued operations                   |       | (20,680)                | (61,368)    | (33,786)    |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                 |       | (179,589)               | (839,137)   | (2,618,232) |
| <b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>                           |       |                         |             |             |
| Proceeds from borrowings  |       | 2,962,143               | 3,951,043   | 5,891,730   |
| Repayment of borrowings   |       | (2,945,494)             | (4,199,765) | (3,530,275) |
| Dividends paid  |       | (222)                   | (186,443)   | (210,233)   |
| Dividends paid to noncontrolling interest                             |       | (7,496)                 | (29,054)    | —           |
| Acquisition of noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries                | 3(f)  | (45,536)                | (632)       | (283)       |
| Repayment of obligations under finance lease                          |       | (140,821)               | (149,237)   | (99,269)    |
| Sale leaseback proceeds   |       | 74,340                  | 3,143       | 35,049      |
| Net financing cash flows of discontinued operations                   |       | (58,985)                | (181,061)   | (7,685)     |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities                   |       | (162,071)               | (792,006)   | 2,079,034   |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents          |       | (5,328)                 | (27,874)    | (41,115)    |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents                  |       | (23,456)                | (345,386)   | 302,579     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                      | 4     | 297,993                 | 643,379     | 340,800     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                            | 4     | \$ 274,537              | \$ 297,993  | \$ 643,379  |
| <b>Supplementary Cash Flow Information</b>                            |       |                         |             |             |
| Interest paid, net of amount capitalized                              |       | \$ 642,546              | \$ 548,858  | \$ 531,527  |
| Income taxes paid   |       | \$ 57,741               | \$ 212,962  | \$ 529,844  |
| <b>Non-cash Activities</b>  |       |                         |             |             |
| Acquisition of equipment under finance lease                          |       | \$ 53,163               | \$ 131,846  | \$ 427,000  |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**Consolidated Statements of Equity**

(in thousands of US dollars, except share numbers)

|  |        | Common shares      |                  | Preferred shares  |                  | Additional paid-in capital | Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income | Retained earnings (accumulated deficit) | Equity attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO | Noncontrolling interests | Total equity        |
|--|--------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Notes  | Shares | Amount             | Shares           | Amount            |                  |                            |   |   |   |                          |                     |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2010</b>  |        | <u>416,270,745</u> | <u>\$133,507</u> | <u>83,254,149</u> | <u>\$ 25,314</u> | <u>\$ 847,137</u>          | <u>\$ (201,416)</u>                           | <u>\$ 3,826,519</u>                     | <u>\$ 4,631,061</u>                               | <u>\$319,950</u>         | <u>\$ 4,951,011</u> |
| Net income   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | 727,885                                 | 727,885   | 75,562                   | 803,447             |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | 18     | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | (208,650)                               | (208,650)   | —                        | (208,650)           |
| Cumulative translation adjustment  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (145,759)                                     | —                                       | (145,759)   | (25,035)                 | (170,794)           |
| Adjustment of available-for-sale securities  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (2,245)                                       | —                                       | (2,245)   | —                        | (2,245)             |
| Change in pension benefit obligation   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (7,160)                                       | —                                       | (7,160)   | —                        | (7,160)             |
| Acquisitions of noncontrolling interests   | 3(f)   | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | (1,143)                    | —   | —                                       | (1,143)   | 860                      | (283)               |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2011</b>  |        | <u>416,270,745</u> | <u>\$133,507</u> | <u>83,254,149</u> | <u>\$ 25,314</u> | <u>\$ 845,994</u>          | <u>\$ (356,580)</u>                           | <u>\$ 4,345,754</u>                     | <u>\$ 4,993,989</u>                               | <u>\$371,337</u>         | <u>\$ 5,365,326</u> |
| Net loss   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | (1,664,568)                             | (1,664,568)                                       | (317)                    | (1,664,885)         |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | 18     | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | (180,908)                               | (180,908)   | —                        | (180,908)           |
| Dividends declared to noncontrolling interest  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | —                                       | —   | (32,113)                 | (32,113)            |
| Cumulative translation adjustment  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | 47,725  | —                                       | 47,725  | 23,168                   | 70,893              |
| Adjustment of available-for-sale securities  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (300)   | —                                       | (300)   | —                        | (300)               |
| Change in pension benefit obligation   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (17,778)                                      | —                                       | (17,778)  | —                        | (17,778)            |
| Acquisitions of noncontrolling interests and effect of changes in ownership of subsidiaries within the Group | 3(f)   | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | (779)                      | —   | —                                       | (779)   | 201                      | (578)               |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2012</b>  |        | <u>416,270,745</u> | <u>\$133,507</u> | <u>83,254,149</u> | <u>\$ 25,314</u> | <u>\$ 845,215</u>          | <u>\$ (326,933)</u>                           | <u>\$ 2,500,278</u>                     | <u>\$ 3,177,381</u>                               | <u>\$362,276</u>         | <u>\$ 3,539,657</u> |
| Net (loss) income  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | (2,928,014)                             | (2,928,014)                                       | 5,047                    | (2,922,967)         |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of Mechel OAO   | 18     | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | (127)                                   | (127)   | —                        | (127)               |
| Dividends declared to noncontrolling interest  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | —                                       | —   | (8,876)                  | (8,876)             |
| Disposal of subsidiaries   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | —   | —                                       | —   | 37,729                   | 37,729              |
| Transfer of currency translation adjustment due to disposal of subsidiaries                                  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | 340,014                                       | —                                       | 340,014   | —                        | 340,014             |
| Cumulative translation adjustment  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | (71,097)                                      | —                                       | (71,097)  | (25,751)                 | (96,848)            |
| Adjustment of available-for-sale securities  |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | 2,171   | —                                       | 2,171   | —                        | 2,171               |
| Change in pension benefit obligation   |        | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | —                          | 8,244   | —                                       | 8,244   | —                        | 8,244               |
| Acquisitions of noncontrolling interests and effect of changes in ownership of subsidiaries within the Group | 3(f)   | —                  | —                | —                 | —                | (11,097)                   | —   | —                                       | (11,097)  | (76,080)                 | (87,177)            |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>  |        | <u>416,270,745</u> | <u>\$133,507</u> | <u>83,254,149</u> | <u>\$ 25,314</u> | <u>\$ 834,118</u>          | <u>\$ (47,601)</u>                            | <u>\$ (427,863)</u>                     | <u>\$ 517,475</u>                                 | <u>\$294,345</u>         | <u>\$ 811,820</u>   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**1. GENERAL****(a) Formation**

Mechel OAO (“Mechel”, formerly — Mechel Steel Group OAO) was incorporated on March 19, 2003, under the laws of the Russian Federation in connection with a reorganization to serve as a holding company for various steel and mining companies owned by two individual shareholders (the “Controlling Shareholders”). The Controlling Shareholders, directly or through their affiliates, either acquired existing companies or established new companies, at varying dates from 1995 through March 19, 2003, which were contributed to Mechel after its formation. Mechel and its subsidiaries are collectively referred to herein as the “Group”. Set forth below is a summary of the Group’s primary subsidiaries:

| Name of subsidiary                                    | Registered in | Core business       | Date control acquired/ date of incorporation (*) | Interest in voting stock held by the Group at December 31, |        |        |
|---|---------------|---------------------|--|--|--------|--------|
|   |               |                     |  | 2013   | 2012   | 2011   |
| Mechel International Holdings GmbH (MIH) <sup>1</sup> | Switzerland   | Holding and trading | July 1, 1995                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Metal Supply AG (MMS) <sup>2</sup>             | Liechtenstein | Trading             | Oct 30, 2000                                     | —  | —      | 100.0% |
| Mechel Trading House (MTH)                            | Russia        | Trading             | June 23, 1997                                    | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Southern Kuzbass Coal Company (SKCC)                  | Russia        | Coal mining         | Jan 21, 1999                                     | 96.6%  | 96.6%  | 96.6%  |
| Tomusinsk Open Pit Mine (TOPM)                        | Russia        | Coal mining         | Jan 21, 1999                                     | 74.7%  | 74.5%  | 74.5%  |
| Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant (CMP)                 | Russia        | Steel products      | Dec 27, 2001                                     | 94.2%  | 94.2%  | 94.2%  |
| Southern Urals Nickel Plant (SUNP)                    | Russia        | Nickel              | Dec 27, 2001                                     | 84.1%  | 84.1%  | 84.1%  |
| Vyartsilya Metal Products Plant (VMPP)                | Russia        | Steel products      | May 24, 2002                                     | 93.3%  | 93.3%  | 93.3%  |
| Beloretsk Metallurgical Plant (BMP)                   | Russia        | Steel products      | June 14, 2002                                    | 91.5%  | 91.5%  | 91.4%  |
| Mechel Targoviste S.A. <sup>3</sup>                   | Romania       | Steel products      | Aug 28, 2002                                     | —  | 86.6%  | 86.6%  |
| Ural Stampings Plant (USP)                            | Russia        | Steel products      | April 24, 2003                                   | 93.8%  | 93.8%  | 93.8%  |
| Korshunov Mining Plant (KMP)                          | Russia        | Iron ore mining     | Oct 16, 2003                                     | 90.0%  | 85.6%  | 85.6%  |
| Mechel Campia Turzii S.A. <sup>3</sup>                | Romania       | Steel products      | June 20, 2003                                    | —  | 86.6%  | 86.6%  |
| Mechel Nemunas (MN)                                   | Lithuania     | Steel products      | Oct 15, 2003                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Energo   | Russia        | Power trading       | Feb 3, 2004                                      | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Port Posiet   | Russia        | Transportation      | Feb 11, 2004                                     | 97.1%  | 97.1%  | 97.1%  |
| Kaslinsky Architectural Art Casting Plant             | Russia        | Steel products      | April 14, 2004                                   | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Izhstal   | Russia        | Steel products      | May 14, 2004                                     | 90.0%  | 90.0%  | 88.4%  |
| Port Kambarka   | Russia        | Transportation      | April 27, 2005                                   | 90.4%  | 90.4%  | 90.4%  |
| Mechel Service  | Russia        | Trading             | May 5, 2005                                      | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Trading Ltd.                                   | Switzerland   | Trading             | Dec 20, 2005                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |

F-9

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

| Name of subsidiary                             | Registered in | Core business           | Date control acquired/ date of incorporation (*) | Interest in voting stock held by the Group at December 31, |        |        |
|--|---------------|-------------------------|--|--|--------|--------|
|  |               |                         |  | 2013   | 2012   | 2011   |
| Metals Recycling                               | Russia        | Scrap collecting        | March 14, 2006                                   | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Moscow Coke and Gas Plant (Moskoks)            | Russia        | Coke production         | Oct 4, 2006                                      | 99.5%  | 99.5%  | 99.5%  |
| Southern Kuzbass Power Plant (SKPP)            | Russia        | Power generation        | April 19, 2007                                   | 98.3%  | 98.3%  | 98.3%  |
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company (KPSC)             | Russia        | Power sales             | June 30, 2007                                    | 72.1%  | 72.1%  | 72.1%  |
| Bratsk Ferroalloy Plant (BFP)                  | Russia        | Ferroalloy production   | Aug 6, 2007                                      | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Yakutugol                                      | Russia        | Coal mining             | Oct 19, 2007                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel-Carbon                                  | Switzerland   | Trading                 | April 2, 2008                                    | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Ductil Steel S.A. (Ductil Steel) <sup>3</sup>  | Romania       | Steel products          | April 8, 2008                                    | —  | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Oriel Resources Ltd. (Oriel)                   | Great Britain | Holding                 | Apr 17, 2008                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant (TFP) <sup>4</sup>    | Russia        | Ferrosilicon production | Apr 17, 2008                                     | —  | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Voskhod Mining Plant <sup>5</sup>              | Kazakhstan    | Chrome mining           | Apr 17, 2008                                     | —  | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Mining OAO <sup>6</sup>                 | Russia        | Holding                 | April 18, 2008                                   | 100% <sup>6</sup>  | 98.69% | 98.69% |
| HBL Holding GmbH (HBL)                         | Germany       | Trading                 | Sept 26, 2008                                    | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Remservice                              | Russia        | Repairs                 | Feb 9, 2009                                      | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| The BCG Companies                              | USA           | Coal mining             | May 7, 2009                                      | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Laminorul S.A. <sup>3</sup>                    | Romania       | Steel products          | Feb 25, 2010                                     | —  | 90.9%  | 90.9%  |
| Ramateks                                       | Turkey        | Trading                 | June 18, 2010                                    | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Toplofikatsia Rousse (TPP Rousse) <sup>7</sup> | Bulgaria      | Power generation        | Dec 9, 2010                                      | —  | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Mechel Mining Trading House                    | Russia        | Trading                 | May 19, 2011                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Invicta Merchant Bar <sup>8</sup>              | Great Britain | Steel products          | Aug 22, 2011                                     | —  | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant (DEMP)      | Ukraine       | Steel products          | Dec 22, 2011                                     | 100.0%   | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Cognor Stahlhandel GmbH (Cognor)               | Austria       | Trading                 | Sept 25, 2012                                    | 100.0%   | 100.0% | —      |
| Lomprom Rostov <sup>9</sup>                    | Russia        | Scrap processing        | Nov 22, 2012                                     | —  | 100.0% | —      |

\* Date, when a control interest was acquired or a new company established by either the Group or Controlling Shareholders.

1 Formerly — Mechel Trading AG (MT). Renamed on December 20, 2005.

2 Mechel Metal Supply Limited (MMS) was liquidated on December 17, 2012.

3 Mechel Targoviste S.A., Mechel Campia Turzii S.A., Ductil Steel S.A. and Laminorul S.A. were disposed of on February 15, 2013.

4 Tikhvin Ferroalloy Plant was disposed of on December 27, 2013.

5 Voskhod Mining Plant, which includes Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod-Trading, was disposed of on December 27, 2013.

6 Interest in voting stock of Mechel Mining OAO is 99.999995% as of December 31, 2013.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

- 7 Toplofikatsia Rousse was disposed of on July 5, 2013.
- 8 Invicta Merchant Bar was disposed of on July 18, 2013.
- 9 Lomprom Rostov was disposed of on July 17, 2013.

**(b) Controlling Shareholders and reorganization**

From 1995 until December 2006, the Controlling Shareholders acted in concert pursuant to a written Ownership, Control and Voting Agreement, which requires them to vote all shares of Mechel's subsidiaries owned by them in the same manner. The establishment of the Group in March 2003 involved the contribution of certain of the above subsidiaries, acquired before March 19, 2003, by the Controlling Shareholders to Mechel in exchange for all the outstanding capital stock of Mechel, forming a new holding company via an exchange of shares.

As a result of this restructuring, the Controlling Shareholders maintained their original equal ownership in the subsidiaries through Mechel and Mechel became a direct holder of the stock of the subsidiaries.

Shareholders in each of Mechel's subsidiaries before the restructuring who were not Controlling Shareholders did not contribute any shares in these subsidiaries to Mechel in exchange for its shares and were considered as outside the control group, and these shareholders retained a noncontrolling interest in the subsidiaries. Thus, to the extent noncontrolling interests existed in the entities under common control prior to March 19, 2003, such noncontrolling interests did not change as a result of the formation of Mechel and the reorganization of the Group.

During 2006, one of the Controlling Shareholders sold all his Mechel's stock to the other Controlling Shareholder, and the Ownership, Control and Voting Agreement was terminated on December 21, 2006.

**(c) Basis of presentation**

The formation of Mechel and contribution of the subsidiaries' shares into Mechel's capital represents a reorganization of entities under common control, and accordingly, has been accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling for the periods presented.

**(d) Business**

The Group operates in four business segments: steel (comprising steel and steel products), mining (comprising coal, iron ore and coke), ferroalloy (comprising nickel, chrome and ferrosilicon) and power (comprising electricity and heat power), and conducts operations in Russia, Ukraine, Turkey, Kazakhstan, the USA and Europe. The Group sells its products within Russia and foreign markets. Through acquisitions, the Group has added various businesses to explore new opportunities and build an integrated steel, mining, ferroalloy and power group. The Group operates in a highly competitive and cyclical industry; any local or global downturn in the industries may have an adverse effect on the Group's results of operations and financial condition. The Group will require a significant amount of cash to fund capital improvement programs and business acquisitions. While the Group will utilize funds from operations, it expects to continue to rely on capital markets and other financing sources for its capital needs.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES****(a) Basis of accounting**

Russian affiliates and subsidiaries of the Group maintain their books and records in Russian rubles and prepare accounting reports in accordance with the accounting principles and practices mandated by Russian Accounting Regulations ("RAR"). Foreign subsidiaries and affiliates maintain their books and records in different foreign functional currencies and prepare accounting reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in various jurisdictions. The financial statements and accounting reports for the Group and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the purposes of preparation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") have been translated and adjusted on the basis of the respective standalone Russian statutory or other GAAP financial statements.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements differ from the financial statements issued for Russian statutory and other GAAP purposes in that they reflect certain adjustments, not recorded in the statutory books, which are appropriate to present the financial position, results of operations and cash flows in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The principal adjustments relate to: (1) purchase accounting; (2) recognition of interest expense and certain operating expenses; (3) valuation and depreciation of property, plant and equipment and mineral licenses; (4) pension benefit obligations; (5) foreign currency translation; (6) deferred income taxes; (7) accounting for tax penalties; (8) revenue recognition; (9) valuation allowances for unrecoverable assets, and (10) recording investments at fair value.

**(b) Basis of consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements of the Group include the accounts of all majority owned subsidiaries where no noncontrolling interests or group of noncontrolling interests exercises substantive participating rights. Investments in companies that the Group does not control, but has the ability to exercise significant influence over their operating and financial policies, are accounted for under the equity method. Accordingly, the Group's share of net earnings and losses from these companies is included in the consolidated income statements as income from equity investments. All other investments in equity securities are recorded at cost and adjusted for impairment, if any. Intercompany profits, transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Effective January 1, 2010, the Group adopted required changes to consolidation guidance for variable interest entities that require an enterprise to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise's variable interest or interests give it a controlling financial interest in a variable interest entity. These changes to the consolidation guidance defined the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity as the enterprise that has (1) the power to direct the activities of a variable interest entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and (2) the obligation to absorb losses of the entity that could potentially be significant to the variable interest entity, or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the variable interest entity. In addition, the required changes provide guidance on shared power and joint venture relationships, remove the scope exemption for qualified special purpose entities, revise the definition of a variable interest entity, and require additional disclosures.

The adoption of the above mentioned changes to consolidation guidance did not have any impact on the consolidated financial statements of the Group. The Group does not have significant consolidated variable interest entities.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(c) Business combinations**

The Group accounts for its business acquisitions according to Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 805, "Business Combinations" ("ASC 805"), and FASB ASC 810, "Consolidation" ("ASC 810"). The Group applies the acquisition method of accounting and recognizes the assets acquired, liabilities assumed and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date, based on their respective estimated fair values measured as of that date. Determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed requires management's judgment and often involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including assumptions with respect to future cash inflows and outflows, discount rates, license and other asset lives and market multiples, among other items.

**(d) Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interests in the acquiree at the acquisition date over the fair values of the identifiable net assets acquired. For the acquisitions with the effective date before January 1, 2009, the excess of the fair value of net assets acquired over cost, known as negative goodwill, was allocated to the acquired non-current assets, except for the deferred taxes, if any, until they were reduced to zero. Since January 1, 2009, the excess of the fair value of net assets acquired over the fair value of the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interests is recognized as a gain in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) on the acquisition date.

For investees accounted for under the equity method, the excess of cost to acquire a share in those companies over the Group's share of fair value of their net assets as of the acquisition date is treated as goodwill embedded in the investment account. Goodwill arising from equity method investments is not amortized, but tested for impairment on annual basis.

**(e) Noncontrolling interest**

Noncontrolling interests in the net assets and net results of consolidated subsidiaries are shown under the "Noncontrolling interests" and "**Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests**" lines in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), respectively. Losses attributable to the Group and the noncontrolling interests in a subsidiary may exceed their interests in the subsidiary's equity. The excess, and any further losses attributable the Group and the noncontrolling interests, are to be attributed to those interests. That is, the noncontrolling interests continue to be attributed to its share of losses even if that attribution results in a deficit noncontrolling interest balance.

**(f) Reporting and functional currencies**

The Group has determined its reporting currency to be the U.S. dollar. The functional currencies for Russian, European, Romanian, Ukrainian, Kazakh, Bulgarian and Turkish subsidiaries of the Group are the Russian ruble, euro, the Romanian lei, the Ukrainian hryvnia, the Kazakh tenge, the Bulgarian lev and the Turkish lira, respectively. The U.S. dollar is the functional currency of the other international operations of the Group.

The translation adjustments resulting from the process of translating financial statements from the functional currency into the reporting currency are included in determining other comprehensive income. Mechel's Russian, European, Romanian, Ukrainian, Kazakh, Bulgarian and Turkish subsidiaries translate local currencies into U.S. dollars using the current rate method as prescribed by FASB ASC 830, "Foreign Currency Matters" ("ASC 830"), for all periods presented.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(g) Management estimates**

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported carrying amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the amounts of revenues and expenses recognized during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**(h) Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment is recorded at cost less accumulated depletion and depreciation. Property, plant and equipment acquired in business combinations are initially recorded at their respective fair values as determined by independent appraisers in accordance with the requirements of ASC 805. In the reporting periods ending before January 1, 2009, for the purpose of determining the carrying amounts of the property, plant and equipment pertaining to interests of noncontrolling shareholders in business combinations when less than a 100% interest is acquired, the Group used appraised fair values as of the acquisition dates in the absence of reliable and accurate historical cost bases for property, plant and equipment, which represented a departure from the U.S. GAAP effective before January 1, 2009. The portion of noncontrolling interest not related to property, plant and equipment was determined based on the historical cost of those assets and liabilities. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the depreciated appraised values of property, plant, and equipment pertaining to noncontrolling shareholders approximate their depreciated historical cost.

**(i) Mining assets and processing plant and equipment**

Mineral exploration costs incurred prior to establishing proven and probable reserves for a given property and costs of identifying and upgrading additional mineral resources to reserve status for mineral projects in the development and production stages are expensed as incurred. Proven and probable reserves are established based on independent feasibility studies and appraisals performed by mining engineers. Reserves are defined as that part of a mineral deposit, which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Proven reserves are defined as reserves, for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well-established. Probable reserves are defined as reserves, for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. Accordingly, the degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

Costs of developing new underground mines are capitalized. Underground development costs, which are costs incurred to make the mineral physically accessible, include costs to prepare property for shafts, driving main entries for ventilation, haulage, personnel, construction of airshafts, roof protection and other facilities. Additionally, interest expense allocable to the cost of developing mining properties and to constructing new facilities is capitalized until assets are ready for their intended use.

Expenditures for improvements are capitalized, while costs related to maintenance (turnarounds) are expensed as incurred. In addition, cost incurred to maintain current production capacity at a mine and exploration expenditures are charged to expenses as incurred. Stripping costs incurred during the production phase of a mine are expensed as incurred.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Mining assets and processing plant and equipment are those assets, including construction in progress, which are intended to be used only for the needs of a certain mine or field, and upon full extraction after exhausting of the reserves of such mine or the field, these assets cannot be further used for any other purpose without a capital reconstruction. When mining assets and processing plant and equipment are placed in production, the applicable capitalized costs, including mine development costs, are depleted using the unit-of-production method at the ratio of tonnes of mineral mined or processed to the estimated proven and probable mineral reserves that are expected to be mined during the license term for mining assets related to the mineral licenses acquired prior to August 22, 2004 (Note 2(k)), or the estimated lives of the mines for mining assets related to the mineral licenses acquired after that date. As fully described in Note 2(k), effective January 1, 2011, the Group changed its estimate of the useful lives of the mineral licenses acquired before August 22, 2004 to be based on proven and probable reserves of the mine. The unit-of-production method is used for the underground mine development structure costs as their useful lives coincide with the estimated lives of mines, provided that all repairs and maintenance are timely carried out.

A decision to abandon, reduce or expand activity on a specific mine is based upon many factors, including general and specific assessments of mineral reserves, anticipated future mineral prices, anticipated costs of developing and operating a producing mine, the expiration date of mineral licenses, and the likelihood that the Group will continue exploration on the mine. Based on the results at the conclusion of each phase of an exploration program, properties that are not economically feasible for production are re-evaluated to determine if future exploration is warranted and that carrying values are appropriate. The ultimate recovery of these costs depends on the discovery and development of economic ore reserves or the sale of the companies owning such mineral rights.

**(j) Other property, plant and equipment**

Capitalized production costs for internally developed assets include material, direct labor costs, and allocable material and manufacturing overhead costs. Manufacturing overhead costs are capitalized only if and to the extent they can be reliably measured and directly allocated to definite object of construction-in-progress. These costs include the costs of electricity used to operate the equipment, depreciation on the equipment, costs of personnel (other than direct labour) and other. When construction activities are performed over an extended period, interest costs incurred during construction are capitalized. Construction-in-progress and equipment held for installation are not depreciated until the constructed or installed asset is substantially ready for its intended use.

The costs of planned major maintenance activities are recorded as the costs are actually incurred and are not accrued in advance of the planned maintenance. Costs for activities that lead to the prolongation of useful life or to expanded future use capabilities of an asset are capitalized. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred. We expensed \$82,253, \$98,122 and \$104,557 of repair and maintenance costs during the period ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These amounts represent the cost of third parties repair and maintenance services. Repair and maintenance costs carried out internally are accounted for as expense according to the nature of cost elements, including cost of labour and related social taxes, spare parts, auxiliary materials, energy and other expense.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method. Upon sale or retirement, the acquisition or production cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and any gain or loss is included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The following useful lives are used as a basis for calculating depreciation:

| <u>Category of asset</u>                                      | <u>Useful economic lives estimates, years</u> |
|---|---|
| Buildings   | 20-45   |
| Land improvements   | 20-50   |
| Operating machinery and equipment, including transfer devices | 7-30  |
| Transportation equipment and vehicles                         | 4-15  |
| Tools, furniture, fixtures and other                          | 4-8   |

**(k) Mineral licenses**

The mineral licenses are recorded at their fair values at the date of acquisition, based on the appraised fair value. Fair value of the mineral licenses acquired prior to August 22, 2004 (the date of change in the Russian Subsoil Law that makes license extensions through the end of the estimated proven and probable reserve period reasonably assured) is based on independent mining engineer appraisals for proven and probable reserves during the license term. Before 2011, such mineral licenses were amortized using the units-of-production method over the shorter of the license term or the estimated proven and probable reserve depletion period. Effective January 1, 2011, the Group changed its estimate of the useful lives of the mineral licenses acquired before August 22, 2004 to be based on proven and probable reserves of the mine. The change was applied prospectively and had no significant impact on the consolidated results of the Group's operations. The effect of this change in estimate was to reduce depletion expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 by \$17,323 and increase income from continuing operations, net of taxes, by \$13,858 or \$0.00003 per common share.

Fair value of the mineral licenses acquired after August 22, 2004 is based on independent mining engineer appraisals of the estimated proven and probable reserve through the estimated end of the depletion period. Such mineral licenses are amortized using the units-of-production method through the end of the estimated proven and probable reserve depletion period.

In order to calculate proven and probable reserves, estimates and assumptions are used about a range of geological, technical and economic factors, including but not limited to quantities, grades, production techniques, recovery rates, production costs, transport costs, commodity demand, commodity prices and exchange rates. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating proven and probable reserves, and assumptions that are valid at the time of estimation may change significantly when new information becomes available. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of reserves and may, ultimately, result in the reserves being restated.

The Group established a policy, according to which the Group would engage independent mining engineers to review its proven and probable reserves approximately every three years unless circumstances or additional factors warrant an additional analysis. This policy does not change the Group's approach to the measurement of proven and probable reserves as of their acquisition dates as part of business combinations that continue to involve independent mining engineers. The Group's proven and probable reserve estimates as of the reporting date were made by internal mining engineers and the majority of the assumptions underlying these estimates had been previously reviewed and verified by independent mining engineers.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(l) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets with determinable useful lives are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated period of benefit, ranging from two to sixteen years. Indefinite-lived intangibles are evaluated annually for impairment or when indicators exist indicating such assets may be impaired, such evaluation assumes determination of fair value of intangible assets based on a valuation model that incorporates expected future cash flows and profitability projections.

**(m) Asset retirement obligations**

The Group has numerous asset retirement obligations associated with its core business activities. The Group is required to perform these obligations under law or contract once an asset is permanently taken out of service. Most of these obligations are not expected to be paid until many years into the future and will be funded from general resources at the time of removal. The Group's asset retirement obligations primarily relate to mining and steel production facilities with related landfills, dump areas and mines. The Group's estimates of these obligations are based on current regulatory or license requirements, as well as forecasted dismantling and other related costs. Asset retirement obligations are calculated in accordance with the provisions of FASB ASC 410, "Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations" ("ASC 410").

In order to calculate the amount of asset retirement obligations, the expected cash flows are discounted using the estimate of credit-adjusted risk-free rate as required by ASC 410. The credit-adjusted risk-free rate is calculated as a weighted average of risk-free interest rates for Russian Federation bonds or the U.S. treasury bonds depending on the location of the assets with maturity dates that are similar with the expected timing of when the asset retirement activities will be performed, adjusted for the effect of the Group's credit standing.

**(n) Long-lived assets impairment, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill**

The Group follows the requirements of FASB ASC 360, "Property, Plant and Equipment" ("ASC 360"), which addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment and disposal of long-lived assets, and FASB ASC 350, "Intangibles — Goodwill and Other" ("ASC 350"), with respect to impairment of goodwill and intangibles. The Group reviews the carrying value of its long-lived assets, including property, plant and equipment, investments, goodwill, licenses to use mineral reserves (inclusive of capitalized costs related to asset retirement obligations and value beyond proven and probable reserves), and intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be fully recoverable as prescribed by ASC 350 and ASC 360. Recoverability of long-lived assets, excluding goodwill, is assessed by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset (or the group of assets, including the asset in question, that represents the lowest level of separately-identifiable cash flows) to the total estimated undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or group of assets.

In performing the impairment analysis, the Group considers whether the results and cash flows of an asset or asset group can be clearly distinguished from results and cash flows of other assets of the Group. Generally long-lived assets are grouped by reporting units with discrete financial information regularly reviewed by operating management (i.e. the lowest level of identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other assets is at a single entity level). At SKCC, a group of assets is determined by the aggregated mines owned and operated by SKCC, because they are dependent on operations of each other and represent the single production process.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

If the estimated future net undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets, the asset or group of assets is considered impaired and impairment charge is recognized equal to the amount required to reduce the carrying amount of the asset or group of assets to their fair value.

Fair value is determined by discounting the cash flows expected to be generated by the asset, when the quoted market prices are not available for the long-lived assets. For assets and groups of assets relating to and including the licenses to use mineral reserves, future cash flows include estimates of recoverable minerals that will be obtained from proven and probable reserves and estimated value beyond proven and probable mineral reserves, mineral prices (considering current and historical prices, price trends and other related factors), production levels, capital and reclamation costs, all based on the life of mine models prepared by the Group's engineers. The Group's reporting units with goodwill allocated for the testing purposes represent single entities with one component of business in each case. As of December 31, 2013, the Group had the following number of reporting units by segments with goodwill allocated for testing purposes: Steel – 3, Mining – 5, Power – 2 and Ferroalloy – 1. Estimated future cash flows are based on the Group's assumptions and are subject to risk and uncertainty that are considered in the discount rate applied in the goodwill impairment testing.

ASC 350 prohibits the amortization of goodwill. Instead, goodwill is tested for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis when an event occurs that could potentially lead to the impairment, i.e. significant decline in selling prices, production volumes or operating margins. Under ASC 350, goodwill is assessed for impairment by using the fair value based method. The Group determines fair value by utilizing discounted cash flows. The impairment test required by ASC 350 for goodwill includes a two-step approach. Under the first step, companies must compare the fair value of a "reporting unit" to its carrying value. A reporting unit is the level, at which goodwill impairment is measured and it is defined as an operating segment or one level below it if certain conditions are met. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, goodwill is impaired.

Under step two, the amount of goodwill impairment is measured by the amount that the reporting unit's goodwill carrying value exceeds the "implied" fair value of goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill can only be determined by deducting the fair value of all tangible and intangible net assets (including unrecognized intangible assets) of the reporting unit from the fair value of the reporting unit (as determined in the first step). In this step, the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of the reporting unit's assets and liabilities (a hypothetical purchase price allocation). If goodwill and another asset (or asset group) of a reporting unit are tested for impairment at the same time, the other asset (or asset group) shall be tested for impairment before goodwill. If the asset group was impaired, the impairment loss would be recognized prior to goodwill being tested for impairment.

When performing impairment tests, the Group uses assumptions that include estimates regarding the discount rates, growth rates and expected changes in selling prices, sales volumes and operating costs as well as capital expenditures and working capital requirements during the forecasted period. The Group estimates discount rates using after-tax rates that reflect current market rates for investments of similar risk. The growth rates are based on the Group's growth forecasts, which are largely in line with industry trends. Changes in selling prices and direct costs are based on historical experience and expectations of future changes in the market. While impairment of long-lived assets does not affect reported cash flows, it does result in a non-cash charge in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's results of operations or financial position.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(o) Finance leases**

The cost of equipment acquired under capital (finance) lease contracts is measured at the lower of its fair value or the present value of the minimum lease payments, and reflected in the balance sheet at the measured amount less accumulated depreciation. The cost of the equipment is subject to an annual impairment review as described in Note 2(n). Capital lease liabilities are divided into long-term and current portions based on the agreed payment schedule and discounted using the lessor's implicit interest rate. Depreciation of assets acquired under the capital (finance) lease is included in the depreciation charge for the period.

**(p) Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of acquisition/manufacturing cost or market value. Cost is determined on a weighted average basis and includes all costs in bringing the inventory to its present location and condition. The elements of costs include direct material, labor and allocable material and manufacturing overhead.

Costs of production in process and finished goods include the purchase costs of raw materials and conversion costs such as direct labor and allocation of fixed and variable production overheads. Raw materials are valued at a purchase cost inclusive of freight and other shipping costs.

Coal, nickel and iron ore inventory costs include direct labor, supplies, depreciation of equipment, depletion of mining assets and amortization of licenses to use mineral reserves, mine operating overheads and other related costs. Operating overheads are charged to expenses in the periods when the production is temporarily paused or abnormally low.

Market value is the estimated price, at which inventories can be sold in the normal course of business after allowing for the cost of completion and sale. The Group determines market value of inventories for a group of items of inventories with similar characteristics. The term "market" means current replacement cost not to exceed net realizable value (selling price less reasonable estimable costs of completion and disposal) or be less than net realizable value adjusted for a normal profit margin. Market value for each group is compared with an acquisition/manufacturing cost, and the lower of these values is used to determining the amount of the write-down of inventories, which is recorded within the cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). When inventories are written down below cost at the close of a fiscal year, such reduced amount is considered as the cost basis for subsequent accounting purposes.

**(q) Accounts receivable**

Accounts receivable are stated at net realizable value. If receivables are deemed doubtful, bad debt expense and a corresponding allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded. If receivables are deemed uncollectible, the related receivable balance is charged off. Recoveries of receivables previously charged off are recorded when cash received. Receivables that do not bear interest or bear below market interest rates and have an expected term of more than one year are discounted with the discount subsequently amortized to interest income over the term of the receivable. The Group reviews the valuation of accounts receivable on a regular basis. The amount of allowance for doubtful accounts is calculated based on the ageing of balances in accordance with contract terms. In addition to the allowance for specific doubtful accounts, the Group applies specific rates to overdue balances of its subsidiaries depending on the history of cash collections and future expectations of conditions that might

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

impact the collectibility of accounts of each individual subsidiary. Accounts receivable, which are considered non-recoverable (those aged over three years or due from bankrupt entities) are written-off against allowance or charged off to operating expenses (if no allowance was created in previous periods).

The Group's standard credit terms vary from 30 to 60 days. The Group also extends the credit terms to its related party customers from 2 up to 365 days. The Group monitors collectibility of accounts receivable, including those from its related parties, on an ongoing basis primarily through review of the accounts receivable aging to determine whether accounts receivable are a concern.

**(r) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and in transit, checks and deposits with banks, as well as other bank deposits with an original maturity of three months or less.

**(s) Retirement benefit obligations**

The Group's Russian subsidiaries are legally obligated to make defined contributions to the Russian Pension Fund, managed by the Russian Federation Social Security (a defined contribution plan financed on a pay-as-you-go basis). The Group's contributions to the Russian Pension Fund relating to defined contribution plans are charged to income in the year, to which they relate.

In 2011, the total rate of social contributions was 34%: contributions to the Russian Pension Fund in the amount of 26% of the annual gross salary of each employee, contributions to the Fund of Obligatory Medical Insurance in the amount of 5.1%, and contributions to the Social Insurance Fund in the amount of 2.9%. These rates were applied to the part of the annual gross salary below 463 thousand Russian rubles (approximately \$15.8) for each employee and 0% thereafter. Annual gross salaries exceeding that amount were non-taxable.

In 2012, the contributions to the Russian Pension Fund were reduced to 22%, while rates for the Fund of Obligatory Medical Insurance and the Social Insurance Fund remained the same. These tariffs were applied to the part of annual gross salary below 512 thousand Russian rubles (approximately \$16.9), and 10% are additionally charged to the Pension Fund on the exceeding amount thereafter.

In 2013, the rates of social contributions remained at the same level as in 2012. These rates were applied to the portion of annual gross salary below 568 thousand Russian rubles (approximately \$17.8), and 10% are additionally charged to the Pension Fund on the exceeding amount thereafter.

Contributions to the Russian pension fund for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were \$192,820, \$176,912 and \$210,004, respectively.

The BCG Companies contribute to multiemployer defined benefit pension plans sponsored by the United Mine Workers of America ("UMWA") labor union. The amount of contributions to the UMWA, which is based on the number of employees, a specified rate and the total number of employee hours worked for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$1,967, \$2,709 and \$3,900, respectively.

In addition, the Group has a number of defined benefit pension plans that cover the majority of production employees. Benefits under these plans are primarily based upon years of service and average earnings. The

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Group accounts for the cost of defined benefit plans using the projected unit credit method. Under this method, the cost of providing pensions is charged to the statement of operations, so as to attribute the total pension cost over the service lives of employees in accordance with the benefit formula of the plan.

The Group's obligation in respect of defined retirement benefit plans is calculated separately for each defined benefit plan by discounting the amounts of future benefits that employees have already earned through their service in the current and prior periods. The discount rate applied represents the yield at the year end on highly rated long-term bonds.

For unfunded plans, the Group recognizes a pension liability, which is equal to the projected benefit obligation. For funded plans, the Group offsets the fair value of the plan assets with the projected benefit obligations and recognizes the net amount of pension liability. The market value of plan assets is measured at each reporting date.

The Group's U.S. subsidiaries adopted FASB ASC 715, "Compensation — Retirement Benefits" ("ASC 715"), and use the Projected Unit Credit method of accounting for post-retirement health care benefits, which is intended to match revenues with expenses and attributes an equal amount of an employee's projected benefit to each year from date of plan entry to the date that the employee is first eligible to retire with full benefits. The actuarially estimated accumulated postretirement benefit obligation ("APBO") represents the present value of the estimated future benefits payable to current retirees and a pro rata portion of estimated benefits payable to active employees upon retirement (Note 16).

**(t) Revenue recognition**

Revenue is recognized on an accrual basis when earned and realizable, which generally occurs when products are delivered to customers. In certain foreign jurisdictions (e.g. Switzerland), the Group generally retains title to goods sold to end-customers solely to ensure the collectibility of its accounts receivable. In such instances, all other sales recognition criteria are met, which allows the Group to recognize sales revenue in conformity with underlying sales contracts.

Revenue is recognized net of applicable provisions for discounts and allowances and associated sales taxes (VAT) and export duties.

Revenues are inflows from sales of goods that constitute ongoing major operations of the Group and are reported as such in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss). Inflows from incidental and peripheral operations are considered gains and are included, net of related costs, in other income in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

The Group is involved in re-selling goods and services produced or rendered by other entities. Revenues are reported based on the gross amount billed to the customer when the Group has earned revenue as a principal from the sale of goods or services, or the net amount retained (that is, the amount billed to the customer reduced by the amount billed by the supplier) when the Group has earned a commission or fee as an agent. The Group evaluates the relevant facts and circumstances and takes into consideration the following factors in determining whether to recognize revenue on a gross basis: (1) the Group is the primary obligor in the arrangement; (2) the Group has general inventory risk including customer returns; (3) the Group has latitude in establishing price; (4) the Group changes the product or performs part of the service; (5) the Group has discretion in supplier selection; (6) the Group is involved in the determination of product or service specifications; (7) the Group has physical loss

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

inventory risk; and (8) the Group has credit risk. Otherwise, revenues are reported net when the Group performs as an agent or a broker without assuming the risks and rewards of ownership of goods. The evaluations of these factors, which at times can be contradictory, are subject to significant judgment and subjectivity.

This accounting policy of reporting revenue gross as a principal versus net as an agent has no effect on gross profit, income from continuing operations before taxes, or net income.

In the situation when the Group acts as a supplier and as a buyer with the same counterparty, the Group analyzes the respective purchase and sales agreements to identify whether these transactions were concluded in contemplation with each other and, therefore, should be combined for accounting purposes deferring the revenue recognition to the point when the earnings process has culminated.

In the Power segment (Note 24), revenue is recognized based on unit of power measure (kilowatts) delivered to customers, since at that point revenue recognition criteria are met. The billings are usually done on a monthly basis, several days after each month end.

**(u) Advertising costs**

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the amounts of advertising costs were insignificant.

**(v) Shipping and handling costs**

The Group classifies all amounts billed to customers in a sale transaction and related to shipping and handling as part of sales revenue and all related shipping and handling costs as selling and distribution expenses. These costs totaled \$1,123,574 \$1,153,471 and \$1,120,581 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**(w) Income taxes**

Provision is made in the financial statements for taxation of profits in accordance with applicable legislation currently in force in individual jurisdictions. The Group accounts for income taxes under the liability method in accordance with FASB ASC 740, "Income Taxes" ("ASC 740"). Under the liability method, deferred income taxes reflect the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the tax and financial statement bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in the tax rates is recognized in income or expense in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized in the future. These evaluations are based on the expectations of future taxable income and reversals of the various taxable temporary differences.

ASC 740 prescribes the minimum recognition threshold a tax position must meet before being recognized in the financial statements and provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group included accruals for unrecognized income tax benefits totaling \$78,332 and \$20,202, including interest and penalties of \$13,789 and \$3,499, as a component of accrued liabilities, respectively. Interest and penalties recognized in accordance with ASC 740 are classified in the financial statements as income taxes.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(x) Comprehensive income**

FASB ASC 220, "Comprehensive Income" ("ASC 220"), requires the reporting of comprehensive income in addition to net income. Accumulated other comprehensive income includes foreign currency translation adjustments, unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale securities and on derivative financial instruments, as well as pension liabilities not recognized as net periodic pension cost. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, in addition to net income, total comprehensive income included the effect of translation of the financial statements denominated in currencies other than the reporting currency (in accordance with ASC 830), changes in the carrying values of available-for-sale securities, and change in pension benefit obligation subsequent to the adoption of the ASC 715. In accordance with ASC 715, the Group recognizes actuarial gains and losses, prior service costs and credits and transition assets or obligations (the full surplus or deficit in their plans) in the balance sheet. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the amount of comprehensive income included the effect of curtailment and actuarial gains and losses.

Accumulated other comprehensive loss is comprised of the following components:

|  | <u>December 31, 2013</u> | <u>December 31, 2012</u> | <u>December 31, 2011</u> |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Cumulative currency translation adjustment   | (68,784)                 | (337,701)                | (385,426)                |
| Unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities   | (1,309)                  | (3,480)                  | (3,180)                  |
| Pension adjustments, net of related income taxes of \$6,718 in 2013, \$7,918 in 2012 and \$7,276 in 2011 | 22,492                   | 14,248                   | 32,026                   |
| <b>Total accumulated other comprehensive loss</b>  | <b><u>(47,601)</u></b>   | <b><u>(326,933)</u></b>  | <b><u>(356,580)</u></b>  |

**(y) Stock-based compensation**

The Group applies the fair-value method of accounting for employee stock-compensation costs as outlined in FASB ASC 718, "Compensation — Stock Compensation" ("ASC 718"). During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group did not enter in any employee stock-compensation arrangements.

**(z) Segment reporting**

According to FASB ASC 280, "Segment Reporting" ("ASC 280"), segment reporting follows the internal organizational and reporting structure of the Group. The Group's operations are presented in four business segments as follows:

- Steel segment, comprising production and sales of semi-finished steel products, carbon and specialty long products, carbon and stainless flat products, value-added downstream metal products, including forgings, stampings, and hardware;
- Mining segment, comprising production and sales of coal (coking and steam) and middlings, coke and chemical products, and iron ore, which supplies raw materials to the Steel, Ferroalloy and Power segments and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties;
- Power segment, comprising generation and sales of electricity and heat power, which supplies electricity and heat power to the Steel, Ferroalloy and Mining segments and also sells a portion of electricity and heat power to third parties;
- Ferroalloy segment, comprising production and sales of ferrosilicon, which supplies raw materials to the Steel segment and also sells substantial amounts of raw materials to third parties.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(aa) Financial instruments**

The carrying amount of the Group's financial instruments, which include cash equivalents, marketable securities, non-marketable debt securities, cost method investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable, and short-term borrowings approximates their fair value as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. For long-term borrowings, the difference between fair value and carrying value is shown in Note 14. The Group, using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies, such as discounted cash flows, has determined the estimated fair values of financial instruments. Since different entities are located and operate in different regions of Russia and elsewhere with different business and financial market characteristics, there are generally very limited or no comparable market values available to assess the fair value of the Group's debt and other financial instruments. The cost method investments are shares of Russian companies that are not publicly traded and their market value is not available. It is not practicable for the Group to estimate the fair value of these investments, for which a quoted market price is not available because it has not yet obtained or developed the valuation model necessary to make the estimate, and the cost of obtaining an independent valuation would be excessive considering the materiality of the instruments to the Group. Therefore, such investments are recorded at cost (Note 8).

**(bb) Guarantees**

In accordance with FASB ASC 460, "Guarantees" ("ASC 460"), the fair value of a guarantee is determined and recorded as a liability at the time when the guarantee is issued. The initial guarantee amount is subsequently remeasured to reflect the changes in the underlying liability. The expense or re-measurement adjustments are included in the related line items of the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income, based on the nature of the guarantee. When the likelihood of performing on a guarantee becomes probable, a liability is accrued, provided it is reasonably determinable on the basis of the facts and circumstances at that time.

**(cc) Accounting for contingencies**

Certain conditions may exist as of the date of these consolidated financial statements, which may further result in a loss to the Group, but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Group's management makes an assessment of such contingent liabilities, which is based on assumptions and is a matter of opinion. In assessing loss contingencies relating to legal or tax proceedings that involve the Group or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, the Group, after consultation with legal or tax advisors, evaluates the perceived merits of any legal or tax proceedings or unasserted claims as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a loss will be incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability is accrued in the Group's consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

Loss contingencies considered remote are generally not disclosed unless they involve guarantees, in which case the nature of the guarantee would be disclosed. However, in some instances in which disclosure is not otherwise required, the Group may disclose contingent liabilities or other uncertainties of an unusual nature which, in the judgment of management after consultation with its legal or tax counsel, may be of interest to shareholders or others.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(dd) Derivative instruments and hedging activities**

The Group recognizes its derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities at fair value in accordance with FASB ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"). The accounting for changes in the fair value of a derivative instrument depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as an accounting hedge and further, on the type of hedging relationship. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group did not have any derivatives designated as hedging instruments. Therefore, any gain or loss on a derivative instrument held by the Group is recognized currently in income.

The cross currency swap agreement involves the exchange of two principal amounts in two different currencies at the prevailing currency rate at contract inception. During the life of the swap, the counterparties exchange fixed rate interest payments in the swapped currencies. At maturity, the principal amounts are again swapped at a pre-determined rate of exchange. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, a gain of \$1,791, a gain of \$6,527 and loss of \$20,784, respectively, related to the change in the fair value of the cross currency swap was included in the net foreign exchange gain (loss) in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). There were no foreign currency forward and options contracts outstanding as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

The cross currency option creates an embedded derivative, which should be measured at fair value, bifurcated at inception from the host agreement and recorded as a liability. When the underlying achieves the barrier value, the liability under the host contract converts into cross-currency at a pre-determined strike exchange rate and a modified interest rate. The fair value of the option is estimated using modified Black-Scholes model for barrier options. The liability under the host contract is recorded at amortized value, and the interest is accrued using effective interest rate. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, a gain of \$20,682 and \$20,276, related to the change in the fair value of the option was included in the net foreign exchange gain (loss) in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). There were no such gains or losses related to the change in the fair value of derivative instruments during the year ended December 31, 2011.

**(ee) Investments**

The Group recognizes all its debt and equity investments in accordance with FASB ASC 320, "Investments—Debt and Equity Securities" ("ASC 320"). At acquisition, the Group classifies debt and equity securities into one of three categories: held-to-maturity, available-for-sale or trading. At each reporting date the Group reassesses the appropriateness of the classification.

***Held-to-maturity securities***

Investments in debt securities that the Group has both the ability and the intent to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity and measured at amortized cost in the consolidated financial statements.

***Trading securities***

Investments (debt or equity), which the Group intends to sell in the near term, and which are usually acquired as part of the Group's established strategy to buy and sell, generating profits based on short-term price movements, are classified by the Group as trading securities. Changes in fair value of trading securities are recognized in earnings.

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

**Available-for-sale securities**

Investments (debt or equity), which are not classified as held-to-maturity or trading are classified as available-for-sale. Change in their fair value is reflected in other comprehensive income (loss).

**Recoverability of equity method and other investments**

Management periodically assesses the recoverability of the Group's equity method and other investments. For investments in publicly traded entities, readily available quoted market prices are an indication of the fair value of the investments. For investments in non-publicly traded entities, if an identified event or change in circumstances requires an evaluation, management assesses their fair value based on valuation techniques including discounted cash flow estimates or sales proceeds, external appraisals and market prices of similar investments as appropriate.

Management considers the assumptions that a hypothetical market place participant would use in his analysis of discounted cash flows models and estimates of sales proceeds. If an investment is considered to be impaired and the decline in value is other than temporary, the Group records an impairment loss.

**(ff) Concentration of credit and other risks**

Financial instruments, which potentially expose the Group to concentrations of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term and long-term investments, trade accounts receivable and other receivables. Generally, the Group does not require any collateral to be pledged in connection with its investments in the above financial instruments.

The following table presents the exchange rates for the functional and operating currencies at various subsidiaries, other than the reporting currency:

| Currency          | At May 15, | Year end rates* |        |        | Average exchange rates* for the years |        |        |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|
|                   | 2014       | 2013            | 2012   | 2011   | 2013                                  | 2012   | 2011   |
| Russian ruble     | 34.71      | 32.73           | 30.37  | 32.20  | 31.85                                 | 31.09  | 29.39  |
| Euro              | 0.73       | 0.73            | 0.76   | 0.77   | 0.75                                  | 0.78   | 0.72   |
| Romanian lei      | 3.25       | 3.26            | 3.36   | 3.34   | 3.33                                  | 3.47   | 3.05   |
| Kazakh tenge      | 182.05     | 153.61          | 150.74 | 148.40 | 152.14                                | 149.11 | 146.62 |
| Bulgarian lev     | 1.43       | 1.42            | 1.48   | 1.51   | 1.47                                  | 1.52   | 1.41   |
| Turkish lira      | 2.07       | 2.14            | 1.79   | 1.91   | 1.90                                  | 1.80   | 1.67   |
| Ukrainian hryvnia | 11.76      | 7.99            | 7.99   | 7.99   | 7.99                                  | 7.99   | 7.97   |

(\*) Exchange rates shown in local currency units for one U.S. dollar

The majority of the balances and operations not already denominated in the reporting currency were denominated in the Russian ruble, euro and Romanian lei.

The Russian ruble is not a convertible currency outside the territory of Russia. Official exchange rates are determined daily by the Central Bank of Russia ("CBR") and are generally considered to be a reasonable approximation of market rates.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(gg) Discontinued operations**

FASB ASC 205 “Discontinued operations” (“ASC 205”) sets forth the financial accounting and reporting requirements for discontinued operations of a component of an entity. A “component of an entity” comprises operations and cash flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the entity. A component of an entity may be a reportable or an operating segment, a reporting unit, a subsidiary, or an asset group.

ASC 205 uses a single accounting model to account for all long-lived assets to be disposed of (by sale, abandonment, or distribution to owners). This includes asset disposal groups meeting the criteria for presentation as a discontinued operation, as specified in ASC 205. A long-lived asset group classified as held for sale is measured at the lower of its carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell. Additionally, in accordance with ASC 360, a loss is recognized for any write-down to fair value less cost to sell. A gain is recognized for any subsequent recovery of cost. Lastly, a gain or loss not previously recognized resulting from the sale of the asset disposal group is recognized at the date of sale.

In accordance with ASC 205, a subsidiary is reported as discontinued operation when both of the following conditions are met:

- The operations and cash flow of the component have been (or will be) eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity as a result of the disposal transaction.
- The entity will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of the component after the disposal transaction.

In a period in which a component of an entity either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale, the income statement for current and prior periods reports the results of operations of the component, including any gain or loss recognized from the sale or write-down, in discontinued operations. The results of operations of a component classified as held for sale are reported in discontinued operations in the periods in which they occur. The results of discontinued operations, less applicable income taxes (benefit), are reported as a separate component of income before extraordinary items (if applicable).

**(hh) Recently issued accounting pronouncements*****Liquidation Basis of Accounting***

In April 2013, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) ASU 2013-07, “Liquidation Basis of Accounting” (“ASU 2013-07”), which provides entities with the guidance when an entity should apply the liquidation basis of accounting. The amendments require an entity to prepare its financial statements using the liquidation basis of accounting when liquidation is imminent. If a plan for liquidation was specified in the entity’s governing documents from the entity’s inception (for example, limited-life entities), the entity should apply the liquidation basis of accounting only if the approved plan for liquidation differs from the plan for liquidation that was specified at the entity’s inception.

The amendments require to present relevant information about an entity’s expected resources in liquidation by measuring and presenting assets at the amount of the expected cash proceeds from liquidation. The entity should include in its presentation of assets any items it had not previously recognized under U.S. GAAP but that it expects to either sell in liquidation or use in settling liabilities (for example, trademarks).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

An entity should recognize and measure its liabilities in accordance with U.S. GAAP that otherwise applies to those liabilities. The entity should not anticipate that it will be legally released from being the primary obligor under those liabilities, either judicially or by creditor(s). The entity also is required to accrue and separately present the costs that it expects to incur and the income that it expects to earn during the expected duration of the liquidation, including any costs associated with sale or settlement of those assets and liabilities.

Additionally, the amendments require disclosures about an entity's plan for liquidation, the methods and significant assumptions used to measure assets and liabilities, the type and amount of costs and income accrued, and the expected duration of the liquidation process.

ASU 2013-07 is effective for entities that determine liquidation is imminent during annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and interim reporting periods therein. The adoption of ASU 2013-07 is not expected to have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

***Inclusion of the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (or Overnight Index Swap Rate) as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes***

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-10, "Inclusion of the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (or Overnight Index Swap Rate) as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes" ("ASU 2013-10"), which permits the Fed Funds Effective Swap Rate (OIS) to be used as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for hedge accounting purposes under ASC 815, in addition to the interest rates on direct Treasury obligations of the US government ("UST") and the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"). The amendments also remove the restriction on using different benchmark rates for similar hedges.

ASU 2013-10 is effective for qualifying new or re-designated hedging relationships entered into on or after July 17, 2013. The adoption of ASU 2013-10 is not expected to have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

***Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists***

In July 2013, FASB issued ASU 2013-11, "Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists" ("ASU 2013-11"), an amendment to ASC 740. This update clarifies that an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward if such settlement is required or expected in the event the uncertain tax position is disallowed. In situations where a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction or the tax law of the jurisdiction does not require, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and should not be combined with deferred tax assets.

ASU 2013-11 is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2013. The adoption of ASU 2013-11 is not expected to have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment**

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-08, "Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment" ("ASU 2014-08"), which includes amendments that change the requirements for reporting discontinued operations and require additional disclosures about discontinued operations in accordance with ASC 205 and ASC 360. Under the guidance in ASU 2014-08, only disposals representing a strategic shift in operations — that is, a major effect on the entity's operations and financial results should be presented as discontinued operations. Examples include a disposal of a major geographic area, a major line of business, or a major equity method investment.

Additionally, the amendments in ASU 2014-08 require expanded disclosures, for each comparative period, about discontinued operations that will provide financial statement users with more information about the assets, liabilities, income, and expenses of discontinued operations.

The provisions in ASU 2014-08 also require an entity to disclose the pretax profit or loss of an individually significant component of an entity that does not qualify for discontinued operations reporting.

ASU 2014-08 is effective prospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2014. An entity should not apply the amendments to a component of an entity, or a business, that is classified as held for sale before the effective date even if the component of an entity, or business, is disposed of after the effective date. The adoption of ASU 2014-08 is not expected to have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements. There were various other updates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to have a material impact on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Group.

**(ii) Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior periods' consolidated financial statements to conform to the current year presentation. Such reclassifications affect the presentation of certain items in the consolidated balance sheet and the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss), and have no impact on net income or equity.

**3. ACQUISITIONS, INVESTMENTS AND DISPOSALS**

As disclosed in the preceding note, the Group experienced significant growth through acquisitions. The following describes business combinations between January 1, 2011 and December 31, 2013.

**(a) Cognor Stahlhandel GmbH**

On September 25, 2012, the Group acquired a 100% interest in Cognor Stahlhandel GmbH ("Cognor"), a metallurgical trader located in Austria, for \$29,056 paid in cash. Before the acquisition, the 100% of the shares of Cognor were pledged to secure the Group's loan issued to the related metallurgical plants (Note 9(a)). The acquisition is consistent with the Group's strategy to expand its sales network and enlarge its client base. Cognor is included in the Steel segment.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

This acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. The results of operations of Cognor are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition of control, September 25, 2012. The following table summarizes the historical values of net assets acquired at the date of acquisition of control:

|   | <b>September 25,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                       | 4,884                         |
| Other current assets                            | 107,839                       |
| Property, plant and equipment                   | 49,097                        |
| Other non-current assets                        | 3,384                         |
| Current liabilities                             | (184,027)                     |
| Non-current liabilities                         | (11,443)                      |
| Deferred income tax liabilities                 | (2,573)                       |
| Fair value of net assets (liabilities) acquired | (32,839)                      |
| Fair value of noncontrolling interest           | (54)                          |
| Goodwill  | 61,949                        |
| <b>Total investment</b>                         | <b>29,056</b>                 |

Goodwill of \$61,949 arising from the Group's acquisition of Cognor represented expected benefits from the synergies related to the expansion of the trading activities and strengthening the position in the European market. As a result of the impairment analysis, an impairment loss of \$62,118 for the year ended December 31, 2012 was recognized (Note 23).

**(b) Lomprom Rostov**

On November 22, 2012, the Group acquired 100% of the shares of Lomprom Rostov, a factory performing collection and storage of scrap metal located in Shakhty, Russia, for a consideration of \$100 paid in cash. Before the acquisition, the 100% of the shares of Lomprom Rostov were pledged to secure the Group's loan issued to the related metallurgical plants (Note 9(a)). The acquisition is consistent with the Group's program to decrease the cost of steel products production, in particular, the cost of production based on smelt-furnace. Lomprom Rostov, subsequently renamed into Mechel Vtormet Rostov, is included in the Steel segment.

This acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. The results of operations of Lomprom Rostov are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition of control, November 22, 2012.

In the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012, the purchase price allocation was preliminary, pending the receipt of the final property, plant and equipment and other identifiable asset appraisal. During the first half of 2013, the Group completed the valuation of assets and finalized the purchase price allocation for Lomprom Rostov.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The following table summarizes the provisional values and adjustments to them to arrive to the final fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition of control:

|                                   | <u>Provisional basis</u> | <u>Adjustments</u> | <u>Final basis</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents         | 76                       | —                  | 76                 |
| Other current assets              | 4,758                    | —                  | 4,758              |
| Property, plant and equipment     | 23,371                   | (401)              | 22,970             |
| Other non-current assets          | 2                        | —                  | 2                  |
| Current liabilities               | (18,404)                 | —                  | (18,404)           |
| Non-current liabilities           | (22,416)                 | —                  | (22,416)           |
| Deferred income taxes             | (117)                    | 80                 | (37)               |
| Fair value of net assets acquired | (12,730)                 | (321)              | (13,051)           |
| Goodwill                          | 12,830                   | 321                | 13,151             |
| <b>Total investment</b>           | <b>100</b>               | <b>—</b>           | <b>100</b>         |

Goodwill of \$13,151 arising from the Group's acquisition of Lomprom Rostov represents expected benefits from the synergies related to the reduction in production costs from using scrap in the Group's subsidiaries melting operations. The results of Lomprom Rostov as discontinued operations are included in the Steel segment.

**(c) Discontinued operations****Toplofikatsia Rousse**

On December 13, 2012, the Group entered into an agreement with a third party to sell 100% of the shares of TPP Rousse for a consideration of \$37,757. The transfer of shares was completed on July 5, 2013. The disposal of TPP Rousse is aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group's assets and development of its core businesses.

The receivables under the sale and purchase agreement and intercompany receivables for the coal supply that existed as of the date of disposal are secured in favor of the Group by the pledge of TPP Rousse shares and receivables of TPP Rousse for electricity sold. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, accounts receivable due to the Group amounted to \$16,920 and \$18,388, respectively. The intragroup sales to TPP Rousse included in revenue from continuing operations in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$9,449, \$35,248 and \$33,851 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

In the previous periods, the Group's transactions with TPP Rousse were mainly represented by the coal supply to TPP Rousse, which are likely to be ceased after the disposal of this entity. The Group will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of TPP Rousse after the disposal transaction.

As at December 31, 2012, the Group classified TPP Rousse as held for sale (assets and liabilities of discontinued operations) and excluded the result of TPP Rousse from continuing operations and reported them as discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 and prior periods.

Following the classification of TPP Rousse as held for sale, the fair value of net assets was determined. The impairment loss of goodwill and long-lived assets of \$82,742 and \$13,031, respectively, for the year ended

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

December 31, 2012 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell. No additional impairment was recognized during 2013. The impairment loss was recognized in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line.

The results of TPP Rousse presented as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <u>2013</u>        | <u>2012</u>             | <u>2011</u>           |
|---|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Revenue, net  | 18,595             | 37,010                  | 38,991                |
| Loss from discontinued operations before income taxes       | (262)              | (110,668)               | (9,240)               |
| Income tax benefit  | 209                | 2,239                   | 870                   |
| <b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax</b> | <b><u>(53)</u></b> | <b><u>(108,429)</u></b> | <b><u>(8,370)</u></b> |

The carrying amounts of the major classes of assets and liabilities of TPP Rousse presented as discontinued operations in consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of date of disposal and December 31, 2012:

|   | <u>July 5,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Condensed balance sheet selected data</b>                    |                         |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                       | 3,572                   | 3,035                        |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts     | 9,589                   | 5,681                        |
| Inventories   | 3,244                   | 5,854                        |
| Prepayments and other current assets                            | 489                     | 533                          |
| Property, plant and equipment and other non-current assets, net | 41,146                  | 44,120                       |
| <b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>          | <b><u>58,040</u></b>    | <b><u>59,223</u></b>         |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                           | 21,721                  | 3,800                        |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt     | —                       | 12,234                       |
| Other current liabilities                                       | 1,536                   | 1,767                        |
| <b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b>     | <b><u>23,257</u></b>    | <b><u>17,801</u></b>         |

The result of TPP Rousse as discontinued operations was included in the Power segment. The result of TPP Rousse for the year ended December 31, 2013 includes gain on disposal of subsidiary, which was calculated as follows as of the date of disposal:

|  | <u>July 5, 2013</u> |
|--|---------------------|
| Consideration received   | 37,757              |
| Net assets disposed of   | (34,783)            |
| Accumulated currency translation adjustment attributable to disposal of TPP Rousse transferred to the current period income (loss) | 2,633               |
| <b>Gain on disposal of TPP Rousse</b>  | <b><u>5,607</u></b> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**DEMP**

On December 7, 2013, the Group received a binding offer from a third party to acquire 100% of the shares of Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant ("DEMP") for the consideration of \$80,000. The amount of \$20,000 should be paid as of the date of disposal. The remaining balance of \$60,000 should be paid within two years after the disposal date under the interest-free loan agreement. The last payment should be made not later than December 31, 2014. The buyer reimburses the seller expenses for financing operating activity since January 1, 2014. The transfer of shares requires obtaining a regulatory approval and is expected to be completed before July 31, 2014. The disposal of DEMP is aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group's assets and development of its core businesses.

As of December 31, 2013, the outstanding balance of loans issued by the Group to DEMP amounted to \$81,082. Other intercompany transactions are not significant and are likely to be ceased after the disposal of this entity. The Group will not have significant continuing involvement in the operations of DEMP after the disposal transaction.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group classified DEMP as held for sale (assets and liabilities of discontinued operations) and excluded the result of DEMP from continuing operations and reported them as discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 and prior periods.

Following the classification of DEMP as held for sale, the fair value of net assets of this entity was determined. The impairment of long-lived assets of \$151,068 for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell. The impairment loss was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line.

The results of DEMP presented as discontinued operations in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <b>Years ended</b> |                          |                         |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
|   | <b>2013</b>        | <b>December 31, 2012</b> | <b>December 31 2011</b> |
| <b>Revenue, net</b>   | <b>100,320</b>     | <b>362,707</b>           | <b>19,006</b>           |
| Loss from discontinued operations before income taxes       | (206,704)          | (256,980)                | (4,797)                 |
| Income tax benefit  | 28,944             | 4,920                    | 174                     |
| <b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax</b> | <b>(177,760)</b>   | <b>(252,060)</b>         | <b>(4,623)</b>          |

Based on the result of impairment analysis of goodwill performed by the Group during the year ended December 31, 2012, an impairment loss of \$205,522 was recognized. The result of impairment loss is included in the result from discontinued operations of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2012.

The Group started transactions with DEMP in 2010. These transactions were carried to expand the Group's operations and products range on the steel market and allowing DEMP access to the Group's sales network. The Group was mostly involved in reselling the goods produced by DEMP on the domestic and the export markets.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

During the year ended December 31, 2011, before the acquisition in December 22, 2011, the Group had the following transactions with DEMP that are included in continuing operations of the Group

|                              | <u>2011</u>          |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>              |                      |
| Steel segment products sales | 372,871              |
| <b>Costs and expenses</b>    |                      |
| Cost of goods for resale     | <u>(346,568)</u>     |
| <b>Net income</b>            | <u><b>26,303</b></u> |

The carrying amounts of the major classes of assets and liabilities of DEMP presented as assets and liabilities of discontinued operations in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Condensed balance sheet selected data</b>                    |                              |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                       | 6,014                        | 125                          |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts     | 2,831                        | 9,916                        |
| Inventories   | 36,289                       | 35,649                       |
| Prepayments and other current assets                            | 64,225                       | 64,829                       |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                              | 38,162                       | —                            |
| <b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>          | <u><b>147,521</b></u>        | <u><b>110,519</b></u>        |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                              | —                            | 227,706                      |
| <b>Total non-current assets of discontinued operations</b>      | <u><b>—</b></u>              | <u><b>227,706</b></u>        |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                           | 23,542                       | 48,497                       |
| Pension obligations   | 10,225                       | 888                          |
| Deferred income taxes   | —                            | —                            |
| Other current liabilities                                       | 52,796                       | —                            |
| <b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b>     | <u><b>86,563</b></u>         | <u><b>49,385</b></u>         |
| Pension obligations   | —                            | 10,387                       |
| Deferred income taxes   | —                            | 28,944                       |
| Other non-current liabilities                                   | —                            | 8,156                        |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities of discontinued operations</b> | <u><b>—</b></u>              | <u><b>47,487</b></u>         |

The results of DEMP as discontinued operations are included in the Steel segment.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**Invicta**

On July 18, 2013, the Group entered into an agreement with a third party to sell 100% of the shares of Invicta Merchant Bar Limited (“Invicta”) for the total consideration of \$1,668. The transfer of shares was completed on the same date. The disposal of Invicta was aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group’s assets and development of its core businesses.

In the previous periods, the Group’s transactions with Invicta mainly consisted of the steel products resale, which are likely to be ceased after the disposal of this entity. The Group will not have significant continuing involvement in the operations of Invicta after the disposal transaction. Intercompany purchases of Invicta’s tolling services amounted to \$18 and \$4,551 during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group classified Invicta as held for sale (assets and liabilities of discontinued operations) and excluded the result of Invicta from continuing operations and reported them as discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 and prior periods.

Following the classification of Invicta as held for sale, the fair value of net assets of this entity was determined. The impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets of \$2,768 and \$4,198, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell. The impairment loss was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the “Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax” line.

The results of Invicta presented as discontinued operations in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <b>Years ended</b>           |                              |                              |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2011</b> |
| <b>Revenue, net</b>   | 9,761                        | 12,642                       | 7,080                        |
| Loss from discontinued operations before income taxes       | (13,303)                     | (3,588)                      | (2,723)                      |
| Income tax benefit  | —                            | —                            | —                            |
| <b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax</b> | <b>(13,303)</b>              | <b>(3,588)</b>               | <b>(2,723)</b>               |

The Group started transactions with Invicta Merchant Bar in 2010. These transactions were carried to expand the Group’s operations and products range on the steel market and allowing Invicta access to the Group’s sales network. The Group was mostly involved in reselling the goods produced by Invicta on the domestic and the export markets.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

During the year ended December 31, 2011, before the acquisition in August 2011, the Group had the following transactions with Invicta that are included in continuing operations of the Group:

|                              | <u>2011</u>         |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>              |                     |
| Steel segment products sales | 28,576              |
| <b>Costs and expenses</b>    |                     |
| Cost of goods for resale     | <u>(28,916)</u>     |
| <b>Total expenses</b>        | <u><u>(340)</u></u> |

The carrying amounts of the major classes of assets and liabilities of Invicta presented as assets and liabilities of discontinued operations in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of July 18, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

|   | <u>July 18, 2013</u> | <u>December 31, 2012</u> |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Condensed balance sheet selected data</b>                |                      |                          |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                   | 44                   | 163                      |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts | 8                    | 183                      |
| Inventories   | 543                  | 579                      |
| Prepayments and other current assets                        | 191                  | 947                      |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                          | 2,864                | 8,019                    |
| Goodwill  | —                    | 2,980                    |
| <b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>      | <u><b>3,650</b></u>  | <u><b>12,871</b></u>     |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                       | 1,855                | 1,052                    |
| Other current liabilities                                   | 127                  | 79                       |
| <b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b> | <u><b>1,982</b></u>  | <u><b>1,131</b></u>      |

The result of Invicta as discontinued operations was included in the Steel segment. The result of Invicta for the year ended December 31, 2013 includes loss on disposal of subsidiary, which was calculated as follows as of the date of disposal:

|   | <u>July 18, 2013</u> |
|---|----------------------|
| Consideration received  | 1,668                |
| Net assets disposed of  | (1,668)              |
| Accumulated currency translation adjustment attributable to disposal of Invicta transferred to the current period income (loss) | <u>229</u>           |
| <b>Gain on disposal of Invicta</b>  | <u><b>229</b></u>    |

**Mechel Vtormet Rostov (former Lomprom Rostov)**

On July 17, 2013, the Group entered into an agreement with a third party to sell 100% of the shares of Lomprom Rostov for the total consideration of \$517. The transfer of shares was completed on the same date. The disposal of Lomprom Rostov was aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group's assets and development of its core businesses.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Loan issued by the Group to Lomprom Rostov in the amount of \$6,121 and \$4,720 (including interest payables) as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively is expected to be fully repaid till August 2015. Other intercompany transactions are not significant and likely to be ceased after the disposal of this entity. The Group will not have any significant continuing involvement in the operations of Lomprom Rostov after the disposal transaction.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group classified Lomprom Rostov as held for sale (assets and liabilities of discontinued operations) and excluded the result of Lomprom Rostov from continuing operations and reported as discontinued operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2013 and prior periods.

Following the classification of Lomprom Rostov as held for sale, the fair value of net assets of this entity was determined. The impairment loss of goodwill of \$2,597 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell. The impairment loss was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax".

The intragroup sales to the discontinued component included in revenue from continuing operations in the consolidated financial statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$19,977 during the year ended December 31, 2012.

The results of Lomprom Rostov presented as discontinued operations in consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for:

|  | Years ended      |                      |
|--|------------------|----------------------|
|  | July 17,<br>2013 | December<br>31, 2012 |
| <b>Revenue, net</b>  | <b>151,307</b>   | <b>25,765</b>        |
| Gain (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes         | 4,479            | (455)                |
| Income tax benefit   | 1,585            | 280                  |
| <b>Gain (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes</b> | <b>6,064</b>     | <b>(175)</b>         |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The carrying amounts of major classes of assets and liabilities of disposed companies were as follows as of:

|   | <b>July 17,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                                   | 2,166                    | 111                          |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts | 18,687                   | 20,374                       |
| Inventories   | 829                      | 14,236                       |
| Prepayments and other current assets                        | 4,428                    | 2,743                        |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                          | 21,164                   | 24,122                       |
| Goodwill  | 9,862                    | 12,830                       |
| <b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>      | <b><u>57,136</u></b>     | <b><u>74,416</u></b>         |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                       | 25,504                   | 27,466                       |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt | 30,720                   | 27,089                       |
| Other current liabilities                                   | —                        | —                            |
| <b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b> | <b><u>56,224</u></b>     | <b><u>54,555</u></b>         |

The result of Lomprom Rostov as discontinued operations was included in the Steel segment. The result of Lomprom Rostov for the year ended December 31, 2013 includes loss on disposal of subsidiary, which was calculated as follows as of the date of disposal:

|  | <b>July 17, 2013</b> |
|--|----------------------|
| Consideration received   | 517                  |
| Net assets disposed of   | (912)                |
| Accumulated currency translation adjustment attributable to disposal of Lomprom Rostov transferred to the current period income (loss) | <u>5,272</u>         |
| Gain on disposal of Lomprom Rostov   | <u><u>4,877</u></u>  |

**TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome, Voskhod Trading**

On July 10, 2013, the Group entered into a sale and purchase agreement with a third party to sell 100% of the share capital of Tikhvin Ferroalloy plant (“TFP”), Voskhod-Oriel LLP (“Voskhod-Oriel”), Voskhod-Chrome LLP (“Voskhod-Chrome”) and Voskhod Trading LLP (“Voskhod Trading”) for a consideration of \$425,000. The transfer of shares was completed on December 27, 2013 and the amount of consideration was received in full till the end of the year less income tax of \$1,000 withheld by the seller in favor of the government of the Republic of Kazakhstan. The Group also expects to receive \$15,096 from the buyer as reimbursement of cash, which was held on bank accounts of disposed companies at the date of disposal, as part of consideration under the sale and purchase agreement. The additional expenses related to the bargain were presented mainly by consulting services of third party banks and amounted to \$8,738. The disposal of TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod Trading is aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group’s assets and development of its core businesses.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The Group concluded that the disposed companies met the criteria of discontinued operations and excluded the result of disposed component from continuing operations and reported them as discontinued operations for the period ended December 27, 2013 and prior periods.

The intragroup sales to the discontinued component included in revenue from continuing operations in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$5,063, \$7,675 and \$11,400 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The intragroup purchases from the discontinued component included in cost of sales of continuing operations in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$16,362, \$18,095 and \$31,487 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Revenue from intragroup sales of \$17,294, \$17,992 and \$35,912 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, was included net of related expenses in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

The Group's transactions with the discontinued component were mainly represented by the energy, coal supply to TFP and by the sales of ferroalloy by TFP to Chelyabinsk Metallurgical Plant ("CMP") and Izhstal, which are likely to be ceased after the disposal of this entity. The Group will not have significant continuing involvement in the operations of the discontinued component after the disposal transaction.

Following the classification of TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod Trading as held for sale, the fair value of net assets was determined. The impairment of property, plant and equipment of \$32,712 and of mineral licenses of \$842,052 for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell. The impairment loss was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line.

The results of TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod Trading presented as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for:

|   | <b>Years ended</b>           |                              |                              |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|   | <b>December 27,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2011</b> |
| <b>Revenue, net</b>   | <b>159,040</b>               | <b>197,894</b>               | <b>155,442</b>               |
| Loss from discontinued operations before income taxes       | (1,370,570)                  | (71,787)                     | (14,240)                     |
| Income tax benefit (expense)                                | 214,894                      | 7,300                        | (6,710)                      |
| <b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax</b> | <b>(1,155,676)</b>           | <b>(64,487)</b>              | <b>(20,950)</b>              |

Revenue from sales of ferroalloys to related parties (Zlatoust Metallurgical Plant, Metallurg-Trust) in the amount of \$1,858, \$6,352 and \$5,190 in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, was presented net of related expenses in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The carrying amounts of major classes of assets and liabilities of disposed companies presented as discontinued operations in consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of date of disposal and December 31, 2012:

|   | <b>December 27,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Condensed balance sheet selected data</b>                |                              |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                   | 16,161                       | 990                          |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts | 1,645                        | 822                          |
| Due from related parties, net of allowance                  | —                            | 2,294                        |
| Inventories   | 16,660                       | 22,790                       |
| Deferred income tax   | 6,172                        | 3,123                        |
| Prepayments and other current assets                        | 16,978                       | 13,717                       |
| Other long-term investments                                 | 183                          | 187                          |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                          | 307,505                      | 362,303                      |
| Mineral licenses, net                                       | 119,458                      | 1,203,536                    |
| Other non-current assets                                    | 11,556                       | 16,400                       |
| <b>Total current assets of discontinued operations</b>      | <b><u>496,318</u></b>        | <b><u>1,626,162</u></b>      |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt | —                            | 23,500                       |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                       | 29,757                       | 21,706                       |
| Long-term debt  | —                            | 7,833                        |
| Deferred income taxes                                       | 31,719                       | 252,100                      |
| Asset retirement obligation                                 | 1,002                        | 1,038                        |
| <b>Total current liabilities of discontinued operations</b> | <b><u>62,478</u></b>         | <b><u>306,177</u></b>        |

The results of TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod Trading as discontinued operations were included in the Ferroalloy segment. The results of TFP, Voskhod-Oriel, Voskhod-Chrome and Voskhod Trading for the year ended December 31, 2013 includes loss on disposal of subsidiaries, which was calculated as follows as of the date of disposal:

|   | <b>December 27, 2013</b> |
|---|--------------------------|
| Consideration received (net of consultancy fees )   | 430,358                  |
| Net assets disposed of  | (433,840)                |
| Accumulated currency translation adjustment attributable to disposal of subsidiaries<br>transferred to the current period income (loss) | (279,196)                |
| Loss on disposal of subsidiaries  | <b><u>(282,678)</u></b>  |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**SUNP**

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Group made a decision to close Southern Urals Nickel Plant ("SUNP") without sale. In July of 2013, the Group received an approval from the governmental authorities to abandon the industrial complex. The closure of SUNP is aligned with the revised strategy aimed at restructuring the Group's assets and development of its core businesses.

On May 25, 2013, the Group approved the plan of staff curtailment according to which a number of SUNP's personnel were reduced to 274 workers by December 31, 2013.

The intragroup sales to SUNP included in revenue from continuing operations in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$nil, \$75,401 and \$149,956 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The intragroup purchases from SUNP included in cost of sales of continuing operations in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) amounted to \$1,078, \$29,724 and \$102,631 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Revenue from intragroup sales of \$nil, \$27,194 and \$115,133 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, were included net of related expenses in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss). The Group's transactions with SUNP were mainly represented by the coal, energy and limestone supply to SUNP and by the sales of ferroalloy and industrial scrap by SUNP to CMP and Izhstal.

The Group excluded the result of the company from continuing operations and reported them as discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 and prior periods.

The impairment of property, plant and equipment and nickel mineral license of \$965, \$93,752 and \$nil for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of SUNP to their fair value. The impairment of goodwill in the amount of \$6,950 was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2012. The impairment loss was recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) under the "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line.

The results of SUNP presented as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) were as follows for:

|  | <b>Years ended</b>           |                              |                              |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2011</b> |
| <b>Revenue, net</b>  | <b>2,607</b>                 | <b>196,894</b>               | <b>378,695</b>               |
| (Loss) income from discontinued operations before income taxes         | (17,843)                     | (178,291)                    | 10,009                       |
| Income tax benefit (expense)   | —                            | 1,191                        | (1,369)                      |
| <b>(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes</b> | <b>(17,843)</b>              | <b>(177,100)</b>             | <b>8,640</b>                 |

Revenue from sales of ferroalloys to related parties (Zlatoust Metallurgical Plant, DEMP) in the amount of \$nil, \$8,417 and \$16,808 in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively, was presented net of related expenses in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The carrying amounts of the major classes of assets and liabilities of SUNP in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Condensed balance sheet selected data</b>                    |                              |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                       | 201                          | 1,201                        |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts     | 63                           | 1,268                        |
| Inventories   | 1,180                        | 1,421                        |
| Prepayments and other current assets                            | 1,822                        | 10,933                       |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                                     | <b>3,266</b>                 | <b>14,823</b>                |
| Property, plant and equipment and other non-current assets, net | 5,024                        | 2,046                        |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>                                 | <b>5,024</b>                 | <b>2,046</b>                 |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>8,290</b>                 | <b>16,869</b>                |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt     | —                            | 26,509                       |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses                           | 13,376                       | 38,842                       |
| Asset retirement obligation                                     | 339                          | 579                          |
| Pension obligations   | —                            | 268                          |
| Finance lease liabilities, current portion                      | —                            | 483                          |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>                                | <b>13,715</b>                | <b>66,681</b>                |
| Asset retirement obligation                                     | 8,466                        | 3,150                        |
| Pension obligations   | —                            | 2,064                        |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities</b>                            | <b>8,466</b>                 | <b>5,214</b>                 |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>  | <b>22,181</b>                | <b>71,895</b>                |

The results of SUNP as discontinued operations are included in the Ferroalloy segment.

**(d) Disposal of subsidiaries**

During the period from February 15, 2013 through February 18, 2013, the Group disposed of 86.6% interest in Mechel Targoviste S.A., 86.6% interest in Mechel Campia Turzii S.A., 100% interest in Ductil Steel and 90.9% interest in Laminorul S.A. for a nominal consideration of 230 romanian lei (\$0.1 as of the date of agreement) paid in cash. The disposal is consistent with the Group's strategy aimed at development of its core business, in particular consolidating the Group's leading position as a metallurgical coal producer.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

All disposed companies were accounted for in the Steel segment. The carrying amounts of major classes of assets and liabilities of disposed companies as of the dates of disposal were as follows:

|   | <b>February 15-18,<br/>2013</b> |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents   | 547                             |
| Other current assets  | 106,386                         |
| Property, plant and equipment   | 1,530                           |
| Other non-current assets  | 708                             |
| Current liabilities   | (131,456)                       |
| Non-current liabilities   | (4,083)                         |
| <b>Total net liabilities</b>  | <b>(26,368)</b>                 |
| Accumulated currency translation adjustment attributable to disposal of subsidiaries<br>transferred to the current period income (loss) | (68,952)                        |
| Noncontrolling interests  | (37,728)                        |
| <b>Loss on disposal of subsidiaries</b>   | <b>(80,312)</b>                 |

The fair value of the Group's net receivables from the disposed companies as of the disposal dates is \$nil.

The Group concluded that the disposed companies did not meet the criteria of discontinued operations as of December 31, 2013, because the Group expects that after their disposal there will be significant cash flows from a migration of activities, exceeding a threshold set by the Group of 15% of the cash flows that would have been expected to be generated by the disposed companies absent the disposal transaction.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(e) Goodwill**

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2010</b>                         | <b><u>884,199</u></b> |
| Acquisition of DEMP (Note 3(c)), Steel segment              | 205,522               |
| Acquisition of other subsidiaries                           | 5,678                 |
| Discontinued operation — DEMP (Note 3(e)), Steel segment    | (205,522)             |
| Discontinued operation — Invicta, Steel segment             | (2,721)               |
| Translation difference                                      | (45,860)              |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2011</b>                         | <b><u>841,296</u></b> |
| Acquisition of Cognor (Note 3(a)), Steel segment            | 61,949                |
| Acquisition of Lomprom (Note 3(b)), Steel segment           | 12,830                |
| Discontinued operation — Lomprom (Note 3(b)), Steel segment | (12,830)              |
| Impairment (Note 23)  | (156,447)             |
| Translation difference                                      | 36,017                |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2012</b>                         | <b><u>782,815</u></b> |
| Impairment (Note 23)  | (38,310)              |
| Translation difference                                      | (56,742)              |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>                         | <b><u>687,763</u></b> |

Goodwill arising on the above acquisitions is not deductible for tax purposes.

As of December 31, 2012, the gross amount of goodwill and accumulated impairment losses were \$939,262 and \$156,447, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the gross amount of goodwill and accumulated impairment losses were \$790,122 and \$102,359, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(f) Noncontrolling interests**

The following table summarizes changes in non-controlling interests for the three years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2010</b>  | <b>319,950</b> |
| Purchase of non-controlling interest in existing subsidiaries by the Group   | (20)           |
| Change of non-controlling interest due to restructuring of Mechel Minnig OAO | 880            |
| Non-controlling share in subsidiaries' income                                | 75,562         |
| Translation difference   | (25,035)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2011</b>  | <b>371,337</b> |
| Purchase of non-controlling interest in existing subsidiaries by the Group   | (528)          |
| New acquisitions   | 54             |
| Effect of change in ownership of subsidiaries                                | 675            |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of Mechel Mining OAO                      | (8,026)        |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of SKCC                                   | (24,087)       |
| Non-controlling share in subsidiaries' income                                | (317)          |
| Translation difference   | 23,168         |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2012</b>  | <b>362,276</b> |
| Purchase of non-controlling interest in existing subsidiaries by the Group   | (76,080)       |
| Effect from disposal of subsidiaries   | 37,729         |
| Dividends declared to shareholders of SKCC                                   | (8,876)        |
| Non-controlling share in subsidiaries' income                                | 5,047          |
| Translation difference   | (25,751)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>  | <b>294,345</b> |

At various dates during 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group purchased non-controlling interest in the following subsidiaries:

| Year ended December 31, 2011:                                   | Date of acquisition | Non-controlling interest acquired |              | Cash consideration |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
|   |                     | %                                 | Amount       |                    |
| SKCC  | January-December    | 0.02%                             | 20           | 283                |
| Effect of changes in ownership of subsidiaries within the Group | January-December    |                                   | (880)        | —                  |
|   |                     |                                   | <b>(860)</b> | <b>283</b>         |

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

| <u>Year ended December 31, 2012:</u> | <u>Date of acquisition</u> | <u>Non-controlling interest acquired</u> |               | <u>Cash consideration</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------|---------------------------|
|                                      |                            | <u>%</u>                                 | <u>Amount</u> |                           |
| Izhstal                              | October                    | 1.63%                                    | 435           | 595                       |
| BMP                                  | March                      | 0.03%                                    | 12            | 33                        |
| Other                                | July-August                | 0.03%                                    | 81            | 4                         |
|                                      |                            |  | <u>528</u>    | <u>632</u>                |

| <u>Year ended December 31, 2013:</u>                            | <u>Date of acquisition</u> | <u>Non-controlling interest acquired</u> |               | <u>Cash consideration</u> |
|---|----------------------------|--|---------------|---------------------------|
|   |                            | <u>%</u>                                 | <u>Amount</u> |                           |
| TOPM  | March                      | 0.21%                                    | 652           | 33                        |
| KMP   | August-November            | 4.40%                                    | 37,878        | 29,158                    |
| Mechel Mining OAO   | November                   | 1.31%                                    | 3,043         | 57,986                    |
| Effect of changes in ownership of subsidiaries within the Group | November                   |  | 34,507        | —                         |
|   |                            |  | <u>76,080</u> | <u>87,177</u>             |

On different dates from January through December 2011, the Group acquired 0.02% of voting shares of SKCC from third parties for \$283 paid in cash. The purchase of non-controlling interest in SKCC was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

On different dates from July through August 2011, the Group acquired 0.03% of voting shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit from third parties for \$4 paid in cash. The purchase of non-controlling interest in Tomusinsky Open Pit was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

In October 2012, the Group acquired 1.63% of voting shares of Izhstal for \$595 paid in cash. The purchase of non-controlling interest in Izhstal was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

In March 2012, the Group acquired 0.03% of voting shares of BMP for \$33 paid in cash. The purchase of non-controlling interest in BMP was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

In March 2013, the Group purchased 0.21% of TOPM from noncontrolling shareholders for \$33 paid in cash. The purchase of non-controlling interest in TOPM was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

On different dates from August 2013 through November 2013, the Group purchased 4.40% of KMP from non-controlling shareholders for \$29,158 cash consideration. The purchase of non-controlling interest in KMP was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

In November 2013, the Group purchased 1.31% of Mechel Mining OAO from the Controlling Shareholder for \$57,986 cash consideration. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction (Note 18(e)). The Group has 99.999995% of voting shares of Mechel Mining OAO as of December 31, 2013.

**4. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents are comprised of:

|   | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents from continuing operations</b>     |                              |                              |
| Russian ruble bank accounts                                     | 21,642                       | 173,613                      |
| U.S. dollar bank accounts                                       | 213,376                      | 82,659                       |
| Euro bank accounts  | 19,243                       | 14,439                       |
| Bank accounts in other currencies                               | 9,143                        | 11,955                       |
| Other   | 5,121                        | 10,903                       |
| <b>Total cash and cash equivalents of continuing operations</b> | <u><b>268,525</b></u>        | <u><b>293,569</b></u>        |
| Cash and cash equivalents of discontinued operations            | <u><b>6,012</b></u>          | <u><b>4,424</b></u>          |
| <b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>                          | <u><b>274,537</b></u>        | <u><b>297,993</b></u>        |

As of December 31, 2013, short-term deposits with an original maturity of less than 90 days in the amounts of \$191,438, \$6,294 and \$280 were included in U.S. dollar bank accounts, Russian ruble bank accounts and Bank accounts in other currencies, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, short-term deposits with an original maturity of less than 90 days in the amounts of \$107,004 and \$85 were included in Russian ruble bank accounts and Bank accounts in other currencies, respectively.

**5. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NET**

Accounts receivables, net are comprised of:

|                                       | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Domestic customers                    | 492,159                      | 578,379                      |
| Foreign customers                     | 179,528                      | 194,760                      |
| Total accounts receivable             | 671,687                      | 773,139                      |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts  | (81,233)                     | (72,614)                     |
| <b>Total accounts receivable, net</b> | <u><b>590,454</b></u>        | <u><b>700,525</b></u>        |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The following summarizes the changes in the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31:

|  | <u>2013</u>            | <u>2012</u>            | <u>2011</u>            |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Balance at beginning of year</b>                  | (72,614)               | (45,128)               | (48,496)               |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                      | (10,672)               | (21,584)               | (2,531)                |
| Accounts receivable written off, net                 | 3,562                  | 3,207                  | 3,668                  |
| Disposal of subsidiaries                             | (4,974)                | —                      | —                      |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts of acquired entities | —                      | (7,784)                | (781)                  |
| Translation difference                               | 3,465                  | (1,325)                | 3,012                  |
| <b>Balance at end of year</b>                        | <u><b>(81,233)</b></u> | <u><b>(72,614)</b></u> | <u><b>(45,128)</b></u> |

The increase in the allowance for doubtful accounts in 2013 was due to an increase in the allowance for doubtful accounts in the Group's companies following the deterioration in the collectibility of foreign customers' accounts receivable.

**6. INVENTORIES**

Inventories are comprised of:

|                                   | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Finished goods                    | 788,208                      | 1,228,875                    |
| Raw materials and purchased parts | 392,398                      | 535,255                      |
| Work-in-process                   | 196,389                      | 235,806                      |
| <b>Total inventories</b>          | <u><b>1,376,995</b></u>      | <u><b>1,999,936</b></u>      |

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the write-down of inventories to their net realizable value following the related market price decreases was \$58,600 and \$95,385, respectively.

The change in the write-downs of inventories by segment for the years ended December 31 is presented below:

|  | <u>2013</u>           | <u>2012</u>          | <u>2011</u>          |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Steel segment  | (10,157)              | 13,536               | 3,873                |
| Mining segment                                       | 6,017                 | 18,399               | 16,604               |
| Ferroalloy segment                                   | (181)                 | 1                    | (71)                 |
| Energy segment                                       | 953                   | (71)                 | (207)                |
| <b>Total change in the write-down of inventories</b> | <u><b>(3,368)</b></u> | <u><b>31,865</b></u> | <u><b>20,199</b></u> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**7. PREPAYMENTS AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

Prepayments and other current assets are comprised of:

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| VAT and other taxes recoverable                     | 177,678                      | 279,718                      |
| Prepayments and advances for materials              | 60,555                       | 98,141                       |
| Capitalized loan origination fees                   | 51,190                       | 44,210                       |
| Other receivables                                   | 44,387                       | 23,702                       |
| Short-term loans issued                             | 7,452                        | 1,932                        |
| Promissory notes received                           | 73                           | 11                           |
| Bank deposits with original maturities over 90 days | —                            | 2,782                        |
| Other current assets                                | 36,044                       | 31,611                       |
| <b>Total prepayments and other current assets</b>   | <b><u>377,379</u></b>        | <b><u>482,107</u></b>        |

The following summarizes the changes in the allowance for doubtful accounts included in prepayments, other current assets and advances for materials for the years ended December 31:

|   | <b>2013</b>            | <b>2012</b>            | <b>2011</b>            |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Balance at beginning of year</b>                     | <b>(18,374)</b>        | <b>(12,535)</b>        | <b>(15,637)</b>        |
| Recovery of allowance (Allowance) for doubtful accounts | 1,017                  | (5,262)                | 3,758                  |
| Disposal of subsidiaries                                | (20,078)               | —                      | —                      |
| Translation difference                                  | 2,530                  | (577)                  | (656)                  |
| <b>Balance at end of year</b>                           | <b><u>(34,905)</u></b> | <b><u>(18,374)</u></b> | <b><u>(12,535)</u></b> |

Generally in Russia, VAT related to sales is payable to the tax authorities on an accrual basis based upon invoices issued to the customer. VAT incurred on purchases may be reclaimed, subject to certain restrictions, against VAT related to sales. VAT related to purchase transactions, which is not yet reclaimable against VAT related to sales as of the balance sheet dates, is recognized in the balance sheets on a gross basis, i.e. as other current assets and taxes and social charges payable.

The capitalized origination fees on the Group's loans in the amount of \$51,190 and \$44,210 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, are being amortized using the effective interest method over the loan term. The capitalized origination fees are classified between short-term and long-term assets in a manner consistent with the related debt.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**8. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS**

Long-term investments are comprised of:

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Equity method investments in related parties</b> | <b>7,604</b>                 | <b>7,853</b>                 |
| Available-for-sale securities                       | 374                          | 2,989                        |
| Cost method investments                             | 8,393                        | 9,018                        |
| Other   | 6,020                        | 2,477                        |
| <b>Total other long-term investments</b>            | <b>14,787</b>                | <b>14,484</b>                |
| <b>Total long-term investments</b>                  | <b>22,391</b>                | <b>22,337</b>                |

The proceeds from sale of available-for-sale securities and the gross realized loss that have been included in earnings as a result of this sale in 2013 comprised \$1,108 and \$3,787, respectively (\$nil during 2012).

**(a) Equity method investments**

Equity method investments are comprised of:

| <b>Investee</b>                          | <b>Percent voting shares held at</b> |                              | <b>Investment carrying value at</b> |                              |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|  | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b>         | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b>        | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
| Mechel Somani Carbon (Mining segment)    | 51%                                  | 51%                          | 535                                 | 560                          |
| TPTU (Mining segment)                    | 40%                                  | 40%                          | 4,451                               | 4,376                        |
| TRMZ (Mining segment)                    | 25%                                  | 25%                          | 2,401                               | 2,539                        |
| BWS Bewehrungsstahl GmbH (Steel segment) | 36%                                  | 36%                          | 217                                 | 378                          |
| <b>Total equity method investments</b>   |                                      |                              | <b>7,604</b>                        | <b>7,853</b>                 |

On December 7, 2012, the Group won an auction to acquire 74,195 common shares (73.33% of the total common shares or 55% of the total shares) of Vanino Sea Trade Port OAO ("Port Vanino"), the largest seaport in Khabarovsk Krai, located in the Tatar Strait in Russia, for 15.5 billion Russian rubles (\$501,444 as of the auction date). The Group's purpose of this transaction is to get a long-term access to the transshipment facilities of the largest seaport in Khabarovsk Krai in order to secure coal sales to the Group's major customers in Southeast Asia, which will grow in the future along with the increasing volumes of coal production at Elga coal deposit.

On January 9, 2013, the shares of Port Vanino were transferred to the Group and the Group made cash payment of 15.5 billion Russian rubles (\$486,827 at average 2013 U.S. dollar to Russian ruble exchange rate). On the same date, 72,780 of the acquired shares were sold to several foreign investors and related party ("Investors"). The aggregate consideration was 15.2 billion Russian rubles (\$477,408 at average 2013 U.S. dollar to Russian ruble exchange rate). The main reason for the immediate resale of the vast majority shares acquired at the auction was the significant amount of cash needed to be paid for the controlling stake. On January 28, 2013, the Group acquired additional 21,892 common shares (21.64% of the total common shares or 16.23% of the total



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

shares) and 16,039 preferred shares (47.56% of the total preferred shares or 11.89% of the total shares) of Port Vanino from a minority shareholder. The consideration for the preferred shares was 275 million Russian rubles (\$8,635 at average 2013 U.S. dollar to Russian ruble exchange rate) and was fully paid. The consideration for the common shares was 4.77 billion Russian rubles (\$149,774 at average 2013 U.S. dollar to Russian ruble exchange rate) and was paid on October 23, 2013 and included an interest payment in the amount of \$6,171.

The purchases resulted in 23,307 common shares and 16,039 preferred shares being held by the Group as of January 28, 2013. These shares represented 29.2% of the total share capital of Port Vanino, or 23.04% of the total common shares, which enabled the Group to have significant influence over the operations of the investee. This acquisition was accounted for using the equity method of accounting in accordance with ASC 810 and included within long-term investments in related parties starting from January 28, 2013 till October 23, 2013 when 21,892 common shares and 16,039 preferred shares were sold to a third party for 5.04 billion Russian rubles (\$158,427). During this period, income earned by the Group on this investment amounted to \$3,306 and was included in the carrying amount of the investment under the equity method of accounting. The remaining shares of Port Vanino were sold to third parties and a related party (Note 9(c)) in July 2013 (810 common shares or 0.60% of the total shares) and in December 2013 (605 common shares or 0.45% of the total shares) for the aggregate consideration of \$9,282.

The cost of the investment disposed of in the year ended December 31, 2013 is equal to \$642,389 and income on sale in the amount of \$2,728 was recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

Mechel Somani Carbon Private Limited shares are owned by Mechel Carbon AG. The core business is distribution of metallurgical coals on the Indian market. The noncontrolling interest holders of 49% of the shares have substantive participating rights.

TPTU (Tomusinskiy Transportation Management Center) shares are owned by SKCC. The core business is provision of transportation services both to the Group's subsidiaries and third parties.

TRMZ (Tomusinskiy Auto Repair Shop) shares are owned by SKCC and its subsidiaries. TRMZ provides repair services to the Group's subsidiaries.

BWS Bewehrungsstahl GmbH shares are owned by Cognor. The core business is cutting and processing steel products.

Summarized financial information on equity method investees as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and for the years then ended is as follows:

| <u>Income data</u>        | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> | <u>2011</u> |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenues and other income | 116,967     | 57,268      | 43,255      |
| Operating income          | 17,508      | 3,664       | 5,074       |
| Net income                | 12,051      | 2,101       | 3,146       |

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

| <u>Balance sheet data</u> | <u>At December</u><br><u>31, 2013</u> | <u>At December</u><br><u>31, 2012</u> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Current assets            | 24,619                                | 37,300                                |
| Non-current assets        | 9,520                                 | 11,229                                |
| Current liabilities       | 10,824                                | 20,573                                |
| Non-current liabilities   | 623                                   | 5,234                                 |

The following table shows movements in the equity method investments:

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>December 31, 2010</b>                    | <b>8,764</b> |
| Capital contribution in affiliates          | 571          |
| Translation difference                      | (555)        |
| Dividends                                   | (934)        |
| Share in net income                         | 304          |
| <b>December 31, 2011</b>                    | <b>8,150</b> |
| Investment in BWS Bewehrungsstahl GmBH      | 408          |
| Disposal of RIKT                            | (822)        |
| Translation difference                      | 379          |
| Dividends                                   | (737)        |
| Share in net income                         | 475          |
| <b>December 31, 2012</b>                    | <b>7,853</b> |
| Investment in Port Vanino                   | 639,082      |
| Disposal of Port Vanino                     | (642,389)    |
| Effect of consolidation of former associate | (24)         |
| Translation difference                      | (507)        |
| Dividends                                   | —            |
| Share in net income                         | 3,589        |
| <b>December 31, 2013</b>                    | <b>7,604</b> |

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group received cash dividends of \$nil, \$737 and \$934, respectively.

**(b) Cost method investments**

Cost method investments represent investments in equity securities of various Russian companies, where the Group has less than a 20% equity interest and no significant influence. As shares of those Russian companies are not publicly traded, their market value is not available and the investment is recorded at cost.

The investments were not evaluated for impairment because the Group did not identify any events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant effect on the fair value of these investments.

During the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group received the dividends from these investments in the total amount of \$285 and \$25,981, respectively, that was recorded in Other (expenses) income, net (Note 22).

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

## (c) Available-for-sale securities

Investments in available-for-sale securities were as follows as of December 31, 2013:

|  | <u>Cost</u>         | <u>Fair value</u> | <u>Unrealized gains</u> | <u>Unrealized losses</u> |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Equity securities                          | 1,683               | 374               | —                       | (1,309)                  |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities</b> | <b><u>1,683</u></b> | <b><u>374</u></b> | <b><u>—</u></b>         | <b><u>(1,309)</u></b>    |

Investments in available-for-sale securities were as follows as of December 31, 2012:

|  | <u>Cost</u>         | <u>Fair value</u>   | <u>Unrealized gains</u> | <u>Unrealized losses</u> |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Equity securities                          | 6,469               | 2,989               | —                       | (3,480)                  |
| <b>Total available-for-sale securities</b> | <b><u>6,469</u></b> | <b><u>2,989</u></b> | <b><u>—</u></b>         | <b><u>(3,480)</u></b>    |

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, available-for-sale securities represented investments in equity securities of well-established Russian energy companies.

## 9. RELATED PARTIES

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group had the following transactions and current balances in settlement with related parties:

|                              | 2013                  |                       |                          |   | Balances at December 31, 2013 |                         |                               |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                              | <u>Purchases</u>      | <u>Sales</u>          | <u>Other gain/(loss)</u> | <u>Financing provided (received), net</u> | <u>Receivable from</u>        | <u>Payable to</u>       | <u>Total outstanding, net</u> |
| Related metallurgical plants | 613,364               | 168,956               | (517,685)                | —   | 30,477                        | (75,448)                | (44,971)                      |
| Metallurg-Trust              | —                     | 61,066                | (195,656)                | —   | 4                             | (1)                     | 3                             |
| TPTU                         | 5,888                 | 161                   | —                        | —   | 5                             | (560)                   | (555)                         |
| TRMZ                         | 2,063                 | 1,879                 | —                        | —   | 253                           | (1,176)                 | (923)                         |
| Somani                       | 1,420                 | —                     | —                        | —   | 1,231                         | —                       | 1,231                         |
| Calridge Ltd.                | —                     | 1                     | 564                      | —   | 3,863                         | —                       | 3,863                         |
| Port Vanino                  | —                     | 4,010                 | 11,638                   | (204)                                     | 2,244                         | (221)                   | 2,023                         |
| Controlling Shareholder      | —                     | —                     | —                        | —   | —                             | (29,466)                | (29,466)                      |
| Other                        | 956                   | 998                   | (688)                    | —   | 18,715                        | (92)                    | 18,623                        |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b><u>623,691</u></b> | <b><u>237,071</u></b> | <b><u>(701,827)</u></b>  | <b><u>(204)</u></b>                       | <b><u>56,792</u></b>          | <b><u>(106,964)</u></b> | <b><u>(50,172)</u></b>        |

F-53

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

|                              | 2012           |                |                   |                                    | Balances at December 31, 2012 |                  |                        |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
|                              | Purchases      | Sales          | Other gain/(loss) | Financing provided (received), net | Receivable from               | Payable to       | Total outstanding, net |
| Related metallurgical plants | 874,135        | 413,958        | (853,911)         | —                                  | 253,605                       | (188,624)        | 64,981                 |
| Metallurg-Trust              | 441            | 316,017        | —                 | —                                  | 155,627                       | (16)             | 155,611                |
| Usipar                       | 32,351         | —              | —                 | —                                  | —                             | —                | —                      |
| TPTU                         | 5,210          | 209            | —                 | —                                  | 19                            | (560)            | (541)                  |
| TRMZ                         | 4,509          | 1,630          | —                 | —                                  | 265                           | (2,108)          | (1,843)                |
| Somani                       | —              | 6,144          | —                 | —                                  | 6,144                         | —                | 6,144                  |
| Other                        | 405            | 359            | (798)             | 3,902                              | 4,802                         | (197)            | 4,605                  |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>917,051</b> | <b>738,317</b> | <b>(854,709)</b>  | <b>3,902</b>                       | <b>420,462</b>                | <b>(191,505)</b> | <b>228,957</b>         |

  

|                              | 2011             |                |                   |                                    |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                              | Purchases        | Sales          | Other gain/(loss) | Financing provided (received), net |  |  |  |
| Related metallurgical plants | 1,555,754        | 397,049        | 2,364             | 944,530                            |  |  |  |
| Metallurg-Trust              | 1,403            | 422,989        | —                 | —                                  |  |  |  |
| Usipar                       | 72,114           | 61,189         | —                 | —                                  |  |  |  |
| TPTU                         | 5,664            | 11             | —                 | —                                  |  |  |  |
| TRMZ                         | 4,446            | 1,629          | —                 | —                                  |  |  |  |
| Other                        | 202              | 10             | —                 | —                                  |  |  |  |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>1,639,583</b> | <b>882,877</b> | <b>2,364</b>      | <b>944,530</b>                     |  |  |  |

## (a) Transactions with the related metallurgical plants

In the second half of 2009, certain Russian and foreign metallurgical plants and trading companies, which were formerly part of the Estar Group or controlled by the Estar Group shareholders (“the related metallurgical plants”) became related parties to the Group through Mechel’s representation on the board of directors, management and other arrangements. In 2009, the companies that had business transactions with the Group were as follows: Volga Fest, Rostov Electrometallurgical Plant, Vostochnaya Mine, Experimental TES, Zlatoust Metallurgical Plant (“ZMP”), Guryevsk Metallurgical Plant (“GMP”), Volgograd Small Diameter Pipe Plant (“VSDPP”), and Engels Pipe Plant (“EPP”). In addition, in 2010, the Group started transactions with Donetsk Electrometallurgical Plant (“DEMP”), Invicta Merchant Bar, Metrus Trading GmbH, MIR Steel, Nytva, Estar Egypt for Industries. In 2011- 2013, the Group continued its operations with the related metallurgical plants. These transactions were carried out in the joint interest of both parties in expanding the Group’s operations and products range on the steel market and allowing the related metallurgical plants access to the Group’s strong supply and sales network.

In August 2011, the Group acquired 100% of Invicta Merchant Bar Ltd., a steel plant located in Queenborough, the United Kingdom. In December 2011, the Group acquired DEMP (Note 3(c)).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group had the following transactions and current balances in settlement with the related metallurgical plants:

- Re-selling of goods purchased by the Group either from third parties or entities of the former Estar group to the related metallurgical plants. Proceeds related to these sales amounted to \$25,869, \$222,794 and \$203,134 in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.  
For part of such transactions, the Group determined that it functioned as a principal, and the amounts of \$14,304, \$211,154 and \$187,831 were included in revenue from sale of goods in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. In 2013, 2012 and 2011, these sales included \$0, \$0 and \$54,167, respectively, of goods produced by the related metallurgical plants and resold further to other entities of the former Estar group.  
For the other part of such transactions, the Group determined that their results should be recognized as operating gains. Therefore, they are reported, net of related costs, within other operating income (expenses), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in the amount of \$1,455, \$1,845 and \$2,308 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- Revenues from sales of products manufactured by the Group and services rendered to the related metallurgical plants amounted to \$154,653, \$202,805 and \$209,219 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- Cost of the related metallurgical plants' products used in the Group's production amounted to \$100,201, \$104,978 and \$283,804 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- Cost of goods produced by the related metallurgical plants and further sold by the Group to third party customers amounted to \$513,163, \$769,157 and \$1,221,419, including transportation costs, for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. For such transactions, the Group determined that it functioned as a principal, and the amounts of \$570,511, \$847,745 and \$1,293,487 were included in revenue from the sale of goods in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The related metallurgical plants used raw materials and semi-finished goods purchased from the Group in their production. The Group concluded that its sales to the related metallurgical plants and the Group's purchases from these entities were not in contemplation with each other and are reported separately in the statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

In the second half of 2011, the Group's operations with certain related metallurgical plants (namely VSDPP, EPP and MIR Steel) started to be carried out on tolling terms. In 2013, such operation started with other related metallurgical plants (namely ZMP, GMP, Nytya). Revenues from sales of products (steel pipe, basis steel coils and sheets, long steel) manufactured by the related metallurgical plants for the Group under the tolling agreements amounted to \$331,419, \$413,087 and \$274,466 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The related cost of goods sold for these transactions amounted to \$333,963, \$403,492 and \$262,511 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This cost includes cost of tolling services provided by the related metallurgical plants of \$57,319, \$47,351 and \$35,614 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

In November 2011, the owners of the related metallurgical plants and the Group entered into a loan agreement pursuant to which a loan of \$944,530 was granted by the Group. The loan consists of several tranches

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

which bear interest at the range of 1-8.5% p.a. To secure the loan, shares in the major related metallurgical plants (or shares in parent companies of such metallurgical plants) were pledged. The proceeds from this loan were used by the related metallurgical plants to repay most of the accounts receivable owed to the Group. According to the loan agreement, in the event that the loan is not repaid at maturity (September 30, 2012), the Group is entitled to enforce the pledge over the pledged related metallurgical plants assets and thereby take control of these assets subject to approval from the Russian Federal Antimonopoly Service.

In September 2012, the Group extended the term of the loan for additional nine months from October 1, 2012, the pledges and guarantees remained the same. From September through December 2012, the loan was partially repaid in the amount of \$213,363. To make this repayment, the owners of the related metallurgical plants used the proceeds received by them from the Group for the sale of Cognor and proceeds under a security deposit, as discussed further below.

As of December 31, 2012, the loan balance amounted to \$896,445, out of which \$15,405 represents interest accrued on extended loan. The interest accrued on the loan amount before the extension was repaid in full. During the year ended December 31, 2013, \$5,000 were repaid and the owners of the related metallurgical plants returned the security deposit paid by the Group in the end of 2012 for the acquisition of some assets pledged under the loan agreement.

The Group evaluates the recoverability of the loan amount based on the fair value of the pledged assets which, as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$nil. This resulted in a \$888,015 and \$896,445 provision for amounts due from related parties under this loan and related security deposit recorded as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The Group has not taken possession of assets provided as collateral because these entities are burdened with substantial amount of debt.

Based on the combined design of the above mentioned loan and trading agreements, the Group has determined that the related metallurgical plants are Variable Interest Entities ("VIEs"), and that the Group is not the primary beneficiary of the related metallurgical plants. The Group is limited in its exposure to risks by the net amounts receivable from the related metallurgical plants.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group had the following transactions and current balances in settlement with the related metallurgical plants:

|   | <u>2013</u>             | <u>2012</u>             | <u>2011</u>             |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>   |                         |                         |                         |
| Steel segment products sales                                | 99,580                  | 339,840                 | 314,297                 |
| Ferroalloy segment products sales                           | 4,245                   | 7,098                   | 14,142                  |
| Mining segment products sales                               | 1,956                   | 3,981                   | 4,315                   |
| Other revenues*   | 63,175                  | 63,039                  | 64,295                  |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                                       | <u><b>168,956</b></u>   | <u><b>413,958</b></u>   | <u><b>397,049</b></u>   |
| <b>Costs and expenses</b>                                   |                         |                         |                         |
| Cost of goods for resale, production and operating expenses | 588,755                 | 842,253                 | 1,528,053               |
| Transportation expenses                                     | 24,609                  | 31,693                  | 27,573                  |
| Other expenses  | —                       | 189                     | 128                     |
| Provision for amounts due from related metallurgical plants | 517,724                 | 919,113                 | —                       |
| <b>Total expenses</b>                                       | <u><b>1,131,088</b></u> | <u><b>1,793,248</b></u> | <u><b>1,555,754</b></u> |

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group had the following current balances in settlement with related metallurgical plants:

|                                      | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                        |                              |                              |
| Trade accounts receivable            | 14,528                       | 65,474                       |
| Prepayments and other current assets | 15,949                       | 188,131                      |
| <b>Total assets</b>                  | <u><b>30,477</b></u>         | <u><b>253,605</b></u>        |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                   |                              |                              |
| Trade accounts payable               | 74,384                       | 147,050                      |
| Advanced received and other payables | 1,043                        | 21,921                       |
| Long term payables                   | 21                           | —                            |
| Loans received                       | —                            | 19,653                       |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>             | <u><b>75,448</b></u>         | <u><b>188,624</b></u>        |

\* including power segment sales and services provided to related metallurgical plants by all segment companies

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the amounts of trade accounts receivable and prepayments and other current assets were reduced by \$544,478 and \$176,407, respectively, of allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts was recognized based on the Group's estimates of future cash inflows from these balances. The amounts receivable fully covered by the allowance included amounts receivable of \$470,809 described below. In December 2013, the Group, Calridge Ltd. (a shareholder in Mechel OAO, an entity

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

wholly owned by the Controlling Shareholder) and the related metallurgical plants signed an assignment agreement. Under that agreement, the Group assigned to Calridge Ltd. the right to collect amounts due from the related metallurgical plants with the nominal value of \$470,809, and Calridge Ltd. is to repay this amount, and interest at a rate of 1.75% p.a., to the Group within 3 years from the agreement date.

Inventories in stock purchased from these entities amounted to \$38,443 and \$105,260 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**(b) Metallurg-Trust**

In 2010, the Group started transactions with a trading company, Metallurg-Trust, a party which can be significantly influenced by the Group through business relationships. Metallurg-Trust is mostly involved in reselling the goods produced by the Russian metallurgical plants described in Note 9(a) above on the domestic market and supplying raw materials and semi-finished goods.

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group's sales of pig iron, semi-finished goods, coal and chrome produced by the Group's entities for further supply to the Russian metallurgical plants mentioned above to Metallurg-Trust amounted \$61,066, \$316,017 and \$422,989, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group had receivables from Metallurg-Trust in the amount of \$4 and \$155,627, respectively. The Group provided to Metallurg-Trust the extended credit terms varying from 30 to 180 days. As of December 31, 2013, an allowance of \$190,388 was created against the amount of trade receivables based on the Group's expectation of future cash inflows.

The Group's sales to Metallurg-Trust in the amount of \$475, \$4,030 and \$nil were presented net of related expenses in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax" line in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, the amount of accounts payable to related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust included liabilities under the amicable agreement between Mechel Vtormet Rostov and other related and third parties. This agreement was signed in April 2010 under the following conditions: the repayment of debt is scheduled to be made on monthly equal installments after 3 years grace period through March 2017. As of December 31, 2012, the nominal value of debt to related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust was \$26,945 and \$965, respectively. The present value of debt to related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust was \$20,952 and \$775, respectively. The present value of debt was determined using a 12.2% discount rate. As of December 31, 2012, amounts of liabilities at present value were reflected as liabilities of discontinued operations in the consolidated balance sheet.

**(c) Port Vanino**

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Group sold all of its shares of Port Vanino (Note 8). The common shares were partly sold to the Group's related parties: the Controlling Shareholder and Calridge Ltd., a company wholly owned by the Controlling Shareholder, for \$5,950 (0.67% of the total shares or 0.9% of the total common shares) and \$3,969 (0.45% of the total shares or 0.6% of the total common shares), respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the outstanding balance from Calridge Ltd. to the Group amounted to \$3,863.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

In August, 2013 the Group received short-term ruble-denominated loan from Port Vanino in the amount of \$13,722 at interest rate 9.6% p.a. As of December 31, 2013, the Group's liability under this debt in the amount of \$221 was included in payables to related parties. The amount of interest expenses incurred under this loan totaled \$286 for the year ended December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, the Group had receivables from Port Vanino in the amount of \$2,244. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Group's sales of raw material and transportation services to Port Vanino amounted to \$4,010. Other income earned by the Group from transactions with Port Vanino comprised \$2,274.

**(d) Usina Siderurgica do Para Ltda (Usipar)**

Usipar is a steel company located in Brazil, owned by the Controlling Shareholder, and it became a related party of the Group in September 2010. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group's purchases of pig iron from Usipar amounted \$nil, \$32,351 and \$72,114, respectively, and the Group's sales of coke and other raw materials to Usipar amounted \$nil, \$nil and \$61,189, respectively. The Group further sold such pig iron to third party customers. For such transactions, the Group determined that it functioned as a principal, and the amounts of \$nil, \$34,820 and \$75,683 were included in revenue from the sale of goods in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group had no trade accounts receivable from Usipar either prepayments made to Usipar. During the year ended December 31, 2012, Usipar repaid all amounts due to the Group.

**(e) Tomusinskiy Transportation Management Center (TPTU)**

The Group subsidiaries own 40% of the ordinary shares in TPTU, which provides transportation services. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group purchased transportation services in the amounts of \$5,888, \$5,210 and \$5,664, respectively.

**(f) Tomusinskiy Auto Repair Shop (TRMZ)**

The Group subsidiaries own 25% of the ordinary shares in TRMZ, which provides auto repair services. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group purchased repair services in the amounts of \$2,063, \$4,509 and \$4,446, respectively.

**(g) Other**

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Group signed a number of re-assignment agreements with respect to the accounts receivable due from related metallurgical plants and Metallurg-Trust in the total amount of \$99,367. The Group disclosed the balances due from assignees as receivables from related parties. As a result of the re-assignment transactions, the Group received cash of \$81,285. As of December 31, 2013, the balance due from related parties amounted to \$18,082 and should be paid within 180-365 days from the date of the agreement. The above mentioned receivables on re-assignment transactions had no effect on the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**10. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET**

Property, plant and equipment, net are comprised of:

|  | <u>At December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>At December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Land   | 97,360                          | 100,651                         |
| Buildings and land improvements              | 1,431,113                       | 1,256,803                       |
| Transfer devices                             | 118,562                         | 120,293                         |
| Operating machinery and equipment .          | 2,723,923                       | 2,837,073                       |
| Transportation equipment and vehicles        | 905,871                         | 895,215                         |
| Tools, furniture, fixtures and other         | <u>57,137</u>                   | <u>38,221</u>                   |
|  | 5,333,966                       | 5,248,256                       |
| Less: accumulated depreciation               | <u>(2,151,401)</u>              | <u>(1,943,719)</u>              |
| Operating property, plant and equipment, net | 3,182,565                       | 3,304,537                       |
| Mining plant and equipment                   | 384,805                         | 432,536                         |
| Less: accumulated depletion                  | <u>(77,590)</u>                 | <u>(78,491)</u>                 |
| Mining plant and equipment, net              | 307,215                         | 354,045                         |
| Construction-in-progress                     | <u>3,346,466</u>                | <u>3,519,784</u>                |
| <b>Property, plant and equipment, net</b>    | <b><u>6,836,246</u></b>         | <b><u>7,178,366</u></b>         |

Included within construction-in-progress are advances to suppliers of equipment of \$62,435 and \$71,140 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Group incurred interest expenses of \$969,813 and \$892,815, respectively, of which interest capitalized in the cost of property, plant and equipment was \$227,771 and \$240,150, respectively. The depreciation charge amounted to \$393,693 and \$382,698 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Mining plant and equipment, net included mining construction in progress in the amount of \$152,075 and \$181,838 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Construction-in-progress includes costs of acquisition of property, plant and equipment and may include the capitalized costs necessary to deliver the asset to its intended location and prepare it for its productive use. The internally developed assets at construction-in-progress stage may also include material, direct labor costs, and allocable material and manufacturing overhead costs clearly related to the construction.

Property, plant and equipment, net also includes capitalized costs related to the Elga project (construction-in-progress, mining plant and equipment and operating property, plant and equipment). The amount of capitalized costs related to the Elga project (coal deposit complex, railroad, bridges, roads, etc.) were \$2,515,707 and 2,500,102 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Group decided to abandon and dispose of certain production equipment as a result of changes in its production strategy. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the loss resulting from write-off of equipment amounted to \$17,829 out of which \$16,933 and \$896 related to the Mining and Steel segments, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the loss resulting from the write-off of equipment amounted to \$10,048, out of which \$7,289, \$2,163, \$590, \$6 related to the Mining, Steel, Ferroalloy and Energy segments, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

According to the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, no impairment loss for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized (Note 23), and an impairment loss of \$238,144 was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2012.

**11. MINERAL LICENSES, NET**

Mineral licenses, net are comprised of the following:

|                                   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Coal deposits                     | 3,792,326                    | 3,917,536                    |
| Iron ore deposits                 | 83,868                       | 91,376                       |
| Limestone deposits                | 2,645                        | 2,851                        |
| Quartzite deposits                | 286                          | 307                          |
| Mineral licenses before depletion | 3,879,125                    | 4,012,070                    |
| Accumulated depletion             | (608,107)                    | (556,950)                    |
| <b>Mineral licenses, net</b>      | <b>3,271,018</b>             | <b>3,455,120</b>             |

Most of existing mineral licenses were recorded upon acquisition of mining and ferroalloy subsidiaries. Fair values of mineral licenses pertaining to the appraised underlying mineral assets at the date of acquisition were determined by the Group based on appraisals performed by independent mining engineers for each acquisition date. The carrying values of the mineral licenses were reduced proportionate to the depletion of the respective mineral reserves at each deposit related to mining and production of reserves adjusted for the reserves re-measurement and purchase accounting effects. No residual value is assumed in the mineral license valuation.

To determine the value of the mineral licenses as of December 31, 2013, the Group used quantities of underlying mineral assets, production data and other factors, including economic viability and any new exploration data.

The Group's mining segment production activities are located within Russia and the United States. The Group's mineral reserves and deposits are situated on the land belonging to government and regional authorities. In Russia, mining minerals require a subsoil license from the state authorities with respect to identified mineral deposits. The Group obtains licenses from such authorities and pays certain taxes to explore and produce from these deposits. These licenses expire up to 2037, with the most significant licenses expiring between 2014 and 2024, and management believes that they may be extended at the initiative of the Group without substantial cost. Management intends to extend such licenses for deposits expected to remain productive subsequent to their license expiry dates. In the United States, the Group controls coal reserves and resources through a combination of lease and ownership. The leases contain percentage royalties, which vary from 3% to 8.5% and depend on coal selling prices and most of these leases contain minimums recoupable from the future production. The leases expire over the period from 2014 to 2018, and they generally contain extension clauses.

The Group holds the license for the development of the Elga coal deposit, located in the Far Eastern part of the Russian Federation. The current license expires in 2020 and is subject to renewal conditioned upon complying with certain commitments and obligations undertaken by the Group under the Purchase and Sales Agreement and the license requirements. The license terms were amended in June 2013, and the Group is

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

required to meet the following construction deadlines and operational milestones: (a) complete construction of the first phase of the Elga coal complex by August 1, 2017; (b) reach annual coal production capacity of 9.0 million tonnes by August 1, 2018; (c) reach annual coal production capacity of 18.0 million tonnes by December 31, 2021; and (d) commission a coal washing plant with an annual capacity of 9.0 million tonnes by December 31, 2017. All amendments of the terms of the license were approved by the Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology.

The Group has significant commitments for the construction of the railway (Note 25). Management believes that as of May 15, 2014, the Group is in compliance with the requirements and commitments set by the license.

**12. OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS**

Other non-current assets are comprised of the following:

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Capitalized loan origination fees         | 82,375                       | 83,236                       |
| Prepaid royalty                           | 26,148                       | 26,187                       |
| Advance payment to non state pension fund | 17,177                       | 15,934                       |
| Intangible assets, net                    | 12,860                       | 16,441                       |
| Deferred assets from sale and lease back  | 11,582                       | 13,574                       |
| Prepaid bonds                             | 5,310                        | 5,252                        |
| Other                                     | 3,936                        | 5,212                        |
| <b>Total other non-current assets</b>     | <b><u>159,388</u></b>        | <b><u>165,836</u></b>        |

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, advanced payments of \$17,177 and \$15,934 were made by Yakutugol in terms of agreed pension benefit program to Mechel Fund non-state pension funds (Note 16).

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the amounts of \$71,815 and \$69,661, respectively, related to capitalized origination fees on bank loans that were recorded as a non-current asset, and are being amortized using the effective interest method over the loan term (Note 13). The capitalized origination fees are classified between short-term and long-term assets in a manner consistent with the related debt. The Export Credit Agency ("ECA") fees capitalized within loan origination fees amounted to \$10,560 and \$13,575 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The ECA fees are the export credit insurance cover issued by the respective Export Credit Agency acting as an intermediary between national governments and exporters to issue export financing.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the BCG Companies had total bonding requirements of \$25,184, and \$21,170, respectively of which \$5,310 and \$5,252 is collateralized by cash deposits and investments that are included in Bank deposits with original maturities over 90 days and Prepaid bonds as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. As of those dates, the insured bonding program included bonding capacity of \$41,000 and \$50,000, respectively, of which \$21,261 and \$20,860, respectively, is utilized under an insured program that contained \$5,000 and \$4,942, respectively, in cash and investment collateral. Insurers have the right to increase collateral requirements should they consider it necessary to lower their risks. In March 2013, the BCG Companies increased its insured bonding requirements by \$3,078 to secure permits for a slurry impoundment at its Coal Mountain operation.

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

## 13. DEBT

|  | December 31, 2013 |              | December 31, 2012 |              |
|--|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
|  | Amount            | Rate p.a., % | Amount            | Rate p.a., % |
| <b>Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt:</b>      |                   |              |                   |              |
| <u>Russian ruble-denominated:</u>  |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | 201,836           | 9.0-15.3     | 40,629            | 15.3         |
| Corporate lenders  | 2,397             | 8.3-10.0     | 2,126             | 0.0          |
| Total  | 204,233           |              | 42,755            |              |
| <u>U.S. dollar-denominated:</u>  |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | 128,771           | 2.3-8.0      | 15,698            | 1.8          |
| Total  | 128,771           |              | 15,698            |              |
| <u>Euro-denominated:</u>   |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | —                 | —            | 49,809            | 1.1-4.5      |
| Corporate lenders  | 4,833             | 2.8          | 3,831             | 2.9          |
| Total  | 4,833             |              | 53,640            |              |
| <u>Romanian lei-denominated:</u>   |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | —                 | —            | 46,055            | 9.9          |
| Total  | —                 |              | 46,055            |              |
| <u>Kazakh tenge-denominated:</u>   |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | 10,416            | 9.5          | 16,585            | 9.5          |
| Total  | 10,416            |              | 16,585            |              |
| <u>Turkish lira-denominated:</u>   |                   |              |                   |              |
| Banks and financial institutions   | 2,126             | 9.0          | 6,222             | 11.0-14.0    |
| Total  | 2,126             |              | 6,222             |              |
| Total short-term borrowings  | 350,379           |              | 180,955           |              |
| Current portion of long-term debt  | 1,134,533         |              | 1,255,277         |              |
| <b>Total short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt</b> | <b>1,484,912</b>  |              | <b>1,436,232</b>  |              |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The weighted average interest rate of the ruble-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 9.4% and 14.4% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the U.S. dollar-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 7.1% and 1.8% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the euro-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 2.8% and 3.5% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the Romanian lei-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2012 was 9.9% p.a. The weighted average interest rate of the Kazakh tenge-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 9.5%. The weighted average interest rate of the Turkish lira-denominated short-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 9.0% and 13.3% p.a., respectively.

|   | December 31, 2013       |              | December 31, 2012       |              |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|
|   | Amount                  | Rate p.a., % | Amount                  | Rate p.a., % |
| <b>Long-term debt, net of current portion:</b>      |                         |              |                         |              |
| <u>Russian ruble-denominated:</u>                   |                         |              |                         |              |
| Banks and financial institutions                    | 3,845,766               | 7.5-14.6     | 2,938,742               | 7.5-14.0     |
| Bonds issue   | 1,306,303               | 8.3-13.0     | 2,401,563               | 8.3-11.3     |
| Corporate lenders                                   | 189                     | 0.0          | 236                     | 0.0          |
| Total   | <u>5,152,258</u>        |              | <u>5,340,541</u>        |              |
| <u>U.S. dollar-denominated:</u>                     |                         |              |                         |              |
| Syndicated loan                                     | 1,003,964               | 5.7          | 1,003,964               | 5.3          |
| Banks and financial institutions                    | 1,877,063               | 1.7-10.9     | 2,224,030               | 1.9-7.9      |
| Corporate lenders                                   | 13,698                  | 5.1-9.0      | 20,325                  | 0.0-8.4      |
| Total   | <u>2,894,725</u>        |              | <u>3,248,319</u>        |              |
| <u>Euro-denominated:</u>                            |                         |              |                         |              |
| Banks and financial institutions                    | 607,300                 | 1.1-6.8      | 585,274                 | 1.0-7.3      |
| Total   | <u>607,300</u>          |              | <u>585,274</u>          |              |
| <u>Turkish lira-denominated:</u>                    |                         |              |                         |              |
| Banks and financial institutions                    | 467                     | 8.5          | 2,798                   | 11.9         |
| Total   | <u>467</u>              |              | <u>2,798</u>            |              |
| Total long-term obligations                         | 8,654,750               |              | 9,176,932               |              |
| Less: current portion                               | (1,134,533)             |              | (1,255,277)             |              |
| <b>Total long-term debt, net of current portion</b> | <b><u>7,520,217</u></b> |              | <b><u>7,921,655</u></b> |              |

The weighted average interest rate of the ruble-denominated long-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 10.9% and 10.3% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the U.S. dollar-denominated long-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 6.6% and 5.8% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the euro-denominated long-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 3.1% and 3.6% p.a., respectively. The weighted average interest rate of the Turkish lira-denominated long-term borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 8.5% and 11.9%, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Aggregate scheduled maturities of the debt outstanding as of December 31, 2013, are as follows:

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Payable by:</b>     |                  |
| 2014 (current portion) | 1,484,912        |
| 2015                   | 2,918,184        |
| 2016                   | 2,530,701        |
| 2017                   | 1,287,740        |
| 2018                   | 650,074          |
| Thereafter             | 133,518          |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>9,005,129</b> |

The unused portion under all credit facilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$280,829 and \$580,939, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the Group's credit facilities provided aggregated borrowing capacity of \$9,285,958, of which \$1,765,741 expires within a year.

The outstanding balances of short-term and long-term debt by denominated currencies and major banks as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 were as follows:

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013<br/>Amount</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012<br/>Amount</b> |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Short-term and long-term debt:</b>                   |   |   |
| <b><u>Russian ruble-denominated:</u></b>                |   |   |
| VTB   | 1,742,026                               | 962,128                                 |
| Bonds   | 1,306,303                               | 2,401,563                               |
| Sberbank  | 1,220,212                               | 1,057,451                               |
| Gazprombank   | 992,550                                 | 817,520                                 |
| Eurasian Development Bank                               | 71,322                                  | 92,227                                  |
| UniCredit Bank (former Bayerische Hypo-und-Vereinsbank) | —                                       | 31,606                                  |
| Other   | 24,078                                  | 20,801                                  |
| Total   | <u>5,356,491</u>                        | <u>5,383,296</u>                        |
| <b><u>U.S. dollar-denominated:</u></b>                  |   |   |
| Gazprombank   | 1,313,153                               | 1,500,000                               |
| Syndicated credit facility                              | 1,003,964                               | 1,003,964                               |
| Fortis Bank   | 168,948                                 | 148,712                                 |
| Alfa-bank   | 150,000                                 | 150,000                                 |
| MCB   | 105,000                                 | —                                       |
| Sberbank  | 100,000                                 | 100,000                                 |
| UniCredit Bank (former Bayerische Hypo-und-Vereinsbank) | 51,429                                  | 196,313                                 |
| Raiffeisen Bank   | 43,250                                  | 43,250                                  |
| VEB   | 33,348                                  | —                                       |
| ING Bank  | 19,260                                  | —                                       |
| Uralsib   | 10,000                                  | 50,000                                  |
| Other   | 25,144                                  | 71,778                                  |
| Total   | <u>3,023,496</u>                        | <u>3,264,017</u>                        |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

|   | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|   | <b>Amount</b>                | <b>Amount</b>                |
| <b>Short-term and long-term debt:</b>                   |                              |                              |
| <u>Euro-denominated:</u>                                |                              |                              |
| Fortis Bank   | 294,028                      | 205,905                      |
| UniCredit Bank (former Bayerische Hypo-und-Vereinsbank) | 67,305                       | 78,289                       |
| Uralsib   | 48,090                       | 46,357                       |
| ING Bank  | 47,844                       | 85,025                       |
| VTB   | 44,929                       | 66,924                       |
| Gazprombank   | 37,098                       | 35,762                       |
| Raiffeisen Bank   | 10,260                       | 25,726                       |
| Sberbank  | —                            | 7,174                        |
| Other   | 62,579                       | 87,752                       |
| Total   | <u>612,133</u>               | <u>638,914</u>               |
| <u>Kazakh tenge-denominated:</u>                        |                              |                              |
| Sberbank  | 10,416                       | 16,585                       |
| Total   | <u>10,416</u>                | <u>16,585</u>                |
| <u>Turkish lira-denominated:</u>                        |                              |                              |
| Other   | 2,593                        | 9,020                        |
| Total   | <u>2,593</u>                 | <u>9,020</u>                 |
| <u>Romanian lei-denominated:</u>                        |                              |                              |
| Raiffeisen Bank   | —                            | 46,055                       |
| Total   | <u>—</u>                     | <u>46,055</u>                |
| <b>Total short-term and long-term debt</b>              | <b><u>9,005,129</u></b>      | <b><u>9,357,887</u></b>      |

**(a) Revolving credit lines**

In 2010-2013, the Group negotiated revolving credit agreements providing for unrestricted borrowings up to \$1,017,404 with several banks. These revolving credit lines allow the Group to withdraw, repay and re-draw in the agreed amounts, timing and number of times until the arrangement expires. Borrowings bear interest at 4.3-11.0% p.a., and are continuously renewable at the Group's option for 1-4 years provided there is compliance with the terms of the agreement.

As of December 31, 2013, the Group intends to renew obligations in the amount of \$128,857 incurred under those agreements for a period extending beyond one year from the balance sheet date. Accordingly, the long-term debt maturing in one year or earlier was excluded from current liabilities because the Group consummated a financing agreement meeting the conditions set forth in FASB ASC 470-10, "Debt" ("ASC 470"), prior to the issuance of the balance sheet.

**(b) Syndicated loan**

In September 2010, the Group executed a \$2,000,000 syndicated pre-export facility agreement and refinanced its remaining debt obligations under previously obtained credit facilities. The facility was split



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

between CMP, SKCC, SUNP and Yakutugol in the amounts of \$95,238, \$857,143, \$190,476 and \$857,143, respectively. The facility was drawn in two tranches, a 3-year and a 5-year tranche in amount of \$800,000 and \$1,200,000, respectively. The repayment was scheduled in monthly installments after the 9 and 15 month grace periods, respectively. The credit facility bears interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 4.0-5.8% p.a.

The Group appointed ING Bank N.V. and The Royal Bank of Scotland N.V. as Co-ordinators. In addition, BNP Paribas SA, CJSC UniCredit Bank, Commerzbank Aktiengesellschaft, HSBC Bank plc, Natixis, OJSC "Nordea Bank", Raiffeisen Zentralbank Oesterreich AG, Société Générale, UniCredit Bank AG, VTB Bank (Austria) AG, VTB Bank (Deutschland) AG and VTB Bank (France) SA acted as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Morgan Stanley and Credit Suisse as Lenders for the facility.

In December 2012, the Group's subsidiaries Yakutugol and SKCC and a syndicate of banks coordinated by ING Bank N.V., Société Générale, UniCredit, JSCB Rosbank and ABN AMRO Bank N.V. entered into an amendment and restatement agreement to the existing pre-export facility agreements for a total amount of \$1,003,964. The amendments provide that the loan, which was in a monthly repayment phase, will be repayable in equal monthly installments from December 2013 through August 2015. CMP and SUNP repaid the facility in the amount of \$252,275 by the end of December 2012. As of December 31, 2013, the amended facilities bear interest rate at LIBOR plus 5.5% p.a.

In December 2013, the Group's subsidiaries Yakutugol and SKCC and the syndicate of banks signed an amendment agreement that extends the grace period and maturity from December 2013 and August 2015, respectively, till December 2014 and December 2016, respectively. The interest rate remained unchanged. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 amounted to \$1,003,964.

**(c) VTB facilities**

During 2008, VTB provided a short-term ruble-denominated loan to the Group's subsidiaries (CMP, SKCC and Yakutugol) bearing interest at 12.0% p.a., which was increased by the bank in November 2009 up to 14.6% p.a. for Yakutugol and SKCC and up to 14.0% p.a. for CMP.

In September 2010, the interest rate was decreased to 9.8% p.a. for SKCC. In April 2011, the interest rate was decreased to 8.4% p.a. for SKCC and Yakutugol. In accordance with an amendment to the agreement, the loan should be repaid in November 2012. In April 2012, VTB signed an amendment resulting in a repayment of the facility in four equal installments starting from July 2014 through April 2015. The interest rate was agreed to be MosPrime plus 4.5% p.a. In 2013, the interest rate was decreased to MosPrime plus a margin 3.8% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$488,056 and \$447,770, respectively.

In April 2013, the Group entered into a 40 billion Russian rubles (\$1,281,698 as of the date of agreement) credit facility agreement with VTB for a period of 5 years. The interest rate was agreed to be MosPrime plus 4.95% p.a. The facility allows a 15-month grace period and is to be repaid in equal installments on a quarterly basis. The proceeds were used to refinance existing indebtedness with VTB Bank as well as to refinance other obligations of the companies within the Group (including redemption of ruble bonds). The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$1,230,422 (including accrued but no paid interests in the amount of \$8,272).

In April 2014, the Group and VTB agreed on conditions of restructuring and refinancing of various U.S. dollar, euro and ruble-denominated credit facilities amounting in aggregate to \$1,302,948 (at rates as of

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

December 31, 2013) maturing in four years with a grace period till April 2015 (Note 26). The Group reclassified the amount of \$303,277 from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligation. The interest rate remained unchanged under most credit tranches. In addition, it was agreed that VTB provides a loan to redeem the bonds in the amount up to 3.8 billion rubles (\$116,104 as of December 31, 2013). The Group reclassified the amount of \$81,439 from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligations (Note 10(g)).

During 2010-2013, VTB also provided euro-denominated long-term and short-term loans to the Group, bearing interest at 5.3-5.4% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$44,929 and \$503,129, respectively.

**(d) Gazprombank facilities**

In February 2010, the Group signed a prolongation agreement for a \$1,000,000 U.S. dollar-denominated credit facility with Gazprombank. According to this agreement, the credit facility including the short-term portion of \$480,000 falling due in 2010 was rescheduled to be repaid in 2013-2015. Starting from October 25, 2011 through February 6, 2015, the credit facility bears interest at LIBOR plus 5.3% p.a.

In April 2013, Yakutugol and SKCC signed new loan agreements for the \$889,000 U.S. dollar-denominated credit facilities resulting in a rescheduling of outstanding short-term balances of \$202,443 and \$250,000, respectively, maturing in five years with a three year grace period and bearing interest at 7.5% p.a. Yakutugol's outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$461,889, and unused portion was \$27,111. SKCC's outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$351,264, and unused portion was \$48,736.

In April 2012, Yakutugol and SKCC also signed loan agreements with Gazprombank for credit facilities in the amount of \$500,000 maturing in five years with a three year grace period bearing interest at 7.5% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$500,000.

The obligations under the credit agreement are guaranteed by Mechel OAO, Mechel Mining OAO, SKCC and Yakutugol.

In March 2014, the Group signed an amendment to the euro-denominated loan agreement with Gazprombank (Switzerland) rescheduling the outstanding short-term balance of \$37,098 maturing in March 2016. The interest rate was changed to 6M LIBOR plus 5.25% p.a. The Group reclassified the outstanding amount from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligations.

**(e) Sberbank facilities**

On October 9, 2012, Sberbank opened four credit lines to our subsidiary SKCC in the total amount of 24 billion Russian rubles (\$772,258 as of the dates when facilities were obtained) for the purpose of working capital financing, falling due in five years. The repayment should be made in eight equal installments starting from December 2015 through October 2017. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the outstanding balance was \$692,329 and \$452,777, respectively.

Interest is payable at a floating rate varying from 12.1% p.a. to 13.1% p.a. per year for two of six credit lines and from 10.5% p.a. to 11.5% p.a. per year for the other four credit lines. The exact rate applicable to each loan

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

depends on the ratio of SKCC's revenue and the current amount of the liabilities under the loan. As of December 31, 2013, the interest rates were 12.1% -14.6 % p.a., including the effect of amortization of debt discounting using the effective interest method. The obligations under the credit line agreement are guaranteed by Yakutugol, Mechel Mining OAO and Mechel OAO.

In addition to a 24 billion Russian rubles (\$772,258 as of the dates when facilities were obtained) credit facility, during 2009-2013, Sberbank provided long-term and short-term ruble, U.S. dollar, Kazakh tenge and euro-denominated loans to the Group's subsidiaries bearing interest at 6.2-14.0% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$638,299 and \$759,766, respectively.

In December 2013, the Group and Sberbank agreed the amendments of loan agreements restructuring for the credit facilities in the amount up to 13 billion Russian rubles (\$388,586 as of December 31, 2013) maturing in five years with a grace period till March 2015 bearing interest at 12.0% p.a. for certain credit tranches while for other credit tranches the interest rate remained unchanged. In addition, it was agreed that Sberbank provides a loan to redeem the bonds in the amount up to 12 billion rubles (\$369,700 as of December 31, 2013). The Group reclassified the amount of \$101,201 from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligations (Note 10(g)).

**(f) VEB facility**

On October 24, 2013, Elgaugol OOO ("Elgaugol") and the Russian State Corporation "The Bank for Development and Foreign Economic Affairs" ("VEB") signed an agreement for a short-term \$150,000 credit facility falling due in April 2014. This bridge facility is the first tranche of a \$2.5 billion VEB financing for the Elga coal project approved by the VEB's Supervisory Board in September 2013. The use of proceeds under the facility is limited to the development of the Elga coal project. The facility bears interest at 8% p.a. Elgaugol's outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$33,348, and unused portion was \$116,652.

In March 2014, the Group signed two other agreements with VEB for the remaining tranches financing for the Elga coal project in the total amount of a \$2.5 billion to refinance the current credit facility falling due in April 2014 (Note 26). The Group reclassified the amount of \$33,348 from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligations.

**(g) Bonds**

On June 21, 2006, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$184,877 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest was payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 8.4% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the eighth coupon periods was set as equal to that of the first period. The bondholders had an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting June 21, 2010 and November 16, 2011. The interest rate for the ninth and tenth coupon was set at 8.5% p.a. The interest rate for the eleventh to the fourteenth coupon periods was set at 7.4% p.a. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$762 were capitalized and were amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The bonds were redeemed on June 12, 2013 in full amount.

On July 30, 2009, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$159,154 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

value. Interest is payable every 3 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 19% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the twelfth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the thirteenth to the sixteenth coupon periods was set at 11.3% p.a. The interest rate for the seventeenth to the twenty-eighth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. Bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting January 27, 2014. The obligatory redemption date is July 21, 2016. Bonds are secured by a guarantee issued by Yakutugol. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$1,901 were capitalized and were amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The balance outstanding as of December 31, 2013 was \$60,640 and is classified as current debt as the Group has ability and intent to pay off the bonds in case of early redemption.

On October 20, 2009, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$170,327 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest was payable every 3 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 12.5% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the twelfth coupon periods was set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the thirteenth to the fourteenth coupon periods was set at 11.3% p.a. The interest rate for the fifteenth to the thirty-sixth coupon periods was set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. The obligatory redemption date was October 9, 2018. Bonds were secured by a guarantee issued by Yakutugol. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$697 were capitalized and were amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The bonds were redeemed on April 19, 2013 in full amount.

On March 16, 2010, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$170,443 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 9.8% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the sixth coupon periods was set as equal to that of the first period. The obligatory redemption date was March 12, 2013. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$1,453 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The bonds were redeemed on March 17, 2013 in full amount.

On April 28, 2010, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$172,044 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest was payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 9.8% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the sixth coupon periods was set as equal to that of the first period. The obligatory redemption date was April 24, 2013. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$320 were capitalized and were amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The bonds were redeemed on April 23, 2013 in full amount.

On September 7, 2010, Mechel OAO issued two 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 10 billion Russian rubles (\$327,042 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 10.0% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the tenth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the eleventh to twentieth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting August 27, 2015. The obligatory redemption date is August 25, 2020. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$808 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the term of bonds. The balance outstanding as of December 31, 2013 was \$305,538 and is classified as long-term debt.

On February 22, 2011, Mechel OAO made two issues of 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds each in an aggregate principal amount of 10 billion Russian rubles (\$342,996 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 8.3% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the sixth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the seventh to twentieth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$2,061 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the redemption date of bonds. The obligatory redemption date is February 9, 2021. The bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting February, 2014. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 in the amount of \$213,578 for both issues is classified as long-term debt as the Group has ability and intent to refinance the demand repayment under bond option of February 20, 2014 through the credit facilities under Sberbank and VTB loan agreements (Note 13 (c, e)) and additional bond issue in January-February 2014. The remaining balance as of December 31, 2013 in the amounts of \$91,960 is classified as short-term debt as the next option to demand repayment is scheduled on August 21, 2014.

On June 9, 2011, Mechel OAO made two issues of 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds each in an aggregate principal amount of 10 billion Russian rubles (\$361,210 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 8.4% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the tenth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the eleventh to twentieth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting May 29, 2016. The obligatory redemption date is May 27, 2021. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$1,095 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the redemption date of bonds. The balance outstanding as of December 31, 2013 in amount of \$305,538 is classified as long-term debt.

On June 14, 2011, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$179,916 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 8.4% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the tenth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the eleventh to twentieth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. The bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting June 3, 2016. The obligatory redemption date is June 1, 2021. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$487 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the redemption date of bonds. The balance outstanding as of December 31, 2013 in amount of \$152,769 and is classified as long-term debt.

On February 14, 2012, Mechel OAO issued 5,000,000 ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 5 billion Russian rubles (\$167,295 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest is payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for the first coupon period was determined

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

upon the issuance based on the bids of buyers and amounted to 10.3% p.a. The interest rate for the second to the fourth coupon periods is set as equal to that of the first period. The interest rate for the fifth to sixth coupon periods is set by the Group and made public 5 days before the respective coupon period starts. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$573 were capitalized and are amortized to interest expense over the redemption date of bonds. The bondholders have an option to demand repayment of the bonds at par value starting February, 2014. The obligatory redemption date is February 10, 2015. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 in the amount of \$152,769 is classified as long-term debt as the Group has ability and intends to refinance the demand repayment under bond option of February 11, 2014 through the credit facilities under VTB loan agreement (Note 13 (c)) and additional bond issue in January-February 2014.

On April 10, 2012, Mechel OAO made five issues of ruble-denominated bonds in an aggregate principal amount of 15 billion Russian rubles (\$506,145 as of the placement date). The bonds were issued at 100% par value. Interest was payable every 6 months in arrears. The interest rate for all coupon periods amounted to 11.3% p.a. The obligatory redemption date was April 7, 2015. The costs related to the issuance of bonds in the amount of \$252 were capitalized and were amortized to interest expense over the redemption date of bonds. The bonds were redeemed on April 24, 2013 in full amount.

**(h) Other loans**

In addition to U.S. dollar-denominated credit facility issued for Yakutugol and SKCC, Gazprombank provided long-term ruble and euro-denominated loans to the Group's subsidiaries bearing interest at 4.4-11.0% p.a. The outstanding balances as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 were \$942,795 and \$853,282, respectively.

In addition to a 24 billion Russian rubles (\$772,258 as of the dates when facilities were obtained) credit facility, during 2009-2013, Sberbank provided long-term and short-term ruble, U.S. dollar, Kazakh tenge and euro-denominated loans to the Group's subsidiaries bearing interest at 6.3-14.0% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$638,299 and \$759,766, respectively.

In 2012, Uralsib Bank provided BMP and Mechel-Trans with long-term U.S. dollar and euro-denominated loans bearing interest at 6.8-7.3% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$58,090 and \$96,357, respectively. In December 2013, the Group signed the agreements to refinance the existing facilities of BMP and Mechel-Trans, subject to a repayment in different installments during the period of April 2014-February 2015. The Group reclassified the amount of \$45,724 from current liabilities to long-term debt as it has ability and intent to refinance the existing obligations.

During 2006-2013, UniCredit Bank provided short-term and long-term U.S. dollar, ruble and euro-denominated loans to the Group's subsidiaries bearing interest at 2.0-4.8% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$118,734 and \$306,208, respectively.

During 2007-2013, Fortis Bank provided the Group's subsidiaries with U.S. dollar and euro-denominated loans bearing interest at 1.6-7.1% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$462,976 and \$354,617, respectively.

During September 2013, Alfa-bank provided CMP with long-term U.S. dollar-denominated loans bearing interest at 10.9% p.a. in the total amount of \$150,000. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$150,000. The Group and Alfa-bank signed the amendment to the loan agreement in March, 2014 rescheduling the credit facility under which the loan was repaid in March-April 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

During 2011-2012, Eurasian Development Bank provided Yakutugol with a long-term ruble-denominated loan bearing interest at 11.5% in the total amount of \$95,319 (as at the date of agreement). The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$71,322 and \$92,227, respectively.

In 2008-2013, ING bank provided the Group's subsidiaries with short-term and long-term multi-currency-denominated loans bearing interest at 1.6-3.8% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$67,104 and \$85,025, respectively.

In 2009-2012, Raiffeisenbank provided the Group's subsidiaries with short-term and long-term multi-currency-denominated loans bearing interest at 2.5-5.7% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$53,510 and \$115,031, respectively.

In 2013, Moscow Credit Bank ("MCB") provided the Group with a short-term U.S. dollar-denominated loan bearing interest at 8.0% p.a. The outstanding balance as of December 31, 2013 was \$105,000.

**(i) Pledges**

As of December 31, 2013, the syndicated pre-export credit facilities are secured by 1,010,498 common shares of Yakutugol (25% plus 1 of total common shares) and 9,027,306 common shares of SKCC (25% plus 1 of total common shares).

The indebtedness under the credit facilities with Gazprombank is secured by the pledge of 1,010,498 common shares of Yakutugol (25% plus 1 of total common shares), 9,027,306 common shares of SKCC (25% plus 1 of total common shares) and 62,533 common shares of KMP (25% plus 1 of total common shares) as of December 31, 2013.

The indebtedness under the credit facility of \$1,230,422 with VTB is secured by the pledge of 3,644,450,001 common shares of Mechel Mining OAO (25% plus 1 of total common shares) as of December 31, 2013.

The indebtedness under the long-term credit facility provided by Sberbank to CMP totaling \$458,306 and \$493,865 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, is secured by the pledge of 1,866,711 common shares of BMP (25% plus 1 share of total common shares) and 3,644,450,001 common shares of Mechel Mining OAO (25% plus 1 share of total common shares).

The indebtedness under the long-term credit facility provided by Fortis to CMP totaling \$396,681 and \$282,130 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, is secured by the pledge of 632,393 common shares of CMP (20% of total common shares).

The indebtedness under the long-term credit facility of \$51,429 provided by UniCredit Bank to MTAG is secured by the pledge of 109,552 common shares of USP (20% of total common shares) and 632,393 common shares of CMP (20% of total common shares) as of December 31, 2013.

The indebtedness under the long-term credit facilities of \$796,546 provided by Gazprombank to CMP, Mechel Service, Mechel-Energo, BMP, USP are secured by the pledge of 266,911 common shares of Izhtal (25% plus 1 of total common shares) and 136,942 common shares of USP (25% plus 1 of total common shares) as of December 31, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The indebtedness under the credit facility provided by Alfa-Bank in August 2013 to CMP totaling \$150,000 as of December 31, 2013 is secured by the pledge of 5,210,442 common shares and 8,504 preferred shares of BMP (65% of total shares) and 3,548,999 common shares of Port Posiet (25% minus 1 of total shares).

The indebtedness under the long-term credit facility of \$70,937 provided by Uralsib Bank in December 2013 to USP and BMP is secured by the pledge of 27,380 common shares of USP (5% plus 1 of total common shares).

The indebtedness under the credit facility of \$33,348 provided by VEB to Elgaugol is secured by the pledge of 75,038 common shares of KMP (30% of total common shares) and 49% of Elgaugol share.

The indebtedness under the long-term loan agreement concluded between the Group and Sberbank for the bonds restructuring and loan refinancing totaling up to 25 billion Russian rubles (\$768,431 as of December 31, 2013) as of December 31, 2013 is secured by the pledge of 3,644,450,001 common shares of Mechel Mining OAO (25% plus 1 share of total common shares).

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the carrying value of property, plant and equipment pledged under the loan agreements amounted to \$935,251 and \$1,208,167, respectively. Carrying value of inventories pledged under the loan agreements amounted to \$27,165 and \$111,723 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Accounts receivable pledged as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 amounted to \$11,995 and \$17,359, respectively. Cash pledged under the loan agreements amounted to nil and \$2,340 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**(j) Covenants**

The Group's loan agreements contain a number of covenants and restrictions, which include, but are not limited to, financial ratios, maximum amount of debt, minimum value of shareholders' equity and certain cross-default provisions. The covenants also include, among other restrictions, limitations on: (1) indebtedness of certain companies in our group; (2) amount of dividends on our common and preferred shares; and (3) amounts that can be spent for capital expenditures, new investments and acquisitions. Covenant breaches if not waived generally permit lenders to demand accelerated repayment of principal and interest.



[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Prior to receiving the waivers described below, the Group was required to comply with the following ratios under the most significant loan agreements as of December 31, 2013:

| <b>Restrictive covenant</b>  | <b>Requirement</b>                   | <b>Actual as of<br/>31 December, 2013</b> |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| Mechel's Adjusted Shareholders Equity, as defined in respective loan agreements        | Greater than or equal to \$4,000,000 | \$ 4,531,868                              |
| Mechel's EBITDA to Net Interest Expense  | Shall not be less than 1.0:1.0       | 0.9:1.0                                   |
| Mechel's Net Borrowings  | Not exceed \$11,000,000              | \$ 9,162,143                              |
| Mechel Mining's Adjusted Shareholders Equity, as defined in respective loan agreements | Greater than or equal to \$3,700,000 | \$ 3,968,083                              |
| Mechel Mining's EBITDA to Net Interest Expense   | Shall not be less than 1.0:1.0       | 1.8:1.0                                   |
| Mechel Mining's Net Borrowings   | Not exceed \$4,300,000               | \$ 3,989,996                              |

As of December 31, 2013, the Group was not in compliance with financial covenants under various loan agreements, but, during April-May 2014, received appropriate consents and covenant amendments from the banks. Specifically, the Group received, after December 31, 2013, consents and covenant amendments relating to the following breaches under the most significant long-term and short-term loan arrangements totaling \$2,741,650:

- The Group would not have been in compliance with "EBITDA to Net Interest Expenses" ratio set at a level not less than 1.0:1.0, while the actual "EBITDA to Net Interest Expenses" ratio was 0.9:1.0.

One of the waivers that the Group received from Sberbank is subject to the fulfilment of certain conditions before June-July 2014. Management believes that it is probable that such conditions will be met.

In addition, Mechel OAO was not in compliance with "EBITDA to Net Interest Expenses" ratio set by the credit facility agreements signed with Bank of China. Under this agreement, the Group had \$12,833 of borrowings repayable within the next twelve months.

The loan agreements set restrictions on the distribution of the Group's earnings for the dividend payments on ordinary and preferred shares if: (i) the Group's ratio of "Net Borrowings to EBITDA" exceeds or equal to 3.0:1.0; (ii) the amount of dividends on ordinary shares exceeds 20% of net profit for the year; (iii) the amount of dividends on preferred shares exceeds 20% of net profit for the respective year, and (iv) the amount of dividend on preferred shares exceeds 7,500,000 Russian rubles (\$245) in a year when the Group incurs a loss.

In accordance with the Group's projections, the Group has both intent and ability to meet the covenants during and for the period ending December 31, 2014, and net operating cash flows generated by the Group in 2014 will be sufficient to finance capital investments and pay interest on debt in 2014. The Group is negotiating with some of its creditors to refinance and amend the terms and conditions of its existing debt to extend maturities beyond December 31, 2014. Based on negotiations conducted to date, the management believes that it will successfully refinance or restructure its short-term debt. As a result, no reclassification of long-term debt to short-term liabilities due to covenant violations as of December 31, 2013 has been made.

As of May 15, 2014, management has succeeded in obtaining additional financing by reaching the agreements with VTB and MCB (Note 26).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**14. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

FASB ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurement" ("ASC 820"), defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. ASC 820 establishes a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

- Level 1 — Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 — Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data;
- Level 3 — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. This includes certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs.

**(a) Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis**

The Group has segregated all financial assets and liabilities that are measures at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 into the most appropriate level within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date in the table below:

| <u>December 31, 2013</u>      | <u>Level 1</u>     | <u>Level 2</u>     | <u>Level 3</u>     | <u>Fair Value Measurements</u>     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Assets:</b>                |                    |                    |                    |                                    |
| Available-for-sale securities | 374                | —                  | —                  | 374                                |
| <b>Total assets</b>           | <u>374</u>         | <u>—</u>           | <u>—</u>           | <u>374</u>                         |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>           |                    |                    |                    |                                    |
| Contingent liability          | —                  | —                  | (27,718)           | (27,718)                           |
| Swap transaction              | —                  | (12,466)           | —                  | (12,466)                           |
| Option                        | —                  | (12,668)           | —                  | (12,668)                           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>      | <u>—</u>           | <u>(25,134)</u>    | <u>(27,718)</u>    | <u>(52,852)</u>                    |
| <br><u>December 31, 2012</u>  | <br><u>Level 1</u> | <br><u>Level 2</u> | <br><u>Level 3</u> | <br><u>Fair Value Measurements</u> |
| <b>Assets:</b>                |                    |                    |                    |                                    |
| Available-for-sale securities | 2,989              | —                  | —                  | 2,989                              |
| <b>Total assets</b>           | <u>2,989</u>       | <u>—</u>           | <u>—</u>           | <u>2,989</u>                       |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>           |                    |                    |                    |                                    |
| Contingent liability          | —                  | —                  | (25,665)           | (25,665)                           |
| Swap transaction              | —                  | (14,257)           | —                  | (14,257)                           |
| Option                        | —                  | (23,623)           | —                  | (23,623)                           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>      | <u>—</u>           | <u>(37,880)</u>    | <u>(25,665)</u>    | <u>(63,545)</u>                    |

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

To determine the fair value of available-for-sale securities quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets were used by the Group and they were considered as Level 1 inputs.

On July 12, 2011, the Group entered into a non-deliverable cross currency 5 billion Russian rubles swap agreement with VTB Bank (Austria). The termination date of the swap is August 28, 2015. The underlying instrument for the swap transaction is a 5 billion Russian rubles bond bearing interest at 10% and maturing on August 25, 2020 (put option date — September 1, 2015) issued by Mechel OAO on September 7, 2010. Under the terms of the agreement, VTB Bank pays interest of 10% p.a. at 5 billion Russian rubles notional amount, the Group pays interest of 5.69% p.a. on \$176,367 notional amount. Interest is paid on a semi-annual basis with the first payment on March 2, 2012. On the termination date, VTB Bank pays to the Group the notional amount of 5 billion Russian rubles, and the Group pays to VTB Bank the notional amount of \$176,367. The business objective of this instrument is to decrease the effective interest rate for a 5 billion Russian rubles bond during the year ending December 31, 2013 via a positive net cash inflow from interest payments under the swap instrument according to the Group's expectations about U.S. dollar and ruble exchange rate fluctuations.

The Group accounts for the above mentioned swap instrument at fair value as a derivative instrument not designated or qualifying as a hedging instrument under ASC 815. For the year ended December 31, 2013, \$1,791 gain related to the change in the fair value of this swap instrument was included in the net foreign exchange gain (loss) in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) and consolidated statements of cash flows. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of this swap instrument was recorded in Other long-term liabilities in the amount of \$12,466.

The fair value of the Group's swap contract is valued based upon quotes obtained from counterparties to the agreements and is designated as Level 2. Such quotes have been derived using discounted cash flows analysis that incorporates observable market parameters for all significant inputs such as interest yield curves and currency rates.

In October 2012 and March 2013, SKCC entered into cross currency options with Sberbank. The options are contracted in respect of four facilities totaling to 20.9 billion Russian rubles (\$638,574 at the exchange rate as of December 31, 2013), falling due on October 6, 2017. The ruble-denominated facilities bear floating interest at a rate of 10.5%-11.5% p.a. The options are designed to convert the ruble notional amount into U.S. dollars at a pre-determined strike exchange rate (6.5 billion Russian rubles — at the exchange rate of 31.04 Russian rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 5.0 billion Russian rubles — at the exchange rate of 30.80 Russian rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 1.5 billion Russian rubles — at the exchange rate of 31.00 Russian rubles per 1 U.S. dollar, 7.9 billion rubles — at the exchange rate of 30.64 rubles per 1 U.S. dollar) when the barrier exchange rate (indicated at Reuters) achieves 50 Russian rubles per 1 U.S. dollar. Simultaneously, the interest rate is modified into floating 10.0% - 11.0% p.a. After the triggering event, all future payments will be in U.S. dollars. The business objective of this instrument is the decrease in interest rate on the ruble-denominated facilities based on the Group's expectations about U.S. dollar and ruble exchange rate fluctuations.

The Group accounts for the above mentioned option at fair value as a derivative instrument not designated or qualifying as a hedging instrument under ASC 815. For the year ended December 31, 2013, \$21,528 gain related to the change in the fair value of this option was included in the net foreign exchange gain (loss) in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss). As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of this option was recorded in Other long-term liabilities in the amount of \$12,668.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The fair value of the Group's option contract is measured based upon quotes obtained from counterparties to the agreements and is designated as Level 2. Such quotes have been derived using discounted cash flows analysis that incorporates observable market parameters for all significant inputs such as interest yield curves and currency rates.

The contingent liability measured at fair value is represented by the Drilling Program contingent liability with the maturity date of May 7, 2014, which was calculated using estimated tonnage of coal in-place determined by the independent appraiser. The present value of this liability was determined using an 8% discount rate, stated in the agreement for actual settlement of contingent obligation, which represents the estimate of the amount that would have been paid if the Group had settled the liability at the balance sheet date (Note 25(e)).

The Group's model inputs used involve significant management judgment. Such assets and liabilities are typically classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The table below sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of Group's Level 3 financial liability for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <u>Contingent liability</u> |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Balance at beginning of 2011</b>                                 | <b>(21,999)</b>             |
| Loss resulting from remeasurement of contingent liability (Note 25) | (1,760)                     |
| Transfers in and out of Level 3                                     | —                           |
| <b>Balance at beginning of 2012</b>                                 | <b>(23,759)</b>             |
| Loss resulting from remeasurement of contingent liability (Note 25) | (1,906)                     |
| Transfers in and out of Level 3                                     | —                           |
| <b>Balance at beginning of 2013</b>                                 | <b>(25,665)</b>             |
| Loss resulting from remeasurement of contingent liability (Note 25) | (2,053)                     |
| Transfers in and out of Level 3                                     | —                           |
| <b>Balance at end of year</b>                                       | <b>(27,718)</b>             |

**(b) Fair value of assets and liabilities not measured at fair value**

As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of variable and fixed rate long-term loans (based on future cash flows discounted at current long-term market rates available for corporations) was as follows:

| <u>As of December 31, 2013</u> | <u>Estimated fair value</u> | <u>Level 1</u> | <u>Level 2</u>   | <u>Carrying value incl. interest accrued</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|------------------|--|
| Russian ruble-denominated debt | 4,262,088                   | 607,275        | 3,654,813        | 4,582,365                                    |
| U.S. dollar-denominated debt   | 2,422,450                   | —              | 2,422,450        | 2,545,557                                    |
| Euro-denominated debt          | 402,607                     | —              | 402,607          | 470,487                                      |
| <b>Total long-term debt</b>    | <b>7,087,145</b>            | <b>607,275</b> | <b>6,479,870</b> | <b>7,598,409</b>                             |

The fair value of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable, short-term borrowings, bank financing, equipment financing contracts and other financial instruments not included in the tables above approximates carrying value.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The Group assessed the maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that would be incurred if the parties that make up a concentration of credit risk failed to perform according to the terms of contracts and consider the probable amount of such loss immaterial for the periods presented in these financial statements.

**Assets and liabilities at fair value on nonrecurring basis**

The nonrecurring fair value measurements for the calculation of impairment charges were developed using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3). Assumptions used by management were similar to those that would be used by market participants performing valuations of these reporting units and are described in Note 23. Based on the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill performed by the Group during the year ended December 31, 2013, the impairment of long-lived assets of \$38,310 for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of goodwill and the impairment of long-lived assets of \$1,036,386 for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations to their fair value less costs to sell.

The nonrecurring fair value measurements for the calculation of discontinued operations (fair value less cost to sell) were developed based on the selling prices under the relevant sale and purchase agreements that approximate the fair value. The results are described in Note 3 (c).

**15. ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATIONS**

The Group has numerous asset removal obligations that it is required to perform under law or contract once an asset is permanently taken out of service. The main part of these obligations is not expected to be paid for many years, and will be funded from general Group resources at the time of removal. The Group's asset retirement obligations primarily relate to its steel and mining production facilities with related landfills and dump areas and its mines.

The following table presents the movements in asset retirement obligations for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <u>2013</u>          | <u>2012</u>          | <u>2011</u>          |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Asset retirement obligation at beginning of year</b> | <b>48,720</b>        | <b>41,772</b>        | <b>52,606</b>        |
| Liabilities incurred in the current year                | 17,509               | —                    | —                    |
| Liabilities disposed in the current year                | (677)                | —                    | —                    |
| Liabilities settled in the current year                 | (2,216)              | (1,957)              | (4,551)              |
| Accretion expense                                       | 5,014                | 4,369                | 5,897                |
| Revision in estimated cash flow                         | (5,787)              | 2,352                | (10,779)             |
| Translation difference                                  | (3,427)              | 2,184                | (1,401)              |
| <b>Asset retirement obligation at end of year</b>       | <b><u>59,136</u></b> | <b><u>48,720</u></b> | <b><u>41,772</u></b> |

Liabilities incurred during the year ended December 31, 2013 are mainly represented by the obligations arising from development of the Elga coal deposit in the amount of \$17,509.

Revision in estimated cash flow represented the effect of the changes resulting from the management revisions to the timing and/or the amounts of the original estimates, and is recorded through an increase or

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

decrease in the value of the underlying non-current assets. The effects of revisions in estimated cash flows relate mainly to continuous refinement of future asset removal activities and restoration costs at SKCC, SUNP and Yakutugol during the year ended December 31, 2013, at SKCC and Yakutugol during the year ended December 31, 2012, at Izhtal and Yakutugol during the year ended December 31, 2011 as assessed by the Group with the help of independent environmental engineers.

**16. PENSION AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS**

In addition to the state pension and social insurance required by the Russian legislation, the Group has a number of defined benefit occupational pension plans that cover the majority of production employees and some other postretirement benefit plans.

A number of the Group's companies provide their former employees with old age retirement pensions. The old age retirement pension is conditional to the member qualifying for the state old age pension. Some employees are also eligible for an early retirement in accordance with the state pension regulations and specific coal industry rules (so-called "territorial treaties"), which also provide for certain post retirement benefits in addition to old age pensions. Additionally the Group voluntarily provides financial support, of a defined benefit nature, to its old age and disabled pensioners, who did not acquire any pension under the occupational pension program.

The Group also provides several types of long-term employee benefits such as death-in-service benefit and invalidity pension of a defined benefit nature. The Group may also provide the former employees with reimbursement of coal and wood used for heating purposes. In addition, one-time lump sum benefits are paid to employees of a number of the Group's companies upon retirement depending on the employment service with the Group and the salary level of an individual employee. All pension plans are unfunded until the qualifying event occurs.

Several entities contribute certain amounts to non-state pension funds (Almaznaya Osen' and Mechel Fund), which, together with amounts earned from investing the contributions, are intended to provide pensions to members of pension plans. However, pursuant to agreements between the Group and these non-state pension funds, under certain circumstances, these assets are not effectively restricted from possible withdrawal by the employer. Based on this fact, these assets do not qualify as "plan assets" under U.S. GAAP and these pension schemes are considered to be fully unfunded.

During 2010, the Group introduced a new corporate plan for the majority of the Russian entities except for Yakutugol. During 2011, the Group also introduced a new corporate plan for Yakutugol. As a result the Group ceased to bear any liabilities to provide either pension or lump sum upon retirement benefits, or both, to the employees who do not participate in the corporate pension plan. In addition, the Group terminated the provision of the guarantees concerning the amount of the pension provided via a non-state pension fund to those employees who were born after a certain year.

As of December 31, 2013, there were 57,492 active participants under the defined benefit pension plans and 33,513 pensioners receiving monthly pensions or other regular financial support from these plans. As of December 31, 2012, the related figures were 67,597 and 38,116, respectively. The majority of employees at the Group's major subsidiaries belong to the trade unions.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The total number of the BCG Companies' employees and their dependents eligible for benefits as of December 31, 2013 was 364 and the total number of retirees and their dependents was 175. As of December 31, 2012, the related figures were 565 and 157, respectively. The majority of employees belong to the United Mine Workers of America (UMWA).

Actuarial valuation of pension and other post employment and postretirement benefits was performed in March 2014, with the measurement date of December 31, 2013. Members' census data as of that date was collected for all relevant business units of the Group.

Pension costs determined by the Group are supported by an independent qualified actuary, and are charged to the statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) ratably over employees' working service with the Group.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, net projected benefit obligation and other postretirement benefit obligations amounted to \$162,112 and \$185,986, respectively.

**(a) Projected benefit obligation**

The movements in the projected benefit obligation ("PBO") were as follows during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|  | <u>2013</u>      | <u>2012</u>      | <u>2011</u>      |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year</b> | <b>141,893</b>   | <b>110,697</b>   | <b>146,735</b>   |
| Service cost   | 3,952            | 3,682            | 5,684            |
| Interest cost  | 8,453            | 8,475            | 11,451           |
| Obligations arising from acquisitions and other          | 510              | 13,883           | 137              |
| Benefits paid  | (11,750)         | (15,716)         | (12,582)         |
| Actuarial (gain) loss                                    | (11,355)         | 13,849           | 2,416            |
| Plan amendments  | —                | 3,290            | 274              |
| Curtailment gain   | (5,710)          | (2,999)          | (38,226)         |
| Translation difference                                   | (7,524)          | 6,732            | (5,192)          |
| <b>Projected benefit obligation at end of year</b>       | <b>118,469</b>   | <b>141,893</b>   | <b>110,697</b>   |
| <b>Plan assets</b>                                       |                  |                  |                  |
| <b>Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year</b>    | <b>5,411</b>     | <b>—</b>         | <b>—</b>         |
| Employer contributions                                   | 278              | —                | —                |
| Benefits paid  | (1,046)          | —                | —                |
| Expected return on plan assets                           | 209              | —                | —                |
| Actuarial gains on plan assets                           | 535              | —                | —                |
| Plan assets arising from acquisitions                    | —                | 5,411            | —                |
| Translation difference                                   | 203              | —                | —                |
| <b>Fair value of plan assets at the end of year</b>      | <b>5,590</b>     | <b>5,411</b>     | <b>—</b>         |
| <b>Funded status</b>                                     | <b>(112,879)</b> | <b>(136,482)</b> | <b>(110,697)</b> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Upon the acquisition of Cognor on September 25, 2012 (Note 3(a)), the Group recognized additional pension obligation in the amount of \$8,472, including projected benefit obligation of \$13,883 and plan asset of \$5,411.

The curtailment gain of \$5,710 was recognized in 2013 due to disposal of Mechel Targoviste S.A., Mechel Campia Turzii S.A., Ductil Steel, Laminorul S.A., TPP Rousse and redundancies at Mechel-Remservice, SUNP and DEMP. The actuarial gain of \$11,355 in 2013 was recognized as a result of changes in assumptions, including the increase in discount rates and retirement ages, and the decrease in inflation rate.

The curtailment gain of \$2,999 was recognized in 2012 due to the redundancies at Romanian entities, the redundancies and the termination of provision of the financial support to future pensioners at SUNP. The actuarial loss of \$13,849 in 2012 was recognized as a result of changes in assumptions, including the decrease in discount rates and the decrease in mortality rates.

The reasons for the reduction in the PBO in 2011 are the change of pension program at Yakutugol and clarification of terms and conditions of benefits provided under the corporate pension plan at Mechel-Remservice. Overall, the impact on the PBO is gain in the amount of \$28,342 for Yakutugol and \$8,804 for Mechel-Remservice.

In addition, business activities of one of the subsidiaries of SKCC were significantly terminated and the majority of employees were made redundant in 2011. The impact on PBO is \$533.

Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Plan assets, net of current portion        | —                            | —                            |
| Pension obligation, current portion        | 17,608                       | 17,424                       |
| Pension obligation, net of current portion | 95,271                       | 119,058                      |
| <b>Total net pension obligation</b>        | <b><u>112,879</u></b>        | <b><u>136,482</u></b>        |

The components of net periodic benefit cost were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|                                    | <b>2013</b>         | <b>2012</b>         | <b>2011</b>            |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Service cost                       | 3,952               | 3,682               | 5,684                  |
| Amortization of prior service cost | 1,731               | 1,922               | 1,444                  |
| Interest cost                      | 8,453               | 8,475               | 11,451                 |
| Amortization of actuarial gain     | (3,334)             | (4,301)             | (4,522)                |
| Curtailment gain                   | (6,760)             | (1,691)             | (38,711)               |
| Expected returns on assets         | (209)               | —                   | —                      |
| <b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>   | <b><u>3,833</u></b> | <b><u>8,087</u></b> | <b><u>(24,654)</u></b> |



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The PBO, accumulated benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets and funded status were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                                | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Projected benefit obligation   | 118,469                      | 141,893                      |
| Accumulated benefit obligation | 95,339                       | 131,482                      |
| Fair value of plan assets      | <u>5,590</u>                 | <u>5,411</u>                 |
| <b>Funded status</b>           | <b><u>(112,879)</u></b>      | <b><u>(136,482)</u></b>      |

Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income ("AOCI") were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Net gain                               | (40,286)                     | (35,703)                     |
| Prior service cost                     | 7,251                        | 9,790                        |
| Translation difference                 | <u>147</u>                   | <u>(437)</u>                 |
| <b>Total amount recognised in AOCI</b> | <b><u>(32,888)</u></b>       | <b><u>(26,350)</u></b>       |

The change in the PBO recognized in OCI was as follows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <u>2013</u>           | <u>2012</u>          | <u>2011</u>         |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Additional (gain) loss arising during the year                          | (11,890)              | 13,849               | 2,416               |
| Less re-classified (gain) loss amortization                             | (4,538)               | (3,103)              | (4,177)             |
| Additional prior service cost (credit) from plan amendment              | —                     | 3,290                | 274                 |
| Less re-classified prior service cost amortization                      | 1,886                 | 2,032                | 613                 |
| Translation difference  | <u>2,700</u>          | <u>(161)</u>         | <u>84</u>           |
| <b>Net amount recognised in other comprehensive income for the year</b> | <b><u>(6,538)</u></b> | <b><u>18,049</u></b> | <b><u>6,338</u></b> |

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The key actuarial assumptions used to determine benefit obligations were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                                       | <u>December 31,</u><br><u>2013</u> | <u>December 31,</u><br><u>2012</u> |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <u>Discount rate</u>                  |                                    |                                    |
| Russian entities                      | 7.90%                              | 7.00%                              |
| German entities                       | 3.20%                              | 3.00%                              |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.50%                              | 3.75%                              |
| <u>Expected return on plan assets</u> |                                    |                                    |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.50%                              | 3.75%                              |
| <u>Rate of compensation increase</u>  |                                    |                                    |
| Russian entities                      | 6.58%                              | 6.88%                              |
| German entities                       | 4.00%                              | 4.00%                              |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.50%                              | 3.50%                              |

The key actuarial assumptions used to determine net benefit cost for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                                       | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <u>Discount rate</u>                  |             |             |
| Russian entities                      | 7.00%       | 8.00%       |
| German entities                       | 3.00%       | 5.14%       |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.75%       | 4.75%       |
| <u>Expected return on plan assets</u> |             |             |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.75%       | 4.75%       |
| <u>Rate of compensation increase</u>  |             |             |
| Russian entities                      | 6.88%       | 6.88%       |
| German entities                       | 4.00%       | 4.00%       |
| Austrian entities                     | 3.50%       | 3.50%       |

The results of sensitivity analysis of PBO as of December 31, 2013 are presented below:

|  | <u>Change in PBO</u><br><u>as of</u><br><u>December 31,</u><br><u>2013</u><br><u>% from the</u><br><u>"Base Case" PBO</u> |
|--|---|
| Discount rate of 1% p.a. lower than "base case"  | 6.6%  |
| Salary growth of 1% p.a. higher than "base case" | 2.6%  |
| Staff turnover rate plus 3% p.p. for all ages    | (7.6%)  |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost during the year ended December 31, 2014:

|  | <u>2014</u>           |
|--|-----------------------|
| Transition obligation (asset)                              | —                     |
| Net gain   | (2,969)               |
| Prior service cost   | 1,536                 |
| <b>Total amounts expected to be recognized during 2014</b> | <b><u>(1,433)</u></b> |

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

|  | <u>2014</u>          | <u>2015</u>         | <u>2016</u>         | <u>2017</u>         | <u>2018</u>         | <u>2019-2023</u>     | <u>Total</u>          |
|--|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Pensions (including monthly financial support) | 4,324                | 4,009               | 4,089               | 4,119               | 4,168               | 19,616               | 40,325                |
| Other benefits                                 | 13,284               | 4,901               | 5,215               | 5,512               | 5,468               | 26,377               | 60,757                |
| <b>Total expected benefits to be paid</b>      | <b><u>17,608</u></b> | <b><u>8,910</u></b> | <b><u>9,304</u></b> | <b><u>9,631</u></b> | <b><u>9,636</u></b> | <b><u>45,993</u></b> | <b><u>101,082</u></b> |

**Plan assets**

The asset allocation of the investment portfolio was as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                           | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Debt instruments          | 2,882                        | 2,539                        |
| Equity instruments        | 1,517                        | 1,504                        |
| Property                  | 212                          | 217                          |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 582                          | 693                          |
| Other assets              | 397                          | 458                          |
| <b>Total plan assets</b>  | <b><u>5,590</u></b>          | <b><u>5,411</u></b>          |

The investment strategy employed by the Group includes an overall goal to attain a maximum investment return with a strong focus on limiting the amount of risk taken. The strategy is to invest with a medium- to long-term perspective while maintaining a level of liquidity through proper allocation of investment assets. Investment policies include rules to avoid concentrations of investments.

The vast majority of plan assets are measured using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1 assets).

The investment portfolio is primarily comprised of debt and equity instruments. Real estate and other alternative investments asset can be included when these have favorable return and risk characteristics.

Debt instruments include investment grade and high yield corporate and government bonds with fixed yield and mostly short- to medium maturities.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Equity instruments include selected investments in equity securities listed on active exchange market. The valuation of debt and equity securities is determined using a market approach, and is based on an unadjusted quoted prices.

The expected return on plan assets takes into account historical returns and the weighted average of estimated future long-term returns based on capital market assumptions for each asset category.

**(b) Other postretirement benefit obligations**

Upon the acquisition by the Group of the BCG Companies on May 7, 2009, the Group recognized the healthcare postretirement benefit obligations. The movements in accumulated postretirement benefit obligation were as follows during the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|   | <u>2013</u>          | <u>2012</u>          | <u>2011</u>          |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at beginning of year</b> | <b>49,504</b>        | <b>44,772</b>        | <b>40,534</b>        |
| Service cost  | 1,131                | 2,106                | 1,956                |
| Interest cost   | 2,172                | 2,300                | 2,132                |
| Actuarial (gain) loss   | (2,109)              | 2,516                | 2,044                |
| Benefits paid   | (1,465)              | (2,190)              | (1,894)              |
| <b>Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at end of year</b>       | <b><u>49,233</u></b> | <b><u>49,504</u></b> | <b><u>44,772</u></b> |

Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Postretirement obligation, current portion        | 1,813                        | 1,731                        |
| Postretirement obligation, net of current portion | 47,420                       | 47,773                       |
| <b>Total postretirement obligation</b>            | <b><u>49,233</u></b>         | <b><u>49,504</u></b>         |

The components of net periodic benefit cost were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

|                                  | <u>2013</u>         | <u>2012</u>         | <u>2011</u>         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Service cost                     | 1,131               | 2,106               | 1,956               |
| Amortization of net loss         | 797                 | 670                 | 603                 |
| Interest cost                    | 2,172               | 2,300               | 2,132               |
| <b>Net periodic benefit cost</b> | <b><u>4,100</u></b> | <b><u>5,076</u></b> | <b><u>4,691</u></b> |

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

A summary of accumulated postretirement benefit obligation, employer contributions, benefits paid and funded status were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at end of year | 49,233                       | 49,504                       |
| Employer contributions                                       | 1,465                        | 2,190                        |
| Benefits paid  | (1,465)                      | (2,190)                      |
| Funded status at end of year                                 | (49,233)                     | (49,504)                     |

Amounts recognized in AOCI were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                    | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Net actuarial loss | 17,114                       | 20,020                       |

The changes in assets and benefit obligations recognized in other comprehensive income were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2011</u> |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Net actuarial (loss) gain                             | (2,109)                      | 2,516                        | 2,044                        |
| Amortization of actuarial gain                        | (797)                        | (670)                        | (603)                        |
| <b>Total recognized in other comprehensive income</b> | <u><u>(2,906)</u></u>        | <u><u>1,846</u></u>          | <u><u>1,441</u></u>          |

Other information used in actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Market-related value of assets as of beginning of fiscal period  | —                            | —                            |
| Amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by insurance contracts issued by the employer or related parties | —                            | —                            |
| Alternative amortization methods used  |                              |                              |
| Prior service cost   | N/A                          | N/A                          |
| Unrecognized net (gain) loss   | None                         | None                         |
| Employer commitments to make future plan amendments (that serve as the basis for the employer's accounting for the plan)       | None                         | None                         |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The key actuarial assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Discount rate                          | 5.37%       | 4.48%       |
| Expected return on plan assets         | N/A         | N/A         |
| Rate of compensation increase          | N/A         | N/A         |
| Healthcare cost trend rate             | 8.50%       | 9.00%       |
| Ultimate rate                          | 5.00%       | 5.00%       |
| Number of years to reach ultimate rate | 6           | 7           |

The key actuarial assumptions used to determine net benefit cost for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

|   | <u>2013</u> | <u>2012</u> |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| Discount rate   | 4.48%       | 5.20%       |
| Expected return on plan assets                        | N/A         | N/A         |
| Healthcare cost trend assumed for the subsequent year | 9.00%       | 9.50%       |
| Ultimate rate   | 5.00%       | 5.00%       |
| Number of years to reach ultimate rate                | 8           | 9           |

The results of sensitivity analysis of postretirement benefit obligations as of December 31, 2013 are presented below:

|  | <u>Change in<br/>postretirement<br/>benefit obligations<br/>as of December 31,<br/>2013</u> |
|--|---|
| <b>Annual effect of 1% point increase in healthcare cost trend on:</b> |   |
| Service and interest cost components                                   | 797   |
| Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation                          | 9,333   |
| <b>Annual effect of 1% point decrease in healthcare cost trend on:</b> |   |
| Service and interest cost components                                   | (598)   |
| Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation                          | (7,293)   |

The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost during the year ended December 31, 2014:

|  | <u>2014</u>       |
|--|-------------------|
| Transition obligation (asset)                              | —                 |
| Net loss   | 651               |
| Prior service cost (credit)                                | —                 |
| <b>Total amounts expected to be recognized during 2014</b> | <u><b>651</b></u> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

|  | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> | <u>2019-2023</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| Estimated future benefit payments reflecting expected future service | 1,813       | 1,874       | 1,944       | 1,984       | 2,021       | 10,892           | 20,528       |

**17. FINANCE LEASES**

In 2009-2013, several subsidiaries of the Group entered into agreements with third parties for the lease of transport and production equipment. The leases were classified as finance (capital) leases in accordance with FASB ASC 840, "Leases" ("ASC 840"), as they contain a bargain purchase option and the title to the leased equipment transfers to the lessee at the end of the lease term.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the net book value of the leased assets was as follows:

|  | <u>December 31,<br/>2013</u> | <u>December 31,<br/>2012</u> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Transport equipment and vehicles   | 592,371                      | 562,092                      |
| Operating machinery and equipment  | 168,779                      | 160,017                      |
| Construction in progress   | 540                          | 13,989                       |
| Less: accumulated depreciation   | (173,284)                    | (117,224)                    |
| <b>Net value of property, plant and equipment, obtained under capital lease agreements</b> | <b><u>588,406</u></b>        | <b><u>618,874</u></b>        |

The carrying amount and maturities of capital lease liabilities as of December 31, 2013 were as follows:

|  | <u>Total payable</u>  | <u>Interest</u>         | <u>Net payable</u>    |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Payable in 2014                        | 174,182               | (51,367)                | 122,815               |
| Payable in 2015                        | 139,489               | (34,612)                | 104,877               |
| Payable in 2016                        | 95,040                | (22,313)                | 72,727                |
| Payable in 2017                        | 76,498                | (12,759)                | 63,739                |
| Payable in 2018                        | 59,640                | (4,169)                 | 55,471                |
| Payable thereafter                     | 73                    | (2)                     | 71                    |
| <b>Total capital lease liabilities</b> | <b><u>544,922</u></b> | <b><u>(125,222)</u></b> | <b><u>419,700</u></b> |

The discount rate used for the calculation of the present value of minimum lease payments equals the implicit rate for the lessor and varies on different groups of equipment from 7.0% p.a. to 16.4% p.a. (U.S. dollar-denominated contracts), from 7.6% p.a. to 26.4% p.a. (euro-denominated contracts) and from 5.3% p.a. to 26.3% p.a. (ruble-denominated contracts). Interest expense charged to the accompanying Group's statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in 2013 and 2012 amounted to \$62,730 and \$69,388, respectively.

In 2011-2013, the Group signed several finance lease contracts under which leased property was expected to be received in 2014-2019. The total amount of commitments under these lease contracts as of December 31, 2013 is equal to \$86,317.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**18. EQUITY****(a) Capital stock**

The capital stock of Mechel OAO consists of 497,969,086 authorized common shares with par value of 10 Russian rubles (approximately \$0.0003), of which 416,270,745 common shares were outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**(b) Preferred shares**

On April 30, 2008, Mechel's Extraordinary Shareholders' Meeting adopted changes to its Charter, authorizing up to 138,756,915 preferred shares with a nominal value of 10 Russian rubles each for future issuances (representing 25% of the Mechel OAO's share capital). Under the Russian law and the Mechel OAO's Charter, these stocks are non-cumulative and have no voting rights, unless dividends are not paid in the year. The dividend yield is also fixed by the Charter and amounts to 0.2% of Mechel's consolidated net income per 1% of preferred stocks issued.

**(c) Dividends**

In accordance with applicable legislation, Mechel and its subsidiaries can distribute all profits as dividends or transfer them to reserves. Dividends may only be declared from accumulated undistributed and unreserved earnings as shown in the statutory financial statements of both Russian and foreign Group's subsidiaries. Dividends from Russian companies are generally subject to a 9% withholding tax for residents and 15% for non-residents, which could be reduced or eliminated if paid to foreign owners under certain applicable double tax treaties.

Effective January 1, 2008, intercompany dividends may be subject to a withholding tax of 0% (if at the date of dividends declaration, the dividend-recipient Russian company held a controlling (over 50%) interest in the share capital of the dividend payer for a period over one year, if the cost of acquisition of shares of the company paying dividends exceeded 500 million Russian rubles and the residence of the dividend distribution company is not included into the Ministry of Finance offshore list). Before 2011, dividends received by the Russian entities were subject to a profit tax of 0% only when all the relevant criteria described above were satisfied; otherwise the tax rate was 9%. One of the criteria was that the cost of the acquisition or receipt of ownership of the holding in the charter capital of the organization paying the dividends or depositary receipts conferring the right to receive dividends exceeds 500 million Russian rubles. This criterion was abolished by the Federal Law starting from January 1, 2011 in relation to the dividends accrued on the basis of results of the activities of organizations for 2010 and subsequent periods.

Approximately \$6,104,529 and \$9,370,410 of statutory undistributed earnings were available for dividends as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

On June 20, 2013, one of the Group's subsidiaries declared a dividend of 285,105 thousand Russian rubles (\$8,876) to its common shareholders and, on June 28, 2013, Mechel declared 4,163 thousand Russian rubles (\$127) to the holders of preferred shares for 2012. In August 2013, the dividends on preferred shares declared for 2012 were paid in full amount.

On June 6, 2012, Mechel declared a dividend of 5,959 million Russian rubles (\$180,909) to its shareholders for 2011, out of which \$79,056 was subject to the distribution to the holders of preferred shares. During 2012, the dividends declared for 2011 were paid in full amount.



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**(d) Earnings per share**

Net income (loss) per common share for all periods presented was determined in accordance with FASB ASC 260, "Earnings Per Share" ("ASC 260"), by dividing income (loss) available to shareholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the three years ended December 31:

|   | <b>2013</b>        | <b>2012</b>        | <b>2011</b>        |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Net (loss) income from continuing operations  | (1,564,396)        | (1,059,046)        | 831,473            |
| Less: Net income from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interests                  | (5,543)            | (23,510)           | (76,252)           |
| Dividends paid on preferred stock   | (127)              | (79,056)           | (78,281)           |
| <b>Net (loss) income from continuing operations attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO</b> | <b>(1,570,066)</b> | <b>(1,161,612)</b> | <b>676,940</b>     |
| Total weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period                                 | <b>416,270,745</b> | <b>416,270,745</b> | <b>416,270,745</b> |
| <b>(Loss) earnings per share from continuing operations (in U.S. dollars)</b>                         | <b>(3.77)</b>      | <b>(2.79)</b>      | <b>1.63</b>        |
|   |                    |                    |                    |
| Net loss from discontinued operations   | (1,358,571)        | (605,839)          | (28,026)           |
| Less: Net loss from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interests                  | 496                | 23,827             | 690                |
| <b>Net loss from discontinued operations attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO</b>        | <b>(1,358,075)</b> | <b>(582,012)</b>   | <b>(27,336)</b>    |
| Total weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period                                 | <b>416,270,745</b> | <b>416,270,745</b> | <b>416,270,745</b> |
| <b>Loss per share effect of discontinued operations (in U.S. dollars)</b>                             | <b>(3.26)</b>      | <b>(1.40)</b>      | <b>(0.07)</b>      |

Net loss (income) attributable to common shareholders of Mechel OAO for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 has been computed by adding (deducting) the dividends on preferred shares for the years then ended, declared on June 28, 2013, June 30, 2012 and June 30, 2011 in the amount of \$127, \$79,056 and \$78,281, respectively, to (from) net loss (income) attributable to shareholders of Mechel OAO.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The total weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period was as follows:

| <u>Dates outstanding</u>   | <u>Shares<br/>outstanding</u> | <u>Fraction of<br/>period (days)</u> | <u>Weighted-average<br/>number of shares</u> |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>2011:</b>   |                               |                                      |  |
| Common shares: January 1 — December 31                             | 416,270,745                   | 365                                  | 416,270,745                                  |
| <b>Total weighted average shares outstanding during the period</b> | <b>416,270,745</b>            |                                      | <b>416,270,745</b>                           |
| <b>2012:</b>   |                               |                                      |  |
| Common shares: January 1 — December 31                             | 416,270,745                   | 365                                  | 416,270,745                                  |
| <b>Total weighted average shares outstanding during the period</b> | <b>416,270,745</b>            |                                      | <b>416,270,745</b>                           |
| <b>2013:</b>   |                               |                                      |  |
| Common shares: January 1 — December 31                             | 416,270,745                   | 365                                  | 416,270,745                                  |
| <b>Total weighted average shares outstanding during the period</b> | <b>416,270,745</b>            |                                      | <b>416,270,745</b>                           |

There were no dilutive securities issued as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

**(e) Acquisitions of noncontrolling interests**

In November 2013, the Group purchased 1.31% of Mechel Mining OAO from the Controlling Shareholder for \$57,986 cash consideration. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction, and the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid and share of carrying value of net assets acquired of \$54,952 was attributed to additional paid-in capital. The acquired shares were pledged under the credit agreement between the seller and Gazprombank as of the date of transaction but the pledge was released by the end of the year. The Group has 99.999995% of voting shares of Mechel Mining as of December 31, 2013.

During the period from August 2013 through November 2013, the Group purchased 4.40% of KMP from non-controlling shareholders for \$29,158 cash consideration. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction, and the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid and share of carrying value of net assets acquired, of \$8,720, was attributed to additional paid-in capital. The indebtedness of the Group under the share purchase agreement was secured by the pledge of 5,726 common shares of KMP (2.3% of total common shares).

In March 2013, the Group purchased 0.21% of Tomusinsk Open Pit Mine ("TOPM") from noncontrolling shareholders for \$33 paid in cash. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction, and the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid and share of carrying value of net assets acquired, of \$619, was attributed to additional paid-in capital.

In March 2012, the Group purchased 0.03% of BMP from noncontrolling shareholders for \$33 paid in cash. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction, and the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid and share of carrying value of net assets acquired, of \$21, was attributed to additional paid-in capital.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

In October 2012, the Group purchased 1.63% of Izhstal from noncontrolling shareholders for \$595 paid in cash. The transaction was accounted for as an equity transaction, and the difference between the fair value of the consideration paid and share of carrying value of net assets acquired, of \$160, was attributed to additional paid-in capital.

On different dates from January through December 2011, the Group acquired 0.03% of voting shares of Tomusinsky Open Pit and 0.02% of voting shares of SKCC from third parties for \$4 and for \$283, respectively, paid in cash. The transactions were accounted for as equity transactions.

**19. INCOME TAXES**

(Loss) income from continuing operations, before income tax and discontinued operations attributable to different jurisdictions was as follows:

|                        | Years ended December 31, |                  |                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                        | 2013                     | 2012             | 2011             |
| Russia                 | (608,551)                | (617,919)        | 1,419,818        |
| Switzerland            | (583,963)                | 2,394            | (57,874)         |
| British Virgin Islands | 38,129                   | 16,808           | 5,467            |
| Romania                | (87,006)                 | (340,988)        | (161,294)        |
| Lithuania              | 1,048                    | (10,832)         | (1,542)          |
| Kazakhstan             | (4,524)                  | (13,107)         | 10,558           |
| USA                    | (101,977)                | (114,985)        | 36,397           |
| Other                  | (163,910)                | 212,428          | (53,845)         |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>(1,510,754)</b>       | <b>(866,201)</b> | <b>1,197,685</b> |

  

|  | Years ended December 31, |                 |                |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
|  | 2013                     | 2012            | 2011           |
| <u>Current income tax expense (benefit)</u>  |                          |                 |                |
| Russia                                       | 106,032                  | 238,207         | 320,700        |
| Switzerland                                  | 312                      | (4,369)         | 8,919          |
| Romania                                      | —                        | (94)            | 1,153          |
| Lithuania                                    | —                        | —               | —              |
| Kazakhstan                                   | —                        | —               | 700            |
| USA  | (527)                    | 8               | 31             |
| Other  | 3,061                    | 6,812           | 15,355         |
|  | <u>108,878</u>           | <u>240,564</u>  | <u>346,858</u> |
| <u>Deferred income tax expense (benefit)</u> |                          |                 |                |
| Russia                                       | 4,120                    | 16,193          | 18,414         |
| Switzerland                                  | (2,187)                  | 1,434           | (999)          |
| Romania                                      | —                        | (14,450)        | (592)          |
| Lithuania                                    | 6                        | (116)           | 234            |
| Kazakhstan                                   | 195                      | 327             | 294            |
| USA  | (54,430)                 | (54,773)        | 2,052          |
| Other  | (2,940)                  | 3,666           | (49)           |
|  | <u>(55,236)</u>          | <u>(47,719)</u> | <u>19,354</u>  |
| <b>Total income tax expense</b>              | <b>53,642</b>            | <b>192,845</b>  | <b>366,212</b> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

In January 2013, the Group created the consolidated group of taxpayers in accordance with additions to part one of the Tax code of the Russian Federation, under the Federal law of the Russian Federation of November 16, 2011 No. 321-FZ. As of January 1, 2013, the consolidated group of taxpayers consisted of 16 subsidiaries of the Group, together with Mechel OAO, which is the responsible taxpayer under the agreement. As of January 1, 2014, the number of subsidiaries included in the consolidated group of taxpayers increased to 20 participants.

For subsidiaries which are not included in the consolidated group of taxpayers, income taxes are calculated on an individual subsidiary basis. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized in the accompanying consolidated financial statements in the amount determined by the Group in accordance with ASC 740.

Taxes represent the Group's provision for profit tax. During 2011-2013, income tax was calculated at 20% of taxable profit in Russia, at 10.8% in Switzerland, at 16% in Romania, at 15% in Lithuania, at 20% in Kazakhstan. The Group's subsidiaries incorporated in Liechtenstein and British Virgin Islands are exempt from profit tax. In June 2011, new amendments in the tax legislation of the U.S. resulted in the decrease in tax rate to 39.55% in 2013, 40.0% in 2012 from 40.5% in 2009-2011. Amendments in the tax legislation of the United Kingdom resulted in the decrease in tax rate from 24% in 2010-2012 to 23% since 1 April 2013 and to 21% since 1 April 2014. In December 2010 the tax legislation of Ukraine was amended to decrease the statutory income tax rate gradually from 25% in 2010 to 23% from April 1, 2011, 21% from January 1, 2012, 19% from January 1, 2013 and 16% from January 1, 2014 and thereafter.

The changes in income tax rates are effective from January 1 in each of the respective years. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the effect of these changes in the total amount of \$5,125, \$7,976 and \$6,569 respectively, was recognized as a decrease in the income tax expense in the Group's statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

The reconciliation between the income tax (benefit) expense computed by applying the Russian enacted statutory tax rates to the income from continuing operations before tax and non-controlling interest, to the income tax expense reported in the financial statements is as follows:

|  | Years ended December 31, |                |                |
|--|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | 2013                     | 2012           | 2011           |
| Theoretical income tax (benefit) expense computed on income before taxes at Russian statutory rate (20%) | (302,151)                | (173,240)      | 239,537        |
| <i>Effects of other jurisdictions and permanent differences:</i>   |                          |                |                |
| Non-deductible expenses and non-taxable income, net  | 135,599                  | 240,708        | 11,905         |
| Social expenditures  | 4,629                    | 3,822          | 9,331          |
| Change in valuation allowance  | 185,675                  | 123,758        | 71,928         |
| Change in unrecognized tax benefits under ASC 740  | 61,230                   | 17,598         | (2,285)        |
| Different tax rates in foreign jurisdictions   | (20,448)                 | (15,370)       | 8,324          |
| Fines and penalties related to taxes   | 631                      | 5,988          | 2,122          |
| Change in tax rate and tax legislation   | (5,125)                  | (7,976)        | (4,135)        |
| Effect from intragroup transactions  | —                        | —              | 28,002         |
| Effect from disposal of subsidiaries   | 16,874                   | —              | —              |
| Other permanent differences  | (23,272)                 | (2,443)        | 1,483          |
| <b>Income tax expense, as reported</b>   | <b>53,642</b>            | <b>192,845</b> | <b>366,212</b> |

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The deferred tax balances were calculated by applying the currently enacted statutory tax rate in each jurisdiction applicable to the period in which the temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax base (both in respective local currencies) of assets and liabilities are expected to reverse.

The amounts reported in the accompanying consolidated financial statements consisted of the following:

|  | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Deferred tax assets, current:                                    |                              |                              |
| Inventory  | 8,163                        | 13,791                       |
| Net operating loss carry-forwards                                | 3,252                        | 61,170                       |
| Bad debt allowance   | 11,083                       | 6,416                        |
| Timing difference in cost recognition                            | 29,202                       | 20,698                       |
| Accrued liabilities  | 11,803                       | 10,004                       |
| Vacation provision   | 2,269                        | 2,512                        |
| Other  | 5,973                        | 5,859                        |
| Total deferred tax asset, current                                | 71,745                       | 120,450                      |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, current             | (4,444)                      | (62,254)                     |
| Total deferred tax asset net of valuation allowance, current     | 67,301                       | 58,196                       |
| Deferred tax assets, non-current:                                |                              |                              |
| Net operating loss carry-forwards                                | 829,809                      | 621,694                      |
| Asset retirement obligation                                      | 4,773                        | 8,212                        |
| Property, plant and equipment                                    | 29,112                       | 62,221                       |
| Pension obligations  | 19,317                       | 19,579                       |
| Other  | 5,164                        | 3,667                        |
| Total deferred tax assets, non-current                           | 888,175                      | 715,373                      |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, non-current         | (598,998)                    | (484,144)                    |
| Total deferred tax asset net of valuation allowance, non-current | 289,177                      | 231,229                      |
| <b>Total deferred tax asset, net</b>                             | <b>356,478</b>               | <b>289,425</b>               |

[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

|   | December 31,<br>2013    | December 31,<br>2012    |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Deferred tax liabilities, current:          |                         |                         |
| Timing difference in revenue recognition    | 2,146                   | 5,399                   |
| Timing difference in cost recognition       | 4,995                   | 6,941                   |
| Inventories                                 | 43,646                  | 37,518                  |
| Bad debt allowance                          | 6,621                   | 9,258                   |
| Other                                       | 12,696                  | 9,312                   |
| Total deferred tax liabilities, current     | <u>70,104</u>           | <u>68,428</u>           |
| Deferred tax liabilities, non-current:      |                         |                         |
| Property, plant and equipment               | 404,248                 | 406,445                 |
| Mineral licenses                            | 929,139                 | 969,278                 |
| Timing difference in cost recognition       | 3,057                   | 825                     |
| Other                                       | 30,486                  | 18,546                  |
| Total deferred tax liabilities, non-current | <u>1,366,930</u>        | <u>1,395,094</u>        |
| <b>Total deferred tax liability</b>         | <b><u>1,437,034</u></b> | <b><u>1,463,522</u></b> |

A deferred tax liability of approximately \$2,868 and \$3,667 as of December 31, 2013 and, 2012, respectively, has not been recognized for temporary differences related to the Group's investment in foreign subsidiaries primarily as a result of unremitted earnings of consolidated subsidiaries, as it is the Group's intention, generally, to reinvest such earnings permanently.

Similarly, a deferred tax liability of \$51,369 and \$74,410 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, has not been recognized for temporary difference related to unremitted earnings of consolidated domestic subsidiaries as management believes the Group has both the ability and intention to effect a tax-free reorganization or merger of major subsidiaries into Mechel.

For financial reporting purposes, a valuation allowance is recognized to reflect management's estimate for realization of the deferred tax assets. Valuation allowances are provided when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized in the future. These evaluations are based on expectations of future taxable income and reversals of the various taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets on net operating loss carry forwards which are considered to be realized in the future, are mostly related to the Russian and U.S. jurisdictions. For the Russian and U.S. income tax purposes, certain subsidiaries of the Group have accumulated tax losses incurred primarily in 2009-2011 and 2013, which may be carried forward for use against their future income within 10 years in the full amounts.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, deferred tax assets on net operating loss carry forwards for statutory income tax purposes amounted to \$833,061 and \$682,864, respectively. As management concluded that the utilization of a substantial portion of such losses is not probable, the valuation allowances in the amount of \$579,128 and \$499,986 were recorded against net operating loss carry forwards by the Group as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**Unrecognized tax benefits**

Unrecognized income tax benefits of \$78,332, including interest and penalties of \$13,789, as of December 31, 2013 and \$20,202, including interest and penalties of \$3,499, as of December 31, 2012 were recorded by the Group in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized income tax benefits, net of interest and penalties, is as follows:

|  | <u>2013</u>          | <u>2012</u>          |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Unrecognized income tax benefits at the beginning of year</b>       | <b>16,703</b>        | <b>1,752</b>         |
| Increases as a result of tax positions taken during a prior period     | 52,567               | —                    |
| Increases as a result of tax positions taken during the current period | —                    | 14,537               |
| Decreases as a result of tax positions taken during the current period | (1,806)              | —                    |
| Translation difference   | (2,921)              | 414                  |
| <b>Unrecognized income tax benefits at the end of year</b>             | <b><u>64,543</u></b> | <b><u>16,703</u></b> |

All unrecognized income tax benefits, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate. Interest and penalties recognized in accordance with ASC 740 are classified in the financial statements as income taxes. The Group recognized interest and penalties of \$10,468 and \$3,061 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013, the tax years ended December 31, 2011-2013 remained subject to examination by Russian tax authorities. As of December 31, 2013, the tax years ended December 31, 2008-2013 remained subject to examination by Swiss, Liechtenstein, Belgium and the U.S. tax authorities. In some companies certain periods were reviewed by the tax authorities and based on the history the Group believes that probability of the repetitive review is less than 10%. Based on the underlying purchase agreement, any tax risks, which may be identified by the U.S. tax authorities for the period before the date of acquisition of the BCG Companies, will be imposed to the Seller of the BCG Companies.

Although the Group believes it is more likely than not that all recognized income tax benefits would be sustained upon examination, the Group has recognized some income tax benefits that have a reasonable possibility of successfully being challenged by the tax authorities.

On January 9, 2014, the Group failed to sustain its position in the court with respect to the income tax claims in the amount of 3.6 billion rubles (\$118,120), including penalties and fines. The Group does not intend to appeal the decision. Income tax benefits in respect of this position were recognized in the consolidated financial statements of the Group as of December 31, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**20. TAXES OTHER THAN INCOME TAX**

Taxes other than income tax included in the consolidated statements of operations are comprised of the following:

|  | <b>Years ended December 31,</b> |                |               |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2013</b>                     | <b>2012</b>    | <b>2011</b>   |
| Property and land tax                    | 115,922                         | 97,080         | 96,064        |
| VAT                                      | (1,937)                         | 1,972          | 1,378         |
| Fines and penalties related to taxes     | 3,312                           | 125            | (257)         |
| Other taxes and penalties                | 11,362                          | 19,496         | (2,576)       |
| <b>Total taxes other than income tax</b> | <b>128,659</b>                  | <b>118,673</b> | <b>94,609</b> |

Property and land tax includes accruals for land tax, which amounted to \$19,238, \$30,649 and \$38,649 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This tax is levied on the land beneath the Group's production subsidiaries that is occupied based on the right of ownership.

Property and land tax also includes expenses for the operating lease of land, which ranges between 1 and 49 years. These land lease expenses amounted to \$48,042, \$36,457 and \$18,804 for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The table below presents future land rental payments for the next five years under non-cancelable operating lease agreements based on the current rental rates:

| <b><u>Year of payment</u></b> | <b><u>Operating lease payments</u></b> |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 2014                          | 49,525                                 |
| 2015                          | 46,758                                 |
| 2016                          | 45,765                                 |
| 2017                          | 45,306                                 |
| 2018                          | 45,193                                 |

Included in other taxes and penalties related to taxes are:

- \$4,831, \$2,785 and \$nil relating to fees for the environmental restoration and air contaminant emission for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively;
- \$12,614 income relating to reversal of franchise tax for the year ended December 31, 2012; and
- \$5,137 and \$21,429 income relating to recalculation of mining taxes that belong to previous financial years for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.



[Table of Contents](#)

## MECHEL OAO

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013

(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)

## 21. GENERAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES

General, administrative and other operating expenses are comprised of the following:

|   | Years ended December 31, |                |                |
|---|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|   | 2013                     | 2012           | 2011           |
| Personnel and social contributions                                | 271,591                  | 306,169        | 313,118        |
| Office expenses   | 43,666                   | 44,581         | 53,208         |
| Depreciation  | 27,717                   | 21,862         | 21,599         |
| Consumables   | 23,054                   | 16,980         | 22,278         |
| Audit and consulting services                                     | 22,941                   | 27,537         | 28,856         |
| Banking charges and services                                      | 17,109                   | 17,107         | 16,428         |
| Social expenses   | 16,090                   | 20,773         | 44,490         |
| Fines, penalties  | 13,619                   | 4,409          | 4,609          |
| Rent  | 11,446                   | 10,258         | 12,276         |
| Business trips  | 6,109                    | 7,633          | 10,409         |
| Mitigation of accidents consequences                              | 5,504                    | 4,388          | 17,786         |
| Insurance   | 4,700                    | 7,180          | 7,878          |
| Disposals of property, plant and equipment                        | 4,711                    | (5,311)        | (7,057)        |
| Settlement of litigation  | —                        | 16,608         | —              |
| Contributions to Mechel Fund                                      | —                        | —              | 8,201          |
| Obligation for stream mitigation                                  | —                        | —              | 8,364          |
| Other   | 35,578                   | 34,589         | 20,801         |
| <b>Total general, administrative and other operating expenses</b> | <b>503,835</b>           | <b>534,763</b> | <b>583,244</b> |

Contributions to Mechel Fund included founder contributions to the pension fund made by a number of the Group's entities in the total amount of \$8,201 during the year ended December 31, 2011, which based on the management's interpretation of the Russian legislation do not meet the definition of an asset.

Obligation for stream mitigation in the total amount of \$8,364 during the year ended December 31, 2011, represents the cost of removal of the negative environmental impact of the BCG Companies' mining operations according to Compensatory Mitigation Plans submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Settlement of litigation in the total amount of \$16,608 during the year ended December 31, 2012, represents an accrual for a lawsuit settlement between Suncoke and the BCG Companies for failure of performance of its obligations under contracts to supply coal to Suncoke in 2008.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

**22. OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES), NET**

Other income (expenses), net is comprised of the following:

|  | <b>Years ended December 31,</b> |               |                |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2013</b>                     | <b>2012</b>   | <b>2011</b>    |
| Loss on disposal of subsidiaries                                 | (76,814)                        | —             | —              |
| (Loss) gain resulting from remeasurement of contingent liability | (2,053)                         | (1,906)       | (1,760)        |
| Loss on currency operations                                      | (2,029)                         | (4,643)       | (4,454)        |
| Gain on forgiveness of fines and penalties                       | 2,550                           | 2,777         | 47             |
| Gain on accounts payable with expired legal term                 | 1,737                           | 3,158         | 5,338          |
| Dividends received   | 285                             | 25,981        | 28             |
| Gain (loss) on sale of investments                               | (855)                           | 2,166         | (6)            |
| Other taxes  | —                               | —             | (6,081)        |
| Other income (expenses), net                                     | (8,669)                         | 1,899         | 2,507          |
| <b>Total other income (expenses), net</b>                        | <b>(85,848)</b>                 | <b>29,432</b> | <b>(4,381)</b> |

During the period from February 15, 2013 through February 18, 2013, the Group disposed of 86.6% interest in Mechel Targoviste S.A., 86.6% interest in Mechel Campia Turzii S.A., 100% interest in Ductil Steel and 90.9% interest in Laminorul S.A. for a nominal consideration of 230 Romanian lei (\$0.1 as of the date of agreement) paid in cash. The disposal is consistent with the Group's strategy aimed at development of its core business. All the disposed companies related to the Steel segment.

There were no significant write-downs of the carrying value of net assets to the fair value less cost to sell. The fair value of Group's net receivables from the disposed companies as of the disposal date is \$nil. Net loss on disposal of Romanian assets amounted to \$79,997. Gain on accounts payable with expired legal term constitutes gain on the write-off of payable amounts that were written-off due to legal liquidation of the creditors or expiration of the statute of limitation.

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Group received dividends from cost investments of \$285, \$25,981 and \$28, respectively.

**23. IMPAIRMENT OF GOODWILL AND LONG-LIVED ASSETS**

As of December 31, 2013, the Group performed an impairment analysis of goodwill at all reporting units where events occur that could potentially lead to the impairment. The Group considers the relationship between market capitalization and its book value, among other factors, when reviewing for indicators of impairment. In addition, the Group's long-lived assets were tested for recoverability at those reporting units, where events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. Cash flow forecasts used in the test were based on the assumptions as of December 31, 2013.

The forecasted period for non-mining subsidiaries of the Group was assumed to be five years to reach stabilized cash flows, and the value beyond the forecasted period was based on the terminal growth rate of 2.5%. For mining subsidiaries of the Group the forecasted period was based on the remaining life of the mines. Cash flows projections were prepared using assumptions that comparable market participants would use.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Forecasted inflation rates for the period 2014-2018 that were used in cash flow projections were as follows:

| <u>Region</u>      | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Russia             | 5%          | 5%          | 4%          | 4%          | 4%          |
| USA                | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          | 2%          |
| European countries | 3%          | 4%          | 4%          | 3%          | 3%          |

Discount rates used in the impairment test for goodwill were estimated in nominal terms on the weighted average cost of capital basis. These rates, estimated for each year for the forecasted period, are as follows:

|               | <u>2014</u> | <u>2015</u> | <u>2016</u> | <u>2017</u> | <u>2018</u> |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Discount rate | 10.49%      | 11.49%      | 12.00%      | 11.93%      | 11.19%      |

Based on the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangibles and goodwill performed by the Group during the year ended December 31, 2013, the impairment of \$38,310 for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized to reduce the carrying amount of goodwill. The expected revenue growth was lower than the assumptions made at the acquisition of these reporting units. Impairment losses of continuing operations are recognized and presented in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets line.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill, an impairment loss for the year ended December 31, 2013 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting unit</u>              | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment loss as for the year ended December 31, 2013</u> |
|------------------------------------|----------------|--|
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company (KPSC) | Power          | 28,144   |
| Ekos-plus.                         | Mining         | 4,069  |
| WNL Staal                          | Steel          | 2,263  |
| Ramateks                           | Steel          | 2,248  |
| Mechel Transport                   | Mining         | 1,586  |
| <b>Total</b>                       |                | <b><u>38,310</u></b>   |

The material assumptions that drive fair values of KPSC lower than carrying values are represented by projected electricity prices, sales volumes, steam coal prices and discount rates. Some of these assumptions materially deviate from the Group's historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years in Russia, where KPSC is located.

Additionally, as a result of the fall in prices for commodities, the extension of the European market weakness and lack of positive prospects for the recovery of the European market, the Group recognized impairment of goodwill in relation to its Steel segment (WNL Staal and Ramateks) and Mining segment (Ekos-plus and Mechel Transport).

The remaining carrying value of the goodwill for KPSC where the Group recorded a goodwill impairment as of December 31, 2013 was \$31,352. The remaining carrying value of goodwill for Ekos-plus, WNL Staal, Ramateks and Mechel Transport was nil.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

As of December 31, 2013, the number of reporting units where the Group tested long-lived assets for recoverability was 17. The Group tested long-lived assets for impairment at each reporting unit where the potential amount of such impairment could be material. No long-lived assets impairment was recognized as a result of recoverability testing.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill as of December 31, 2013, the following reporting units with goodwill allocated for testing purposes have the estimated fair values that are not substantially in excess of their carrying values and goodwill for such reporting units, if impaired, could materially impact the Group's results:

| <u>Reporting unit</u> | <u>Segment</u> | <u>The excess of fair value over carrying value</u> | <u>Goodwill allocated to the reporting unit</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------|---|---|
| Yakutugol             | Mining         | 17%   | 408,915   |
| BFP                   | Ferroalloy     | 29%   | 89,521  |
| Port Posiet           | Mining         | 17%   | 23,109  |

In order to determine a reporting unit which had a fair value that was not substantially in excess of its carrying value the Group compared the carrying value of each reporting unit to its fair value based on the discounted cash flows expected to be generated by this reporting unit. As of December 31, 2013, three Group's reporting units Yakutugol, BFP and Port Posiet had 17%, 29% and 17% excess of fair value over their carrying values, respectively, while others had the excess of 33% and more.

The material assumptions that drive the estimated fair values of Yakutugol, BFP and Port Posiet are represented by projected prices, sales volumes, discount rates. Some of these assumptions materially deviate from the Group's historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years in Russia, where Yakutugol, BFP and Port Posiet are located. All these material assumptions are based on the Group's projections and are subject to risk and uncertainty.

Based on the sensitivity analysis carried out as of December 31, 2013, the following minimum changes in key assumptions used in the goodwill impairment test would trigger the impairment of goodwill at some reporting units (the actual impairment loss that the Group would need to recognize under these hypotheses would depend on the appraisal of the fair values of the reporting unit's assets, which has not been conducted):

|  | <u>Yakutugol</u> | <u>BFP</u> | <u>Port Posiet</u> |
|--|------------------|------------|--------------------|
| Decrease in future planned revenues  | 5.8%             | 4.2%       | 4.9%               |
| Points increase in discount rates for each year with the forecasted period | 3.1%             | 2.3%       | 1.3%               |
| Points decrease in cash flows growth rate after the forecasted period      | —                | 4.0%       | 2.0%               |

The Group believes that the values assigned to key assumptions and estimates represent the most realistic assessment of future trends.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MECHEL OAO**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended**  
**December 31, 2013**  
*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill, an impairment loss of \$156,447 for the year ended December 31, 2012 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting unit</u> | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment loss as for the year ended December 31, 2012</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| Ductil Steel S.A.     | Steel          | 92,398   |
| Cognor                | Steel          | 62,118   |
| Nemunus               | Steel          | 1,931  |
| <b>Total</b>          |                | <b>156,447</b>   |

The remaining carrying value of goodwill of these reporting units was nil.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of long-lived assets, an impairment loss of \$245,908 for the year ended December 31, 2012 was recognized in the following reporting units:

| <u>Reporting unit</u>               | <u>Segment</u> | <u>Impairment loss as for the year ended December 31, 2012</u> |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|
| Ductil Steel S.A.                   | Steel          | 115,181  |
| Mechel Targoviste S.A.              | Steel          | 48,806   |
| Kazakhstansky Nickel Mining Company | Ferroalloy     | 23,864   |
| Laminorul S.A.                      | Steel          | 29,933   |
| Mechel Campia Turzii S.A.           | Steel          | 19,727   |
| Nemunus                             | Steel          | 8,397  |
| <b>Total</b>                        |                | <b>245,908</b>   |

The remaining carrying value of the long-lived assets of these reporting units was nil.

According to the results of the impairment analysis of goodwill as of December 31, 2012, the following reporting units had the estimated fair values that are not substantially in excess of their carrying values and goodwill for such reporting units, if impaired, could materially impact the Group's results:

| <u>Reporting unit</u>                | <u>Segment</u> | <u>The excess of fair value over carrying value</u> | <u>Goodwill allocated to the reporting unit</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---|---|
| Kuzbass Power Sales Company ("KPSC") | Power          | 2%  | 64,112  |

The material assumptions that drove the estimated fair values of KPSC were represented by projected electricity prices, sales volumes, steam coal prices, discount rates. Some of these assumptions materially deviated from the Group's historical results primarily due to the market downturns and economic slowdowns in the recent years in Russia, where KPSC are located. All these material assumptions were based on the Group's projections and subject to risk and uncertainty.

The material assumptions that drive cash flows the Group uses in the impairment analysis are mainly represented by production and sales volumes, sales prices, operating costs, useful life of the long-lived assets

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

and, for goodwill impairment analysis, the Group also estimates the discount rate. All these material assumptions are based on the Group's projections and are subject to risk and uncertainty. Changes in these material assumptions could result in lower than expected cash flows that may trigger the impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets.

The Group believes that the values assigned to key assumptions and estimates represent the most realistic assessment of future trends.

**24. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Group has four reportable business segments: Steel, Mining, Ferroalloy and Power. These segments are combinations of subsidiaries and have separate management teams and offer different products and services. The above four segments meet criteria for reportable segments. Subsidiaries are consolidated by the segment to which they belong based on their products and by which they are managed.

The Group's management evaluates performance of the segments based on segment revenues, gross margin and operating income (loss).

F-104

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Segmental information for 2013, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

|  | 2013       |           |             |          |                   |             | 2012      |             |            |           |                   |            | 2011       |           |            |          |                   |            |
|--|------------|-----------|-------------|----------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|----------|-------------------|------------|
|  | Mining     | Steel     | Ferroalloy  | Power    | Eliminations***** | Total       | Mining    | Steel       | Ferroalloy | Power     | Eliminations***** | Total      | Mining     | Steel     | Ferroalloy | Power    | Eliminations***** | Total      |
| Revenues from external customers                     | 2,784,099  | 4,956,215 | 81,548      | 754,569  |                   | 8,576,431   | 3,383,786 | 6,421,540   | 68,367     | 757,239   |                   | 10,630,932 | 4,333,381  | 7,128,393 | 87,879     | 737,674  |                   | 12,287,327 |
| Intersegment revenues                                | 525,201    | 242,666   | 35,907      | 435,638  |                   | 1,239,412   | 627,836   | 263,739     | 38,458     | 428,538   |                   | 1,358,571  | 853,031    | 305,302   | 48,688     | 430,759  |                   | 1,638,780  |
| Gross margin   | 1,467,530  | 820,298   | 23,025      | 305,783  | (2,949)           | 2,613,687   | 1,883,350 | 1,041,224   | 29,368     | 305,943   | 47,580            | 3,307,465  | 2,821,036  | 1,128,323 | 50,195     | 307,836  | (30,317)          | 4,277,073  |
| Gross margin*, %                                     | 44.3%      | 15.8%     | 19.6%       | 25.7%    |                   | 30.5%       | 46.9%     | 15.6%       | 27.5%      | 25.8%     |                   | 31.1%      | 54.4%      | 15.2%     | 36.8%      | 26.3%    |                   | 34.8%      |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization             | 326,192    | 135,226   | 6,032       | 9,510    |                   | 476,960     | 317,615   | 140,973     | 6,214      | 10,663    |                   | 475,465    | 329,327    | 125,968   | 4,000      | 11,863   |                   | 471,158    |
| Loss on write-off of property, plant and equipment   | 16,933     | 896       | —           | —        |                   | 17,829      | 7,289     | 2,163       | 590        | 6         |                   | 10,048     | 8,225      | 1,965     | 445        | —        |                   | 10,635     |
| Impairment of goodwill and long-lived assets         | 5,658      | 4,509     | —           | 28,143   |                   | 38,310      | —         | 378,462     | 23,893     | —         |                   | 402,355    | —          | —         | —          | —        |                   | 0          |
| Provision for amounts due from related parties       | 1,566      | 698,975   | 854         | 12,786   |                   | 714,181     | 22,668    | 896,445     | —          | —         |                   | 919,113    | —          | —         | —          | —        |                   | 0          |
| Operating income (loss)                              | 125,074    | (638,100) | (482)       | (12,644) | (2,949)           | (529,101)   | 644,883   | (1,119,886) | (26,618)   | 31,312    | 47,580            | (422,729)  | 1,645,602  | 205,152   | 30,208     | 27,596   | (30,317)          | 1,878,241  |
| Income (loss) from equity investees                  | 3,729      | (140)     | —           | —        |                   | 3,589       | 475       | —           | —          | —         |                   | 475        | 304        | —         | —          | —        |                   | 304        |
| Interest income                                      | 2,766      | 4,497     | 12          | 64       |                   | 7,339       | 50,599    | 19,777      | 44         | 36        |                   | 70,456     | 8,864      | 7,669     | 41         | 206      |                   | 16,780     |
| Intersegment interest income                         | 49,343     | 8,624     | 492         | —        |                   | 58,459      | 47,875    | 2,112       | —          | —         |                   | 49,987     | 120,503    | 4,144     | 2,069      | —        |                   | 126,716    |
| Interest expense**                                   | 382,904    | 323,017   | 10,168      | 25,953   |                   | 742,042     | 281,987   | 338,616     | 13,479     | 18,583    |                   | 652,665    | 311,913    | 222,886   | 8,111      | 8,392    |                   | 551,302    |
| Intersegment interest expense                        | 1,165      | 35,618    | 5,118       | 16,558   |                   | 58,459      | 190       | 42,121      | 1,887      | 5,789     |                   | 49,987     | 197        | 97,462    | 19,865     | 9,192    |                   | 126,716    |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax | —          | (185,286) | (1,149,193) | (24,092) |                   | (1,358,571) | —         | (258,740)   | (186,061)  | (161,038) |                   | (605,839)  | 1,609      | (9,607)   | 60,721     | (80,749) |                   | (28,026)   |
| Segment assets***                                    | 10,000,696 | 3,162,673 | 298,818     | 372,323  |                   | 13,834,510  | 9,680,652 | 5,649,965   | 1,880,848  | 483,838   |                   | 17,695,303 | 10,137,389 | 6,418,649 | 2,197,330  | 556,431  |                   | 19,309,799 |
| Assets of discontinued operations****                | —          | 147,521   | —           | —        |                   | 147,521     | —         | 425,695     | 1,625,979  | 59,223    |                   | 2,110,897  | —          | 675,508   | 1,711,877  | 166,817  |                   | 2,554,202  |
| Investments in equity investees****                  | 7,388      | 216       | —           | —        |                   | 7,604       | 7,475     | 378         | —          | —         |                   | 7,853      | 8,150      | —         | —          | —        |                   | 8,150      |
| Goodwill*****  | 438,640    | 11,288    | 89,525      | 148,310  |                   | 687,763     | 478,636   | 16,460      | 96,471     | 191,248   |                   | 782,815    | 451,620    | 111,572   | 97,621     | 180,483  |                   | 841,296    |
| Capital expenditures                                 | 336,712    | 211,529   | 4,645       | 5,216    |                   | 558,102     | 612,226   | 334,432     | 5,940      | 9,744     |                   | 962,342    | 1,209,742  | 538,509   | 23,117     | 13,000   |                   | 1,784,368  |
| Income tax expense                                   | 30,814     | 9,103     | 2,818       | 10,907   |                   | 53,642      | 153,926   | 30,827      | 5,517      | 2,575     |                   | 192,845    | 302,036    | 51,136    | 6,485      | 6,555    |                   | 366,212    |

\* Gross margin percentage is calculated as a function of total revenues for the segment, including both from external customers and intersegment.

\*\* Interest expense incurred by the production subsidiaries is included in the corresponding segment. Directly attributed interest expense incurred by the servicing subsidiaries (trading houses and corporate) is included in the appropriate segment based on the nature and purpose of the debt, while the interest expense related to general financing of the Group is allocated to segments proportionate to respective segment revenues.

\*\*\* Net of effects of intersegment eliminations.

\*\*\*\* Included in total segment assets.

\*\*\*\*\* Eliminations represent adjustments for the elimination of intersegment unrealized profit (loss).

The amount of electricity transmission costs, included in the selling and distribution expenses of power segment, for 2013, 2012 and 2011 is \$221,247, \$221,511 and, \$226,056, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

The following table presents the Group's revenues segregated between domestic and export sales. Domestic represents sales by a subsidiary in the country in which it is located. This category is further divided between subsidiaries located in Russia and other countries. Export represents cross-border sales by a subsidiary regardless of its location.

|                           | <u>2013</u>             | <u>2012</u>              | <u>2011</u>              |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Domestic:</b>          |                         |                          |                          |
| Russia                    | 4,795,325               | 5,567,668                | 5,800,606                |
| Other                     | <u>898,513</u>          | <u>1,227,186</u>         | <u>1,448,989</u>         |
| Total                     | 5,693,838               | 6,794,854                | 7,249,595                |
| Export                    | <u>2,882,593</u>        | <u>3,836,078</u>         | <u>5,037,732</u>         |
| <b>Total revenue, net</b> | <b><u>8,576,431</u></b> | <b><u>10,630,932</u></b> | <b><u>12,287,327</u></b> |

Allocation of total revenue by country is based on the location of the customer. The Group's total revenue from external customers by geographic area for the last three fiscal years was as follows:

|               | <u>2013</u>             | <u>2012</u>              | <u>2011</u>              |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Russia        | 4,797,013               | 5,572,602                | 5,809,146                |
| Europe        | 1,267,840               | 1,722,088                | 2,396,075                |
| Asia          | 1,496,352               | 1,642,469                | 1,531,641                |
| CIS           | 644,682                 | 941,365                  | 1,047,468                |
| Middle East   | 227,783                 | 526,156                  | 912,704                  |
| USA           | 55,091                  | 74,531                   | 214,539                  |
| Other regions | <u>87,670</u>           | <u>151,721</u>           | <u>375,754</u>           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b><u>8,576,431</u></b> | <b><u>10,630,932</u></b> | <b><u>12,287,327</u></b> |

The majority of the Group's long-lived assets are located in Russia and the US. The carrying amounts of long-lived assets pertaining to the Group's major operations located outside Russia as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 were as follows:

|                           | <u>2013</u>  | <u>2012</u>  |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| USA                       | 2,126,541    | 2,188,341    |
| CIS                       | 477          | 579          |
| Romania                   | 10,456       | 7,230        |
| Bulgaria                  | 57           | 94           |
| Germany                   | 38,638       | 39,908       |
| Lithuania                 | 6            | 7            |
| Turkey                    | 4,221        | 5,680        |
| Switzerland/Liechtenstein | 186          | 259          |
| Czech Republic            | 5,739        | 17,956       |
| Austria                   | 25,373       | 25,928       |
| Other                     | <u>4,187</u> | <u>7,966</u> |



[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Because of the significant number of customers, there are no individual external customers that generate sales greater than 10% of the Group's consolidated total revenue.

The following table presents the breakdown the Group's revenues from external customers by major products:

|                              | <b>December 31,<br/>2013</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2012</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2011</b> |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Mining segment:</b>       |                              |                              |                              |
| Coal and middlings           | 2,030,582                    | 2,428,017                    | 3,266,565                    |
| Iron ore concentrate         | 411,903                      | 444,672                      | 370,086                      |
| Coke and chemical products   | 283,199                      | 440,621                      | 601,007                      |
| Other                        | 58,415                       | 70,476                       | 95,723                       |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>2,784,099</b>             | <b>3,383,786</b>             | <b>4,333,381</b>             |
| <b>Power segment:</b>        |                              |                              |                              |
| Electricity                  | 673,053                      | 671,283                      | 580,730                      |
| Other                        | 81,516                       | 85,956                       | 156,944                      |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>754,569</b>               | <b>757,239</b>               | <b>737,674</b>               |
| <b>Steel segment:</b>        |                              |                              |                              |
| Long steel products          | 2,428,741                    | 2,778,700                    | 3,069,146                    |
| Semi-finished steel products | 369,716                      | 897,226                      | 1,281,720                    |
| Hardware                     | 760,085                      | 889,080                      | 944,269                      |
| Flat steel products          | 524,230                      | 636,129                      | 739,468                      |
| Forgings and stampings       | 406,440                      | 442,585                      | 469,291                      |
| Steel pipes                  | 182,432                      | 261,040                      | 240,589                      |
| Other                        | 284,571                      | 516,780                      | 383,910                      |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>4,956,215</b>             | <b>6,421,540</b>             | <b>7,128,393</b>             |
| <b>Ferroalloy segment:</b>   |                              |                              |                              |
| Ferrosilicon                 | 77,039                       | 65,591                       | 84,740                       |
| Other                        | 4,509                        | 2,776                        | 3,139                        |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>81,548</b>                | <b>68,367</b>                | <b>87,879</b>                |
| <b>Total revenue</b>         | <b>8,576,431</b>             | <b>10,630,932</b>            | <b>12,287,327</b>            |

**25. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES****Commitments**

In the course of carrying out its operations and other activities, the Group and its subsidiaries enter into various agreements, which would require the Group to invest in or provide financing to specific projects or undertakings. In management's opinion, these commitments are entered into under standard terms, which are representative of each specific project's potential and should not result in an unreasonable loss.

As of December 31, 2013, the total Group's contractual commitments to acquire property, plant and equipment amounted to \$690,435.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

Included in the commitments related to acquisition of property, plant and equipment are amounts arising from various purchase agreements in respect of railway construction for the Elga project. The total amount of remaining commitments under the construction contracts as of December 31, 2013 is equal to \$532,609. In addition to the contractual commitments to acquire property, plant and equipment, commitments under the lease contracts are disclosed in Note 17.

The BCG Companies utilize coal preparation and loading facilities on their property that are owned and operated by third parties. The agreements covering the BCG Companies use of these facilities expire in 2016 and require minimum payment amounts should the BCG Companies fail to achieve defined throughput levels. These minimum amounts total \$3,960 annually for the period from December 31, 2013 to December 31, 2016 and \$2,640 in the aggregate for the period thereafter.

**Contingencies****(a) Guarantees**

As of December 31, 2013, the Group guaranteed the fulfillment of obligations to third parties for the total amount of \$3,027. Most of these guarantees are given by the Group under the bank guarantee agreement in favour of the tax authorities to pay tax arrears with penalties if the taxpayer has recovered VAT.

**(b) Environmental**

In the course of the Group's operations, the Group may be subject to environmental claims and legal proceedings. The quantification of environmental exposures requires an assessment of many factors, including changing laws and regulations, improvements in environmental technologies, the quality of information available related to specific sites, the assessment stage of each site investigation, preliminary findings and the length of time involved in remediation or settlement. The BCG Companies are subject to extensive U.S. laws, government regulations and other requirements relating to the protection of the environment, health and safety and other matters, which could impose additional costs to the Group. The U.S. regulatory agencies have the authority to temporarily or permanently close the BCG Companies' mines or modify their operations because the operations of the BCG Companies may impact the environment or cause or contribute to contamination or exposure to hazardous substances, which could result in environmental liabilities and limit the Group's ability to produce and sell coal in the United States. Management does not believe that any pending environmental claims or proceedings will have a material adverse effect on its financial position and results of operations.

The Group estimated the total amount of capital investments to address environmental concerns at its various subsidiaries at \$36,283 as of December 31, 2013. These amounts are not accrued in the consolidated financial statements until actual capital investments are made.

Possible liabilities, which were identified by management as those that can be subject to potential claims from environmental authorities are not accrued in the consolidated financial statements. The amount of such liabilities was not significant.

**(c) Taxation**

The Group is subject to taxation to the largest extent in Russia, and secondarily in other jurisdictions. Russian tax, currency and customs legislation is subject to varying interpretations, and changes, which can occur

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

frequently. Management's interpretation of such legislation as applied to the transactions and activity of the Group may be challenged by the relevant regional and federal authorities. Recent events within the Russian Federation suggest that the tax authorities are taking a more assertive position in its interpretation of the legislation and assessments and as a result, it is possible that transactions and activities that have not been challenged in the past may be challenged. As such, significant additional taxes, penalties and interest may be assessed. Fiscal periods remain open to review by the authorities in respect of taxes for three calendar years preceding the year of review. Under certain circumstances reviews may cover longer periods.

In Russia, generally tax declarations remain open and subject to inspection for a period of three years. The fact that a year has been reviewed does not close that year, or any tax declaration applicable to that year, from further review during the three-year period.

In other tax jurisdictions where the Group conducts operations or holds shares, taxes are generally charged on the income arising in that jurisdiction. In some jurisdictions agreements to avoid double taxation are signed between different jurisdictions; however, the risk of additional taxation exists, especially in respect of certain domiciles where some of the Group entities are located and which are considered to be tax havens.

The new Russian transfer pricing legislation, which came into force on January 1, 2012, allows the Russian tax authority to apply transfer pricing adjustments and impose additional profits tax liabilities in respect of all "controlled" transactions if the transaction price differs from the market level of prices. The list of "controlled" transactions includes transactions performed with related parties and certain types of cross-border transactions. For domestic transactions the transfer pricing rules apply only if the amount of all transaction with related party exceeds 2 billion Russian rubles in 2013. In cases where the domestic transaction resulted in an accrual of additional tax liabilities for one party, another party could correspondingly adjust its profit tax liabilities according to the special notification issued by the authorized body in due course.

The current Russian transfer pricing rules have considerably increased the compliance burden for the taxpayers compared to the transfer pricing rules which were in effect before 2012 due to, inter alia, shifting the burden of proof from the Russian tax authorities to the taxpayers. These rules are applicable not only to the transactions taking place in 2012 but also to the prior transactions with related parties if related income and expenses were recognized in 2012. Special transfer pricing rules apply to transactions with securities and derivatives.

Due to the uncertainty and absence of current practice of application of the current Russian transfer pricing legislation the Russian tax authorities may challenge the level of prices applied by the Group under the "controlled" transactions and accrue additional tax liabilities unless the Group is able to demonstrate the use of market prices with respect to the "controlled" transactions, and that there has been proper reporting to the Russian tax authorities, supported by appropriate available transfer pricing documentation.

Management believes that it has paid or accrued all taxes that are applicable. Where uncertainty exists, the Group has accrued tax liabilities based on management's best estimate of the probable outflow of resources embodying economic benefits, which will be required to settle these liabilities. In accordance with FASB ASC 450, "Contingencies" ("ASC 450"), the Group accrued \$16,755 and \$39,274 of other tax claims that management believes are probable, as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In addition, income tax accrual was made under ASC 740 (Note 19).

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

As of December 31, 2013, the Group does not believe that any other material tax matters exist relating to the Group, including current pending or future governmental claims and demands, which would require adjustment to the accompanying financial statements in order for those statements not to be materially misstated or misleading.

Possible liabilities, which were identified by management as those that can be subject to different interpretations of the tax law and regulations are not accrued in the consolidated financial statements. The amount of such liabilities was approximately \$33,000.

**(d) Litigation, claims and assessments**

The Group is subject to various lawsuits and claims with respect to such matters as personal injury, wrongful death, damage to property, exposure to hazardous substances, governmental regulations including environmental remediation, employment and contract disputes and other claims and actions arising out of the normal course of business. In the cases related to the U.S. subsidiaries, insurance or other indemnification protection is generally available to the Group from the previous owners, which should offset the financial impact on the Group, if any. Therefore, management's current estimates related to these pending claims, individually and in the aggregate, are immaterial to the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Group. If the Group is unable to recover the losses from the previous owners, it is reasonably possible that the ultimate liabilities with respect to these lawsuits and claims may be material to the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Group.

In 2008, Pinnacle Mining Company ("Pinnacle") filed a suit against the Group's U.S. subsidiary and a third party engineering firm in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Beckley, West Virginia. Pinnacle asserts claims against defendants for negligence, strict liability, violation of the Federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, and injunctive relief. The case arises from mining activity by the Group's subsidiary in the "safety zone" of a coal slurry impoundment maintained by Pinnacle. The parties filed a joint motion to stay, and the court granted the stay, which has allowed additional time for the regulatory agencies involved to determine what steps are necessary for remediation. A plan has been submitted by the defendants and was approved by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection ("WVDEP"). The Group completed an installation of pumps to dewater the mine in accordance with the plan. At present, the Group has an unresolved issue regarding Pinnacle's access to the underground part of the mine. The Group is defending the matter and anticipates settlement of this matter between \$500 and \$1,000.

The Group does not expect to suffer any losses resulting from this lawsuit that related to event prior to the Group's acquisition of the BCG Companies as it has full indemnity from the BCG Companies' previous owners in accordance with the terms of the acquisition agreement.

**(e) Drilling Program**

On acquisition of the BCG Companies, the purchase price included contingent payment, which depends on the results of additional geological researches of the reserves of the BCG companies ("Drilling program"). Organization and completion of the Drilling Program by independent experts was the sellers' responsibility, and was supposed to be fulfilled until July, 2011. Each tonne of the additional coal reserves and resources will be remitted to the sellers at \$3.04 per tonne if the payment occurs on May 7, 2014, and will be discounted in case of earlier repayment. In September 2011, the Group received a letter prepared by independent engineering company. The letter appears to state that approximately 54.8 million tonnes of additional coal resources (\$3.04 per tonne) were identified pursuant to the Drilling Program. The Group believes that the content of the letter does

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013**

*(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

not support its conclusions. The Group did not receive a certified Contingent Reserves report from the sellers that complies with the JORC Code requirements and other requirements set forth in the merger agreement, but rather a letter with some findings which are unsubstantiated to date. The Group has requested additional supporting data and information to evaluate the results of the Drilling Program. Although only incomplete information has been provided to date, our review of the letter and the partial supporting data received to date indicates that the estimation of the additional coal resources ("Contingent Reserves") made by the engineering company was not properly derived and supported. For that and a number of other reasons the Group believes the letter is deficient and fails to satisfy the contractual requirements for establishing the contingent payment. The sellers have expressed disagreement with our view of the engineer's letter. In December 2013, the Group filed a lawsuit against the engineering company for failing to prepare a report in accordance with JORC Code Guidelines. In January 2014, the Group filed a lawsuit against the sellers seeking a declaration that the conditions precedent for payment of the contingent payment had not been satisfied. Management believes that all lawsuits related to the Drilling program will be resolved for the Group's benefits and the amount of contingent payment will not exceed the liabilities recognized in our consolidated financial statements.

The amount recorded as liabilities in respect of the Drilling Program were \$27,718 and \$25,665 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**(f) Russian business environment**

Russia continues economic reforms and development of its legal, tax and regulatory frameworks as required by a market economy. The future stability of the Russian economy is largely dependent upon these reforms and developments and the effectiveness of economic, financial and monetary measures undertaken by the government.

The Russian economy is vulnerable to market downturns and economic slowdowns elsewhere in the world. The global financial crisis has resulted in uncertainty regarding further economic growth, availability of financing and cost of capital, which could negatively affect the Group's future financial position, results of operations and business prospects. Management believes it is taking appropriate measures to support the sustainability of the Group's business in the current circumstances.

**26. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Group evaluated subsequent events for these consolidated financial statements through the date when the financial statements were available to be issued, May 15, 2014.

**New borrowings and debt restructuring**

In April 2014, Mechel Service signed loan agreements with MCB for the restructuring of the existing credit facilities in the amount of \$105,000, bearing interest rate at 8% p.a. According to the loan agreements, the Group should repay the credit facility in December 2014. The obligations are secured by a pledge of property, plant and equipment.

[Table of Contents](#)**MECHEL OAO****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the three years in the period ended  
December 31, 2013***(All amounts are in thousands of U.S. dollars, unless stated otherwise)*

In March 2014, Elgaugol signed two loan agreements for an aggregate amount of \$2.5 billion with VEB for the project financing of the development of the Elga coal deposit. The loans have a maturity of 13.5 years, with a repayment grace period of 3.5 years. The financing is provided without recourse to the Group except for Elgaugol and is therefore excluded from our financial covenants calculations under all relevant loan agreements. The interest rate under the facilities is 8% p.a. during the 60-month period from the date of the agreements, and LIBOR plus 6% p.a. during the remaining period. The facilities are secured with Elgaugol proprietary land and land lease rights, pledge of immovable property of Elgaugol including construction in progress and pledge over property of Elgaugol with book value over 1 million Russian rubles per unit. There are no financial covenants and no guarantees issued in support of these facilities.

In May 2014, the Group signed an agreement with VTB about refinancing and restructuring of the existing credit facilities in the amount up to 46.5 billion Russian rubles (approx. \$1,519,715 at exchange rate as of December 31, 2013) (Note 10). In addition to the 25% plus 1 share of Mechel Mining OAO pledged under the agreement with VTB, the restructured obligations are secured by 12.5% shares of Mechel Mining OAO.

F-112